



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads

translated by
Max Müller

Part II

(Sacred Books of the
East, Volume 15)

[1884]

[Contents](#) [Start Reading](#) [Page Index](#) [Text \[Zipped\]](#)

[Part I](#) | **Part II**

[Introduction](#) | [Katha-Upanishad](#) | [Mundaka Upanishad](#) | [Taittirīyaka-Upanishad](#) | [Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad](#) | [Svetāsvatara Upanishad](#) | [Prasṇa Upanishad](#) | [Maitrāyana Brāhmaṇa Upanishad](#)

[Title Page](#)
[Contents](#)

Introduction

[Introduction](#)
[I: The Katha-Upanishad](#)
[II: The Mundaka-Upanishad](#)
[III: The Taittirīyaka-Upanishad](#)
[IV: The Bṛihadāraṇyaka-Upanishad](#)
[V: The Svetāsvatara-Upanishad](#)
[VI: Prasṇa-Upanishad](#)
[VII: Maitrāyana-Brāhmaṇa-Upanishad](#)



Katha-Upanishad

[I, 1](#)
[I, 2](#)
[I, 3](#)
[II, 4](#)
[II, 5](#)
[II, 6](#)

Mundaka Upanishad

[I, 1](#)
[I, 2](#)
[II, 1](#)
[II, 2](#)
[III, 1](#)
[III, 2](#)

Taittirîyaka-Upanishad

[I, 1](#)
[I, 2](#)
[I, 3](#)
[I, 4](#)
[I, 5](#)
[I, 6](#)
[I, 7](#)
[I, 8](#)
[I, 9](#)
[I, 10](#)
[I, 11](#)
[I, 12](#)
[II, 1](#)
[II, 2](#)
[II, 3](#)
[II, 4](#)
[II, 5](#)
[II, 6](#)
[II, 7](#)
[II, 8](#)
[II, 9](#)
[III, 1](#)
[III, 2](#)
[III, 3](#)
[III, 4](#)
[III, 5](#)
[III, 6](#)
[III, 7](#)
[III, 8](#)
[III, 9](#)
[III, 10](#)

Brihadâranyaka Upanishad

[I, 1](#)
[I, 2](#)
[I, 4](#)
[I, 5](#)
[I, 6](#)
[II, 1](#)
[II, 2](#)
[II, 3](#)
[II, 4](#)
[II, 5](#)
[II, 6](#)

[III, 1](#)
[III, 2](#)
[III, 3](#)
[III, 4](#)
[III, 5](#)
[III, 6](#)
[III, 7](#)
[III, 8](#)
[III, 9](#)
[IV, 1](#)
[IV, 2](#)
[IV, 3](#)
[IV, 4](#)
[IV, 5](#)
[IV, 6](#)
[V, 1](#)
[V, 2](#)
[V, 3](#)
[V, 4](#)
[V, 5](#)
[V, 6](#)
[V, 7](#)
[V, 8](#)
[V, 9](#)
[V, 10](#)
[V, 11](#)
[V, 12](#)
[V, 13](#)
[V, 14](#)
[V, 15](#)
[VI, 1](#)
[VI, 2](#)
[VI, 3](#)
[VI, 4](#)
[VI, 4: Hume Translation](#)
[VI, 5](#)

Svetâsvatara Upanishad

[Adhyâya I](#)
[Adhyâya II](#)
[Adhyâya III](#)
[Adhyâya IV](#)
[Adhyâya V](#)
[Adhyâya VI](#)

Prasña Upanishad

[First Question](#)
[Second Question](#)
[Third Question](#)
[Fourth Question](#)
[Fifth Question](#)
[Sixth Question](#)

Maitrâyana Brâhmana Upanishad

[First Prapâthaka](#)
[Second Prapâthaka](#)
[Third Prapâthaka](#)
[Fourth Prapâthaka](#)
[Fifth Prapâthaka](#)
[Sixth Prapâthaka](#)
[Seventh Prapâthaka](#)



- [Home Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
(Complete Collection)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS](#)
[CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE](#)
[CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND](#)
[MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce,

Buy Sacred-texts on Disk

NEW! The 9.0 DVD-ROM is now shipping...

[Detailed DVD 9.0 Contents](#) [Main Product Catalog](#)
[How to buy](#) [True Value](#) [Questions](#)

How often have you wondered, what is really in the ancient texts? What secrets do they hold? Do they provide keys to living in these turbulent times? Even so, you can't just walk into most bookstores or libraries and find even a fraction of these books. But now, you can **own the ultimate library for your computer**. A lifetime of reading in the palm of your hand...

Just a few mouse clicks and we'll rush your disk out to you, with FREE worldwide shipping. And if you buy direct **today**, you'll be automatically registered for low-cost future upgrades as new books are added to the disks.

Buy this new 9.0 DVD now by clicking here ...



QUESTIONS? Click here...

PRODUCT CATALOG



The **ISTA DVD-ROM 9.0** is the most comprehensive collection of books on religion, mythology, folklore and the esoteric ever assembled on one disk...

Read more...



The World Religions CD-ROM contains the core texts of world religion...

Read more...



The Myth and Folklore CD-ROM is a comprehensive library of traditional wisdom...

Read more...

The Magick and Mystery CD-ROM takes you into the realms of the occult and the mysterious...

Read more...



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

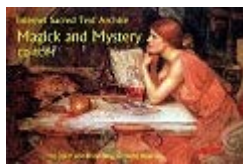
run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card or your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Buy all three disks in the CD-ROM trilogy at the same time at a special discount...

[Read more...](#)

The Sacred-texts Bible CD-ROM includes many features and tools found only on much more expensive Bible disks, affordably priced at \$9.95...

[Read more...](#)

The Sacred-texts Quran CD-ROM is also affordably priced at \$9.95...

[Read more...](#)

ALSO



[The official Sacred-texts.com Mug](#)
ONLY \$19.95+shipping



[The Fool Tarot Card mug](#)
ONLY \$19.95+shipping

[See more in the Giftshop...](#)

HOW TO BUY

We accept the following payment methods:

- PayPal, which allows secure payments from your credit or debit card.
- Mail order, with payment by check, money order or US currency. Checks must be written in US funds and drawn on a US bank.
- We also sell through third party retailers, such as Amazon.com.

TRUE VALUE

Pick the product that matches your budget.

The [DVD-ROM](#) is all-inclusive. It has more material than the CD-ROMs put together. Priced at \$99.95, the DVD-ROM is your choice if you want the entire collection. [More info...](#)

The [CD-ROM trilogy](#) covers, in depth, three

important themes from the site: 1. World Religion, 2. Folklore and Mythology, and 3. Magick and Mystery. Each of these CD-ROMs cost \$19.95, or you can get the set of three for \$49.95. [More info...](#)

The [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#) is just \$9.95. This disk includes tools and content only found in high-end Bible disks, including special features developed for sacred-texts, such as the Polyglot Bible. [More info...](#)

The [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#) is just \$9.95. This disk includes tools and content only found in high-end Bible disks, including special features developed for sacred-texts, such as the Polyglot Bible. [More info...](#)



Welcome to the largest freely available archive of online books about religion, mythology, folklore and the esoteric on the Internet. The site is dedicated to religious tolerance and scholarship, and has the largest readership of any similar site on the web. ★★★★★

URGENT: HELP KEEP SACRED TEXTS ONLINE

We need your help to keep this site online. You can help *TODAY* to ensure that these books are preserved by purchasing the ISTA DVD ROM 9.0 [here](#)...



The **ISTA DVD-ROM 9.0** is the most comprehensive collection of books on religion, mythology, folklore and the esoteric ever assembled...an incredible value with thousands of books.

SEARCH



[Search Sacred-texts](#)

TOP SEARCHES



[Nostradamus](#)



[I Ching](#)



[Timeline](#)



[Apocrypha](#)



[Vedas](#)



[The Bible](#)

NEW! **NEW CONTENT:**
John Bruno Hare
April 27, 2012
Memorial
New Texts, Articles,
Video

July 8, 1955 - April 27,
2010



Get a Tarot Card
Reading!



SHARE

FEATURED TEXTS



[The Teachings of Zoroaster](#)
 (4/22/2010)



[The Splendour of God](#)
 (4/17/2010)



[The Kebrā Nagast](#)
 (4/10/2010)

- Topics**
- Home**
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



[The Book of Shadows](#)



[Talmud](#)



[Native American](#)



[Downloads](#)



[The Tarjuman al-Ashwaq](#)
(3/31/2010)



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2011, Evinity Publishing INC, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred-texts home](#)

[Journal Articles: Hinduism](#) [OCRT: Hinduism](#)

[Buy CD-ROM](#) [Buy books about Hinduism](#)



Hinduism

Topics

[Home](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)
[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
Hinduism
[Mahabharata](#)
[Satapatha Brahmana](#)
[Upanishads](#)
[Yoga](#)
[Tagore](#)
[Nivedita](#)
[Bain](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)

[Vedas](#) [Upanishads](#) [Puranas](#) [Other Primary Texts](#) [Epics](#)
[Mahabharata](#) [Ramayana](#) [Bhagavad Gita](#) [Vedanta](#) [Later texts](#)
[Modern books](#)

The Vedas

There are four Vedas, the Rig Veda, Sama Veda, Yajur Veda and Atharva Veda. The Vedas are the primary texts of Hinduism. They also had a vast influence on Buddhism, Jainism, and Sikhism. Traditionally the text of the Vedas was coeval with the universe. Scholars have determined that the Rig Veda, the oldest of the four Vedas, was composed about 1500 B.C., and codified about 600 B.C. It is unknown when it was finally committed to writing, but this probably was at some point after 300 B.C.

The Vedas contain hymns, incantations, and rituals from ancient India. Along with [the Book of the Dead](#), the [Enuma Elish](#), the [I Ching](#), and the [Avesta](#), they are among the most ancient religious texts still in existence. Besides their spiritual value, they also give a unique view of everyday life in India four thousand years ago. The Vedas are also the most ancient extensive texts in an Indo-European language, and as such are invaluable in the study of comparative linguistics.

Rig Veda



THE RIG-VEDA

translated by *Ralph Griffith* [1896]

A COMPLETE ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE RIG VEDA.



RIG-VEDA (SANSKRIT)

THE COMPLETE RIG VEDA IN SANSKRIT, IN UNICODE DEVANAGARI SCRIPT AND STANDARD ROMANIZATION.



VEDIC HYMNS, PART I (SBE 32)

HYMNS TO THE MARUTS, RUDRA, VĀYU AND VĀTA, tr. by *F. Max Müller* [1891]

A MASTERPIECE OF LINGUISTICS AND COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY: TRANSLATIONS AND DEEP ANALYSIS OF THE VEDIC HYMNS TO THE STORM GODS.



VEDIC HYMNS, PART II (SBE 46)

HYMNS TO AGNI, tr. by *Hermann Oldenberg* [1897]

THE VEDIC HYMNS TO AGNI.



A VEDIC READER FOR STUDENTS (excerpts)

by *A.A. Macdonell* [1917]

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE DRAMATIS PERSONÆ OF THE RIG VEDA.

Sama Veda



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow '[sacredtexts](#).'

Sacred-texts on
[Facebook](#)

SHARE [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [m](#)

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

[Electronic Weighbridge](#)

[www.avereadysc...](#)

Leading Supplier
Of Electronic
weighbridge &
Variety Of Scales.



[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



THE SAMA-VEDA

translated by *Ralph Griffith* [1895]

A COLLECTION OF HYMNS USED BY THE PRIESTS DURING THE SOMA SACRIFICE. Many of these duplicate in part or in whole hymns from the Rig Veda. This is a complete translation.

Yajur Veda



THE YAJUR VEDA (TAITIRIYA SANHITA)

translated by *Arthur Berriedale Keith* [1914]

A COMPLETE TRANSLATION OF THE BLACK YAJUR VEDA. The Yajur Veda is a detailed manual of the Vedic sacrificial rites.



THE TEXTS OF THE WHITE YAJURVEDA

translated by *Ralph T.H. Griffith* [1899]

A COMPLETE TRANSLATION OF THE WHITE YAJUR VEDA.

Atharva Veda

The Atharva Veda also contains material from the Rig Veda, but of interest are the numerous incantations and metaphysical texts, which this anthology (part of the Sacred Books of the East series) collects and categorizes. The Atharva Veda was written down much later than the rest of the Vedas, about 200 B.C.; it may have been composed about 1000 B.C.



THE HYMNS OF THE ATHARVAVEDA

translated by *Ralph T.H. Griffith* [1895-6]

THE UNABRIDGED ATHARVA VEDA TRANSLATION BY RALPH GRIFFITH.



THE ATHARVA-VEDA

translated by *Maurice Bloomfield* [1897]

(Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 42)

THE SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST TRANSLATION OF THE ATHARVA-VEDA. Selected hymns from the Atharva-veda.

Upanishads

The Upanishads are a continuation of the Vedic philosophy, and were written between 800 and 400 B.C. They elaborate on how the soul (*Atman*) can be united with the ultimate truth (*Brahman*) through contemplation and mediation, as well as the doctrine of *Karma*-- the cumulative effects of a persons' actions.



[The Upanishads](#) (Sacred Books of the East, vols. 1 and 15):



THE UPANISHADS, PART I (SBE 1)

Max Müller, translator [1879]

THE CHANDOGYA, TALAVAKARA, AITREYA-ARANYAKA, THE KAUSHITAKI-BRAHMANA, AND THE VAJASANEYI SAMHITA UPANISHADS



THE UPANISHADS, PART II (SBE 15)

Max Müller, translator [1884]

KATHA, MUNDAKA, TAITIRIYAKA, BRIHADARANYAKA, SVETASVATARA, PRASNA, AND MAITRAYANA BRAHMANA UPANISHADS.



THIRTY MINOR UPANISHADS

by *K. Narayanasvami Aiyar* [1914]

THIRTY SHORTER UPANISHADS, PRINCIPALLY DEALING WITH YOGIC THOUGHT AND PRACTICE.



FROM THE UPANISHADS

Charles Johnston, translator [1889]

TRANSLATIONS FROM THE KATHA, PRASNA AND CHHANDOGYA UPANISHADS.

Puranas

The Puranas are post-Vedic texts which typically contain a complete narrative of the history of the Universe from creation to destruction, genealogies of the kings, heroes and demigods, and descriptions of Hindu cosmology and geography. There are 17 or 18 canonical Puranas, divided into three categories, each named after a deity: Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva. There are also many other works termed Purana, known as 'Upapuranas.'

Thomas
Cook&,ç
Andaman
To...

Financial
derivatives

Work Force
Management
Job

amazon.com
and you're done.



[Peace Is Every Step](#)

Thich Nhat Hanh, A...
New \$10.99
Best \$5.60

[All About India](#)

Dr. Saneesh Cheria...
New

[The Myth of Religion &
The Common Se...](#)

J. William Nash
New

[Autobiography of a Yogi](#)

Paramahansa Yogana...
New \$7.09
Best \$0.98

[The Bhagavad Gita](#)

Ek Nath Easwaran
New \$8.56
Best \$4.47

[The World's Religions](#)

Huston Smith
New \$12.18
Best \$3.57

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site



THE VISHNU PURANA

by *H.H. Wilson* [1840]

A PRIMARY TEXT OF THE VAISHNAVA BRANCH OF HINDUISM, AND ONE OF THE CANONICAL PURANAS OF THE VISHNU CATEGORY. Among the portions of interest are a cycle of legends of the boyhood deeds of Krishna and Rama. H.H. Wilson was one of the first Europeans to translate a Hindu sacred text from the original Sanskrit. His style and annotations are exceptional and very readable.



THE GARUDA PURANA

translated by *Ernest Wood* and *S.V. Subrahmanyam* [1911]

A VISHNU PURANA WITH DANTESQUE DESCRIPTIONS OF THE AFTERLIFE, AND DETAILS OF HINDU FUNERAL RITES.



THE S'RIMAD DEVI BHĀGAWATAM

translated by *Swami Vijnanananda (Hari Prasanna Chatterji)* [1921]

ONE OF THE UPAPURANAS, DEVOTED TO THE DEVI (GODDESS).



THE DEVI GITA

translated by *Swami Vijnanananda (Hari Prasanna Chatterji)* [1921]

THE SONG OF THE GODDESS. An excerpt from the S'rimad Devī Bhāgawatam (above)



THE PREM SAGUR

(Prem Sagar) by *Lallu Lal*, translated by *W. Hollings* [1848]

ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF A POPULAR HINDI RETELLING OF THE KRISHNA CYCLE, based on the tenth book of the Bhagavata Purana.



THE TRANSMIGRATION OF THE SEVEN BRAHMANS

translated by *Henry David Thoreau* [1931]

AN EXCERPT FROM THE HARIVAMSA, A PURANIC TEXT, TRANSLATED BY THE AMERICAN TRANSCENDENTALIST PHILOSOPHER.



KUNDALINI: THE MOTHER OF THE UNIVERSE

by *Rishi Singh Gherwal* [1930]

INCLUDES AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE LALITA SAHASRANAMA, THE 'THOUSAND NAMES OF THE GODDESS,' FROM THE BRAHMANDA PURANA.

Other Primary Texts



THE LAWS OF MANU

George Böhler, translator [1886]

(Sacred Books of the East, vol. 25)

MANU WAS THE LEGENDARY FIRST MAN, THE ADAM OF THE HINDUS. THIS IS A COLLECTION OF LAWS ATTRIBUTED TO MANU.



THE SACRED LAWS OF THE ĀRYAS, PART I (SBE 2)

George Böhler translator [1879]

(Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 2)

HINDU LAW BOOKS WRITTEN BY THE SAGES ĀPASTAMBA AND GAUTAMA, in the first millenium B.C.



THE SACRED LAWS OF THE ĀRYAS, PART II (SBE 14)

George Böhler translator [1879]

(Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 14)

HINDU LAW BOOKS WRITTEN BY THE SAGES VASISHTHA AND BAUDHĀYANA, in the first millenium B.C.



THE INSTITUTES OF VISHNU (SBE 7)

Julius Jolly, translator [1880]

(Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 7)

THIS HINDU LAW BOOK CONTAINS DESCRIPTIONS OF YOGIC PRACTISES, AND A MOVING HYMN TO THE GODDESS PRAJAPATI.



THE MINOR LAW BOOKS (SBE 33)

Julius Jolly, translator [1880]

(Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 33)

LATER HINDU LAW BOOKS WRITTEN BY NARADA AND BRIHASPATI ABOUT 600 CE.



The Satapatha Brahmana

A primary source for Vedic-era mythology, philosophy and magical

practices. The complete five part Sacred Books of the East Satapatha Brahmana translation is now online:



SATAPATHA BRAHMANA, PART I (SBE12)



SATAPATHA BRAHMANA, PART II (SBE26)



SATAPATHA BRAHMANA, PART III (SBE41)



SATAPATHA BRAHMANA, PART IV (SBE43)



SATAPATHA BRAHMANA, PART V (SBE44)



THE GRIHYA SUTRAS, PART 1 (SBE 29)

Hermann Oldenberg, tr. [1886]



THE GRIHYA SUTRAS, PART 2 (SBE 30)

Hermann Oldenberg, tr. [1892]

ANCIENT HINDU HOUSEHOLD RITES, INCLUDING FERTILITY, MARRIAGE, PURITY, INITIATIONS, AND FUNERALS.

The Epics

The Mahabharata and Ramayana are the national epics of India. They are probably the longest poems in any language. The Mahabharata, attributed to the sage Vyasa, was written down from 540 to 300 B.C. The Mahabharata tells the legends of the Bharatas, a Vedic Aryan group. The Ramayana, attributed to the poet Valmiki, was written down during the first century A.D., although it is based on oral traditions that go back six or seven centuries earlier. The Ramayana is a moving love story with moral and spiritual themes that has deep appeal in India to this day.

In addition, a key Hindu sacred text, the [Bhagavad Gita](#), is embedded in Book Six of the Mahabharata.

Mahabharata



THE MAHABHARATA

translated by *Kisari Mohan Ganguli* [1883-1896]

DIGITIZING THIS UNABRIDGED TRANSLATION OF THE MAHABHARATA WAS A JOINT VENTURE BETWEEN SACRED-TEXTS AND PROJECT GUTENBERG.



THE MAHABHARATA IN SANSKRIT

THE TEXT OF THE MAHABHARATA WITH PARALLEL DEVANAGARI AND ROMANIZATION UNICODE.

The Ramayana



RAMAYAN OF VALMIKI

translated by *Ralph T. H. Griffith* [1870-1874]

THE FIRST COMPLETE PUBLIC DOMAIN TRANSLATION OF THE RAMAYANA TO BE PLACED ONLINE.



THE RAMAYANA IN SANSKRIT

THE TEXT OF THE RAMAYANA WITH PARALLEL UNICODE DEVANAGARI AND ROMANIZATION.

Abridged Versions



THE RAMAYANA AND MAHABHARATA

R. Dutt translator [1899]

A VERY READABLE ABRIDGED VERSION OF THESE EPICS.



INDIAN IDYLLS

Sir *Edwin Arnold*, translator [1883]

MORE STORIES FROM THE MAHABHARATA, RENDERED IN POETRY.



LOVE AND DEATH

by *Sri Arobindo* [1921]

THE POPULAR STORY OF RURU AND PRIYUMVADA FROM THE MAHABHARATA.

Bhagavad Gita

The Bhagavad Gita, usually considered part of the sixth book of the Mahabharata (dating from about 400 or 300 B.C.), is a central text of

Hinduism, a philosophical dialog between the god Krishna and the warrior Arjuna. This is one of the most popular and accessible of all Hindu scriptures, required reading for anyone interested in Hinduism. The Gita discusses selflessness, duty, devotion, and meditation, integrating many different threads of Hindu philosophy.



THE BHAGAVADGĪTĀ (SBE 8)

with the *Sanatsugātiya* and the *Anugītā* translated by *Kāshināth Trimbak Telang*, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 8) [1882]

A SCHOLARLY PROSE TRANSLATION OF THE BHAGAVAD GITA with two other similar, less well known, works from the Mahabharata.



THE BHAGAVAD GITA IN SANSKRIT

A UNICODE PRESENTATION OF THE GITA IN ROMANIZED SANSKRIT.



SRIMAD-BHAGAVAD-GITA

by *Swami Swarupananda* [1909]

A MODERN ENGLISH PROSE TRANSLATION OF THE GITA WITH COMMENTARY.

THE BHAGAVAD GITA

A MODERN PROSE TRANSLATION OF THE GITA, sanctioned by the *International Gita Society*.



THE BHAGAVAD GITA

Sir *Edwin Arnold*, translator [1885]

A CLASSIC POETIC VERSION OF THE GITA.

Vedanta



THE VEDĀNTĀ-SŪTRAS (SBE 48)

with commentary by *Rāmānuja*, translated by *George Thibaut*; (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 48) [1904]



THE VEDĀNTĀ-SŪTRAS PART I (SBE 34)

with commentary by *San̄karākārya*, translated by *George Thibaut*; (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 34) [1890]



THE VEDĀNTĀ-SŪTRAS PART II (SBE 38)

with commentary by *San̄karākārya*, translated by *George Thibaut*; (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 38) [1896]



THE CREST-JEWEL OF WISDOM

and other writings of *San̄karāchārya*; translation and commentaries by *Charles Johnston* [1946]



BRĀHMA-KNOWLEDGE

by *L.D. Barnett* [1911]

A SHORT EXPOSITION OF THE HINDU VEDANTA PHILOSOPHY.



SELECT WORKS OF SRI SANKARACHARYA

tr. by *S. Venkataramanan* [1921]

A SELECTION OF WORKS BY THE NON-DUALIST VEDANTA PHILOSOPHER.

Later Texts



THE YOGA SUTRAS OF PATANJALI by *Charles Johnston* [1912]

THIS CONCISE WORK DESCRIBES AN EARLY STAGE IN THE PHILOSOPHY AND PRACTISE OF YOGA. Dating from about 150 B.C., the work shows dualist and Buddhist influences. Required reading if you are interested in Yoga or meditation.



THE YOGA SUTRAS OF PATANJALI

ANOTHER TRANSLATION OF THIS CLASSIC TEXT OF YOGA.



THE HATHA YOGA PRADIPIKA

translated by *Pancham Sinh* [1914]

THE OLDEST EXTANT WORK ABOUT HATHA YOGA, INCLUDING THE FULL SANSKRIT TEXT.



DAKSHINAMURTI STOTRA

translated by *Alladi Mahadeva Sastri* [1920]

COMPARING HINDU SCHOOLS OF THOUGHT ON THE NATURE OF REALITY.



THE SĀNKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA

translated by *James R. Ballantyne* [1885]



KALIDASA: TRANSLATIONS OF SHAKUNTALA AND OTHER WORKS

by *Kalidasa*, (fifth century C.E.), tr. by *Arthur W. Ryder* [1914]

THE MASTER DRAMAS OF THE 'SHAKESPEARE OF INDIA,' INCLUDING SHAKUNTALA.



THE LITTLE CLAY CART

by *Shudraka* tr. by *Arthur W. Ryder* [1905]

THE EARLIEST INDIAN DRAMA, A SCREWBALL COMEDY OF MANNERS, WITH A CAST OF COURTESANS, KINGS AND SCOUNDRELS.



VERSES OF VEMANA

by *Vemana* (17th century), tr. from the Telugu by *C.P. Brown* [1829]

VERSES OF DEVOTION BY A DRAVIDIAN SOUTH INDIAN POET.



BLACK MARIGOLDS

(**CAURAPAÑCĀŚIKĀ**) by *Bilhana*, tr. by *Edward Powys Mathers* [1919]

A FREE VERSE TRANSLATION OF BILHANA, AN 11TH CENTURY KASHMIRI POET.



VIKRAM AND THE VAMPIRE

tr. by Sir *Richard Burton*. [1870]

TALES OF A VAMPIRE SCHEHERAZADE.



HYMNS OF THE TAMIL SĀIVITE SAINTS

tr. by *F. Kingsbury* and *G.P. Phillips* [1829]

POPULAR TAMIL HINDU DEVOTIONAL POETRY BY WORSHIPPERS OF THE GOD SHIVA.



SONGS OF KABĪR

Kabir, tr. by *Rabindranath Tagore*, Introduction by *Evelyn Underhill*; New York, The Macmillan Company; [1915]

KABIR'S MYSTICAL AND DEVOTIONAL POETRY HAS BEEN FOUND INSPIRATIONAL BY PEOPLE OF MANY DIFFERENT FAITHS. Kabir tried to find common ground between Hindus and Muslims.



YOGA VASHISHT OR HEAVEN FOUND

by *Rishi Singh Gherwal* [1930]

EXCERPTS FROM THE SHORTER YOGA VASISHTA

Modern Books



RELAX WITH YOGA

by *Arthur Liebers* [1960]

AN INTRODUCTION TO MODERN RAJA YOGA, WITH PHOTOS OF ASANAS.



GREAT SYSTEMS OF YOGA

by *Ernest Wood* [1954]

A REVIEW OF THE YOGIC SYSTEMS.



OLD DECCAN DAYS

by *Mary Frere* [1868]



RAMAKRISHNA, HIS LIFE AND SAYINGS

by *F. Max Müller* [1898]

THE COLLECTED WORDS OF THE HINDU SAGE FROM A HUMBLE BACKGROUND WHO TRANSCENDED ARBITRARY RELIGIOUS BOUNDARIES.



THE GOSPEL OF RAMAKRISHNA

by *Mahendra Nath Gupta*, ed. by *Swami Abhedananda* [1907]

FIRST-HAND ACCOUNTS OF THE BENGALI HOLY MAN WHO PREACHED THE UNITY OF RELIGIONS.



HINDU MYTHOLOGY, VEDIC AND PURANIC

by *W.J. Wilkins* [1900]

A DETAILED WALKTHROUGH OF THE HINDU GODS AND GODDESSES.



HOW TO BE A YOGI

by *Swami Abhedānanda* [1902] A ROAD-MAP OF THE YOGIC SCHOOLS.



TWENTY-TWO GOBLINS

by *Arthur W. Ryder* [1912]



INDIAN FAIRY TALES

by *Joseph Jacobs* [1912]



INDIAN MYTH AND LEGEND

by *Donald A. Mackenzie* [1913]

HINDU MYTHOLOGY FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES THROUGH THE MAHABHARATA AND RAYAMAYA.



KARMA-YOGA

by *Swami Vivekananda* [1921]

CAN WORK BE HOLY?



HINDU MYSTICISM

by *S.N. Dasgupta* [1927]




Writings of Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble)



KALI THE MOTHER

by *Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble)* [1900]

SISTER NIVEDITA'S DEVOTIONAL WRITINGS TO THE MOTHER GODDESS KALI.  **THE WEB OF INDIAN LIFE**

by *Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble)* [1904]



STUDIES FROM AN EASTERN HOME

by *Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble)* [1913]



Writings of Rabindranath Tagore



GITANJALI [1913]



SADDHANA, THE REALISATION OF LIFE [1915]



THE CRESCENT MOON [1916]



FRUIT-GATHERING [1916]



STRAY BIRDS [1916]



THE HOME AND THE WORLD [1915]



THOUGHT RELICS [1921]



SONGS OF KABIR [1915]



The Indian Stories of F.W. Bain

Also of Interest



Journal articles: Hinduism



Sacred Sexuality Kama Sutra, Ananga Ranga, and more.



SANSKRIT DICTIONARY

Also refer to [Sanskrit resources at WordGumbo.com](#) [External Site]

Links

[Autobiography of a Yogi](#) by Paramhansa Yogananda [1946] [External Site]



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

The Sacred Books of the East

Translated

By various Oriental scholars

and edited by

F. Max Müller

Vol. XV

The Upanishads

Translated by F. Max Müller

In two parts

Part II

Oxford, the Clarendon Press

[1884]

Scanned, proofed and formatted at sacred-texts.com, 1997 and 2003, by John Bruno Hare. This text is in the public domain because it was published prior to 1923.

[Next: Contents](#)

The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15): Page Index

[Contents](#)

[page vii](#)

[Introduction](#)

[page ix](#)
[page x](#)
[page xi](#)
[page xii](#)
[page xiii](#)
[page xiv](#)
[page xv](#)
[page xvi](#)
[page xvii](#)
[page xviii](#)
[page xix](#)
[page xx](#)

[I: The Katha-Upanishad](#)

[page xxi](#)
[page xxii](#)
[page xxiii](#)
[page xxiv](#)
[page xxv](#)

[II: The Mundaka-Upanishad](#)

[page xxvi](#)
[page xxvii](#)

[III: The Taittirîyaka-Upanishad](#)

[page xxviii](#)
[page xxix](#)
[page xxx](#)

[IV: The Brihadâranyaka-Upanishad](#)

[page xxxi](#)

[V: The Svetâsvatara-Upanishad](#)

[page xxxii](#)
[page xxxiii](#)
[page xxxiv](#)
[page xxxv](#)
[page xxxvi](#)

[page xxxvii](#)
[page xxxviii](#)
[page xxxix](#)
[page xl](#)
[page xli](#)
[page xlii](#)

VI: Prasña-Upanishad

[page xliii](#)

VII: Maitrâyana-Brâhmana-Upanishad

[page xliv](#)
[page xlv](#)
[page xlvi](#)
[page xlvii](#)
[page xlviii](#)
[page xlix](#)
[page l](#)
[page li](#)
[page lii](#)

I, 1

[page 1](#)
[page 2](#)
[page 3](#)
[page 4](#)
[page 5](#)
[page 6](#)
[page 7](#)

I, 2

[page 8](#)
[page 9](#)
[page 10](#)
[page 11](#)

I, 3

[page 12](#)
[page 13](#)
[page 14](#)

II, 4

[page 15](#)
[page 16](#)
[page 17](#)

II, 5

[page 18](#)

[page 19](#)
[page 20](#)

II, 6

[page 21](#)
[page 22](#)
[page 23](#)
[page 24](#)

I, 1

[page 25](#)
[page 26](#)
[page 27](#)
[page 28](#)
[page 29](#)

I, 2

[page 30](#)
[page 31](#)
[page 32](#)
[page 33](#)

II, 1

[page 34](#)
[page 35](#)

II, 2

[page 36](#)
[page 37](#)

III, 1

[page 38](#)
[page 39](#)
[page 40](#)

III, 2

[page 41](#)
[page 42](#)

I, 1

[page 43](#)
[page 44](#)
[page 45](#)

I, 2

[page 46](#)

I, 3

[page 47](#)

I, 4

[page 48](#)

I, 5

[page 49](#)

I, 7

[page 50](#)

I, 9

[page 51](#)

I, 10

[page 52](#)

I, 11

[page 53](#)

II, 1

[page 54](#)

[page 55](#)

II, 3

[page 56](#)

II, 4

[page 57](#)

II, 6

[page 58](#)

II, 7

[page 59](#)

II, 8

[page 60](#)

[page 61](#)

[page 62](#)

II, 9

[page 63](#)

III, 1

[page 64](#)

III, 3

[page 65](#)

III, 5

[page 66](#)

III, 8

[page 67](#)

III, 10

[page 68](#)

[page 69](#)

I, 1

[page 70](#)

[page 71](#)

[page 72](#)

[page 73](#)

[page 74](#)

I, 2

[page 75](#)

[page 76](#)

[page 77](#)

[page 78](#)

[page 79](#)

[page 80](#)

[page 81](#)

[page 82](#)

[page 83](#)

[page 84](#)

I, 4

[page 85](#)

[page 86](#)

[page 87](#)

[page 88](#)

[page 89](#)

[page 90](#)
[page 91](#)

I, 5

[page 92](#)
[page 93](#)
[page 94](#)
[page 95](#)
[page 96](#)
[page 97](#)
[page 98](#)

I, 6

[page 99](#)

II, 1

[page 100](#)
[page 101](#)
[page 102](#)
[page 103](#)
[page 104](#)
[page 105](#)

II, 2

[page 106](#)

II, 3

[page 107](#)
[page 108](#)

II, 4

[page 109](#)
[page 110](#)
[page 111](#)
[page 112](#)
[page 113](#)

II, 5

[page 114](#)
[page 115](#)
[page 116](#)
[page 117](#)

II, 6

[page 118](#)
[page 119](#)
[page 120](#)

III, 1

[page 121](#)
[page 122](#)
[page 123](#)
[page 124](#)
[page 125](#)

III, 2

[page 126](#)
[page 127](#)

III, 3

[page 128](#)

III, 4

[page 129](#)

III, 5

[page 130](#)

III, 6

[page 131](#)

III, 7

[page 132](#)
[page 133](#)
[page 134](#)
[page 135](#)
[page 136](#)

III, 8

[page 137](#)
[page 138](#)
[page 139](#)

III, 9

[page 140](#)
[page 141](#)
[page 142](#)
[page 143](#)
[page 144](#)
[page 145](#)
[page 146](#)
[page 147](#)
[page 148](#)

[page 149](#)
[page 150](#)
[page 151](#)

IV, 1

[page 152](#)
[page 153](#)
[page 154](#)
[page 155](#)
[page 156](#)
[page 157](#)
[page 158](#)

IV, 2

[page 159](#)
[page 160](#)

IV, 3

[page 161](#)
[page 162](#)
[page 163](#)
[page 164](#)
[page 165](#)
[page 166](#)
[page 167](#)
[page 168](#)
[page 169](#)
[page 170](#)
[page 171](#)
[page 172](#)
[page 173](#)

IV, 4

[page 174](#)
[page 175](#)
[page 176](#)
[page 177](#)
[page 178](#)
[page 179](#)
[page 180](#)
[page 181](#)

IV, 5

[page 182](#)
[page 183](#)
[page 184](#)
[page 185](#)

IV, 6

[page 186](#)

[page 187](#)
[page 188](#)

[V, 1](#)

[page 189](#)

[V, 2](#)

[page 190](#)

[V, 4](#)

[page 191](#)

[V, 5](#)

[page 192](#)

[V, 8](#)

[page 193](#)

[V, 11](#)

[page 194](#)

[V, 12](#)

[page 195](#)

[V, 14](#)

[page 196](#)

[page 197](#)

[page 198](#)

[page 199](#)

[V, 15](#)

[page 200](#)

[VI, 1](#)

[page 201](#)

[page 202](#)

[page 203](#)

[page 204](#)

[VI, 2](#)

[page 205](#)

[page 206](#)

[page 207](#)

[page 208](#)

[page 209](#)

VI, 3

[page 210](#)

[page 211](#)

[page 212](#)

[page 213](#)

[page 214](#)

[page 215](#)

VI, 4

[page 216](#)

[page 217](#)

[page 218](#)

[page 219](#)

[page 220](#)

[page 221](#)

[page 222](#)

[page 223](#)

[page 224a](#)

VI, 4: Hume Translation

[page 168hume](#)

[page 169hume](#)

[page 170hume](#)

[page 171hume](#)

[page 172hume](#)

[page 173hume](#)

[page 174hume](#)

VI, 5

[page 224b](#)

[page 225](#)

[page 226](#)

[page 227](#)

Adhyâya I

[page 228](#)

[page 229](#)

[page 230](#)

[page 231](#)

[page 232](#)

[page 233](#)

[page 234](#)

[page 235](#)

[page 236](#)

[page 237](#)

Adhyâya II

[page 238](#)
[page 239](#)
[page 240](#)
[page 241](#)
[page 242](#)
[page 243](#)

Adhyâya III

[page 244](#)
[page 245](#)
[page 246](#)
[page 247](#)
[page 248](#)

Adhyâya IV

[page 249](#)
[page 250](#)
[page 251](#)
[page 252](#)
[page 253](#)
[page 254](#)

Adhyâya V

[page 255](#)
[page 256](#)
[page 257](#)
[page 258](#)
[page 259](#)

Adhyâya VI

[page 260](#)
[page 261](#)
[page 262](#)
[page 263](#)
[page 264](#)
[page 265](#)
[page 266](#)
[page 267](#)

First Question

[page 268](#)
[page 269](#)
[page 270](#)
[page 271](#)
[page 272](#)
[page 273](#)
[page 274](#)

Second Question

[page 275](#)

[page 276](#)

Third Question

[page 277](#)

[page 278](#)

Fourth Question

[page 279](#)

[page 280](#)

[page 281](#)

Fifth Question

[page 282](#)

[page 283](#)

Sixth Question

[page 284](#)

First Prapâthaka

[page 285](#)

[page 286](#)

[page 287](#)

[page 288](#)

[page 289](#)

[page 290](#)

Second Prapâthaka

[page 291](#)

[page 292](#)

[page 293](#)

[page 294](#)

[page 295](#)

Third Prapâthaka

[page 296](#)

[page 297](#)

[page 298](#)

[page 299](#)

Fourth Prapâthaka

[page 300](#)

[page 301](#)

[page 302](#)

Fifth Prapâthaka

[page 303](#)

[page 304](#)

Sixth Prapâthaka

[page 305](#)

[page 306](#)

[page 307](#)

[page 308](#)

[page 309](#)

[page 310](#)

[page 311](#)

[page 312](#)

[page 313](#)

[page 314](#)

[page 315](#)

[page 316](#)

[page 317](#)

[page 318](#)

[page 319](#)

[page 320](#)

[page 321](#)

[page 322](#)

[page 323](#)

[page 324](#)

[page 325](#)

[page 326](#)

[page 327](#)

[page 328](#)

[page 329](#)

[page 330](#)

[page 331](#)

[page 332](#)

[page 333](#)

[page 334](#)

[page 335](#)

[page 336](#)

[page 337](#)

[page 338](#)

Seventh Prapâthaka

[page 339](#)

[page 340](#)

[page 341](#)

[page 342](#)

[page 343](#)

[page 344](#)

[page 345](#)

[page 346](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 1 (SBE01)

by Max Müller

[1879]

[Contents](#) [Start Reading](#) [Page Index](#) [Text \[Zipped\]](#)

[Part I](#) | [Part II](#)

This is the first volume of the Sacred Books of the East, and the first etext ever prepared for sacred-texts.com. SBE 1 contains the introduction to the entire series, and explains the methodology and conventions used in the rest of the SBE. The Upanishads translated here are the Chandogya, Talavakara, Aitreya-Aranyaka, the Kaushitaki-Brahmana, and the Vajasaneyi Samhita.

[Introduction](#) [Khândogya Upanishad](#) [Talavakâra or Kena-Upanishad](#)
[Aitareya-Âranyaka](#) [Kaushitaki-Upanishad](#) [Vâgasaneyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad](#)

[Title Page](#)

[Contents](#)

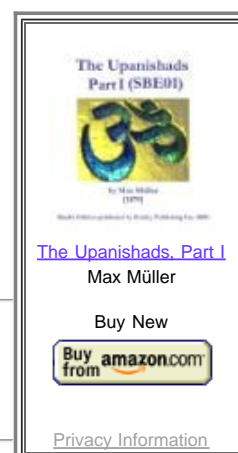
[Preface to the Sacred Books of the East](#)

[Program of a Translation of the Sacred Books of the East](#)

[Transliteration of Oriental Alphabets](#)

[Transliteration Chart, Page 1](#)

[Transliteration Chart, Page 2](#)



[Transliteration Chart, Page 3](#)
[Transliteration Chart, Page 4](#)
[Sanskrit Transliteration Chart](#)

Introduction to the Upanishads

[First Translation of the Upanishads](#)
[Rammohun Roy](#)
[Position of the Upanishads in Vedic Literature](#)
[Different Classes of Upanishads](#)
[Critical Treatment of the Text of the Upanishads](#)
[Meaning of the Word Upanishad](#)
[Works on the Upanishads](#)
[I. The Khândogya-Upanishad](#)
[II. The Talavakâra-Upanishad](#)
[III. The Aitareya-Âranyaka](#)
[IV. The Kaushîtaki-Brâhmana-Upanishad](#)
[V. The Vâgasaneyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad](#)

Khândogya Upanishad

[I, 1](#)
[I, 2](#)
[I, 3](#)
[I, 4](#)
[I, 5](#)
[I, 6](#)
[I, 7](#)
[I, 8](#)
[I, 9](#)
[I, 10](#)
[I, 11](#)
[I, 12](#)
[I, 13](#)
[II, 1](#)
[II, 2](#)
[II, 3](#)
[II, 4](#)
[II, 5](#)
[II, 6](#)
[II, 7](#)
[II, 8](#)
[II, 9](#)
[II, 10](#)
[II, 11](#)
[II, 12](#)
[II, 13](#)
[II, 14](#)
[II, 15](#)
[II, 16](#)
[II, 17](#)
[II, 18](#)
[II, 19](#)
[II, 20](#)
[II, 21](#)
[II, 22](#)
[II, 23](#)
[II, 24](#)
[III, 1](#)
[III, 2](#)
[III, 3](#)
[III, 4](#)
[III, 5](#)
[III, 6](#)
[III, 7](#)
[III, 8](#)
[III, 9](#)

[III, 10](#)
[III, 11](#)
[III, 12](#)
[III, 13](#)
[III, 14](#)
[III, 15](#)
[III, 16](#)
[III, 17](#)
[III, 18](#)
[III, 19](#)
[IV, 1](#)
[IV, 2](#)
[IV, 3](#)
[IV, 4](#)
[IV, 5](#)
[IV, 6](#)
[IV, 7](#)
[IV, 8](#)
[IV, 9](#)
[IV, 10](#)
[IV, 11](#)
[IV, 12](#)
[IV, 13](#)
[IV, 14](#)
[IV, 15](#)
[IV, 16](#)
[IV, 17](#)
[V, 1](#)
[V, 2](#)
[V, 3](#)
[V, 4](#)
[V, 5](#)
[V, 6](#)
[V, 7](#)
[V, 8](#)
[V, 9](#)
[V, 10](#)
[V, 11](#)
[V, 12](#)
[V, 13](#)
[V, 14](#)
[V, 15](#)
[V, 16](#)
[V, 17](#)
[V, 18](#)
[V, 19](#)
[V, 20](#)
[V, 21](#)
[V, 22](#)
[V, 23](#)
[V, 24](#)
[VI, 1](#)
[VI, 2](#)
[VI, 3](#)
[VI, 4](#)
[VI, 5](#)
[VI, 6](#)
[VI, 7](#)
[VI, 8](#)
[VI, 9](#)
[VI, 10](#)
[VI, 11](#)
[VI, 12](#)
[VI, 13](#)
[VI, 14](#)
[VI, 15](#)
[VI, 16](#)
[VII, 1](#)

[VII, 2](#)
[VII, 3](#)
[VII, 4](#)
[VII, 5](#)
[VII, 6](#)
[VII, 7](#)
[VII, 8](#)
[VII, 9](#)
[VII, 10](#)
[VII, 11](#)
[VII, 12](#)
[VII, 13](#)
[VII, 14](#)
[VII, 15](#)
[VII, 16](#)
[VII, 17](#)
[VII, 18](#)
[VII, 19](#)
[VII, 20](#)
[VII, 21](#)
[VII, 22](#)
[VII, 23](#)
[VII, 24](#)
[VII, 25](#)
[VII, 26](#)
[VIII, 1](#)
[VIII, 2](#)
[VIII, 3](#)
[VIII, 4](#)
[VIII, 5](#)
[VIII, 6](#)
[VIII, 7](#)
[VIII, 8](#)
[VIII, 9](#)
[VIII, 10](#)
[VIII, 11](#)
[VIII, 12](#)
[VIII, 13](#)
[VIII, 14](#)
[VIII, 15](#)

Talavakâra or Kena-Upanishad

[Khanda I](#)
[Khanda II](#)
[Khanda III](#)
[Khanda IV](#)

Aitareya-Âranyaka

[I, 1, 1](#)
[I, 1, 2](#)
[I, 1, 3](#)
[I, 1, 4](#)
[I, 2, 1](#)
[I, 2, 2](#)
[I, 2, 3](#)
[I, 2, 4](#)
[I, 3, 1](#)
[I, 3, 2](#)
[I, 3, 3](#)
[I, 3, 4](#)
[I, 3, 5](#)
[I, 3, 6](#)
[I, 3, 7](#)
[I, 3, 8](#)
[I, 4, 1](#)

[I, 4, 2](#)
[I, 4, 3](#)
[I, 5, 1](#)
[I, 5, 2](#)
[I, 5, 3](#)
[II, 1, 1](#)
[II, 1, 2](#)
[II, 1, 3](#)
[II, 1, 4](#)
[II, 1, 5](#)
[II, 1, 6](#)
[II, 1, 7](#)
[II, 1, 8](#)
[II, 2, 1](#)
[II, 2, 2](#)
[II, 2, 3](#)
[II, 2, 4](#)
[II, 3, 1](#)
[II, 3, 2](#)
[II, 3, 3](#)
[II, 3, 4](#)
[II, 3, 5](#)
[II, 3, 6](#)
[II, 3, 7](#)
[II, 3, 8](#)
[II, 4, 1](#)
[II, 4, 2](#)
[II, 4, 3](#)
[II, 5, 1](#)
[II, 6, 1](#)
[II, 7, 1](#)
[III, 1, 1](#)
[III, 1, 2](#)
[III, 1, 4](#)
[III, 1, 5](#)
[III, 1, 6](#)
[III, 2, 1](#)
[III, 2, 2](#)
[III, 2, 3](#)
[III, 2, 4](#)
[III, 2, 5](#)
[III, 2, 6](#)

Kaushîtaki-Upanishad

[Adhyâya I](#)
[Adhyâya II](#)
[Adhyâya III](#)
[Adhyâya IV](#)

**Vâgasaneyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad, sometimes called
Îsâvâsya or Îsâ-Upanishad.**

[Îsâ-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. vii

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	ix
<i>Katha</i> -upanishad	xxi
<i>Mundaka</i> -upanishad	xxvi
Taittirīyaka-upanishad	xxvii
<i>Bṛihadāraṇyaka</i> -upanishad	xxx
Svetāsvatara-upanishad	xxxix
<i>Prasṅga</i> -upanishad	xlii
Maitrāyaṇa-brāhmaṇa-upanishad	xliii
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>KATHA</i> -UPANISHAD	1
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>MUNDAKA</i> -UPANISHAD	27
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>TAITTIRĪYAKA</i> -UPANISHAD	45
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>BṚIHADĀRANYAKA</i> -UPANISHAD	73
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>SVETĀSVATARA</i> -UPANISHAD	231
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>PRASṅGA</i> -UPANISHAD	271
TRANSLATION OF THE <i>MAITRĀYANA-BRĀHMANA</i> -UPANISHAD	287

[Next: Introduction](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. ix

INTRODUCTION.

THIS second volume completes the translation of the principal Upanishads to which Śaṅkara appeals in his great commentary on the Vedānta-Sūtras [1](#), viz.:

1. *Khândogya*-upanishad,
2. *Talavakāra* or *Kena*-upanishad,
3. *Aitareya*-upanishad,
4. *Kaushītaki*-upanishad,
5. *Vāgasaneyi* or *Īsā*-upanishad,
6. *Kātha*-upanishad,
7. *Mundaka*-upanishad,
8. *Taittirīyaka*-upanishad,
9. *Bṛihadāraṇyaka*-upanishad,
10. *Svetāsvatara*-upanishad,
11. *Prasṇa*-upanishad.

These eleven have sometimes [2](#) been called the old and genuine Upanishads, though I should be satisfied to call them the eleven classical Upanishads, or the fundamental Upanishads of the Vedānta philosophy.

Vidyāranya [3](#), in his 'Elucidation of the meaning of all the Upanishads,' *Sarvopanishadārthānubhūti-prakāśa*, confines himself likewise to those treatises, dropping, however, the *Īsā*, and adding the *Maitrāyaṇa*-upanishad, of which I have given a translation in this volume, and the *Nṛisimhottara-tapanīya*-upanishad, the translation of which had to be reserved for the next volume.

p. x

It is more difficult to determine which of the Upanishads were chosen by Śaṅkara or deserving the honour of a special commentary. We possess his commentaries on the eleven Upanishads mentioned before [1](#), with the exception of the *Kaushītaki* [2](#)-upanishad. We likewise possess his commentary on the *Māndūkya*-upanishad, but we do not know for certain whether he left commentaries on any of the other Upanishads. Some more or less authoritative statements have been made that he wrote commentaries on some of the minor Upanishads, such as the *Atharvasiras*, *Atharva-sikhā*, and the *Nṛisimhatāpanī* [3](#). But as, besides Śaṅkarākārya, the disciple of Govinda, there is Śaṅkarānanda, the disciple of Ānandātman, another writer of commentaries on the Upanishads, it is possible that the two names may have been confounded by less careful copyists [4](#).

With regard to the *Nṛisimhatāpanī* all uncertainty might seem to be removed, after Professor Rāmamaya Tarkaratna has actually published its text with the commentary of Śaṅkarākārya in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, Calcutta, 1871. But

some uncertainty still remains. While at the end of each Khanda of the *Nṛisimha-pūrvatāpanī* we read that the Bhāshya was the work of the Paramahansa-parivrāgakākārya Śrī-Saṅkara, the pupil of Govinda, we have no such information for the *Nṛisimha-uttaratāpanī*, but are told on the contrary that the words Śrī-Govindabhagavat &c. have been added at the end by the editor, because he thought fit to do so. This is, to say the least, very suspicious, and we must wait for further confirmation. There is another commentary on this Upanishad by Nārāyanabhāṭṭa, the son of Bhāṭṭa Ratnākara 5, who is well known as the author of *Dīpikās* on several Upanishads.

p. xi

I subjoin a list of thirty of the smaller Upanishads, published by Professor Rāmamaya Tarkaratna in the Bibliotheca Indica, with the commentaries of Nārāyanabhāṭṭa.

1. Sira-upanishad,	pp. 1-10;	Dīpikā by Nārāyana, pp. 42-60.
2. Garbha-upanishad,	pp. 11-15;	pp. 60-73
3. Nādavindu-upanishad,	pp. 15-17;	pp. 73-78.
4. Brahmavindu-upanishad,	pp. 18-20;	pp. 78-82.
5. Amṛitavindu-upanishad,	pp. 21-25;	pp. 83-101
6. Dhyānavindu-upanishad,	pp. 26-28;	pp. 102-114
7. Tegovindu-upanishad,	pp. 29-30;	pp. 114-118.
8. Yogasikhā-upanishad,	pp. 31-32;	pp. 118-122.
9. Yogatattva-upanishad,	pp. 33-34;	pp. 122-127.
10. Sannyāsa-upanishad,	pp. 35-39;	pp. 128-184
11. Āruneya-upanishad,	pp. 39-41;	pp. 184-196.
12. Brahnavidyā-upanishad,	pp. 197-203;	ibidem.
13. Kshurikā-upanishad,	pp. 203-218;	
14. Kūlikā-upanishad,	pp. 219-228;	
15. Atharvasikhā-upanishad,	pp. 229-238;	
16. Brahma-upanishad,	pp. 239-259;	
17. Prānāgnihotra-upanishad,	pp. 260-271;	
18. Nilarudra-upanishad,	pp. 272-280;	
19. <i>Kanṭha</i> sṛuti-upanishad,	pp. 281-294;	
20. <i>Pinda</i> -upanishad,	pp. 295-298;	
21. Ātma-upanishad,	pp. 299-303;	
22. Rāmapūrvatāpanīya-upanishad,	pp. 304-358;	
23. Rāmottaratāpanīya-upanishad,	pp. 359-384;	
24. Hanumadukta-Rāma-upanishad,	pp. 385-393;	
25. Sarvopanishat-sārah,	pp. 394-404;	
26. <i>Hamsa</i> -upanishad,	pp. 404-416;	
27. Paramahansa-upanishad,	pp. 417-436;	
28. Gābāla-upanishad,	pp. 437-455;	
29. Kaivalya-upanishad,	pp. 456-464;	
Kaivalya-upanishad,	pp. 465-479;	Dīpikā by Saṅkarānanda,
30. <i>Garuda</i> -upanishad,	pp. 480 seq.;	Dīpikā by Nārāyana,

p. xii

We owe to the same editor in the earlier numbers of the Bibliotheca the following editions:

Nṛisimhapūrvatāparī-upanishad, with commentary.
Nṛisimhottaratāpanī-upanishad, with commentary.
Shatkakra-upanishad, with commentary by Nārāyana.

Lastly, Harakandra Vidyābhūṣana and Visvanātha Sāstrī have published in the Bibliotheca Indica an edition of the *Gopālatāpanī*-upanishad, with commentary by Visvesvara.

These editions of the text and commentaries of the Upanishads are no doubt very useful, yet there are many passages where the text is doubtful, still more where the commentaries leave us without any help.

Whatever other scholars may think of the difficulty of translating the Upanishads, I can only repeat what I have said before, that I know of few Sanskrit texts presenting more formidable problems to the translator than

these philosophical treatises. It may be said that most of them had been translated before. No doubt they have been, and a careful comparison of my own translation with those of my predecessors will show, I believe, that a small advance, at all events, has now been made towards a truer understanding of these ancient texts. But I know full well how much still remains to be done, both in restoring a correct text, and in discovering the original meaning of the Upanishads; and I have again and again had to translate certain passages tentatively only, or following the commentators, though conscious all the time that the meaning which they extract from the text cannot be the right one.

As to the text, I explained in my preface to the first volume that I attempted no more than to restore the text, such as it must have existed at the time when Saṅkara wrote his commentaries. As Saṅkara lived during the ninth century AD. ¹, and as we possess no MSS. of so early a date, all reasonable demands of textual criticism would thereby seem to be satisfied. Yet, this is not quite so. We may draw such a line, and for the present keep within it, but scholars who hereafter take up the study of the

p. xiii

Upanishads will probably have to go beyond. Where I had an opportunity of comparing other commentaries, besides those of Saṅkara, it became quite clear that they often followed a different text, and when, as in the case of the Maitrāyaṇa-brāhmaṇa-upanishad, I was enabled to collate copies which came from the South of India, the opinion which I have often expressed of the great value of Southern MSS. received fresh confirmation. The study of Grantha and other Southern MSS. will inaugurate, I believe, a new period in the critical treatment of Sanskrit texts, and the text of the Upanishads will, I hope, benefit quite as much as later texts by the treasures still concealed in the libraries of the Dekhan.

[paragraph continues]

The rule which I have followed myself, and which I have asked my fellow translators to follow, has been adhered to in this new volume also, viz. whenever a choice has to be made between what is not quite faithful and what is not quite English, to surrender without hesitation the idiom rather than the accuracy of the translation. I know that all true scholars have approved of this, and if some of our critics have been offended by certain unidiomatic expressions occurring in our translations, all I can say is, that we shall always be most grateful if they would suggest translations which are not only faithful, but also idiomatic. For the purpose we have in view, a rugged but faithful translation seems to us more useful than a smooth but misleading one.

However, we have laid ourselves open to another kind of censure also, namely, of having occasionally not been literal enough. It is impossible to argue these questions in general, but every translator knows that in many cases a literal translation may convey an entirely wrong meaning. I shall give at least one instance.

My old friend, Mr. Nehemiah Goreh--at least I hope he will still allow me to call him so--in the 'Occasional Papers on Missionary Subjects,' First Series, No. 6, quotes, on p. 39, a passage from the *Khândogya-upanishad*, translates it into English, and then remarks that I had not translated it accurately. But the fault seems to me to lie

p. xiv

entirely with him, in attempting to translate a passage without considering the whole chapter of which it forms a part. Mr. Nehemiah Goreh states the beginning of the story rightly when he says that a youth by name Svetaketu went, by the advice of his father, to a teacher to study under him. After spending twelve years, as was customary, with the teacher, when he returned home he appeared rather elated. Then the father asked him:

Uta tam âdesam aprāksho ¹ yenâsrutam srutam bhavaty amatam matam avigñātam vigñātam iti?

I translated this: 'Have you ever asked for that instruction by which we hear what cannot be heard, by which we perceive what cannot be perceived, by which we know what cannot be known?'

Mr. Nehemiah Goreh translates: 'Hast thou asked (of thy teacher) for that instruction by which what is not heard becomes heard, what is not comprehended becomes comprehended, what is not known becomes known?'

I shall not quarrel with my friend for translating man by to comprehend rather than by to perceive. I prefer my own translation, because manas is one side of the common sensory (*antahkarana*), buddhi, the other; the original difference

between the two being, so far as I can see, that the manas originally dealt with percepts, the buddhi with concepts 2. But the chief difference on which my critic lays stress is that I translated asrutam, amatam, and avigñātam not by 'not heard, not comprehended, not known,' but by 'what cannot be heard, what cannot be perceived, what cannot be known.'

Now, before finding fault, why did he not ask himself what possible reason I could have had for deviating from the original, and for translating avigñāta by unknowable or

p. xv

what cannot be known, rather than by unknown, as every one would be inclined to translate these words at first sight? If he had done so, he would have seen in a moment, that without the change which I introduced in the idiom, the translation would not have conveyed the sense of the original, nay, would have conveyed no sense at all. What could Svetaketu have answered, if his father had asked him, whether he had not asked for that instruction by which what is not heard becomes heard, what is not comprehended becomes comprehended, what is not known becomes known? He would have answered, 'Yes, I have asked for it; and from the first day on which I learnt the Sikshā, the A B C, I have every day heard something which I had not heard before, I have comprehended something which I had not comprehended before, I have known something which I had not known before.' Then why does he say in reply, 'What is that instruction?' Surely Mr. Nehemiah Goreh knew that the instruction which the father refers to, is the instruction regarding Brahman, and that in all which follows the father tries to lead his son by slow degrees to a knowledge of Brahman 1. Now that Brahman is called again and again 'that which cannot be seen, cannot be heard, cannot be perceived, cannot be conceived,' in the ordinary sense of these words; can be learnt, in fact, from the Veda only 2. It was in order to bring out this meaning that I translated asrutam not by 'not heard,' but by 'not hearable,' or, in better English, by 'what cannot be heard 3.'

p. xvi

Any classical scholar knows how often we must translate invictus by invincible, and how Latin tolerates even invictissimus, which we could never render in English by 'the most unconquered,' but 'the unconquerable.' English idiom, therefore, and common sense required that avigñāta should be translated, not by inconceived, but by inconceivable, if the translation was to be faithful, and was to give to the reader a correct idea of the original.

Let us now examine some other translations, to see whether the translators were satisfied with translating literally, or whether they attempted to translate thoughtfully.

Anquetil Duperron's translation, being in Latin, cannot help us much. He translates: 'Non auditum, auditum fiat; et non scitum, scitum; et non cognitum, cognitum.'

Rajendralal Mitra translates: 'Have you enquired of your tutor about that subject which makes the unheard-of heard, the unconsidered considered, and the unsettled settled?'

He evidently knew that Brahman was intended, but his rendering of the three verbs is not exact.

Mr. Gough (p. 43) translates: 'Hast thou asked for that instruction by which the unheard becomes heard, the unthought thought, the unknown known?'

But now let us consult a scholar who, in a very marked degree, always was a thoughtful translator, who felt a real interest in the subject, and therefore was never satisfied with mere words, however plausible. The late Dr. Ballantyne, in his translation of the Vedānta-Sāra 1, had occasion to translate this passage from the Khândogya-upanishad, and how did he translate it? 'The eulogizing of the subject is the glorifying of what is set forth in this or that section (of the Veda); as, for example, in that same section, the sixth chapter of the Khândogya-upanishad, the glorifying of the Real, besides whom there is nought else, in the following terms: "Thou, O disciple, hast asked for that instruction whereby the unheard-of becomes heard, the inconceivable

p. xvii

becomes conceived, and the unknowable becomes thoroughly known."

Dr. Ballantyne therefore felt exactly what I felt, that in our passage a strictly literal translation would be wrong, would convey no meaning, or a wrong meaning; and Mr. Nehemiah Goreh will see that he ought not to express

blame, without trying to find out whether those whom he blames for want of exactness, were not in reality more scrupulously exact in their translation than he has proved himself to be.

Mr. Nehemiah Goreh has, no doubt, great advantages in interpreting the Upanishads, and when he writes without any theological bias, his remarks are often very useful. Thus he objects rightly, I think, to my translation of a sentence in the same chapter of the *Khândogya*-upanishad, where the father, in answer to his son's question, replies: 'Sad eva, Somya, idam agra âsid ekam evâdvitīyam.' I had tried several translations of these words, and yet I see now that the one I proposed in the end is liable to be misunderstood. I had translated. 'In the beginning, my dear, there was that only which is, one only, without a second.' The more faithful translation would have been: 'The being alone was this in the beginning.' But 'the being' does not mean in English that which is, *tò õv*, and therefore, to avoid any misunderstanding, I translated 'that which is.' I might have said, however, 'The existent, the real, the true (satyam) was this in the beginning,' just as in the *Aitareya*-upanishad we read: 'The Self was all this, one alone, in the beginning 1.' But in that case I should have sacrificed the gender, and this in our passage is of great importance, being neuter, and not masculine.

What, however, is far more important, and where Mr. Nehemiah Goreh seems to me to have quite misapprehended the original Sanskrit, is this, that *sat*, *tò õv*, and *âtâmâ*, the Self, are the subjects in these sentences, and not predicates. Now Mr. Nehemiah Goreh translates: 'This was the existent one itself before, one only without a second;' and he

p. xviii

explains: 'This universe, before it was developed in the present form, was the existent one, Brahma, itself.' This cannot be. If 'idam,' this, i.e. the visible world, were the subject, how could the Upanishad go on and say, *tad aikshata bahu syâm pragâyeyeti tat tego 'srigata*, 'that thought, may I be many, may I grow forth. It sent forth fire.' This can be said of the *Sat* only, that is, the Brahma 1. *Sat*, therefore, is the subject, not *idam*, for a Vedântist may well say that Brahma is the world, or sent forth the world, but not that the world, which is a mere illusion, was, in the beginning, Brahma.

This becomes clearer still in another passage, *Maitr. Up. VI, 17*, where we read: *Brahma ha vâ idam agra âsid eko 'nantaḥ*, 'In the beginning Brahma was all this. He was one, and infinite.' Here the transition from the neuter to the masculine gender shows that Brahma only can be the subject, both in the first and in the second sentence.

In English it may seem to make little difference whether we say, 'Brahma was this,' or 'this was Brahma.' In Sanskrit too we find, *Brahma khalv idam vâva sarvam*, 'Brahma indeed is all this' (*Maitr. Up. IV, 6*), and *Sarvam khalv idam Brahma*, 'all this is Brahma indeed' (*Khând. Up. III, 14, 1*). But the logical meaning is always that Brahma was all this, i.e. all that we see now, Brahma being the subject, *idam* the predicate. Brahma becomes *idam*, not *idam Brahma*.

Thus the *Pañkadasī*, I, 18, says:

*Ekâdasendriyair yuktyâ sâstrenâpy avagamyate
Yâvat kimkid bhaved etad idamsabdoditam gagat,*

which Mr. A. Venis (Pandit, V, p. 667) translates: 'Whatever may be apprehended through the eleven organs, by argument and revelation, i.e. the world of phenomena, is expressed by the word *idam*, this.' The *Pañkadasī* then goes on:

*Idam sarvam purâ srishṭer ekam evâdvitâyakam
Sad evâsîn nâmarûpe nâstâm ity Âruner vakaḥ.*

This Mr. Venis translates: 'Previous to creation, all this

p. xix

was the existent (*sat*), one only without a second: name and form were not:-- this is the declaration of the son of Aruna.'

This is no doubt a translation grammatically correct, but from the philosophical standpoint of the Vedânta, what is really meant is that before the *srishṭi* (which is not creation, but the sending forth of the world, and the sending forth of it, not as something real, but as a mere illusion), the Real alone, i.e. the Brahma, was, instead of this, i.e. instead of this illusory world. The illusion was not, but the Real, i.e. Brahma, was. What became, or what seemed to change, was Brahma, and therefore the only possible subject,

logically, is Brahman, everything else being a predicate, and a phenomenal predicate only.

If I were arguing with a European, not with an Indian scholar, I should venture to go even a step further, and try to prove that the idam, in this and similar sentences, does not mean this, i.e. this world, but that originally it was intended as an adverb, meaning now, or here. This use of idam, unsuspected by native scholars, is very frequent in Vedic literature, and instances may be seen in Boehtlingk's Dictionary. In that case the translation would be: 'The real (τὸ ὄν), O friend, was here in the beginning.' This meaning of idam, however, would apply only to the earliest utterances of ancient Brahmvādins, while in later times idam was used and understood in the sense of all that is seen, the visible universe, just as iyam by itself is used in the sense of the earth.

However, difficulties of this kind may be overcome, if once we have arrived at a clear conception of the general drift of the Upanishads. The real difficulties are of a very different character. They consist in the extraordinary number of passages which seem to us utterly meaningless and irrational, or, at all events, so far-fetched that we can hardly believe that the same authors who can express the deepest thoughts on religion and philosophy with clearness, nay, with a kind of poetical eloquence, could have uttered in the same breath such utter rubbish. Some of the sacrificial technicalities, and their philosophical interpretations with which the Upanishads abound, may perhaps in time assume a clearer meaning, when we shall have more fully mastered

p. xx

the intricacies of the Vedic ceremonial. But there will always remain in the Upanishads a vast amount of what we can only call meaningless jargon, and for the presence of which in these ancient mines of thought I, for my own part, feel quite unable to account. 'Yes,' a friend of mine wrote to me, after reading some of the Sacred Books of the East, 'you are right, how tremendously ahead of other sacred books is the Bible. The difference strikes one as almost unfairly great.' So it does, no doubt. But some of the most honest believers and admirers of the Bible have expressed a similar disappointment, because they had formed their ideas of what a Sacred Book ought to be, theoretically, not historically. The Rev. J. M. Wilson, in his excellent Lectures on the Theory of Inspiration, p. 32, writes: 'The Bible is so unlike what you would expect; it does not consist of golden sayings and rules of life; give explanations of the philosophical and social problems of the past, the present, and the future; contain teachings immeasurably unlike those of any other book; but it contains history, ritual, legislation, poetry, dialogue, prophecy, memoirs, and letters; it contains much that is foreign to your idea of what a revelation ought to be. But this is not all. There is not only much that is foreign, but much that is opposed, to your preconceptions. The Jews tolerated slavery, polygamy, and other customs and cruelties of imperfect civilisation. There are the vindictive psalms, too, with their bitter hatred against enemies,--psalms which we chant in our churches. How can we do so? There are stories of immorality, of treachery, of crime. How can we read them?' Still the Bible has been and is a truly sacred, because a truly historical book, for there is nothing more sacred in this world than the history of man, in his search after his highest ideals. All ancient books which have once been called sacred by man, will have their lasting place in the history of mankind, and those who possess the courage, the perseverance, and the self-denial of the true miner, and of the true scholar, will find even in the darkest and dustiest shafts what they are seeking for,--real nuggets of thought, and precious jewels of faith and hope.

Footnotes

[ix:1](#) See Deussen, Vedānta, Einleitung, p. 38. Saṅkara occasionally refers also to the Paiṅgi, Agnirahasya, Gābāla, and Narāyaṇīya Upanishads.

[ix:2](#) Deussen, loc. cit. p. 82.

[ix:3](#) I state this on the authority of Professor Cowell. See also Fitzedward Hall, Index to the Bibliography of the Indian Philosophical Systems, pp. 116 and 236.

[x:1](#) They have been published by Dr. Roer in the Bibliotheca Indica.

[x:2](#) Dr. Weber's statement that Saṅkara wrote a commentary on the Kaushitaki-upanishad has been corrected by Deussen, loc. cit. p. 39.

[x:3](#) See Deussen, loc. cit. p. 39.

[x:4](#) A long list of works ascribed to Saṅkara may be seen in Regnaud,

Philosophie de l'Inde, p. 34, chiefly taken from Fitzedward Hall's Index of Indian Philosophical Systems.

[x:5](#) See Tarkaratna's Vigñâpana, p. 3, l. 5.

[xii:1](#) India, What can it teach us? p. 360.

[xiv:1](#) Mr. Nehemiah Goreh writes aprâkshyo, and this is no doubt the reading adopted by Roer in his edition of the *Khândogya-upanishad* in the Bibliotheca Indica, p. 384. In Sañkara's commentary also the same form is given. Still grammar requires aprâksho.

[xiv:2](#) The *Pañkadasî* (I, 20) distinguishes between manas and buddhi, by saying, *mano vimarsarûpam syâd buddhih syân niskâyatmikâ*, which places the difference between the two rather in the degree of certainty, ascribing deliberation to manas, decision to buddhi.

[xv:1](#) In the *Vedânta-Sâra*, Sadânanda lays great stress on the fact that in this very chapter of the *Khândogya-upanishad*, the principal subject of the whole chapter is mentioned both in the beginning and in the end. *Tatra prakaranapratipâdyasyarthasya tadâdyantayor upâdânânam upakramasamhâram. Yathâ Khândogyashashthaprapâthake prakaranapratipâdyansyadvitivyavastuna ekam evâdvitîyam (VI, 2, 1) ityâdâv aitadâtmyam idam sarvam (VI, 16, 3) ity ante ka pratipâdanam.* 'The beginning with and ending with' imply that the matter to be declared in any given section is declared both at the beginning and at the end thereof:--as, for instance, in the sixth section of the *Khândogya-upanishad*, 'the Real, besides which there is nought else'--which is to be explained in that section--is declared at the outset in the terms, 'One only, without a second,' and at the end in the terms 'All this consists of That.'

[xv:2](#) *Vedânta-Sâra*, No. 118, *tatraivâdvitivyavastuno mânântarâvishayikaranam.*

[xv:3](#) See *Mund. Up.* I, 1, 6, *adresyam agrâhyam.*

[xvi:1](#) Lecture on the *Vedânta*, embracing the text of the *Vedânta-Sâra*, Allababad, 1851, p. 69. *Vedântasâra*, with *Nrîsimha-Sarasvatî's* Subodhinî and Râmatîrtha's *Vidvanmanorañginî*, Calcutta, 1860, p. 89. Here we find the right reading, *aprâkshah.*

[xvii:1](#) *Âtmâ vâ idam eka evâgra âsit.*

[xviii:1](#) Sañkara says (p. 398, l. 5): *ekam evâdvitîyam paramârthata idam buddhikâle 'pi tat sad aikshata.*

[Next: I: The Katha-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. xxi

I.

THE KATHA-UPANISHAD.

THE *Katha*-upanishad is probably more widely known than any other Upanishad. It formed part of the Persian translation, was rendered into English by Râmmohun Roy, and has since been frequently quoted by English, French, and German writers as one of the most perfect specimens of the mystic philosophy and poetry of the ancient Hindus.

It was in the year 1845 that I first copied at Berlin the text of this Upanishad, the commentary of Saṅkara (MS. 127 Chambers [1](#)), and the gloss of Gopâlayogin (MS. 224 Chambers). The text and commentary of Saṅkara and the gloss of Ânandagiri have since been edited by Dr. Roer in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, with translation and notes. There are other translations, more or less perfect, by Râmmohun Roy, Windischmann, Poley, Weber, Muir, Regnaud, Gough, and others. But there still remained many difficult and obscure portions, and I hope that in some at least of the passages where I differ from my predecessors, not excepting Saṅkara, I may have succeeded in rendering the original meaning of the author more intelligible than it has hitherto been.

The text of the *Katha*-upanishad is in some MSS. ascribed to the Yagur-veda. In the Chambers MS. of the commentary also it is said to belong to that Veda [2](#), and in the *Muktikopanishad* it stands first among the Upanishads of the Black Yagur-veda.

According to Colebrooke (Miscellaneous Essays, 1, 96, note) it is referred to the Sâma-veda also. Generally, however, it is counted as one of the *Ātharvāna* Upanishads.

The reason why it is ascribed to the Yagur-veda, is probably because the legend of Nakiketas occurs in the *Brāhmaṇa* of the Taittirīya Yagur-veda. Here we read (III, 1, 8):

Vâgasravasa, wishing for rewards, sacrificed all his

p. xxii

wealth. He had a son, called Nakiketas. While he was still a boy, faith entered into him at the time when the cows that were to be given (by his father) as presents to the priests, were brought in. He said: 'Father, to whom wilt thou give me?' He said so a second and third time. The father turned round and said to him: 'To Death, I give thee.'

Then a voice said to the young Gautama, as he stood up: 'He (thy father) said, Go away to the house of Death, I give thee to Death.' Go therefore to Death when he is not at home, and dwell in his house for three nights without eating. If he should ask thee, 'Boy, how many nights hast thou been here?' say, 'Three.' When he asks thee, 'What didst thou eat the first night?' say, 'Thy offspring.' 'What didst thou eat the second night?' say, 'Thy cattle.' 'What didst thou eat the third night?' say, 'Thy good works.'

He went to Death, while he was away from home, and lie dwelt in his house for three nights without eating. When Death returned, he asked: 'Boy, how many nights hast thou been here?' He answered: 'Three.' 'What didst thou eat the first night?' 'Thy offspring.', 'What didst thou eat the second night?' 'Thy cattle.' 'What didst thou eat the third night?' 'Thy good works.'

Then he said: 'My respect to thee, O venerable sir! Choose a boon.'

'May I return living to my father,' he said.

'Choose a second boon.'

'Tell me how my good works may never perish.'

Then he explained to him this Nâkiketa fire (sacrifice), and hence his good works do not perish.

'Choose a third boon.'

'Tell me the conquest of death again.'

Then he explained to him this (chief) Nâkiketa fire (sacrifice), and hence he conquered death again [1](#).

This story, which in the *Brāhmaṇa* is told in order to explain the name of a certain sacrificial ceremony called

p. xxiii

Nâkiketa, was used as a peg on which to hang the doctrines of

[paragraph continues]

the Upanishad. In its original form it may have constituted one Adhyāya only, and the very fact of its division into two Adhyāyas may show that the compilers of the Upanishad were still aware of its gradual origin. We have no means, however, of determining its original form, nor should we even be justified in maintaining that the first Adhyāya ever existed by itself, and that the second was added at a much later time. Whatever its component elements may have been before it was an Upanishad, when it was an Upanishad it consisted of six Vallis, neither more nor less.

The name of vallī, lit. creeper, as a subdivision of a Vedic work, is important. It occurs again in the Taittirīya Upanishads. Professor Weber thinks that vallī, creeper, in the sense of chapter, is based on a modern metaphor, and was primarily intended for a creeper, attached to the sâkhās or branches of the Veda [1](#). More likely, however, it was used in the same sense as parvan, a joint, a shoot, a branch, i.e. a division.

Various attempts have been made to distinguish the more modern from the more ancient portions of our Upanishad [2](#). No doubt there are peculiarities of metre, grammar, language, and thought which indicate the more primitive or the more modern character of certain verses. There are repetitions which offend us, and there are several passages which are clearly taken over from other Upanishads, where they seem to have had their original place. Thirty-five years ago, when I first worked at this Upanishad, I saw no difficulty in re-establishing what I thought the original text of the Upanishad must have been. I now feel that we know so little of the time and the circumstances when these half-prose and half-metrical Upanishads were first put together, that I should hesitate

p. xxiv

before expunging even the most modern-sounding lines from the original context of these Vedântic essays [1](#).

The mention of Dhâtri, creator, for instance (*Kath. Up.* II, 20), is certainly startling, and seems to have given rise to a very early conjectural emendation. But dhâtri and vidhâtri occur in the hymns of the Rig-veda (X, 82, 2), and in the Upanishads (*Maitr. Up.* VI, 8); and Dhâtri, as almost a personal deity, is invoked with Pragâpati in Rig-veda X, 184, 1. Deva, in the sense of God (*Kath. Up.* II, 12), is equally strange, but occurs in other Upanishads also (*Maitr. Up.* VI, 23; *Svetâsv. Up.* I, 3). Much might be said about setu, bridge (*Kath. Up.* III, 2; *Mund. Up.* II, 2, 5), âdarsa, mirror (*Kath. Up.* VI, 5), as being characteristic of a later age. But setu is not a bridge, in our sense of the word, but rather a wall, a bank, a barrier, and occurs frequently in other Upanishads (*Maitr. Up.* VII, 7; *Khând. Up.* VIII, 4; *Brih. Up.* IV, 4, 22, &c.), while âdarsas, or mirrors, are mentioned in the *Brihadâraṇyaka* and the *Srauta-sûtras*. Till we know something more about the date of the first and the last composition or compilation of the Upanishads, how are we to tell what subjects and what ideas the first author or the last collector was familiar with? To attempt the impossible may seem courageous, but it is hardly scholarlike.

With regard to faulty or irregular readings, we can never know whether they are due to the original composers, the compilers,

the repeaters, or lastly the writers of the Upanishads. It is easy to say that *adresya* (*Mund. Up. I, 1, 6*) ought to be *adrisya*; but who would venture to correct that form? Whenever that verse is quoted, it is quoted with *adresya*, not *adrisya*. The commentators themselves tell us sometimes that certain forms are either Vedic or due to carelessness (*pramâdapâtha*); but that very fact shows that such a form, for instance, as *samîyâta* (*Khând. Up. I, 12, 3*) rests on an old authority.

No doubt, if we have the original text of an author, and can prove that his text was corrupted by later compilers

p. xxv

or copyists or printers, we have a right to remove those later alterations, whether they be improvements or corruptions. But where, as in our case, we can never hope to gain access to original documents, and where we can only hope, by pointing out what is clearly more modern than the rest or, it may be, faulty, to gain an approximate conception of what the original composer may have had in his mind, before handing his composition over to the safe keeping of oral tradition, it is almost a duty to discourage, as much as lies in our power, the work of reconstructing an old text by so-called conjectural emendations or critical omissions.

I have little doubt, for instance, that the three verses 16-18 in the first Vallî of the *Katha*-upanishad are later additions, but I should not therefore venture to remove them. Death had granted three boons to *Nakiketas*, and no more. In a later portion, however, of the Upanishad (II, 3), the expression *sriṅkâ vittamayî* occurs, which I have translated by 'the road which leads to wealth.' As it is said that *Nakiketas* did not choose that *sriṅkâ*, some reader must have supposed that a *sriṅkâ* was offered him by Death. *Sriṅkâ*, however, meant commonly a string or necklace, and hence arose the idea that Death must have offered a necklace as an additional gift to *Nakiketas*. Besides this, there was another honour done to *Nakiketas* by *Mrityu*, namely, his allowing the sacrifice which he had taught him, to be called by his name. This also, it was supposed, ought to have been distinctly mentioned before, and hence the insertion of the three verses 16-18. They are clumsily put in, for after *punar evâha*, 'he said again,' verse 16 ought not to have commenced by *tam abravît*, 'he said to him.' They contain nothing new, for the fact that the sacrifice is to be called after *Nakiketas* was sufficiently indicated by verse 19, 'This, O *Nakiketas*, is thy fire which leads to heaven, which thou hast chosen as thy second boon.' But so anxious was the interpolator to impress upon his hearers the fact that the sacrifice should in future go by that name, that, in spite of the metre, he inserted *tavaiva*, 'of thee alone,' in verse 19.

Footnotes

[xxi:1](#) MS. 133 is a mere copy of MS. 127.

[xxi:2](#) Yagurvede *Kathavallibhâshyam*.

[xxii:1](#) The commentator explains *punar-mrityu* as the death that follows after the present inevitable death.

[xxiii:1](#) History of Indian Literature, p. 93, note; p. 157.

[xxiii:2](#) Though it would be unfair to hold Professor Weber responsible for his remarks on this and other questions connected with the Upanishads published many years ago (Indische Studien, 1853, p. 197), and though I have hardly ever thought it necessary to criticise them, some of his remarks are not without their value even now.

[xxiv:1](#) See Regnaud, Le Pessimisme Brahmanique, Annales du Musée Guimet, 1880; tom. i, p. 101.

[Next: II: The Mundaka-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. xxvi

II.

THE MUNDAKA-UPANISHAD.

THIS is an Upanishad of the Atharva-veda. It is a Mantra-upanishad, i.e. it has the form of a Mantra. But, as the commentators observe, though it is written in verse, it is not, like other Mantras, to be used for sacrificial purposes. Its only object is to teach the highest knowledge, the knowledge of Brahman, which cannot be obtained either by sacrifices or by worship (upāsana), but by such teaching only as is imparted in the Upanishad. A man may a hundred times restrain his breath, &c., but without the Upanishad his ignorance does not cease. Nor is it right to continue for ever in the performance of sacrificial and other good works, if one wishes to obtain the highest knowledge of Brahman. The Sannyâsin alone, who has given up everything, is qualified to know and to become Brahman. And though it might seem from Vedic legends that *Grihasthas* also who continued to live with their families, performing all the duties required of them by law, had been in possession of the highest knowledge, this, we are told, is a mistake. Works and knowledge can be as little together as darkness and light.

This Upanishad too has been often translated since it first appeared in the Persian translation of Dârâ Shukoh. My own copy of the text and Saṅkara's commentary from the MS. in the Chambers Collection was made in October 1844. Both are now best accessible in the Bibliotheca Indica, where Dr. Roer has

published the text, the [commentary](#) by Saṅkara, a gloss by Ānandagñāna, and an English translation with notes.

The title of the Upanishad, *Mundaka*, has not yet been explained. The Upanishad is called *Mundaka-upanishad*, and its three chapters are each called *Mundakam*. Native commentators explain it as the shaving Upanishad, that is, as the Upanishad which cuts off the errors of the mind, like a razor. Another Upanishad also is called *Kshurikā*, the razor, a name which is explained in the text itself as

p. xxvii

meaning an instrument for removing illusion and error. The title is all the more strange because *Mundaka*, in its commonest acceptation, is used as a term of reproach for Buddhist mendicants, who are called 'Shavelings,' in opposition to the Brāhmans, who dress their hair carefully, and often display by its peculiar arrangement either their family or their rank. Many doctrines of the Upanishads are, no doubt, pure Buddhism, or rather Buddhism is on many points the consistent carrying out of the principles laid down in the Upanishads. Yet, for that very reason, it seems impossible that this should be the origin of the name, unless we suppose that it was the work of a man who was, in one sense, a *Mundaka*, and yet faithful to the Brahmanic law.

[Next: III: The Taittiriyaka-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

III.

THE TAITTIRĪYAKA-UPANISHAD.

THE Taittiriyaka-upanishad seems to have had its original place in the Taittirīya-Āraṇyaka. This Āraṇyaka consists, as Rajendralal Mitra has shown in the Introduction to his edition of the work in the Bibliotheca Indica, of three portions. Out of its ten Prapâthakas, the first six form the Āraṇyaka proper, or the Karma-kānda, as Sâyana writes. Then follow Prapâthakas VII, VIII, and IX, forming the Taittiriyaka-upanishad; and lastly, the tenth Prapâthaka, the Yâgñiki or Mahânârâyana-upanishad, which is called a Khila, and was therefore considered by the Brâhmins themselves as a later and supplementary work.

Saṅkara, in his commentary on the Taittirīyaka-upanishad, divides his work into three Adhyâyas, and calls the first Sikshâ-vallî, the second the Brahmânanda-vallî, while he gives no special name to the Upanishad explained in the third Adhyâya. This, however, may be due to a mere accident, for whenever the division of the Taittiriyaka-upanishad into Vallis is mentioned, we always have three 1, the

p. xxviii

Sikshâ-vallî, the Brahmânanda-vallî, and the Bhrigu-vallî 1. Properly, however, it is only the second Anuvâka of the seventh Prapâthaka which deserves and receives in the text itself the name of Sikshâdhyâya, while the rest of the first Vallî ought to go by the name of Samhitâ-upanishad 2, or Sâmhiti-upanishad.

[paragraph continues]

Sâyana 3, in his commentary on the Taittirīya-âranyaka, explains the seventh chapter, the Sikshâdhyâya (twelve anuvâkas), as Sâmhiti-upanishad. His commentary, however, is called Sikshâ-bhâshya. The same Sâyana treats the eighth and ninth Prapâthakas as the Vâruny-upanishad 4.

The Ânanda-vallī and Bhrigu-vallī are quoted among the Upanishads of the Âtharvana 5.

At the end of each Vallī there is an index of the Anuvâkas which it contains. That at the end of the first Vallī is intelligible. It gives the Pratikas, i.e. the initial words, of each Anuvâka, and states their number as twelve. At the end of the first Anuvâka, we have the final words 'satyam vadishyâmi,' and pañka ka, i.e. five short paragraphs at the end. At the end of the second Anuvâka, where we expect the final words, we have the initial, i.e. sīkshâm, and then pañka, i.e. five sections in the Anuvâka. At the end of the third Anuvâka, we have the final words, but no number of sections. At the end of the fourth Anuvâka, we have the final words of the three sections, followed by one paragraph; at the end of the fifth Anuvâka, three final words, and two paragraphs, though the first paragraph belongs clearly to the third section. In the sixth Anuvâka, we have the final words of the two Anuvâkas, and one paragraph. In the seventh Anuvâka, there is the final word

p. xxix

sarvam, and one paragraph added. In the eighth Anuvâka, we have the initial word, and the number of sections, viz. ten. In the ninth Anuvâka, there are the final words of one section, and six paragraphs. In the tenth Anuvâka, there is the initial word, and the number of paragraphs, viz. six. In the eleventh Anuvâka, we have the final words of four sections, and seven paragraphs, the first again forming an integral portion of the last section. The twelfth Anuvâka has one section, and five paragraphs. If five, then the sânti would here have to be included, while, from what is said afterwards, it is clear that as the first word of the Vallī is sam nah, so the last is vaktâram.

In the second Vallī the index to each Anuvâka is given at the end of the Vallī.

1st Anuvâka: pratika: brahmaivid, and some other catchwords, idam, ayam, idam. Number of sections, 21.

2nd Anuvâka: pratika: annâd, and other catchwords; last word, pukka. Sections, 26.

3rd Anuvâka: pratika: prânam, and other catchwords; last word, pukka. Sections, 22.

4th Anuvâka: pratika: yatah, and other catchwords; last word, pukka. Sections, 18.

5th Anuvâka: pratika: vigñanam, and other catchwords; last word, pukka. Sections, 22.

6th Anuvâka: pratika: asanneva, then atha (deest in Taitt. Âr. 7). Sections, 28.

7th Anuvâka: pratika: asat. Sections, 16.

8th Anuvâka: pratika: bhīshâsmât, and other catchwords; last word, upasañkrâmati. Sections, 51.

9th Anuvâka: pratika: yatah--kutaskana; then tam (deest in Taitt. Ar.). Sections, 11.

In the third Vallī the Anukramanī stands at the end.

1. The first word, *bhriguh*, and some other catchwords. Sections, 13.
 2. The first word, *annam*. Sections, 12
 3. The first word, *prānam*. Sections, 12.
 4. The first word, *manah*. Sections, 12.
 5. The first word, *vigñānam*, and some other words. Sections, 12. [p. xxx](#)
 6. The first word, *ānanda*, and some other words. Sections, 10.
 7. The first words, *annam na nindyāt*, *prānah*, *saīram*. Sections, 11.
 8. The first words, *annam na parikakshīta*, *āpo gyoṭih*. Sections, 11.
 9. The first words, *annam bahu kurvīta prīthivīm ākāsa*. Sections, 11.
 10. The first words, *na kañkana*. Sections 61. The last words of each section are given for the tenth Anuvāka.
-

Footnotes

[xxvii:1](#) Saṅkara (ed. Roer, p. 141) himself speaks of two Vallīs, teaching the paramātmagñāna (the Sikshā-vallī has nothing to do with this), and Anquetil has Anandbli = Ānanda-vallī, and Bharkbli = Bhrigu-vallī.

[xxviii:1](#) The third Vallī ends with *Bhrigur ity upanishat*.

[xxviii:2](#) See Taittirīyaka-upanishad, ed. Roer, p. 12.

[xxviii:3](#) See M. M., Alphabetisches Verzeichniss der Upanishads, p. 144.

[xxviii:4](#) The Anukramanī of the Ātreya school (see Weber, Indische Studien, II, p. 208) of the Taittirīyaka gives likewise the name of *Vārunī* to the eighth and ninth Prapāthaka, while it calls the seventh Prapāthaka the Sāmhitī, and the tenth Prapāthaka the *Yāgñiki-upanishad*. That Anukramanī presupposes, however, a different text, as may be seen both from the number of Anuvākas, and from the position assigned to the *Yāgñiki* as between the Sāmhitī and *Vārunī Upanishads*.

[xxviii:5](#) See M. M., Alphabetisches Verzeichniss der Upanishads.

[Next: IV: The Brihadāraṇyaka-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

IV.

THE BRIHADÂRANYAKA-UPANISHAD.

THIS Upanishad has been so often edited and discussed that it calls for no special remarks. It forms part of the Satapatha-brâhmana. In the Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ of that Brâhmana, which has been edited by Professor Weber, the Upanishad, consisting of six adhyâyas, begins with the fourth adhyâya (or third prapâ) of the fourteenth book.

There is a commentary on the Brihadâranyaka-upanishad by Dvivedasrînarâyanaśûnu Dvivedagaṅga, which has been carefully edited by Weber in his great edition of the Satapatha-brâhmana from a MS. in the Bodleian Library, formerly belonging to Dr. Mill, in which the Upanishad is called Mâdhyandiniya-brâhmana-upanishad.

In the Kârva-sâkhâ the Brihadâranyaka-upanishad forms the seventeenth book of the Satapatha-brâhmana, consisting of six adhyâyas.

As Saṅkara's commentary and the gloss of Ânandatîrtha, edited by Dr. Roer in the Bibliotheca Indica, follow the Kârva-sâkhâ, I have followed the same text in my translation.

Besides Dr. Roer's edition of the text, commentary and gloss of this Upanishad, there is Poley's edition of the text. There is also a translation of it by Dr. Roer, with large extracts from Saṅkara's commentary.

[Next: V: The Svetâsvatara-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

V.

THE SVETÂSVATARA-UPANISHAD.

THE Svetâsvatara-upanishad has been handed down as one of the thirty-three Upanishads of the Taittirîyas, and though this has been doubted, no real argument has ever been brought forward to invalidate the tradition which represents it as belonging to the Taittirîya or Black Yagur-veda.

It is sometimes called Svetâsvatarâ nâm Mantropanishad (p. 274), and is frequently spoken of in the plural, as Svetâsvataropanishada^h. At the end of the last Adhyâya we read that Svetâsvatara told it to the best among the hermits, and that it should be kept secret, and not be taught to any one except to a son or a regular pupil. It is also called Svetâsva ¹, though, it would seem, for the sake of the metre only. The Svetâsvataras are mentioned as a Sâkha ², subordinate to the Karakas; but of the literature belonging to them in particular, nothing is ever mentioned beyond this Upanishad.

Svetâsvatara means a white mule, and as mules were known and prized in India from the earliest times, Svetâsvatara, as the name of a person, is no more startling than Svetâsva, white horse, an epithet of Arguna. Now as no one would be likely to conclude from the name of one of the celebrated Vedic Rîshis, Syâvâsva, i.e. black horse, that negro influences might be discovered in his hymns, it is hardly necessary to say that all speculations as to Christian influences, or the teaching of white Syro-Christian missionaries, being indicated by the name of Svetâsvatara, are groundless ³.

The Svetâsvatara-upanishad holds a very high rank among the Upanishads. Though we cannot say that it is quoted by name by Bâdarâyana in the Vedânta-sûtras,

p. xxxii

it is distinctly referred to as sruta or revealed [1](#). It is one of the twelve Upanishads chosen by Vidyâranya in his Sarvopanishad-arthânabhûtiprakâsa, and it was singled out by Saṅkara as worthy of a special commentary.

The Svetâsvatara-upanishad seems to me one of the most difficult, and at the same time one of the most interesting works of its kind. Whether on that and on other grounds it should be assigned to a more ancient or to a more modern period is what, in the present state of our knowledge, or, to be honest, of our ignorance of minute chronology during the Vedic period, no true scholar would venture to assert. We must be satisfied to know that, as a class, the Upanishads are presupposed by the Kalpa-sûtras, that some of them, called Mantra-upanishads, form part of the more modern Samhitâs, and that there are portions even in the Rig-veda-samhitâ [2](#) for which the name of Upanishad is claimed by the Anukramanîs. We find them most frequent, however, during the Brâhmana-period, in the Brâhmanas themselves, and, more especially, in those portions which are called Âranyakas, while a large number of them is referred to the Atharva-veda. That, in imitation of older Upanishads, similar treatises were composed to a comparatively recent time, has, of course, long been known [3](#).

But when we approach the question whether among the ancient and genuine Upanishads one may be older than the other, we find that, though we may guess much, we can prove nothing. The Upanishads belonged to Parishads or settlements spread all over India. There is a stock of ideas, even of expressions, common to most of them. Yet, the ideas collected in the Upanishads cannot all have grown tip in one and the same place, still less in regular succession. They must have had an independent growth, determined by individual and local influences, and opinions which in one village might seem far advanced, would in another be looked upon as behind the world. We may

p. xxxiii

admire the ingeniousness of those who sometimes in this, sometimes in that peculiarity see a clear indication of the modern date of an Upanishad, but to a conscientious scholar such arguments are really distasteful for the very sake of their ingeniousness. He knows that they will convince many who do not know the real difficulties; he knows they will have to be got out of the way with no small trouble, and he knows that, even if they should prove true in the end, they will require very different support from what they have hitherto received, before they can be admitted to the narrow circle of scientific facts.

While fully admitting therefore that the Svetâsvatara-upanishad has its peculiar features and its peculiar difficulties, I must most strongly maintain that no argument that has as yet been brought forward, seems to me to prove, in any sense of the

word, its modern character.

It has been said, for instance, that the Svetâsvatara-upanishad is a sectarian Upanishad, because, when speaking of the Highest Self or the Highest Brahman, it applies such names to him as Hara (I, 10), Rudra (II, 17; III, 2; 4; IV, 12; 21; 22), Siva (III, 14; IV, 10), Bhagavat (III, 14), Agni, Âditya, Vâyu, &c. (IV, 2). But here it is simply taken for granted that the idea of the Highest Self was developed first, and, after it had reached its highest purity, was lowered again by an identification with mythological and personal deities. The questions whether the conception of the Highest Self was formed once and once only, whether it was formed after all the personal and mythological deities had first been merged into one Lord (Pragâpati), or whether it was discovered behind the veil of any other name in the mythological pantheon of the past, have never been mooted. Why should not an ancient Rishi have said: What we have hitherto called Rudra, and what we worship as Agni, or Siva, is in reality the Highest Self, thus leaving much of the ancient mythological phraseology to be used with a new meaning? Why should we at once conclude that late sectarian worshippers of mythological gods replaced again the Highest Self, after their fathers had discovered it, by their own sectarian names? If we adopt the former

p. xxxiv

view, the Upanishads, which still show these rudera of the ancient temples, would have to be considered as more primitive even than those in which the idea of the Brahman or the Highest Self has reached its utmost purity.

It has been considered a very strong argument in support of the modern and sectarian character of the Svetâsvatara-upanishad, that 'it inculcates what is called Bhakti [1](#), or implicit reliance on the favour of the deity worshipped.' Now it is quite true that this Upanishad possesses a very distinct character of its own, by the stress which it lays on the personal, and sometimes almost mythical character of the Supreme Spirit; but, so far from inculcating bhakti, in the modern sense of the word, it never mentions that word, except in the very last verse, a verse which, if necessary, certain critics would soon dispose of as a palpable addition. But that verse says no more than this: 'If these truths (of the Upanishad) have been told to a high-minded man, who feels the highest devotion for God, and for his Guru as for God, then they will shine forth indeed.' Does that prove the existence of Bhakti as we find it in the Sândilya-sûtras [2](#)?

Again, it has been said that the Svetâsvatara-upanishad is sectarian in a philosophical sense, that it is in fact an Upanishad of the Sâṅkhya system of philosophy, and not of the Vedânta. Now I am quite willing to admit that, in its origin, the Vedânta philosophy is nearer to the Vedic literature than any other of the six systems of philosophy, and that if we really found doctrines, peculiar to the Sâṅkhya, and opposed to the Vedânta, in the Svetâsvatara-upanishad, we might feel inclined to assign to our Upanishad a later date. But where is the proof of this?

No doubt there are expressions in this Upanishad which remind

us of technical terms used at a later time in the Sâṅkhya system of philosophy, but of Sâṅkhya doctrines, which I had myself formerly suspected in this Upanishad,

p. xxxv

I can on closer study find very little. I think it was Mr. Gough who, in his Philosophy of the Upanishads, for the first time made it quite clear that the teaching of our Upanishad is, in the main, the same as that of the other Upanishads. 'The Svetâsvatara-upanishad teaches,' as he says, 'the unity of souls in the one and only Self; the unreality of the world as a series of figments of the self-feigning world-fiction; and as the first of the fictitious emanations, the existence of the Demiurgos or universal soul present in every individual soul, the deity that projects the world out of himself, that the migrating souls may find the recompense of their works in former lives.'

I do not quite agree with this view of the Îsvara, whom Mr. Gough calls the Demiurgos, but he seems to me perfectly right when he says that the Svetâsvatara-upanishad propounds in Sâṅkhya terms the very principles that the Sâṅkhya philosophers make it their business to subvert. One might doubt as to the propriety of calling certain terms 'Sâṅkhya terms' in a work written at a time when a Sâṅkhya philosophy, such as we know it as a system, had as yet no existence, and when the very name Sâṅkhya meant something quite different from the Sâṅkhya system of Kapila. Sâṅkhya is derived from saṅkhyâ, and that meant counting, number, name, corresponding very nearly to the Greek λόγος. Sâṅkhya, as derived from it, meant originally no more than theoretic philosophy, as opposed to yoga, which meant originally practical religious exercises and penances, to restrain the passions and the senses in general. All other interpretations of these words, when they had become technical names, are of later date.

But even in their later forms, whatever we may think of the coincidences and differences between the Sâṅkhya and Vedânta systems of philosophy, there is one point on which they are diametrically opposed. Whatever else the Sâṅkhya may be, it is dualistic; whatever else the Vedânta may be, it is monistic. In the Sâṅkhya, nature, or whatever else we may call it, is independent of the purusha; in the Vedânta it is not. Now the Svetâsvatara-upanishad states distinctly that nature, or what in the Sâṅkhya philosophy

p. xxxvi

is intended by Pradhâna, is not an independent power, but a power (sakti) forming the very self of the Deva. 'Sages,' we read, 'devoted to meditation and concentration, have seen the power belonging to God himself, hidden in its own qualities.'

What is really peculiar in the Svetâsvatara-upanishad is the strong stress which it lays on the personality of the Lord, the Îsvara, Deva, in the passage quoted, is perhaps the nearest approach to our own idea of a personal God, though without the background which the Vedânta always retains for it. It is God as creator and ruler of the world, as Îsvara, lord, but not as Paramâtman, or the Highest Self. The Paramâtman constitutes, no doubt, his real essence, but creation and creator have a phenomenal character only ¹. The creation is mâyâ, in its

original sense of work, then of phenomenal work, then of illusion. The creator is mâyin, in its original sense of worker or maker, but again, in that character, phenomenal only [2](#). The Gunas or qualities arise, according to the Vedânta, from prakriti or mâyâ, within, not beside, the Highest Self, and this is the very idea which is here expressed by 'the Self-power of God, hidden in the gunas or determining qualities.' How easily that sakti or power may become an independent being, as Mâyâ, we see in such verses as:

Sarvabhûteshu sarvâtman yâ saktir aparâbhavâ
Gunâsrayâ namas tasyai sasvatâyai paresvara [3](#).

But the important point is this, that in the Svetâsvatara-upanishad this change has not taken place. Throughout the whole of it we have one Being only, as the cause of everything, never two. Whatever Sâñkhya philosophers of a later date may have imagined that they could discover in that Upanishad in support of their theories [4](#), there is not one passage in it which, if rightly interpreted, not by itself, but in connection with the whole text, could be quoted in

p. xxxvii

support of a dualistic philosophy such as the Sâñkhya, as a system, decidedly is.

If we want to understand, what seems at first sight contradictory, the existence of a God, a Lord, a Creator, a Ruler, and at the same time the existence of the super-personal Brahman, we must remember that the orthodox view of the Vedânta [1](#) is not what we should call Evolution, but Illusion. Evolution of the Brahman, or Parinâma, is heterodox, illusion or Vivarta is orthodox Vedânta. Brahman is a concept involving such complete perfection that with it evolution, or a tendency towards higher perfection, is impossible. If therefore there is change, that change can only be illusion, and can never claim the same reality as Brahman. To put it metaphorically, the world, according to the orthodox Vedântin, does not proceed from Brahman as a tree from a germ, but as a mirage from the rays of the sun. The world is, as we express it, phenomenal only, but whatever objective reality there is in it, is Brahman, 'das Ding an sich,' as Kant might call it.

Then what is Îsvara, or Deva, the Lord or God? The answers given to this question are not very explicit. Historically, no doubt, the idea of the Îsvara, the personal God, the creator and ruler, the omniscient and omnipotent, existed before the idea of the absolute Brahman, and after the idea of the Brahman had been elaborated, the difficulty of effecting a compromise between the two ideas, had to be overcome. Îsvara, the Lord, is Brahman, for what else could he be? But he is Brahman under a semblance, the semblance, namely, of a personal creating and governing God. He is not created, but is the creator, an office too low, it was supposed, for Brahman. The power which enabled Îsvara to create, was a power within him, not independent of him, whether we call it Devâtmasakti, Mâyâ, or Prakriti. That power is really inconceivable, and it has assumed such different forms in the mind of different Vedântists, that in the end Mâyâ herself is represented as the creating power, nay, as having created Îsvara himself.

In our Upanishad, however, Îsvara is the creator, and though, philosophically speaking, we should say that he was conceived as phenomenal, yet we must never forget that the phenomenal is the form of the real, and Îsvara therefore an aspect of Brahman ¹. 'This God,' says Pramâda Dâsa Mitra ², 'is the spirit conscious of the universe. Whilst an extremely limited portion, and that only of the material universe, enters into my consciousness, the whole of the conscious universe, together, of course, with the material one that hangs upon it, enters into the consciousness of God.' And again, 'Whilst we (the *gîvâtmans*) are subject to Mâyâ, Mâyâ is subject to Îsvara. If we truly know Îsvara, we know him as Brahman; if we truly know ourselves, we know ourselves as Brahman. This being so, we must not be surprised if sometimes we find Îsvara sharply distinguished from Brahman, whilst at other times Îsvara, and Brahman are interchanged.'

[paragraph continues]

Another argument in support of the sectarian character of the Svetâsvatara-upanishad is brought forward, not by European students only, but by native scholars, namely, that the very name of Kapila, the reputed founder of the Sâñkhya philosophy, occurs in it. Now it is quite true that if we read the second verse of the fifth Adhyâya by itself, the occurrence of the word Kapila may seem startling. But if we read it in connection with what precedes and follows, we shall see hardly anything unusual in it. It says:

'It is he who, being one only, rules over every germ (cause), over all forms, and over all germs; it is he who, in the beginning, bears in his thoughts the wise son, the fiery, whom he wished to look on while he was born.'

Now it is quite clear to me that the subject in this verse is the same as in IV, II, where the same words are used, and where *yo yonim yonim adhitishthaty eka* refers clearly to Brahman. It is equally clear that the *prasûta*, the son, the offspring of Brahman, in the Vedânta sense, can only be the same person who is elsewhere called *Hiranyagarbha*,

the personified Brahman. Thus we read before, III, 4, 'He the creator and supporter of the gods, Rudra, the great seer (maharshi), the lord of all, formerly gave birth to *Hiranyagarbha*;' and in IV, 11, we have the very expression which is used here, namely, 'that he saw *Hiranyagarbha* being born.' Unfortunately, a new adjective is applied in our verse to *Hiranyagarbha*, namely, *kapila*, and this has called forth interpretations totally at variance with the general tenor of the Upanishad. If, instead of *kapilam*, reddish, fiery ¹, any other epithet had been used of *Hiranyagarbha*, no one, I believe, would have hesitated for a moment to recognise the fact that our text simply repeats the description of *Hiranyagarbha* in his relation to Brahman, for the other epithet *rîshim*, like *maharshim*, is too often applied to Brahman himself and to *Hiranyagarbha* to require any explanation.

But it is a well known fact that the Hindus, even as early as the *Brâhmana*-period, were fond of tracing their various branches of knowledge back to Brahman or to Brahman *Svayambhû* and

then through Pragâpati, who even in the Rig-veda (X, 121, 10) replaces Hiranyagarbha, and sometimes through the Devas, such as Mrityu, Vâyu, Indra, Agni 2, &c., to the various ancestors of their ancient families.

In the beginning of the *Mundakopanishad* we are told that Brahman told it to Atharvan, Atharvan to Aṅgir, Aṅgir to Satyavâha Bhâradvâga, Bhâradvâga to Aṅgiras, Aṅgiras to Saunaka. Manu, the ancient lawgiver, is called both Hairanyagarbha and Svâyambhuva, as descended from Svâyambhu or from Hiranyagarbha 3. Nothing therefore was more natural than that the same tendency should have led some one to assign the authorship of a great philosophical system like the Sâṅkhya to Hiranyagarbha, if not to Brahman Svayambhû. And if the name of Hiranyagarbha had been used already for the ancestors of other sages, and the inspirers of other systems, what could be more natural than that another name of the same Hiranyagarbha

p. xl

should be chosen, such as Kapila. If we are told that Kapila handed his knowledge to Âsuri, Âsuri to Pañkasikha, this again is in perfect keeping with the character of literary tradition in India. Âsuri occurs in the *Vamsas* of the *Satapatha-brâhmana* (see above, pp. 187, 226); Pañkasikha 1, having five tufts, might be either a general name or a proper name of an ascetic, Buddhist or otherwise. He is quoted in the Sâṅkhya-sûtras, V, 32; VI, 68.

But after all this was settled, after Kapila had been accepted, like Hiranyagarbha, as the founder of a great system of philosophy, there came a reaction. People had now learnt to believe in a real Kapila, and when looking out for credentials for him, they found them wherever the word Kapila occurred in old writings. The question whether there ever was a real historical person who took the name of Kapila and taught the Sâṅkhya-sûtras, does not concern us here. I see no evidence for it. What is instructive is this, that our very passage, which may have suggested at first the name of Kapila, as distinct from Hiranyagarbha, Kapila, was later on appealed to to prove the primordial existence of a Kapila, the founder of the Sâṅkhya philosophy. However, it requires but a very slight acquaintance with Sanskrit literature and very little reflection in order to see that the author of our verse could never have dreamt of elevating a certain Kapila, known to him as a great philosopher, if there ever was such a man, to a divine rank 2. Hiranyagarbha kapila may have given birth to Kapila, the hero of the Sâṅkhya philosophers, but Kapila, a real human person, was never changed into Hiranyagarbha kapila.

Let us see now what the commentators say. Saṅkara first explains kapilam by kanakam 3 kapilavarṇam Hiranyagarbham. Kapilo 'graga iti purânavakanât. Kapilo Hiranyagarbho vâ nirdisyate. But he afterwards quotes some verses in support of the theory that Kapila was a

p. xli

Paramarshi, a portion of Vishnu, intended to destroy error in the *Kṛita Yuga*, a teacher of the Sâṅkhya philosophy.

[paragraph continues]

Vigñânâtman explains the verse rightly, and without any reference to Kapila, the Sâṅkhya teacher.

Saṅkarânanda goes a step further, and being evidently fully aware of the misuse that had been made of this passage, even in certain passages of the Mahâbhârata (XII, 13254, 13703), and elsewhere, declares distinctly that kapila cannot be meant for the teacher of the Sâṅkhya (*na tu sâṅkhyapranetâ kapilah, nâmamâtrasâmyena tadgrahane syâd atiprasaṅgah*). He is fully aware of the true interpretation, viz. *avyâkritasya prathamakâryabhûtam kapilam vikitravar nam gñânakriyâsaktyâtmakam Hiranyagarbham ityarthah*, but he yields to another temptation, and seems to prefer another view which makes Kapila Vâsudevasyâvatârâbhûtam Sagaraputrânâm dagdhâram, an Avatâra of Vâsudeva, the burner of the sons of Sagara. What vast conclusions may be drawn from no facts, may be seen in Weber's *Indische Studien*, vol. i, p. 430, and even in his *History of Indian Literature*, published in 1878.

Far more difficult to explain than these supposed allusions to the authors and to the teaching of the Sâṅkhya philosophy are the frequent references in the Svetâsvatara-upanishad to definite numbers, which are supposed to point to certain classes of subjects as arranged in the Sâṅkhya and other systems of philosophy. The Sâṅkhya philosophy is fond of counting and arranging, and its very name is sometimes supposed to have been chosen because it numbers (*sankhyâ*) the subjects of which it treats. It is certainly true that if we meet, as we do in the Svetâsvatara-upanishad, with classes of things ¹, numbered as one, two, three, five, eight, sixteen, twenty, forty-eight, fifty and more, and if some of these numbers agree with those recognised in the later Sâṅkhya and Yoga systems, we feel doubtful as to whether these coincidences are accidental, or whether, if not accidental, they are due to borrowing on the part of those later systems, or on the part

p. xlii

it impossible to come to a decision on this point. Even so early as the hymns of the Rig-veda we meet with these numbers assigned to days and months and seasons, rivers and countries, sacrifices and deities. They clearly prove the existence of a considerable amount of intellectual labour which had become fixed and traditional before the composition of certain hymns, and they prove the same in the case of certain Upanishads. But beyond this, for the present, I should not like to go; and I must say that the attempts of most of the Indian commentators at explaining such numbers by a reference to later systems of philosophy or cosmology, are generally very forced and unsatisfactory.

One more point I ought to mention as indicating the age of the Svetâsvatara-upanishad, and that is the obscurity of many of its verses, which may be due to a corruption of the text, and the number of various readings, recognised as such, by the commentators. Some of them have been mentioned in the notes to my translation.

The text of this Upanishad was printed by Dr. Roer in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, with Saṅkara's commentary. I have consulted besides, the commentary of Vigñânâtman, the pupil of

Paramahansa-parivrâgakâkârya-srîmag-Gñânotta-mâkârya, MS. I. O. 1133; and a third commentary, by Sañkarânanda, the pupil of Paramahansa-parivrâgakâkâryânandâtman, MS. I. O. 1878. These were kindly lent me by Dr. Rost, the learned and liberal librarian of the India Office.

Footnotes

[xxx1:1](#) Vâkaspatyam, p. 1222.

[xxx1:2](#) Catal. Bodl. p. 271 a; p. 222 a.

[xxx1:3](#) See Weber, Ind. Stud. I, pp. 400, 421.

[xxx2:1](#) See Deussen, Vedânta, p. 24; Ved. Sûtra I, 1, II; I, 4, 8; II, 3, 22.

[xxx2:2](#) See Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. lxvi.

[xxx2:3](#) Loc. cit. p. lxvii.

[xxx4:1](#) Weber, Ind. Stud. I, 422; and History of Indian Literature, p. 238.

[xxx4:2](#) The Aphorisms of Sândilya, or the Hindu Doctrine of Faith, translated by E. B. Cowell, Calcutta, 1879.

[xxx6:1](#) Prathamam îsvarâtmanâ mâyirûpenâvatishthate brahma; See p. 280, l. 5.

[xxx6:2](#) Mâyî srigate sarvam etat.

[xxx6:3](#) See p. 279, l. 5. Sârvatman seems a vocative, like paresvara.

[xxx6:4](#) See Sarvadarśanasāgraha, p. 152.

[xxx7:1](#) Vedântaparibhâshâ, in the Pandit, vol. iv, p. 496.

[xxx8:1](#) Savishesam Brahma, or sabalam Brahma.

[xxx8:2](#) Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1878, p. 40.

[xxx9:1](#) Other colours, instead of kapila, are nila, harita, lohîtâksha; see IV, 1; 4.

[xxx9:2](#) See Vamsa-brâhmana, ed. Burnell, p. 10; Bṛihadâraṇyaka-up. pp. 185, 224.

[xxx9:3](#) See M. M., India, p. 372.

[xl:1](#) For fuller information on Pañkasikha, Kapila, &c., see F. Hall's Preface to Sâñkhya-pravakana-bhâshya, p. 9 seq.; Weber, Ind. Stud. I, p. 433.

[xl:2](#) Weber, Hist. of Indian Literature, p. 236.

[xl:3](#) This ought to be Kanakavarṇam, and I hope will not be identified with the name of Buddha in a former existence.

[xli:1](#) See I, 4; 5; VI, 3

[Next: VI: Prasña-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

VI.

PRASÑA-UPANISHAD.

THIS Upanishad is called the *Prasña* or *Shat-prasña-upanishad*, and at the end of a chapter we find occasionally *iti prasñaprativakanam*, i.e. thus ends the answer to the question. It is ascribed to the Atharva-veda, and occasionally to the Pippalâda-sâkhâ, one of the most important sâkhâs of that Veda. Pippalâda is mentioned in the Upanishad as the name of the principal teacher.

Saṅkara, in the beginning of his commentary, says:

p. xliii

Mantroktasyârthasya vistarânuvâdidam Brâhmaṇam ârabhyate, which would mean 'this Brâhmaṇa is commenced as more fully repeating what has been declared in the Mantra.' This, however, does not, I believe, refer to a Mantra or hymn in the Atharva-veda-samhitâ, but to the *Mundaka-upanishad*, which, as written in verse, is sometimes spoken of as a Mantra, or Mantropanishad. This is also the opinion of Ānandagiri, who says, 'I one might think that it was mere repetition (punarukti), if the essence of the Self, which has been explained by the Mantras, were to be taught here again by the Brâhmaṇa.' For he adds, 'by the Mantras "Brahma devânâm," &c.,' and this is evidently meant for the beginning of the *Mundaka-upanishad*, 'Brahmâ devânâm.' Ānandagiri refers again to the *Mundaka* in order to show that the *Prasña* is not a mere repetition, and if Saṅkara calls the beginning of it a Brâhmaṇa, this must be

[paragraph continues]

taken in the more general sense of 'what is not Mantra 1.'
Mantropanishad is a name used of several Upanishads which
are written in verse, and some of which, like the Īsā, have kept
their place in the Samhitās.

Footnotes

[xliii:1](#) Mantravyatiriktabhāge tu brāhmanasabdah, Rig-veda,
Sāyana's Introduction, vol. i, p. 23.

[Next: VII: Mairāyana-Brāhmana-Upanishad](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

VII.

MAITRÂYANA-BRÂHMANA-UPANISHAD.

IN the case of this Upanishad we must first of all attempt to settle its right title. Professor Cowell, in his edition and translation of it, calls it Maitri or Maitrâyana^{nîya}-upanishad, and states that it belongs to the Maitrâyana^{nîya}-sâkhâ of the Black Yagur-veda, and that it formed the concluding portion of a lost Brâhmana of that Sâkhâ, being preceded by the sacrificial (karma) portion, which consisted of four books.

In his MSS. the title varied between Maitry-upanishad and Maitrî-sâkhâ-upanishad. A Poona MS. calls it Maitrâyana^{nîya}-sâkhâ-upanishad, and a MS. copied for Baron von Eckstein, Maitrâyana^{nîy}opanishad. I myself in the Alphabetical List of the Upanishads, published in the journal of

p. xliv

the German Oriental Society, called it, No. 104, Maitrâyana or Maitrî-upanishad, i.e. either the Upanishad of the Maitrâyanas, or the Upanishad of Maitrî, the principal teacher.

In a MS. which I received from Dr. Burnell, the title of our Upanishad is Maitrâyana^{nî}-brâhmana-upanishad, varying with Maitrâyana^{nî}-brâhmana-upanishad, and Srîyagussâkhâyâm Maitrâyana^{nîya}-brâhmana-upanishad.

The next question is by what name this Upanishad is quoted by native authorities. Vidyâranya, in his Sarvopanishad-arthânubhûtiprakâsa [1](#), v. 1, speaks of the Maitrâyana^{nîyanâmnî} yâgushî sâkhâ, and he mentions Maitra (not Maitrî) as the author of that Sâkhâ. (vv. 55,150).

In the Muktikâ-upanishad [2](#) we meet with the name of Maitrâyana^{nî} as the twenty-fourth Upanishad, with the name of Maitreyî as the twenty-ninth; and again, in the list of the sixteen Upanishads of the Sâma-veda, we find Maitrâyana^{nî} and Maitreyî as the fourth and fifth.

Looking at all this evidence, I think we should come to the conclusion that our Upanishad derives its name from the Sâkhâ of the

Maitrâyana, and may therefore be called Maitrâyana-upanishad or Maitrâyani Upanishad. Maitrâyana-brâhmana-upanishad seems likewise correct, and Maitrâyani-brâhmana-upanishad, like Kaushîtiki-brâhmana-upanishad and Vâgasaneyi-samhitopanishad, might be defended, if Maitrâyanîn were known as a further derivative of Maitrâyana. If the name is formed from the teacher Maitrî or Maitra, the title of Maitrî-upanishad would also be correct, but I doubt whether Maitrî-upanishad would admit of any grammatical justification 3.

Besides this Maitrâyana-brâhmana-upanishad, however, I possess a MS. of what is called the Maitreyopanishad, sent to me likewise by the late Dr. Burnell. It is very short, and contains no more than the substance of the first Prapâthaka of the Maitrâyana-brâhmana-upanishad. I give

p. xlv

the text of it, as far as it can be restored from the one MS. in my possession:

Harih Om. *Brihadratho vai nâma râgâ vairâgye putram nidhâpayitvedam asâsvatam manyamânah sarîram vairâgyam upeto 'ranyam nirgagâma. Sa tatra paramam tapa 1 âdityam udîkshamâna ûrdhvas tishthaty. Ante sahasrasya muner antikam âgagâma 2. Atha Brihadratho brahmavitpravaram munîndram sampûgya stutvâ bahusah pranâmam akarot. So 'bravid agnir ivâdhûmakas tegasâ nirdahann ivâtmaivid Bhagavân khâkâyanya, uttishthottishtha varam vrinishveti râgânânam abravît 3. Sa tasmai punar namaskrityovâka, Bhagavan nâ(ha)mâtmaivit tvam tattvavik khusrumo vayam; sa tvam no brûhity etad vratam purastâd asakyam mâ prikkha prasnam Aikshvâkânyân kâmân vrinishveti Sâkâyanya. Sarîrasya sarîre (sic) karanâv abhimrîsyamâno râgemâm gâthâm gagâda. 1*

Bhagavann,
asthîkarmasnâyuma ggâmâmsasuklasonitasreshmâsrudashikâvinmûtrapittakaphasam
ghâte durgandhe nihsâre 'smiñ kharîre kim kâmabhogaih. 2

Kâmakrodhalobhamohabhayavishâdershesh taviyogânish tasamprayogakshutpipâsâgarâmrityurogas
okâdyair abhigate 'smiñ kharîre kim kâmabhogaih. 3

Sarvam kedam kshayishnu pasyâmo yatheme damsamasakâdayas
trinavan 4 nasyata yodbhûtapradhvamsinah. 4

Atha kim etair vâ pare 'nye dhamartharâs (sic) kakravartinah
Sudyumnabhûridyumnakuvalayâsvayauvanâsvavaddhriyâsvâsvapati
sasabindur hariskandro 'mbarîsho nanukastvayâtir yayâtir
anaranyokshasenâdayo marutabharataprabhritayo râgâno mishato
bandhuvargasya mahatîm sriyam tyaktvâsmâl lokâd amum lokam
prayânti. 5.

Atha kim etair vâ pare 'nye
gandharvâsurayaksharâkshasabhûtaga napisâkoragrahâdinâm
nirodhanam pasyâmah. 6

Atha kim etair vânyanâm soshanam mahârnavânâm

p. xlvi

sikharinâm prapatanam dhruvasya prakalanam vâtarûnâm
nimagganam prithivyâh sthânâpasaranam surânâm. So 'ham ity
etadvidhe 'smin samsâre kim kâmapabhogair yair evâsritasya sakrid
âvartanam drîsyata ity uddhartum arhasi tyandodapânabhêka ivâham
asmin sam Bhagavas tvam gatis tvam no gatir iti. 7

Ayam 1 agnir vaisvânaro yo 'yam antah purushe yenedam annam
pakyate yad idam adyate tasyaisha ghosho bhavati yam etat karnâv
apidhâya srinoti, sa yadotkramishyan 2 bhavati nainam ghosham
srinoti. 8

Yathâ 3 nirindhano vahnih svayonâv upasâmyati. 9 4

Sa siva *h* so 'nte vaisvânaro bhûtivâ sa dagdhvâ sarvâni bhûtâni prithivyapsu praliyate 5, âpas tegasi liyante 6, tego vâyau praliyate 7, vâyur âkâse vilīyate 8, âkâsam indriyeshv, indriyâni tanmâtreshu, tanmâtrâni bhûtâdau vilīyante 9, bhûtâdi mahatī vilīyate 10, mahân avyakte vilīyate 11, avyaktam akshare vilīyate 12], aksharam tamasi vilīyate 13, tama ekībhavati parasmin, parastân na 14 san nâsan na sad ityetan nirvânânam anusâsanam iti vedânusâsanam.

We should distinguish therefore between the large Maitrâyana-brâhmana-upanishad and the smaller Maitreyopanishad. The title of Maitreyī-brâhmana has, of course, a totally different origin, and simply means the Brâhmana which tells the story of Maitreyī 15.

As Professor Cowell, in the Preface to his edition and translation of the Maitrâyana-brâhmana-upanishad, has discussed its peculiar character, I have little to add on that subject. I agree with him in thinking that this Upanishad has grown, and contains several accretions. The Sanskrit commentator himself declares the sixth and seventh chapters to be Khilas or supplementary. Possibly the Maitreya-upanishad, as printed above, contains the earliest framework. Then we have traces of various recensions. Professor Cowell (Preface, p. vi) mentions a MS., copied

p. xlvii

for Baron Eckstein, apparently from a Telugu original, which contains the first five chapters only, numbered as four. The verses given in VI, 34 (p. 177), beginning with 'atreme slokâ bhavanti, are placed after IV, 3. In my own MS. these verses are inserted at the beginning of the fifth chapter 1. Then follows in Baron Eckstein's MS. as IV, 5, what is given in the printed text as V, 1, 2 (pp. 69-76). In my own MS., which likewise comes from the South, the Upanishad does not go beyond VI, 8, which is called the sixth chapter and the end of the Upanishad.

We have in fact in our Upanishad the first specimen of that peculiar Indian style, so common in the later fables and stories, which delights in enclosing one story within another. The kernel of our Upanishad is really the dialogue between the Vâlakhilyas and Pragâpati Kratu. This is called by the commentator (see p. 331, note) a Vyâkhyâna, i.e. a fuller explanation of the Sûtra which comes before, and which expresses in the few words, 'He is the Self, this is the immortal, the fearless, this is Brahman,' the gist of the whole Upanishad.

This dialogue, or at all events the doctrine which it was meant to illustrate, was communicated by Maitrī (or Maitra) to Sâkâyanya, and by Sâkâyanya to King Brihadratha Aikshvâka, also called Marut (II, 1; VI, 30). This dialogue might seem to come to an end in VI, 29, and likewise the dialogue between Sâkâyanya and Brihadratha; but it is carried on again to the end of VI, 30, and followed afterwards by a number of paragraphs which may probably be considered as later additions.

But though admitting all this, I cannot bring myself to follow Professor Cowell in considering, as he does, even the earlier portion of the Upanishad as dating from a late period, while the latter portions are called by him comparatively modern, on account of frequent Vaishnava quotations. What imparts to this Upanishad, according to my opinion, an exceptionally genuine and ancient character, is the preservation in it of that peculiar Sandhi which,

p. xlviii

thanks to the labours of Dr. von Schroeder, we now know to be characteristic of the Maitrâyana-sâkhâ. In that Sâkhâ final unaccented as and e are changed into â, if the next word begins with an accented vowel, except a. Before initial a, however, e remains unchanged, and as becomes o, and the initial a is sometimes elided, sometimes not. Some of these rules, it must be remembered, run counter to Pânini, and we may safely conclude therefore that texts in which they are observed, date from the time before Pânini. In some MSS., as, for

instance, in my own MS. of the Maitrāyana-brāhmana-upanishad, these rules are not observed, but this makes their strict observation in other MSS. all the more important. Besides, though to Dr. von Schroeder belongs, no doubt, the credit of having, in his edition of the Maitrāyaṇī Samhitā, first pointed out these phonetic peculiarities, they were known as such to the commentators, who expressly point out these irregular Sandhis as distinctive of the Maitrāyaṇī sākḥā. Thus we read Maitr. Up. II, 3 (p. 18), that tigmategasā ūrdhvaretaso, instead of tigmategasā, is evamvidha etakkhâkhâsaṅketapâthas khândasah sarvatra, i.e. is throughout the Vedic reading indicative of that particular Sākḥā, namely the Maitrāyaṇī.

A still stranger peculiarity of our Sākḥā is the change of a final t before initial s into ñ. This also occurs in our Upanishad. In VI, 8, we read svâñ sarīrād; in VI, 2 7, yañ sarīrasya. Such a change seems phonetically so unnatural, that the tradition must have been very strong to perpetuate it among the Maitrāyanas.

Now what is important for our purposes is this, that these phonetic peculiarities run through all the seven chapters of our Upanishad. This will be seen from the following list:

I. Final as changed into â before initial vowel 1:

II, 3, tigmategasā ūrdhvaretaso (Comm. etakkhâkhâsaṅketapâthas khândasah sarvatra).

II, 5, vibodhâ evam. II, 7, avasthitâ iti.

p. xlix

III, 5, etair abhibhûtâ iti. IV, i, vidyatâ iti.

VI, 4, pranavâ iti; bhāmyādayâ eko.

VI, 6, âdityâ iti; âhavanîyâ iti; sūryâ iti; ahaṅkârâ iti; vyânâ iti. VI, 7, bhargâ iti.

VI, 7, sannivishâtâ iti. VI, 23, devâ onkâro.

VI, 30, prāyâtâ iti. VI, 30, vinirgatâ iti.

II. Final e before initial vowels becomes â. For instance:

I, 4, drīsyatâ iti. II, 2, nishpadyatâ iti.

III, 2, âpadyatâ iti. III, 2, pushkarâ iti.

IV, i, vidyatâ iti. VI, 10, bhuṅktâ iti.

VI, 20, asnutâ iti. VI, 30, ekâ âhur.

Even pragrihya e is changed to â in--

VI, 23, etâ upāsita, i.e. ete uktalakshane brahmaṇī.

In VI, 31, instead of te etasya, the commentator seems to have read te vâ etasya.

III. Final as before â, u, and au becomes a, and is then contracted. For instance:

I, 4, vanaspatayodbhûta, instead of vanaspataya, udbhûta. (Comm. Sandhis khândasavâ, ukâro vâtra lupto drashṭavyah.)

II, 6, devaushnyam, instead of deva aushnyam. (Comm. Sandhis khândasah.)

VI, 24, atamâvishtam, instead of atama-âvishtam (Comm. Sandhis khândasah); cf. Khând. Up. VI, 8, 3, asanâyeti (Comm.

visarganiyalopah).

IV. Final e before i becomes a, and is then contracted. For instance:

VI, 7, âtmâ ganiteti for ganîta iti. (Comm. gânite, gâñati.)

VI, 28, avataiva for avata iva. (Comm. Sandhivriddhî khândase.)

V. Final au before initial vowels becomes â. For instance:

II, 6, yena vâ etâ anugrîhitâ iti.

VI, 22, asâ abhidhyâtâ.

On abhibhûyamânay iva, see p. 295, note 2.

V, 2, asâ âtmâ (var. lect. asâv âtmâ).

p. i

VI. Final o of atho produces elision of initial short a. For instance:

III, 2, atho 'bhibhûatvât. (Comm. Sandhis khândasah.) Various reading, ato 'bhibhûtatvât.

VI, 1, so antar is explained as sa u.

VII. Other irregularities:

VI, 7, âpo pyâyanât, explained by pyâyanât and âpyâyanât. Might it be, âpo 'py ayanât?

VI, 7, âtmano tmâ netâ.

II, 6, so tmânam abhidhyâtâvâ.

VI, 35, dvidharmondharn for dvidharmândham. (Comm. khândasa.)

VI, 35, tegasendham, i. e. tegasâ-iddhan. (In explaining other irregular compounds, too, as in I, 4, the commentator has recourse to a khândasa or prâmâdika licence.)

VI, 1, hiranyavasthât for hiranyâvasthât. Here the dropping of a in avasthât is explained by a reference to Bhâguri (vashî Bhâgurir allopan avâpyor upasargayoh). See Vopadeva III, 171.

VIII. Vislishṭapâtha:

VII, 2, brahmadhîyâlambana. (Comm. vislishṭapâthas khândasah.)

VI, 35, apyay añkurâ for apy añkurâ. (Comm. yakârah pramâdapathitah.)

On the contrary VI, 35, vliyânte for viliyante.

If on the grounds which we have hitherto examined there seems good reason to ascribe the Maitrâyaṇa-brâhmana-upanishad to an early rather than to a late period, possibly to an ante-Pâninean period, we shall hardly be persuaded to change this opinion on account of supposed references to Vaishnava or to Bauddha doctrines which some scholars have tried to discover in it.

As to the worship of Vishnu, as one of the many manifestations of the Highest Spirit, we have seen it alluded to in other Upanishads, and we know from the Brâhmanas that the name of Vishnu was connected with many of the earliest Vedic sacrifices.

p. li

As to Bauddha doctrines, including the very name of Nirvâna (p. xlvi, l. 19), we must remember, as I have often remarked, that there were

Bauddhas before Buddha. *Bṛihaspati*, who is frequently quoted in later philosophical writings as the author of an heretical philosophy, denying the authority of the Vedas, is mentioned by name in our Upanishad (VII, 9), but we are told that this *Bṛihaspati*, having become *Sukra*, promulgated his erroneous doctrines in order to mislead the *Asuras*, and thus to insure the safety of *Indra*, i.e. of the old faith.

The fact that the teacher of King *Bṛihadhratha* in our Upanishad is called *Sākāyanya*, can never be used in support of the idea that, being a descendant of *Sāka* ¹, he must have been, like *Sākāyamuni*, a teacher of Buddhist doctrines. He is the very opposite in our Upanishad, and warns his hearers against such doctrines as we should identify with the doctrines of Buddha. As I have pointed out on several occasions, the breaking through the law of the *Āsramas* is the chief complaint which orthodox *Brāhmans* make against Buddhists and their predecessors, and this is what *Sākāyanya* condemns. A *Brāhman* may become a *Sannyāsin*, which is much the same as a Buddhist *Bhikshu*, if he has first passed through the three stages of a student, a householder, and a *Vānaprastha*. But to become a *Bhikshu* without that previous discipline, was heresy in the eyes of the *Brāhmans*, and it was exactly that heresy which the *Bauddhas* preached and practised. That this social laxity was gaining ground at the time when our Upanishad was written is clear (see VII, 8). We hear of people who wear red dresses (like the Buddhists) without having a right to them; we even hear of books, different from the Vedas, against which the true *Brāhmans* are warned. All this points to times when what we call Buddhism was in the air, say the sixth century B. C., the very time to which I have always assigned the origin of the genuine and classical Upanishads. The Upanishads are to my mind the germs of Buddhism,

p. lii

while Buddhism is in many respects the doctrine of the Upanishads carried out to its last consequences, and, what is important, employed as the foundation of a new social system. In doctrine the highest goal of the *Vedānta*, the knowledge of the true Self, is no more than the Buddhist *Samyaksambodhi*; in practice the *Sannyāsin* is the *Bhikshu*, the friar, only emancipated alike from the tedious discipline of the *Brāhmanic* student, the duties of the *Brāhmanic* householder, and the yoke of useless penances imposed on the *Brāhmanic* dweller in the forest. The spiritual freedom of the *Sannyāsin* becomes in Buddhism the common property of the *Śaṅgha*, the Fraternity, and that Fraternity is open alike to the young and the old, to the *Brāhman* and the *Sūdra*, to the rich and the poor, to the wise and the foolish. In fact there is no break between the India of the *Veda* and the India of the *Tripitaka*, but there is an historical continuity between the two, and the connecting link between extremes that seem widely separated must be sought in the Upanishads ¹.

F. MAX MÜLLER.

OXFORD, February, 1884.

Footnotes

[xliv:1](#) See Cowell, *Maitr*: Up. pref. p. iv.

[xliv:2](#) Calcutta, 1791 (1869), p. 4; also as quoted in the *Mahāvākya-ratnāvalī*, p. 2^b.

[xliv:3](#) Dr. Burnell, in his *Tanjore Catalogue*, mentions, p. 35a, a *Maitrāyana-brāhmanopanishad*, which can hardly be a right title, and p. 36^b a *Maitrāyanaīya* and *Maitreyībrāhmana*.

[xliv:1](#) One expects *āsthāya*.

[xliv:2](#) This seems better than the *Maitrāyana* text. He went near a *Muni*, viz. *Sākāyanya*.

[xlvi:3](#) This seems unnecessary.

[xlvi:4](#) There may be an older reading hidden in this, from which arose the reading of the Maitrâyaṇa B. U. *trinavanaspatayodbhûtapradhvamsinaḥ*, or *yo bhûtapradhvamsinaḥ*.

[xlvi:1](#) Maitr. Up. II, 6; p. 32.

[xlvi:2](#) *kramishyân*, m.

[xlvi:3](#) *Yadhâ*, m.

[xlvi:4](#) Maitr. Up. VI, 34; p. 178.

[xlvi:5](#) *lipyate*.

[xlvi:6](#) *lipyante*.

[xlvi:7](#) *liyyate*.

[xlvi:8](#) *liyyate*.

[xlvi:9](#) *liyante*.

[xlvi:10](#) *liyyate*.

[xlvi:11](#) *lipyate*.

[xlvi:12](#) *liyyate*.

[xlvi:13](#) *liyyate*.

[xlvi:14](#) *tânasannâ*.

[xlvi:15](#) See *Khând.* Up. p. 623.

[xlvii:1](#) See p. 303, note 1; p. 305. note 1; p. 312, note 1.

[xlviii:1](#) I have left out the restriction as to the accent of the vowels, because they are disregarded in the Upanishad. It should be observed that this peculiar Sandhi occurs in the Upanishad chiefly before *iti*.

[li:1](#) *Sâkâyanya* means a grandson or further descendant of *Sâka*; see *Ganaratnâvalî* (Baroda, 1874), p. 57^a.

[lii:1](#) As there is room left on this page, I subjoin a passage from the *Abhidharma-kosha-vyâkhyâ*, ascribed to the *Bhagavat*, but which, as far as style and thought are concerned, might be taken from an Upanishad: *Uktam hi Bhagavatâ: Prithivî bho Gautama kutra pratishthitâ? Prithivî Brâhmana abmandale pratishthitâ. Abmandalam bho Gautama kva pratishthitam? Vâyau pratishthitam. Vâyur bho Gautama kva pratishthitah? Âkâse pratishthitah. Âkâsam bho Gautama kutra pratishthitam? Atisarasi Mahâbrâhmana, atisarasi Mahâbrâhmana. Âkâsam Brâhmanâpratishthitam, anâlambanam iti vistarah. Tasmâd asty âkâsam iti Vaibhâshikâh.* (See *Bṛihad-Âr.* Up. III, 6, 1. Burnouf, *Introduction à l'histoire du Bouddhisme*, p. 449.)

'For it is said by the *Bhagavat*: "O Gautama, on what does the earth rest?" "The earth, O *Brâhmana*, rests on the sphere of water." "O Gautama, on what does the sphere of water rest?" "It rests on the air." "O Gautama, on what does the air rest?" "It rests on the ether (*âkâsa*)." "O Gautama, on what does the ether rest?" "Thou goest too far, great *Brâhmana*; thou goest too far, great *Brâhmana*. The ether, O *Brâhmana*, does not rest. It has no support." Therefore the *Vaibhâshikas* hold that there is an ether,' &c.

[Next: I. 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 1

KATHA-UPANISHAD.

FIRST ADHYĀYA.

FIRST VALLÎ

1. VĀGASRAVASA [1](#), desirous (of heavenly rewards), surrendered (at a sacrifice) all that he possessed. He had a son of the name of Nakiketas.
2. When the (promised) presents were being given (to the priests), faith entered into the heart of Nakiketas, who was still a boy, and he thought:
3. 'Unblessed [2](#), surely, are the worlds to which a man goes by giving (as his promised present at a sacrifice) cows which have drunk water, eaten hay, given their milk [3](#), and are barren.'
4. He (knowing that his father had promised to give up all that he possessed, and therefore his son also) said to his father: 'Dear father, to whom wilt thou give me?'

p. 2

He said it a second and a third time. Then the father replied (angrily):

'I shall give thee [1](#) unto Death.'

(The father, having once said so, though in haste, had to be true to his word and to sacrifice his son.)

5. The son said: 'I go as the first, at the head of many (who have still to die); I go in the midst of many (who are now dying). What will be the work of Yama (the ruler of the departed) which to-day he has to do unto me 2?'

p. 3

6. 'Look back how it was with those who came before, look forward how it will be with those who come hereafter. A mortal ripens like corn, like corn he springs up again 1.'

(Nakiketas enters into the abode of Yama Vaivasvata, and there is no one to receive him. Thereupon one of the attendants of Yama is supposed to say:)

7. 'Fire enters into the houses, when a Brāhmaṇa enters as a guest 2. That fire is quenched by this peace-offering; --bring water, O Vaivasvata 3!'

8. 'A Brāhmaṇa that dwells in the house of a foolish man without receiving food to eat, destroys his hopes and expectations, his possessions, his righteousness, his sacred and his good deeds, and all his sons and cattle 4.'

(Yama, returning to his house after an absence of three nights, during which time Nakiketas had received no hospitality from him, says:)

9. 'O Brāhmaṇa, as thou, a venerable guest, hast dwelt in my house three nights without eating,

p. 4

therefore choose now three boons. Hail to thee! and welfare to me!'

10. Nakiketas said: 'O Death, as the first of the three boons I choose that Gautama, my father, be pacified, kind, and free from anger towards me; and that he may know me and greet me, when I shall have been dismissed by thee.'

11. Yama said: 'Through my favour Auddālaki Āruni, thy father, will know thee, and be again towards thee as he was before. He shall sleep peacefully through the night, and free from anger, after having seen thee freed from the mouth of death.'

12. Nakiketas said: 'In the heaven-world there is no fear; thou art not there, O Death, and no one is afraid on account of old age. Leaving behind both hunger and thirst, and out of the reach of sorrow, all rejoice in the world of heaven.'

13. 'Thou knowest, O Death, the fire-sacrifice which leads us to heaven; tell it to me, for I am full of faith. Those who live in the heaven-world reach immortality, --this I ask as my second boon.'

14. Yama said: 'I tell it thee, learn it from me, and when thou

understandest that fire-sacrifice which leads to heaven, know, O Nakiketas, that it is the attainment of the endless worlds, and their firm support, hidden in darkness 1.'

15. Yama then told him that fire-sacrifice, the beginning of all the worlds 2, and what bricks are

p. 5

required for the altar, and how many, and how they are to be placed. And Nakiketas repeated all as it had been told to him. Then *Mrityu*, being pleased with him, said again:

16. The generous 1, being satisfied, said to him:

I give thee now another boon; that fire-sacrifice shall be named after thee, take also this many-coloured chain 2.'

17. 'He who has three times performed this Nâkiketa rite, and has been united with the three (father, mother, and teacher), and has performed the three duties (study, sacrifice, almsgiving) overcomes birth and death. When he has learnt and understood this fire, which knows (or makes us know) all that is born of Brahman 3, which is venerable and divine, then he obtains everlasting peace.'

18. 'He who knows the three Nâkiketa fires, and knowing the three, piles up the Nâkiketa sacrifice, he, having first thrown off the chains of death, rejoices in the world of heaven, beyond the reach of grief.'

19. 'This, O Nakiketas, is thy fire which leads to heaven, and which thou hast chosen as thy second boon. That fire all men will proclaim 4. Choose now, O Nakiketas, thy third boon.'

20. Nakiketas said: 'There is that doubt, when a man is dead,-- some saying, he is; others, he is not. This I should like to know, taught by thee; this is the third of my boons.'

21. Death said: 'On this point even the gods

p. 6

have doubted formerly; it is not easy to understand. That subject is subtle. Choose another boon, O Nakiketas, do not press me, and let me off that boon.'

22. Nakiketas said: 'On this point even the gods have doubted indeed, and thou, Death, hast declared it to be not easy to understand, and another teacher like thee is not to be found:-- surely no other boon is like unto this.'

23. Death said: 'Choose sons and grandsons who shall live a hundred years, herds of cattle, elephants, gold, and horses. Choose the wide abode of the earth, and live thyself as many harvests as thou desirest.'

24. 'If you can think of any boon equal to that, choose wealth, and long life. Be (king), Nakiketas, on the wide earth 1. I make thee the enjoyer of all desires.'

25. 'Whatever desires are difficult to attain among mortals, ask

for them according to thy wish;--these fair maidens with their chariots and musical instruments,--such are indeed not to be obtained by men,--be waited on by them whom I give to thee, but do not ask me about dying.'

26. Nakiketas said: 'These things last till tomorrow, O Death, for they wear out this vigour of all the senses. Even the whole of life is short. Keep thou thy horses, keep dance and song for thyself.'

27. 'No man can be made happy by wealth. Shall we possess wealth, when we see thee? Shall we live,

p. 7

as long as thou rulest? Only that boon (which I have chosen) is to be chosen by me.'

28. 'What mortal, slowly decaying here below, and knowing, after having approached them, the freedom from decay enjoyed by the immortals, would delight in a long life, after he has pondered on the pleasures which arise from beauty and love ¹?'

29. 'No, that on which there is this doubt, O Death, tell us what there is in that great Hereafter. Nakiketas does not choose another boon but that which enters into the hidden world.'

Footnotes

[1:1](#) Vāgasravasa is called *Āruni* Auddālaki Gautama, the father of Nakiketas. The father of Svetaketu, another enlightened pupil (see *Khând. Up. VI, 1, 1*), is also called *Āruni* (Uddālaka, comm. Kaush. Up. I, x) Gautama. Svetaketu himself is called *Āruneya*, i.e. the son of *Āruni*, the grandson of *Āruna*, and likewise Auddālaki. Auddālaki is a son of Uddālaka, but Saṅkara (*Kâth. Up. I, 11*) takes Auddālaki as possibly the same as Uddālaka. See *Brih. Ār. Up. III, 6, 1*.

[1:2](#) As to @ānanda@, unblessed, see *Brih. Ār. Up. IV, 4, 11*; *Vāgas. Samh. Up. 3* (Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. 310).

[1:3](#) Ānandagiri explains that the cows meant here are cows no longer able to drink, to eat, to give milk, and to calve.

[2:1](#) Dadāmi, I give, with the meaning of the future. Some MSS. write dāsāmi.

[2:2](#) I translate these verses freely, i.e. independently of the commentator, not that I ever despise the traditional interpretation which the commentators have preserved to us, but because I think that, after having examined it, we have a right to judge for ourselves. Saṅkara says that the son, having been addressed by his father full of anger, was sad, and said to himself: 'Among many pupils I am the first, among many middling pupils I am the middlemost, but nowhere am I the last. Yet though I am such a good pupil, my father has said that he will consign me unto death. What duty has he to fulfil toward Yama which he means to fulfil to-day by giving me to him? There may be no duty, he may only have spoken in haste. Yet a father's word must not be broken.' Having considered this,

the son comforted his father, and exhorted him to behave like his forefathers, and to keep his word. I do not think this view of Saṅkara's could have been the view of the old poet. He might have made the son say that he was the best or one of the best of his father's pupils, but hardly that he was also one of his middling pupils, thus implying that he never was among the worst. That would be out of keeping with the character of Nakiketas, as drawn by the poet himself. Nakiketas is full of faith and wishes to die, he would be the last to think of excuses why he should not die. The second half of the verse may be more doubtful. It may mean what Saṅkara thinks it means, only that we should get thus again an implied complaint of Nakiketas against his father, and this is not in keeping with his character. The mind of Nakiketas is bent on what is to come, on what he will see after death, and on what Yama will do unto him. 'What has Yama to do,' he asks, 'what can he do, what is it that he will to-day do unto p. 3 me?' This seems to me consistent with the tenor of the ancient story, while Saṅkara's interpretations and interpolations savour too much of the middle ages of India.

[3:1](#) Sasyâ, corn rather than grass; εἶα, ἦιον Benfey; Welsh haidd, according to Rhys; different from sash-pa, ces-pes, Benfey.

[3:2](#) Cf. *Vasishtha* XI, 13; *Sacred Books of the East*, vol. xiv, p. 51.

[3:3](#) Vaivasvata, a name of Yama, the ruler of the departed. Water is the first gift to be offered to a stranger who claims hospitality.

[3:4](#) Here again some words are translated differently from Saṅkara. He explains âsâ as asking for a wished-for object, pratikshâ as looking forward with a view to obtaining an unknown object. Saṅgata he takes as reward for intercourse with good people; sūnritâ, as usual, as good and kind speech; ishṭa as rewards for sacrifices; pūrta as rewards for public benefits.

[4:1](#) The commentator translates: 'I tell it thee, attend to me who knows the heavenly fire.' Here the nom. sing. of the participle would be very irregular, as we can hardly refer it to bravîmi. Then, 'Know this fire as a means of obtaining the heavenly world, know that fire as the rest or support of the world, when it assumes the form of Virâg, and as hidden in the heart of men.'

[4:2](#) Saṅkara: the first embodied, in the shape of Virâg.

[5:1](#) Verses 16-18 seem a later addition.

[5:2](#) This arises probably from a misunderstanding of verse 11, 3.

[5:3](#) Gâtavedas.

[5:4](#) Tavaiva is a later addition, caused by the interpolation of verses 15-18.

[6:1](#) Mahâbhûmau, on the great earth, has been explained also

by mahâ bhûmau, be great on the earth. It is doubtful, however, whether mahi for mahin could be admitted in the Upanishads, and whether it would not be easier to write mahân bhûmau.

[7:1](#) A very obscure verse. Sañkara gives a various reading kva tadâstha*h* for kvadha*hstha**h*, in the sense of 'I given to these pleasures,' which looks like an emendation. I have changed agîryatâm into agâryatâm, and take it for an acc. sing., instead of a gen. plur., which could hardly be governed by upetya.

[Next: I, 2](#)



[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 8

SECOND VALLÎ

1. Death said: 'The good is one thing, the pleasant another; these two, having different objects, chain a man. It is well with him who clings to the good; he who chooses the pleasant, misses his end.'
2. 'The good and the pleasant approach man: the wise goes round about them and distinguishes them. Yea, the wise prefers the good to the pleasant, but the fool chooses the pleasant through greed and avarice.'
3. 'Thou, O Nakiketas, after pondering all pleasures that are or seem delightful, hast dismissed them all. Thou hast not gone into the road [1](#) that leadeth to wealth, in which many men perish.'
4. 'Wide apart and leading to different points are these two, ignorance, and what is known as wisdom. I believe Nakiketas to be one who desires knowledge, for even many pleasures did not tear thee away [2](#).'
5. 'Fools dwelling in darkness, wise in their own conceit, and puffed up with vain knowledge, go round and round, staggering to and fro, like blind men led by the blind [3](#).'
6. 'The Hereafter never rises before the eyes of the careless child, deluded by the delusion of wealth. "This is the world," he thinks, "there is no other;"--thus he falls again and again under my sway.'
7. 'He (the Self) of whom many are not even able

p. 9

to hear, whom many, even when they hear of him, do not comprehend; wonderful is a man, when found, who is able to teach him (the Self); wonderful is he who comprehends him, when taught by an able teacher [1](#).'

8. 'That (Self), when taught by an inferior man, is not easy to be known, even though often thought upon [2](#); unless it be taught by another, there is no way to it, for it is inconceivably smaller than what is small [3](#).'

9. 'That doctrine is not to be obtained [4](#) by argument, but when it is declared by another, then, O dearest, it is easy to understand. Thou hast obtained it now [5](#); thou art truly a man of true resolve. May we have always an inquirer like thee [6](#)!'

10. Nakiketas said: 'I know that what is called a treasure is transient, for that eternal is not obtained by things which are not eternal. Hence the Nâkiketa fire(-sacrifice) has been laid by me (first); then, by means of transient things, I have obtained what is not transient (the teaching of Yama) [7](#).'

11. Yama said: 'Though thou hadst seen the fulfilment of all desires, the foundation of the world, the endless rewards of good deeds, the shore where

p. 10

there is no fear, that which is magnified by praise, the wide abode, the rest [1](#), yet being wise thou hast with firm resolve dismissed it all.'

12. 'The wise who, by means of meditation on his Self, recognises the Ancient, who is difficult to be seen, who has entered into the dark, who is hidden in the cave, who dwells in the abyss, as God, he indeed leaves joy and sorrow far behind [2](#).'

13. 'A mortal who has heard this and embraced it, who has separated from it all qualities, and has thus reached the subtle Being, rejoices, because he has obtained what is a cause for rejoicing. The house (of Brahman) is open, I believe, O Nakiketas.'

14. Nakiketas said: 'That which thou seest as neither this nor that, as neither effect nor cause, as neither past nor future, tell me that.'

15. Yama said: 'That word (or place) which all the Vedas record, which all penances proclaim, which men desire when they live as religious students, that word I tell thee briefly, it is Om [3](#).'

16. 'That (imperishable) syllable means Brahman, that syllable means the highest (Brahman); he who knows that syllable, whatever he desires, is his.'

17. 'This is the best support, this is the highest support; he who knows that support is magnified in the world of Brahmâ.'

18. 'The knowing (Self) is not born, it dies not; it sprang from nothing, nothing sprang from it. The

p. 11

Ancient is unborn, eternal, everlasting; he is not killed, though the body is killed [1](#).'

[paragraph continues]

19. 'If the killer thinks that he kills, if the killed thinks that he is killed, they do not understand; for this one does not kill, nor is that one killed.'

20. 'The Self [2](#), smaller than small, greater than great, is hidden

in the heart of that creature. A man who is free from desires and free from grief, sees the majesty of the Self by the grace of the Creator [3](#).'

21. 'Though sitting still, he walks far; though lying down, he goes everywhere [4](#). Who, save myself, is able to know that God who rejoices and rejoices not?'

22. 'The wise who knows the Self as bodiless within the bodies, as unchanging among changing things, as great and omnipresent, does never grieve.'

23. 'That Self [5](#) cannot be gained by the Veda, nor by understanding, nor by much learning. He whom the Self chooses, by him the Self can be gained. The Self chooses him (his body) as his own.'

24. 'But he who has not first turned away from his wickedness, who is not tranquil, and subdued, or whose mind is not at rest, he can never obtain the Self (even) by knowledge!

25. 'Who then knows where He is, He to whom the Brahmins and Kshatriyas are (as it were) but food [6](#), and death itself a condiment?'

Footnotes

[8:1](#) Cf. I, 16.

[8:2](#) The commentator explains *lolupantah* by *vikkhedam kṛitavantah*. Some MSS. read *lolupante* and *lolupanti*, but one expects either *lolupyante* or *lolupati*.

[8:3](#) Cf. *Mund. Up.* II, 8.

[9:1](#) Cf. *Bhag. Gitā* II, 29.

[9:2](#) Cf. *Mund. Up.* II, 4.

[9:3](#) I read *anupramānāt*. Other interpretations: If it is taught by one who is identified with the Self, then there is no uncertainty. If it has been taught as identical with ourselves, then there is no perception of anything else. If it has been taught by one who is identified with it, then there is no failure in understanding it (*agati*).

[9:4](#) *Āpaneyā*; should it be *āpanāya*, as afterwards *sugñānāya*?

[9:5](#) Because you insist on my teaching it to thee.

[9:6](#) Unless no is negative, for Yama, at first, does not like to communicate his knowledge.

[9:7](#) The words in parentheses have been added in order to remove the otherwise contradictory character of the two lines.

[10:1](#) Cf. *Khând. Up.* VII, 12, 2.

[10:2](#) Yama seems here to propound the lower Brahman only, not yet the highest. Deva, God, can only be that as what the

Old, i.e. the Self in the heart, is to be recognised. It would therefore mean, he who finds God or the Self in his heart. See afterwards, verse 21.

[10:3](#) Cf. Svet. Up. IV, 9; Bhag. Gîtâ VIII, 11.

[11:1](#) As to verses 18 and 19, see Bhag. Gîtâ II, 19, 20.

[11:2](#) Cf. Svet. Up. III, 2 0; Taitt. Âr. X, 12, 1.

[11:3](#) The commentator translates 'through the tranquillity of the senses,' i.e. dhâtuprasâdât, taking prasâda in the technical sense of samprasâda. As to kratu, desire, or rather, will, see *Brih.* Âr. IV, 4; 5.

[11:4](#) Cf. Tal. Up, 5.

[11:5](#) Cf. I, 7-9; *Mund.* Up. III, 2, 3; Bhag. Gîtâ I, 53.

[11:6](#) In whom all disappears, and in whom even death is swallowed up.

[Next: I, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 12

THIRD VALLÎ

1. 'There are the two [1](#), drinking their reward in the world of their own works, entered into the cave (of the heart), dwelling on the highest summit (the ether in the heart). Those who know Brahman call them shade and light; likewise, those householders who perform the Trinâkiketa sacrifice.'
2. 'May we be able to master that Nâkiketa rite which is a bridge for sacrificers; also that which is the highest, imperishable Brahman for those who wish to cross over to the fearless shore [2](#).'
3. 'Know the Self to be sitting in the chariot, the body to be the chariot, the intellect (buddhi) the charioteer, and the mind the reins [3](#).'
4. 'The senses they call the horses, the objects of the senses their roads. When he (the Highest Self) is in union with the body, the senses, and the mind, then wise people call him the Enjoyer.'
5. 'He who has no understanding and whose mind

p. 13

(the reins) is never firmly held, his senses (horses) are unmanageable, like vicious horses of a charioteer.'

[paragraph continues]

6. 'But he who has understanding and whose mind is always firmly held, his senses are under control, like good horses of a

charioteer.'

7. 'He who has no understanding, who is unmindful and always impure, never reaches that place, but enters into the round of births.'

8. 'But he who has understanding, who is mindful and always pure, reaches indeed that place, from whence he is not born again.'

9. 'But he who has understanding for his charioteer, and who holds the reins of the mind, he reaches the end of his journey, and that is the highest place of Vishnu.'

10. 'Beyond the senses there are the objects, beyond the objects there is the mind, beyond the mind there is the intellect, the Great Self is beyond the intellect.'

11. 'Beyond the Great there is the Undeveloped, beyond the Undeveloped there is the Person (purusha). Beyond the Person there is nothing--this is the goal, the highest road.'

12. 'That Self is hidden in all beings and does not shine forth, but it is seen by subtle seers through their sharp and subtle intellect.'

13. 'A wise man should keep down speech and mind [1](#); he should keep them within the Self which is knowledge; he should keep knowledge within the Self which is the Great; and he should keep that (the Great) within the Self which is the Quiet.'

14. 'Rise, awake! having obtained your boons [2](#),

[p. 14](#)

understand them! The sharp edge of a razor is difficult to pass over; thus the wise say the path (to the Self) is hard.'

15. 'He who has perceived that which is without sound, without touch, without form, without decay, without taste, eternal, without smell, without beginning, without end, beyond the Great, and unchangeable, is freed from the jaws of death.'

16. 'A wise man who has repeated or heard the ancient story of Nakiketas told by Death, is magnified in the world of Brahman.'

17. 'And he who repeats this greatest mystery in an assembly of Brāhmans, or full of devotion at the time of the Srāddha sacrifice, obtains thereby infinite rewards.'

Footnotes

[12:1](#) The two are explained as the higher and lower Brahman, the former being the light, the latter the shadow. *Rita* is explained as reward, and connected with *sukṛita*, lit. good deeds, but frequently used in the sense of *svakṛita*, one's own good and evil deeds. The difficulty is, how the highest Brahman can be said to drink the reward (*ritapa*) of former deeds, as it is above all works and above all rewards. The commentator explains it away as a metaphorical expression, as we often

speak of many, when we mean one. (Cf. *Mund. Up.* III, 1, 1.) I have joined *sukritasya* with *loke*, *loka* meaning the world, i.e. the state, the environment, which we made to ourselves by our former deeds.

[12:2](#) These two verses may be later additions.

[12:3](#) The simile of the chariot has some points of similarity with the well-known passage in Plato's *Phædros*, but Plato did not borrow this simile from the Brahmans, as little as Xenophon need have consulted our Upanishad (II, 2) in writing his prologue of *Prodikos*.

[13:1](#) Sañkara interprets, he should keep down speech in the mind.

[13:2](#) Comm., excellent teachers.

[Next: II, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 15

SECOND ADHYĀYA.

FOURTH VALLÎ.

1. Death said: 'The Self-existent pierced the openings (of the senses) so that they turn forward: therefore man looks forward, not backward into himself. Some wise man, however, with his eyes closed and wishing for immortality, saw the Self behind.'
2. 'Children follow after outward pleasures, and fall into the snare of wide-spread death. Wise men only, knowing the nature of what is immortal, do not look for anything stable here among things unstable.'
3. 'That by which we know form, taste, smell, sounds, and loving touches, by that also we know what exists besides. This is that (which thou hast asked for).'
4. 'The wise, when he knows that that by which he perceives all objects in sleep or in waking is the great omnipresent Self, grieves no more.'
5. 'He who knows this living soul which eats honey (perceives objects) as being the Self, always near, the Lord of the past and the future, henceforward fears no more. This is that.'
6. 'He who (knows) him ¹ who was born first from

p. 16

the brooding heat [1](#) (for he was born before the water), who, entering into the heart, abides therein, and was perceived from the elements. This is that.'

7. '(He who knows) Aditi also, who is one with all deities, who arises with Prâna (breath or Hiranyagarbha), who, entering into the heart, abides therein, and was born from the elements. This is that.'

8. 'There is Agni (fire), the all-seeing, hidden in the two fire-sticks, well-guarded like a child (in the womb) by the mother, day after day to be adored by men when they awake and bring oblations. This is that.'

9. 'And that whence the sun rises, and whither it goes to set, there all the Devas are contained, and no one goes beyond. This is that [2](#).'

10. 'What is here (visible in the world), the same is there (invisible in Brahman); and what is there, the same is here. He who sees any difference here (between Brahman and the world), goes from death to death.'

11. 'Even by the mind this (Brahman) is to be obtained, and then there is no difference whatsoever. He goes from death to death who sees any difference here.'

12. 'The person (purusha), of the size of a thumb [3](#), stands in the middle of the Self (body?), as lord of the past and the future, and henceforward fears no more. This is that.'

13. 'That person, of the size of a thumb, is like a light without smoke, lord of the past and the future, he is the same to-day and to-morrow. This is that.'

p. 17

14. 'As rain-water that has fallen on a mountain-ridge runs down the rocks on all sides, thus does he, who sees a difference between qualities, run after them on all sides.'

15. 'As pure water poured into pure water remains the same, thus, O Gautama, is the Self of a thinker who knows.'

Footnotes

[15:1](#) The first manifestation of Brahman, commonly called Hiranyagarbha, which springs from the tapas of Brahman. Afterwards only water and the rest of the elements become manifested. The text of these verses is abrupt, possibly corrupt. The two accusatives, *tishthantam* and *tishthantim*, seem to me to require veda to be supplied from verse 4.

[16:1](#) Cf. *srish tikrama*.

[16:2](#) Cf. V, 8.

[16:3](#) Svet. Up. III, 13.

[Next: II, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 18

FIFTH VALLÎ.

1. 'There is a town with eleven [1](#) gates belonging to the Unborn (Brahman), whose thoughts are never crooked. He who approaches it, grieves no more, and liberated (from all bonds of ignorance) becomes free. This is that.'
2. 'He (Brahman) [2](#) is the swan (sun), dwelling in the bright heaven; he is the Vasu (air), dwelling in the sky; he is the sacrificer (fire), dwelling on the hearth; he is the guest (Soma), dwelling in the sacrificial jar; he dwells in men, in gods (vara), in the sacrifice (*rita*), in heaven; he is born in the water, on earth, in the sacrifice (*rita*), on the mountains; he is the True and the Great.'
3. 'He (Brahman) it is who sends up the breath (*prâna*), and who throws back the breath (*apâna*). All the Devas (senses) worship him, the adorable (or the dwarf), who sits in the centre.'
4. 'When that incorporated (Brahman), who dwells in the body, is torn away and freed from the body, what remains then? This is that.'
5. 'No mortal lives by the breath that goes up and by the breath that goes down. We live by another, in whom these two repose.'
6. 'Well then, O Gautama, I shall tell thee this mystery, the old Brahman, and what happens to the Self, after reaching death.'

p. 19

7. 'Some enter the womb in order to have a body, as organic beings, others go into inorganic matter, according to their work and according to their knowledge [1](#).'

8. 'He, the highest Person, who is awake in us while we are asleep, shaping one lovely sight after another, that indeed is the Bright, that is Brahman, that alone is called the Immortal. All worlds are contained in it, and no one goes beyond. This is that [2](#).'

9. 'As the one fire, after it has entered the world, though one, becomes different according to whatever it burns, thus the one Self within all things becomes different, according to whatever it enters, and exists also without [3](#).'

10. 'As the one air, after it has entered the world, though one, becomes different according to whatever it enters, thus the one Self within all things becomes different, according to whatever it enters, and exists also without.'

11. 'As the sun, the eye of the whole world, is not contaminated by the external impurities seen by the eyes, thus the one Self within all things is never contaminated by the misery of the world, being himself without [4](#).'

12. 'There is one ruler, the Self within all things, who makes the one form manifold. The wise who perceive him within their Self, to them belongs eternal happiness, not to others [5](#).'

13. 'There is one eternal thinker, thinking non-eternal

p. 20

thoughts, who, though one, fulfils the desires of many. The wise who perceive him within their Self, to them belongs eternal peace, not to others [1](#).'

14. 'They perceive that highest indescribable pleasure, saying, This is that. How then can I understand it? Has it its own light, or does it reflect light?'

15. 'The sun does not shine there, nor the moon and the stars, nor these lightnings, and much less this fire. When he shines, everything shines after him; by his light all this is lighted [2](#).'

Footnotes

[18:1](#) Seven apertures in the head, the navel, two below, and the one at the top of the head through which the Self escapes. Cf. Svet. Up. III, 18; Bhag. Gîtâ V, 13.

[18:2](#) Cf. *Rig-veda* IV, 40, 5.

[19:1](#) Cf. *Brih. Âr.* II, 2, 13.

[19:2](#) Cf. IV, 9; VI, 1.

[19:3](#) Cf. *Brih. Âr.* II, 5, 19.

[19:4](#) Cf. Bhag. Gîtâ XIII, 52.

[19:5](#) Cf. Svet. Up. VI, 12.

[20:1](#) Cf. Svet. Up. VI, 13.

[20:2](#) Cf. Svet. Up. VI, 14; *Mund.* Up. II, 2, 10; Bhag. Gîtâ XV, 6.

[Next: II, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 21

SIXTH VALLÎ.

1. 'There is that ancient tree [1](#), whose roots grow upward and whose branches grow downward;--that [2](#) indeed is called the Bright [3](#), that is called Brahman, that alone is called the Immortal [4](#). All worlds are contained in it, and no one goes beyond. This is that.'
2. 'Whatever there is, the whole world, when gone forth (from the Brahman), trembles in its breath [5](#). That Brahman is a great terror, like a drawn sword. Those who know it become immortal.'
3. 'From terror of Brahman fire burns, from terror the sun burns, from terror Indra and Vâyu, and Death, as the fifth, run away [6](#).'
4. 'If a man could not understand it before the falling asunder of his body, then he has to take body again in the worlds of creation [7](#).'

p. 22

5. 'As in a mirror, so (Brahman may be seen clearly) here in this 'body; as in a dream, in the world of the Fathers; as in the water, he is seen about in the world of the Gandharvas; as in light and shade [1](#), in the world of Brahmâ.'
6. 'Having understood that the senses are distinct [2](#) (from the Âtman), and that their rising and setting (their waking and sleeping) belongs to them in their distinct existence (and not to

the Âtman), a wise man grieves no more.'

7. 'Beyond the senses is the mind, beyond the mind is the highest (created) Being [3](#), higher than that Being is the Great Self, higher than the Great, the highest Undeveloped.'

8. 'Beyond the Undeveloped is the Person, the all-pervading and entirely imperceptible. Every creature that knows him is liberated, and obtains immortality.'

9. 'His form is not to be seen, no one beholds him with the eye. He is imagined by the heart, by wisdom, by the mind. Those who know this, are immortal [4](#).'

10. 'When the five instruments of knowledge stand still together with the mind, and when the intellect does not move, that is called the highest state.'

11. 'This, the firm holding back of the senses, is what is called Yoga. He must be free from thoughtlessness then, for Yoga comes and goes [5](#).'

p. 23

12. 'He (the Self) cannot be reached by speech, by mind, or by the eye. How can it be apprehended except by him who says: "He is?"'

13. 'By the words "He is," is he to be apprehended, and by (admitting) the reality of both (the invisible Brahman and the visible world, as coming from Brahman). When he has been apprehended by the words "He is," then his reality reveals itself'

14. 'When all desires that dwell in his heart cease, then the mortal becomes immortal, and obtains Brahman.'

15. 'When all the ties [1](#) of the heart are severed here on earth, then the mortal becomes immortal--here ends the teaching [2](#).'

116. 'There are a hundred and one arteries of the heart [3](#), one of them penetrates the crown of the head [4](#). Moving upwards by it, a man (at his death) reaches the Immortal [5](#); the other arteries serve for departing in different directions.'

17. 'The Person not larger than a thumb, the inner Self, is always settled in the heart of men [6](#). Let a man draw that Self forth from his body with steadiness,

p. 24

as one draws the pith from a reed [1](#). Let him know that Self as the Bright, as the Immortal; yes, as the Bright, as the Immortal [2](#).'

18. Having received this knowledge taught by Death and the whole rule of Yoga (meditation), [Nâkiketa](#) became free from passion [3](#) and death, and obtained Brahman. Thus it will be with another also who knows thus what relates to the Self.

19. May He protect us both! May He enjoy us both! May we

acquire Strength together! May our knowledge become bright!
May we never quarrel 4! Om! Peace! peace! peace! Harih, Om!

Footnotes

[21:1](#) The fig-tree which sends down its branches so that they strike root and form new stems, one tree growing into a complete forest.

[21:2](#) Cf. Bhag. Gîtâ XV, 1-3.

[21:3](#) Cf. V, 8.

[21:4](#) The commentator says that the tree is the world, and its root is Brahman, but there is nothing to support this view in the original, where tree, roots, and branches are taken together as representing the Brahman in its various manifestations.

[21:5](#) According to the commentator, in the highest Brahman.

[21:6](#) Cf. Taitt. Up. II, 8, 1.

[21:7](#) The commentator translates: 'If a man is able to understand (Brahman), then even before the decay of his body, he is liberated. If he is not able to understand it, then he has to take body again in the created worlds.' I doubt whether it is possible to supply so much, and should prefer to read *iha ken nâsakad*, though I find it difficult to explain how so simple a text should have been misunderstood and corrupted.

[22:1](#) Roer: 'As in a picture and in the sunshine!

[22:2](#) They arise from the elements, ether, &c.

[22:3](#) Buddhi or intellect, cf. III, 10.

[22:4](#) Much better in Svet. Up. IV, 20: 'Those who know him by the heart as being in the heart, and by the mind, are immortal.'

[22:5](#) Sañkara explains *apyaya* by *apâya*.

[23:1](#) Ignorance, passion, &c. Cf. *Mund. Up.* II, 11, 10; II, 2, 9.

[23:2](#) The teaching of the Vedânta extends so far and no farther. (Cf. *Prasna Up.* VI, 7.) What follows has reference, according to the commentator, not to him who knows the highest Brahman, for he becomes Brahman at once and migrates no more; but to him who does not know the highest Brahman fully, and therefore migrates to the *Brahmaloka*, receiving there the reward for his partial knowledge and for his good works.

[23:3](#) Cf. *Khând. Up.* VIII, 6, 6.

[23:4](#) It passes out by the head.

[23:5](#) The commentator says: He rises through the sun (*Mund. Up.* I, 2, 11) to a world in which he enjoys some kind of immortality.

[23:6](#) Svet. Up. III. 13.

[24:1](#) Roer: 'As from a painter's brush a fibre.'

[24:2](#) This repetition marks, as usual, the end of a chapter.

[24:3](#) Viraga, free from vice and virtue. It may have been vigara, free from old age. See, however, *Mund. Up.* I, 2, 11.

[24:4](#) Cf. *Taitt. Up.* III, 1; III, 10, note.

[Next: I, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 25 p. 26 p. 27

MUNDAKA-UPANISHAD.

FIRST MUNDAKA.

FIRST KHANDA.

1. BRAHMA was the first of the Devas, the maker of the universe, the preserver of the world. He told the knowledge of Brahman, the foundation of all knowledge, to his eldest son Atharva [1](#).
2. Whatever Brahmâ told Atharvan, that knowledge of Brahman Atharvan formerly told to Aṅgir; he told it to Satyavâha Bhâradvâga, and Bhâradvâga told it in succession to Aṅgiras.
3. Saunaka, the great householder, approached Aṅgiras respectfully and asked: 'Sir, what is that through which, if it is known, everything else becomes known?'
4. He said to him: 'Two kinds of knowledge must be known, this is what all who know Brahman tell us, the higher and the lower knowledge.'
5. 9 The lower knowledge is the *Rig-veda*, *Yagur-veda*, *Sâma-veda*, *Atharva-veda*, *Sikshâ* (phonetics), *Kalpa* (ceremonial), *Vyākaraṇa* (grammar), *Nirukta* (etymology), *Khandas* (metre), *Gyotisha* (astronomy) [2](#);

p. 28

but the higher knowledge is that by which the Indestructible (Brahman) is apprehended.'

6. 'That which cannot be seen, nor seized, which has no family and no caste [1](#), no eyes nor ears, no hands nor feet, the eternal, the omnipresent (all-pervading), infinitesimal, that which is imperishable, that it is which the wise regard as the source of all beings.'

7. 'As the spider sends forth and draws in its thread, as plants grow on the earth, as from every man hairs spring forth on the head and the body, thus does everything arise here from the Indestructible.'

8. 'The Brahman swells by means of brooding (penance) [2](#); hence is produced matter (food); from matter breath [3](#), mind, the true [4](#), the worlds (seven), and from the works (performed by men in the worlds), the immortal (the eternal effects, rewards, and punishments of works).'

p. 29

9. 'From him who perceives all and who knows all, whose brooding (penance) consists of knowledge, from him (the highest Brahman) is born that Brahman [1](#), name, form [2](#), and matter (food).'

Footnotes

[27:1](#) The change between Atharva and Atharvan, like that between Nakiketas and Nâkiketa, shows the freedom of the phraseology of the Upanishad, and cannot be used for fixing the date of the constituent elements of the Upanishad.

[27:2](#) Other MSS. add here itihâsa-purâna-nyâya-mîmâmsâ-dharma-sâstrâni.

[28:1](#) I translate *varna* by caste on account of its conjunction with *gotra*. The commentator translates, 'without origin and without qualities.' We should say that which belongs to no genus or species.

[28:2](#) I have translated *tapas* by brooding, because this is the only word in English which combines the two meanings of warmth and thought. Native authorities actually admit two roots, one *tap*, to burn, the other *tap*, to meditate; see commentary on *Parâsara-smṛiti*, p. 39^b (MS. Bodl.), *Tapah krikkhra kandrâyanâdirûpenâhâravar ganam*. Nanu Vyâsena tapo 'nyathâ smaryate, *tapah svadharma-varitvam saukam saṅganibarhanam iti; nâyam doshah, krikkhrâder api svadharmavisheshat. Tapa samtâpa ity asmâd dhâtor utpannasya tapah-sabdasya dehasoshane vrittir mukhyâ. . . . Yat tu tatraivoktam, ko 'yam mokshah katham tena samsâram pratipannavân ity âlokanam arthagñâs tapah samsanti panditâ iti so 'nya eva tapahsabdah, tapa âlokana ity asmâd dhâtor utpannah.*

[28:3](#) *Hiranyagarbha*, the living world as a whole. Comm.

[28:4](#) Satya, if we compare *Kath.* VI, 7 and III, 10, seems to mean buddhi. Here it is explained by the five elements.

[29:1](#) Hiraṇyagarbha. Comm.

[29:2](#) Nāmarûpam, a very frequent concept in Buddhistic literature.

[Next: I, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 30

SECOND KHANDA.

1. This is the truth [1](#): the sacrificial works which they (the poets) saw in the hymns (of the Veda) have been performed in many ways in the Tretâ age [2](#). Practise [3](#) them diligently, ye lovers of truth, this is your path that leads to the world of good works [4](#)!

2. When the fire is lighted and the flame flickers, let a man offer his oblations between the two portions of melted butter, as an offering with faith.

3. If a man's Agnihotra sacrifice [5](#) is not followed

p. 31

by the new-moon and full-moon sacrifices, by the four-months' sacrifices, and by the harvest sacrifice, if it is unattended by guests, not offered at all, or without the Vaisvadeva ceremony, or not offered according to rule, then it destroys his seven worlds [1](#).

4. Kâlî (black), Karâlî (terrific), Manogavâ (swift as thought), Sulohitâ (very red), Sudhûmravarnâ (purple), Sphulinginî (sparkling), and the brilliant Visvarûpî [2](#) (having all forms), all these playing about are called the seven tongues (of fire).

5. If a man performs his sacred works when these flames are shining, and the oblations follow at the right time, then they lead him as sun-rays to where the one Lord of the Devas dwells.

6. Come hither, come hither! the brilliant oblations say to him, and carry the sacrificer on the rays of the sun, while they utter pleasant speech and praise him, saying: 'This is thy holy Brahma-world (Svarga), gained by thy good works.'

7. But frail, in truth, are those boats, the sacrifices, the eighteen, in which this lower ceremonial has been told [3](#). Fools who praise this as the highest good, are subject again and again to old age and death.

p. 32

8. Fools dwelling in darkness, wise in their own conceit, and puffed up with vain knowledge, go round and round staggering to and fro, like blind men led by the blind [1](#).

9. Children, when they have long lived in ignorance, consider themselves happy. Because those who depend on their good works are, owing to their passions, improvident, they fall and become miserable when their life (in the world which they had gained by their good works) is finished.

10. Considering sacrifice and good works as the best, these fools know no higher good, and having enjoyed (their reward) on the height of heaven, gained by good works, they enter again this world or a lower one.

11. But those [2](#) who practise penance and faith in the forest, tranquil, wise, and living on alms, depart free from passion through the sun to where that immortal Person dwells whose nature is imperishable [3](#).

12. Let a Brâhmana, after he has examined all these worlds which are gained by works, acquire freedom from all desires. Nothing that is eternal (not made) can be gained by what is not eternal (made). Let him, in order to understand this, take

p. 33

fuel in his hand and approach a Guru who is learned and dwells entirely in Brahman.

13. To that pupil who has approached him respectfully, whose thoughts are not troubled by any desires, and who has obtained perfect peace, the wise teacher truly told that knowledge of Brahman through which he knows the eternal and true Person.

Footnotes

[30:1](#) In the beginning of the second *Khanda* the lower knowledge is first described, referring to the performance of sacrifices and other good deeds. The reward of them is perishable, and therefore a desire is awakened after the higher knowledge.

[30:2](#) The Tretâ age is frequently mentioned as the age of sacrifices. I should prefer, however, to take tretâ in the sense of trayî vidyâ, and santata as developed, because the idea that the Tretâ age was distinguished by its sacrifices, seems to me of later origin. Even the theory of the four ages or yugas,

though known in the Ait. Brâhmana, is not frequently alluded to in the older Upanishads. See Weber, Ind. Stud. I, p. 283.

[30:3](#) The termination *tha* for *ta* looks suspiciously Buddhist; see 'Sanskrit Texts discovered in Japan,' J. R. A. S. 1880, p. 180.

[30:4](#) *Svakṛita* and *sukṛita* are constantly interchanged. They mean the same, good deeds, or deeds performed by oneself and believed to be good.

[30:5](#) At the Agnihotra, the first of all sacrifices, and the type of many others, two portions of *âgya* are sacrificed on the right and left side of the *Âhavaniya* altar. The place between the two is called the *Âvâpsthâna*, and here the oblations to the gods are to be offered. There are two oblations in the morning to *Sûrya* and *Pragâpati*, two in the evening to *Agni* and *Pragâpati*. Other sacrifices, such as the *Darsa* and *Pûrnamâsa*, and those mentioned in verse 3, are connected with the Agnihotra.

[31:1](#) The seven worlds form the rewards of a pious sacrificer, the first is *Bhuh*, the last *Satya*. The seven worlds may also be explained as the worlds of the father, grandfather, and great-grandfather, of the son, the grandson, and great-grandson, and of the sacrificer himself.

[31:2](#) Or *Visvarukî*, if there is any authority for this reading in Mahidhara's commentary to the *Vâgas. Samhitâ* XVII, 79. The *Râjah* of Besmah's edition has *visvarukî*, which is also the reading adopted by Rammohun Roy, see Complete Works, vol. i, p. 579.

[31:3](#) The commentator takes the eighteen for the sixteen priests, the sacrificer, and his wife. But such an explanation hardly yields a satisfactory meaning, nor does *plava* mean perishable.

[32:1](#) Cf. *Kath. Up.* II, 5.

[32:2](#) According to the commentator, this verse refers to those who know the uselessness of sacrifices and have attained to a knowledge of the qualified Brahman. They live in the forest as *Vânaprasthas* and *Samnyâsins*, practising *tapas*, i.e. whatever is proper for their state, and *sraddhâ*, i.e. a knowledge of *Hiranyagarbha*. The wise are the learned *Grihasthas*, while those who live on alms are those who have forsaken their family.

[32:3](#) That person is *Hiranyagarbha*. His immortality is relative only, it lasts no longer than the world (*samsâra*).

[Next: II, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 34

SECOND MUNDAKA.

FIRST KHANDA.

1. This is the truth. As from a blazing fire sparks, being like unto fire [1](#), fly forth a thousandfold, thus are various beings brought forth from the Imperishable, my friend, and return thither also.
2. That heavenly Person is without body, he is both without and within, not produced, without breath and without mind, pure, higher than the high Imperishable [2](#).
3. From him (when entering on creation) is born breath, mind, and all organs of sense, ether, air, light, water, and the earth, the support of all.
4. Fire (the sky) is his head, his eyes the sun and the moon, the quarters his ears, his speech the Vedas disclosed, the wind his breath, his heart the universe; from his feet came the earth; he is indeed the inner Self of all things [3](#).
5. From him comes Agni (fire) [4](#), the sun being the fuel; from the moon (Soma) comes rain (Parganya); from the earth herbs; and man gives seed unto the woman. Thus many beings are begotten from the Person (purusha).
6. From him come the *Rik*, the Sāman, the

p. 35

Yagush, the Dikshâ (initiatory rites), all sacrifices and offerings of animals, and the fees bestowed on priests, the year too, the sacrificer, and the worlds, in which the moon shines brightly and the sun.

[paragraph continues]

7. From him the many Devas too are begotten, the Sâdhyas (genii), men, cattle, birds, the up and down breathings, rice and corn (for sacrifices), penance, faith, truth, abstinence, and law.

8. The seven senses (*prâna*) also spring from him, the seven lights (acts of sensation), the seven kinds of fuel (objects by which the senses are lighted), the seven sacrifices (results of sensation), these seven worlds (the places of the senses, the worlds determined by the senses) in which the senses move, which rest in the cave (of the heart), and are placed there seven and seven.

9. Hence come the seas and all the mountains, from him flow the rivers of every kind; hence come all herbs and the juice through which the inner Self subsists with the elements.

10. The Person is all this, sacrifice, penance, Brahman, the highest immortal; he who knows this hidden in the cave (of the heart), he, O friend, scatters the knot of ignorance here on earth.

Footnotes

[34:1](#) Cf. *Brih. Âr.* II, 1, 20.

[34:2](#) The high Imperishable is here the creative, the higher the noncreative Brahman.

[34:3](#) Called *Vishnu* and *Virâg* by the commentators.

[34:4](#) There are five fires, those of heaven, rain, earth, man, and woman. Comm.

[Next: II, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 36

SECOND KHANDA.

1. Manifest, near, moving in the cave (of the heart) is the great Being. In it everything is centred which ye know as moving, breathing, and blinking, as being and not-being, as adorable, as the best, that is beyond the understanding of creatures.
2. That which is brilliant, smaller than small, that on which the worlds are founded and their inhabitants, that is the indestructible Brahman, that is the breath, speech, mind; that is the true, that is the immortal. That is to be hit. Hit it, O friend!
3. Having taken the Upanishad as the bow, as the great weapon, let him place on it the arrow, sharpened by devotion! Then having drawn it with a thought directed to that which is, hit the mark, O friend, viz. that which is the Indestructible!
4. Om is the bow, the Self is the arrow, Brahman is called its aim. It is to be hit by a man who is not thoughtless; and then, as the arrow (becomes one with the target), he will become one with Brahman.
5. In him the heaven, the earth, and the sky are woven, the mind also with all the senses. Know him alone as the Self, and leave off other words! He is the bridge of the Immortal.
6. He moves about becoming manifold within the heart where the arteries meet, like spokes fastened to the nave. Meditate on the Self as Om! Hail to you, that you may cross beyond (the sea of) darkness!

7. He who understands all and who knows all, he to whom all this glory in the world belongs, the

[p. 37](#)

Self, is placed in the ether, in the heavenly city of Brahman (the heart). He assumes the nature of mind, and becomes the guide of the body of the senses. He subsists in food, in close proximity to the heart. The wise who understand this, behold the Immortal which shines forth full of bliss.

8. The fetter of the heart is broken, all doubts are solved, all his works (and their effects) perish when He has been beheld who is high and low (cause and effect) [1](#).

9. In the highest golden sheath there is the Brahman without passions and without parts. That is pure, that is the light of lights, that is it which they know who know the Self.

10. The [2](#) sun does not thine there, nor the moon and the stars, nor these lightnings, and much less this fire. When he shines, everything shines after him; by his light all this is lighted [3](#).

11. That immortal Brahman is before, that Brahman is behind, that Brahman is right and left. It has gone forth below and above; Brahman alone is all this, it is the best.

Footnotes

[37:1](#) Cf. *Kath. Up.* VI, 15.

[37:2](#) *Kath. Up.* V, 15.

[37:3](#) *Svet. Up.* VI, 14; *Bhag. Gitâ* IX, 15, 6.

[Next: III, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 38

THIRD MUNDAKA.

FIRST KHANDA.

1. Two birds, inseparable friends, cling to the same tree. One of them eats the sweet fruit, the other looks on without eating [1](#).
2. On the same tree man sits grieving, immersed, bewildered by his own impotence (an-îsâ). But when he sees the other lord (îsâ) contented and knows his glory, then his grief passes away [2](#).
3. When the seer sees the brilliant maker and lord (of the world) as the Person who has his source in Brahman, then he is wise, and shaking off good and evil, he reaches the highest oneness, free from passions;
4. For he is the Breath shining forth in all beings, and he who understands this becomes truly wise, not a talker only. He revels in the Self, he delights in the Self, and having performed his works (truthfulness, penance, meditation, &c.) he rests, firmly established in Brahman, the best of those who know Brahman [3](#).

p. 39

5. By truthfulness, indeed, by penance, right knowledge, and abstinence must that Self be gained; the Self whom spotless anchorites gain is pure, and like a light within the body.

6. The true prevails, not the untrue; by the true the path is laid out, the way of the gods (*devayānah*), on which the old sages, satisfied in their desires, proceed to where there is that highest place of the True One.

7. That (true Brahman) shines forth grand, divine., inconceivable, smaller than small; it is far beyond what is far and yet near here, it is hidden in the cave (of the heart) among those who see it even here.

8. He is not apprehended by the eye, nor by speech, nor by the other senses, not by penance or good works ¹. When a man's nature has become purified by the serene light of knowledge, then he sees him, meditating on him as without parts.

9. That subtle Self is to be known by thought (*ketas*) there where breath has entered fivefold, for every thought of men is interwoven with the senses, and when thought is purified, then the Self arises.

10. Whatever state a man, whose nature is purified imagines, and whatever desires he desires (for himself or for others) ², that state he conquers and

p. 40

those desires he obtains. Therefore let every man who desires happiness worship the man who knows the Self ¹.

Footnotes

[38:1](#) Cf. Rv. I, 164, 20; Nir. XIV, 30; Svet. Up. IV, 6; Kath. Up. III, 1.

[38:2](#) Cf. Svet. Up. IV, 7.

[38:3](#) The commentator states that, besides *âtmaratih kriyâvân*, there was another reading, viz. *âtmaratikriyâvân*. This probably owed its origin to a difficulty felt in reconciling *kriyâvân*, performing acts, with the *brahmavidâm varishthah*, the best of those who know Brahman, works being utterly incompatible with a true knowledge of Brahman. *Kriyâvân*, however, as Saṅkara points out, may mean here simply, having performed meditation and other acts conducive to a knowledge of Brahman. Probably truthfulness, p. 39 penance, &c., mentioned in the next following verse, are the *kriyâs* or works intended. For grammatical reasons also this reading is preferable. But the last foot *esha brahmavidâm varishthah* is clearly defective. If we examine the commentary, we see that Saṅkara read *brahmanishthah*, and that he did not read *esha*, which would give us the correct metre, *brahmanishtho brahmavidâm varishthah*.

[39:1](#) Cf. Kath. Up. VI, 12.

[39:2](#) Cf. Brih. Âr. I, 4, 15.

[40:1](#) All this is said by the commentator to refer to a knowledge of the conditioned Brahman only.

[Next: III, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SECOND KHANDA.

1. He (the knower of the Self) knows that highest home of Brahman [2](#), in which all is contained and shines brightly. The wise who, without desiring happiness, worship that Person [3](#), transcend this seed, (they are not born again.)
2. He who forms desires in his mind, is born again through his desires here and there. But to him whose desires are fulfilled and who is conscious of the true Self (within himself) all desires vanish, even here on earth.
3. That Self [4](#) cannot be gained by the Veda, nor by understanding, nor by much learning. He whom the Self chooses, by him the Self can be gained. The Self chooses him (his body) as his own.
4. Nor is that Self to be gained by one who is destitute of strength, or without earnestness, or without right meditation. But if a wise man strives after it by those means (by strength, earnestness, and right meditation), then his Self enters the home of Brahman.
5. When they have reached him (the Self), the sages become satisfied through knowledge, they are conscious of their Self, their passions have passed

p. 41

away, and they are tranquil. The wise, having reached Him who is omnipresent everywhere, devoted to the Self, enter into him wholly.

6. Having well ascertained the object of the knowledge of the Vedânta [1](#), and having purified their nature by the Yoga [2](#) of renunciation, all anchorites, enjoying the highest immortality, become free at the time of the great end (death) in the worlds of Brahmâ.

7. Their fifteen parts [3](#) enter into their elements, their Devas (the senses) into their (corresponding) Devas [4](#). Their deeds and their Self with all his knowledge become all one in the highest Imperishable.

8. As the flowing rivers disappear in the sea [5](#), losing their name and their form, thus a wise man, freed from name and form, goes to the divine Person, who is greater than the great [6](#).

9. He who knows that highest Brahman, becomes even Brahman. In his race no one is born ignorant of Brahman. He overcomes grief, he overcomes evil; free from the fetters of the heart, he becomes immortal.

10. And this is declared by the following *Rik*-verse: 'Let a man tell this science of Brahman to those only who have performed all (necessary) acts, who are versed in the Vedas, and firmly established in (the lower) Brahman, who themselves offer as

p. 42

an oblation the one *Rishi* (Agni), full of faith, and by whom the rite of (carrying fire on) the head has been performed, according to the rule (of the *Ātharvanas*).'

11. The *Rishi* Aṅgiras formerly told this true (science [1](#)); a man who has not performed the (proper) rites, does not read it. Adoration to the highest *Rishis*! Adoration to the highest *Rishis*!

Footnotes

[40:2](#) See verse 4.

[40:3](#) The commentator refers purusha to the knower of the Self.

[40:4](#) *Kath. Up.* II, 23.

[41:1](#) Cf. *Taitt. Âr.* X, 12, 3; *Svet. Up.* VI, 22; *Kaiv. Up.* 3; see Weber, *Ind. Stud.* I, p. 288.

[41:2](#) By the Yoga system, which, through restraint (yoga), leads a man to true knowledge.

[41:3](#) Cf. *Prasna Up.* VI, 4.

[41:4](#) The eye into the sun, &c.

[41:5](#) Cf. *Prasna Up.* VI, 5.

[41:6](#) Greater than the conditioned Brahman. Comm.

[42:1](#) To Saunaka, cf. I, 1, 3

[Next: I, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 43 p. 44 p. 45

TAITTIRĪYAKA-UPANISHAD.

FIRST VALLĪ,

OR, THE CHAPTER ON SĪKSHĀ (PRONUNCIATION).

FIRST ANUVĀKA [1](#).

1. HARIH, OM! May Mitra be propitious to us, and Varuna, Aryaman also, Indra, Brihaspati, and the wide-striding Vishnu [2](#).

Adoration to Brahman! Adoration to thee, O Vāyu (air)! Thou indeed art the visible Brahman. I shall proclaim thee alone as the visible Brahman. I shall proclaim the right. I shall proclaim the true (scil. Brahman).

(1-5) [3](#) May it protect me! May it protect the teacher! yes, may it protect me, and may it protect the teacher! Om! Peace! peace! peace!

Footnotes

[45:1](#) This invocation is here counted as an Anuvāka; see Taitt. Ār., ed. Rajendralal Mitra, p. 725.

[45:2](#) This verse is taken from *Rig-veda-samhitā* I, 90, 9. The deities are variously explained by the commentators: Mitra as god of the Prâna (forth-breathing) and of the day; Varuna as god of the Apâna (off-breathing) and of the night. Aryaman is supposed to represent the eye or the sun; Indra, strength; Brihaspati, speech or intellect; Vishnu, the feet. Their favour is invoked, because it is only if they grant health that the study of the highest wisdom can proceed without fail.

[45:3](#) Five short sentences, in addition to the one paragraph. Such sentences occur at the end of other Anuvâkas also, and are counted separately.

[Next: I, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 46

SECOND ANUVĀKA.

1. Om ॐ! Let us explain Sikshā, the doctrine of pronunciation, viz. letter, accent, quantity, effort (in the formation of letters), modulation, and union of letters (sandhi). This is the lecture on Sikshā.

Footnotes

[46:1](#) Cf. Rig-veda-prātisākhya, ed. M. M., p. iv seq.

[Next: I, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

THIRD ANUVĀKA.

1. May glory come to both of us (teacher and pupil) together!
May Vedic light belong to both of us!

Now let us explain the Upanishad (the secret meaning) of the union (*samhitā*) ², under five heads, with regard to the worlds, the heavenly lights, knowledge, offspring, and self (body). People call these the great *Samhitās*.

First, with regard to the worlds. The earth is the former element, heaven the latter, ether their union;

2. That union takes place through *Vāyu* (air). So much with regard to the worlds.

Next, with regard to the heavenly lights. *Agni* (fire) is the former element, *Āditya* (the sun) the latter, water their union. That union takes place through lightning. So much with regard to the heavenly lights.

Next, with regard to knowledge. The teacher is the former element,

The pupil the latter, knowledge their union. That union takes place through the recitation of the *Veda*. So much with regard to knowledge.

Next, with regard to offspring. The mother is

the former element, the father the latter, offspring their union. That union takes place through procreation. So much with regard to offspring.

4. Next, with regard to the self (body). The lower jaw is the former element, the upper jaw the latter, speech their union. That union takes place through speech. So much with regard to the Self. These are the great *Samhitās*. He who knows these *Samhitās* (unions), as here explained, becomes united with offspring, cattle, Vedic light, food, and with the heavenly world.

Footnotes

[46:2](#) Cf. Aitareya-âranyaka III, 1, 1 (Sacred Books, vol. i, p. 247).

[Next: I, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FOURTH ANUVĀKA.

1. May he [1](#) who is the strong bull of the Vedas, assuming all forms, who has risen from the Vedas, from the Immortal, may that Indra (lord) strengthen me with wisdom! May I, O God, become an upholder of the Immortal!

May my body be able, my tongue sweet, may I hear much with my ears! Thou (Om) art the shrine (of Brahman), covered by wisdom. Guard what I have learnt [2](#).

She (Śrī, happiness) brings near and spreads,

2. And makes, without delay, garments for herself, cows, food, and drink at all times; therefore bring that Śrī (happiness) hither to me, the woolly, with

[p. 48](#)

her cattle [1](#)! Svāhā [2](#)! May the Brahman-students come to me, Svāhā! May they come from all sides, Svāhā! May they come forth to me, Svāhā! May they practise restraint, Svāhā! May they enjoy peace, Svāhā!

3. May I be a glory among men, Svāhā! May I be better than the richest, Svāhā! May I enter into thee, O treasure (Om), Svāhā! Thou, O treasure [3](#), enter into me, Svāhā! In thee, consisting of a thousand branches, in thee, O treasure, I am cleansed, Svāhā! As water runs downward, as the months go to the year, so, O preserver of the world, may Brahman-students always come to me from all sides, Svāhā!

(1) Thou art a refuge! Enlighten me! Take possession of me!

Footnotes

[47:1](#) The next verses form the prayer and oblation of those who wish for wisdom and happiness. In the first verse it is supposed that the Om is invoked, the most powerful syllable of the Vedas, the essence extracted from all the Vedas, and in the end a name of Brahman. See *Khând. Up.* p. x seq.

[47:2](#) Here end the prayers for the attainment of wisdom, to be followed by oblations for the attainment of happiness.

[Next: I, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FIFTH ANUVĀKA.

1. Bhû, Bhuvas, Suvas [4](#), these are the three sacred interjections (vyâhṛiti). Mâhâkamasya taught a fourth, viz. Mahas, which is Brahman, which is the Self. The others (devatâs) are its members.

Bhû is this world, Bhuvas is the sky, Suvas is the other world.

2. Mahas is the sun. All the worlds are increased by the sun. Bhû is Agni (fire), Bhuvas is Vâyu (air), Suvas is Âditya (sun). Mahas is the moon. All the heavenly lights are increased by the moon.

p. 49

Bhû is the *Rik*-verses, Bhuvas is the *Sâman*-verses, Suvas is the *Yagus*-verses.

3. Mahas is Brahman. All the Vedas are increased by the Brahman.

(1-2) Bhû is Prâna (up-breathing), Bhuvas is Apâna, (down-breathing), Suvas is Vyâna (back-breathing). Mahas is food. All breathings are increased by food.

Thus there are these four times four, the four and four sacred interjections. He who knows these,

(1-2) Knows the Brahman. All Devas bring offerings to him.

Footnotes

[48:1](#) The construction is not right. Woolly, lomasâ, is explained as 'possessed of woolly sheep.'

[48:2](#) With the interjection Svâhâ each oblation is offered.

[48:3](#) Bhaga, here explained as bhagavat.

[48:4](#) The text varies between Bhû, Bhuvas, Suvas, Mahas, and Bhû, Bhuvar, Suvar, Mahar.

[Next: I, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SIXTH ANUVĀKA.

1. There is the ether within the heart, and in it there is the Person (purusha) consisting of mind, immortal, golden.

Between the two palates there hangs the uvula, like a nipple-- that is the starting-point of Indra (the lord) ¹. Where the root of the hair divides, there he opens the two sides of the head, and saying Bhû, he enters Agni (the fire); saying Bhuvas, he enters Vāyu (air);

2. Saying Suvas, he enters Âditya (sun); saying Mahas, he enters Brahman. He there obtains lordship, he reaches the lord of the mind. He becomes lord of speech, lord of sight, lord of hearing, lord of knowledge. Nay, more than this. There is the Brahman whose body is ether, whose nature is true, rejoicing in the senses (prâna), delighted in the mind, perfect in peace, and immortal.

(1) Worship thus, O Prâkīnayogya!

Footnotes

[49:1](#) Cf. I, 4, 1.

[Next: I, 7](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 50

SEVENTH ANUVĀKA.

1. 'The earth, the sky, heaven, the four quarters, and the intermediate quarters,'--'Agni (fire), Vāyu (air), Āditya (sun), Kandramas (moon), and the stars,'--'Water, herbs, trees, ether, the universal Self (virâg),'--so much with reference to material objects (bhûta).

Now with reference to the self (the body): 'Prâna (up-breathing), Apâna (down-breathing), Vyâna (back-breathing), Udâna (out-breathing), and Samâna (on-breathing),'--'The eye, the ear, mind, speech, and touch,'--'The skin, flesh, muscle, bone, and marrow.' Having dwelt on this (fivefold arrangement of the worlds, the gods, beings, breathings, senses, and elements of the body), a *Rishi* said: 'Whatever exists is fivefold (pânkta) ¹.'

(1) By means of the one fivefold set (that referring to the body) he completes the other fivefold set.

Footnotes

[50:1](#) Cf. *Brih. Ār. Up.* I, 4, 17.

[Next: I, 8](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

EIGHTH ANUVĀKA.

1. Om means Brahman. 2. Om means all this. 3. Om means obedience. When they have been told, 'Om, speak,' they speak. 4. After Om they sing Sāmans. 5. After Om they recite hymns. 6. After Om the Adhvaryu gives the response. 7. After Om the Brahman-priest gives orders. 8. After Om he (the sacrificer) allows the performance of the Agnihotra. 9. When a Brāhmaṇa is going to begin his lecture, he says, 10. 'Om, may I acquire Brahman (the Veda).' He thus acquires the Veda.

[Next: I, 9](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 51

NINTH ANUVĀKA 1.

1. (What is necessary?) The night, and learning and practising the Veda. The true, and learning and practising the Veda. Penance, and learning and practising the Veda. Restraint, and learning and practising the Veda. Tranquillity, and learning and practising the Veda. The fires (to be consecrated), and learning and practising the Veda. The Agnihotra sacrifice, and learning and practising the Veda. Guests (to be entertained), and learning and practising the Veda. Man's duty, and learning and practising the Veda. Children, and learning and practising the Veda.

(1-6) Marriage, and learning and practising the Veda. Children's children, and learning and practising the Veda.

Satyavakas Rāthitara thinks that the true only is necessary. Taponitya Paurasishṭi thinks that penance only is necessary. Nāka Maudgalya thinks that learning and practising the Veda only are necessary, --for that is penance, that is penance.

Footnotes

[51:1](#) This chapter is meant to show that knowledge alone, though it secures the highest object, is not sufficient by itself, but must be preceded by works. The learning of the Veda by heart and the practising of it so as not to forget it again, these two must always have been previously performed.

[Next: I, 10](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

TENTH ANUVĀKA.

1. 'I am he who shakes the tree (i.e. the tree of the world, which has to be cut down by knowledge). 2. My glory is like the top of a mountain. 3. I, whose pure light (of knowledge) has risen high, am that which is truly immortal, as it resides in the sun.

p. 52

4. I am the brightest treasure. 5. I am wise, immortal, imperishable ¹.' 6. This is the teaching of the Veda, by the poet Trisaṅku.

Footnotes

[52:1](#) This verse has been translated as the commentator wishes it to be understood, in praise of that knowledge of Self which is only to be obtained after all other duties, and, more particularly, the study of the Veda, have been performed. The text is probably corrupt, and the interpretation fanciful.

[Next: I, 11](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

ELEVENTH ANUVĀKA.

1. After having taught the Veda, the teacher instructs the pupil: 'Say what is true! Do thy duty! Do not neglect the study of the Veda! After having brought to thy teacher his proper reward, do not cut off the line of children! Do not swerve from the truth! Do not swerve from duty! Do not neglect what is useful! Do not neglect greatness! Do not neglect the learning and teaching of the Veda!

2. 'Do not neglect the (sacrificial) works due to the Gods and Fathers! Let thy mother be to thee like unto a god! Let thy father be to thee like unto a god! Let thy teacher be to thee like unto a god! Let thy guest be to thee like unto a god! Whatever actions are blameless, those should be regarded, not others. Whatever good works have been performed by us, those should be observed by thee,--

3. 'Not others. And there are some Brāhmanas better than we. They should be comforted by thee by giving them a seat. Whatever is given should be given with faith, not without faith, --with joy, with modesty, with fear, with kindness. If there should

p. 53

be any doubt in thy mind with regard to any sacred act or with regard to conduct,--

4. 'In that case conduct thyself as Brāhmanas who possess good judgment conduct themselves therein, whether they be appointed or not ¹, as long as they are not too severe, but

devoted to duty. And with regard to things that have been spoken against, as Brāhmanas who possess good judgment conduct themselves therein, whether they be appointed or not, as long as they are not too severe, but devoted to duty,

(1-7) Thus conduct thyself 'This is the rule. This is the teaching. This is the true purport (Upanishad) of the Veda. This is the command. Thus should you observe. Thus should this be observed.'

Footnotes

[53:1](#) Aparaprayuktâ iti svatantrâh. For other renderings, see Weber, Ind. Stud. II, p. 216.

[Next: I, 12](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

TWELFTH ANUVĀKA.

1. May Mitra be propitious to us, and Varuna, Aryaman also, Indra, Brihaspati, and the wide-striding Vishnu! Adoration to Brahman! Adoration to thee, O Vāyu! Thou indeed art the visible Brahman. I proclaimed thee alone as the visible Brahman.

(1-5) I proclaimed the right. I proclaimed the true. It protected me. It protected the teacher. Yes, it protected me, it protected the teacher. Om! Peace! peace! peace!

[Next: II, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 54

SECOND VALLÎ, OR, THE CHAPTER ON ÂNANDA (BLISS).

Harih, Om! May it (the Brahman) protect us both (teacher and pupil)! May it enjoy us both! May we acquire strength together! May our knowledge become bright! May we never quarrel! Peace! peace! peace ¹!

FIRST ANUVÂKA.

He who knows the Brahman attains the highest (Brahman). On this the following verse is recorded:

'He who knows Brahman, which is (i.e. cause, not effect), which is conscious, which is without end, as hidden in the depth (of the heart), in the highest ether, he enjoys all blessings, at one with the omniscient Brahman.'

From that Self ² (Brahman) sprang ether (âkâsa, that through which we hear); from ether air (that through which we hear and feel); from air fire (that through which we hear, feel, and see); from fire water (that through which we hear, feel, see, and taste); from water earth (that through which we hear, feel, see, taste, and smell). From earth herbs, from herbs food, from food seed, from seed man. Man thus consists of the essence of food. This is his head,

p. 55

this his right arm, this his left arm, this his trunk (Ātman), this the seat (the support) 1.

On this there is also the following Sloka:

Footnotes

[54:1](#) Not counted here as an Anuvāka. The other Anuvākas are divided into a number of small sentences.

[54:2](#) Compare with this *srish tikrama*, *Khând. Up. VI, 2*; *Ait. Ār. II, 4, 1*.

[Next: II, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SECOND ANUVĀKA.

'From food [2](#) are produced all creatures which dwell on earth. Then they live by food, and in the end they return to food. For food is the oldest of all beings, and therefore it is called panacea (sarvaushadha, i.e. consisting of all herbs, or quieting the heat of the body of all beings).'

They who worship food as Brahman [3](#), obtain all food. For food is the oldest of all beings, and therefore it is called panacea. From food all creatures are produced; by food, when born, they grow. Because it is fed on, or because it feeds on beings, therefore it is called food (anna).

Different from this, which consists of the essence of food, is the other, the inner Self, which consists of breath. The former is filled by this. It also has the shape of man. Like the human shape of the former is the human shape of the latter. Prāna (up-breathing) is its head. Vyāna (back-breathing) is its right arm. Apāna (down-breathing) is its left arm. Ether is its trunk. The earth the seat (the support).

On this there is also the following Sloka:

Footnotes

[55:1](#) The text has 'the tail, which is his support.' But pratishthā seems to have been added, the Anuvāka ending originally with pukḥha, which is explained by nābher adhastād yad aṅgam. In the Persian translation the different members are taken for

members of a bird, which is not unlikely.

[55:2](#) Anna is sometimes used in the more general sense of matter.

[55:3](#) Worship consisting in the knowledge that they are born of food, live by food, and end in food, which food is Brahman.

[Next: II, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 56

THIRD ANUVĀKA.

'The Devas breathe after breath (*prāna*), so do men and cattle. Breath is the life of beings, therefore it is called *sarvāyusha* (all-enlivening).'

They who worship breath as Brahman, obtain the full life. For breath is the life of all beings, and therefore it is called *sarvāyusha*. The embodied Self of this (consisting of breath) is the same as that of the former (consisting of food).

Different from this, which consists of breath, is the other, the inner Self, which consists of mind. The former is filled by this. It also has the shape of man. Like the human shape of the former is the human shape of the latter. *Yagus* is its head. *Rik* is its right arm. *Sāman* is its left arm. The doctrine (*ādesa*, i.e. the *Brāhmaṇa*) is its trunk. The *Atharvāṅgiras* (Atharva-hymns) the seat (the support).

On this there is also the following Sloka:

[Next: II, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FOURTH ANUVĀKA [1](#).

'He who knows the bliss of that Brahman, from whence all speech, with the mind, turns away unable to reach it, he never fears! The embodied Self of this (consisting of mind) is the same as that of the former (consisting of breath).

Different from this, which consists of mind, is the other, the inner Self, which consists of understanding. The former is filled by this. It also has the shape of man. Like the human shape of the former is the human shape of the latter. Faith is its head. What is right is its right arm. What is true is its left arm.

[p. 57](#)

Absorption (yoga) is its trunk. The great (intellect?) is the seat (the support).

On this there is also the following Sloka:

Footnotes

[56:1](#) Cf. II, 9.

[Next: II, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FIFTH ANUVĀKA.

'Understanding performs the sacrifice, it performs all sacred acts. All Devas worship understanding as Brahman, as the oldest. If a man knows understanding as Brahman, and if he does not swerve from it, he leaves all evils behind in the body, and attains all his wishes.' The embodied Self of this (consisting of understanding) is the same as that of the former (consisting of mind).

Different from this, which consists of understanding, is the other inner Self, which consists of bliss. The former is filled by this. It also has the shape of man. Like the human shape of the former is the human shape of the latter. joy is its head. Satisfaction its right arm. Great satisfaction is its left arm. Bliss is its trunk. Brahman is the seat (the support).

On this there is also the following Sloka:

[Next: II, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SIXTH ANUVĀKA.

'He who knows the Brahman as non-existing, becomes himself non-existing. He who knows the Brahman as existing, him we know himself as existing.' The embodied Self of this (bliss) is the same as that of the former (understanding).

Thereupon follow the questions of the pupil:

'Does any one who knows not, after he has departed this life, ever go to that world? Or does he who knows, after he has departed, go to that world [1](#)?'

p. 58

The answer is: He wished, may I be many [1](#), may I grow forth. He brooded over himself (like a man performing penance). After he had thus brooded, he sent forth (created) all, whatever there is. Having sent forth, he entered into it. Having entered it, he became sat (what is manifest) and tyat (what is not manifest), defined and undefined, supported and not supported, (endowed with) knowledge and without knowledge (as stones), real and unreal [2](#). The Sattya (true) became all this whatsoever, and therefore the wise call it (the Brahman) Sat-tya (the true).

On this there is also this Sloka:

Footnotes

[57:1](#) As he who knows and he who knows not, are both sprung from Brahman, the question is supposed to be asked by the

pupil, whether both will equally attain Brahman.

[Next: II, 7](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SEVENTH ANUVĀKA.

'In the beginning this was non-existent (not yet defined by form and name). From it was born what exists. That made itself its Self, therefore it is called the Self-made ³.' That which is Self-made is a flavour ⁴ (can be tasted), for only after perceiving a flavour can any one perceive pleasure. Who could breathe, who could breathe forth, if that bliss (Brahman)

p. 59

existed not in the ether (in the heart)? For he alone causes blessedness.

When he finds freedom from fear and rest in that which is invisible, incorporeal, undefined, unsupported, then he has obtained the fearless. For if he makes but the smallest distinction in it, there is fear for him} ¹. But that fear exists only for one who thinks himself wise ², (not for the true sage.)

On this there is also this Sloka:

Footnotes

58:1 In the *Khândogya*-upanishad VI, 2, 1, where a similar account of the creation is given, the subject is spoken of as tad, neuter. It is said there: 'In the beginning there was that only which is, one only, without a second. It willed, may I be many,' &c. (Cf. *Bṛīh. Âr. Up.* Vol. ii, p. 52.)

58:2 What appears as real and unreal to the senses, not the

really real and unreal.

[58:3](#) Cf. Ait. Up. I, 2, 3.

[58:4](#) As flavour is the cause of pleasure, so Brahman is the cause of all things. The wise taste the flavour of existence, and know that it proceeds from Brahman, the Self-made. See Kaushītaki-upanishad I, 5; Sacred Books, vol. i, p. 277.

[59:1](#) Fear arises only from what is not ourselves. Therefore, as soon as there is even the smallest distinction made between our Self and the real Self, there is a possibility of fear. The explanation ud = api, aram = alpam is very doubtful, but recognised in the schools. It could hardly be a proverbial expression, 'if he makes another stomach' meaning as much as, 'if he admits another person.' According to the commentator, we should translate, 'for one who knows (a difference), and does not know the oneness.'

[59:2](#) I read manvânasya, the commentator amanvânasya.

[Next: II, 8](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

EIGHTH ANUVĀKA.

(1) 'From terror of it (Brahman) the wind blows, from terror the sun rises; from terror of it Agni and Indra, yea Death runs as the fifth [3](#).'

Now this is an examination of (what is meant by) Bliss (ānanda):

Let there be a noble young man, who is well read (in the Veda), very swift, firm, and strong, and let the whole world be full of wealth for him, that is one measure of human bliss.

One hundred times that human bliss (2) is one measure of the bliss of human Gandharvas (genii),

p. 60

and likewise of a great sage (learned in the Vedas) who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of human Gandharvas is one measure of the bliss of divine Gandharvas (genii), and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of divine Gandharvas is one measure of the bliss of the Fathers, enjoying their long estate, and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of the Fathers is one measure of the bliss of the Devas, born in the Āgāna heaven (through the merit of their lawful works), (3) and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of the Devas born in the Āgāna heaven is one measure of the bliss of the sacrificial Devas, who go to the Devas by means of their Vaidik sacrifices, and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of the sacrificial Devas is one measure of the bliss of the (thirty-three) Devas, and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of the (thirty-three) Devas is one measure of the bliss of Indra, (4) and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of Indra is one measure of the bliss of *Bṛihaspati*, and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of *Bṛihaspati* is one measure of the bliss of *Pragāpati*, and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

One hundred times that bliss of *Pragāpati* is one

p. 61

measure of the bliss of Brahman, and likewise of a great sage who is free from desires.

(5) He [1](#) who is this (Brahman) in man, and he who is that (Brahman) in the sun, both are one [2](#).

p. 62

He who knows this, when he has departed this world, reaches and comprehends the Self which consists of food, the Self which consists of breath, the Self which consists of mind, the Self which consists of

understanding, the Self which consists of bliss.

On this there is also this Sloka:

Footnotes

[59:3](#) *Kath. Up. VI, 3.*

[61:1](#) Cf. III, 10, 4.

[61:2](#) In giving the various degrees of happiness, the author of the Upanishad gives us at the same time the various classes of human and divine beings which we must suppose were recognised in his time. We have Men, human Gandharvas, divine Gandharvas, Fathers (*pitaras kiralokakāh*), born Gods (*āgānagā devāh*), Gods by merit (*karmadevāh*), Gods, Indra, *Bṛihaspati*, *Pragāpati*, Brahman. Such a list would seem to be the invention of an individual rather than the result of an old tradition, if it did not occur in a very similar form in the *Satapatha-brāhmaṇa*, *Mādhyandina-sākhā XIV, 7, 1, 31, Kānva-sākhā (Bṛiḥ. Ār. Up. IV, 3, 32)*. Here, too, the highest measure of happiness is ascribed to the Brahmaloka, and other beings are supposed to share a certain measure only of its supreme happiness. The scale begins in the *Mādhyandina-sākhā* with men, who are followed by the Fathers (*pitaro gitalokāh*), the Gods by merit (*karmadevāh*), the Gods by birth (*āgānadevāh*, with whom the *Srotriya* is joined), the world of Gods, the world of Gandharvas, the world of *Pragāpati*, the world of Brahman. In the *Bṛihad-āraṇyaka-upanishad* we have Men, Fathers, Gandharvas, Gods by merit, Gods by birth, *Pragāpati*, and Brahman. If we place the three lists side by side, we find--

TAITTIRĪYA-UPAN.	SATAPATHA-BRĀH.	BṚHADĀRAN.-UPAN.
Men	Men	Men
Human Gandharvas (and <i>Srotriya</i>)	----	----
Divine Gandharvas	----	----
Fathers (<i>kiraloka</i>)	Fathers (<i>gitaloka</i>)	Fathers (<i>gitaloka</i>)
	----	Gandharvas
Gods by birth	Gods by merit	Gods by merit
Gods by merit	Gods by birth (and <i>Srotriya</i>)	Gods by birth (and <i>Srotriya</i>)
Gods	Gods	----
Indra	Gandharvas	----
<i>Bṛihaspati</i>	----	----
<i>Pragāpati</i>	<i>Pragāpati</i>	<i>Pragāpati</i>
Brahman	Brahman	Brahman.

The commentators do not help us much. *Saṅkara* on the *Taittirīyaka-upanishad* p. 62 explains the human Gandharvas as men who have become Gandharvas, a kind of fairies; divine Gandharvas, as Gandharvas by birth. The Fathers or Manes are called *Kiraloka*, because they remain long, though not for ever, in their world. The *āgānaga* Gods are explained as born in the world of the *Devas* through their good works (*smārta*), while the *Karmadevas* are explained as born there through their sacred works (*vaidika*). The Gods are the thirty-three, whose lord is Indra, and whose teacher *Bṛihaspati*. *Pragāpati* is *Virāg*, Brahman *Hiranyagarbha*. *Dvivedagaṅga*, in his commentary on the *Satapatha-brāhmaṇa*, explains the Fathers as those who, proceeding on the Southern path, have conquered their world, more particularly by having themselves offered in their life sacrifices to their Fathers. The *Karmadevas*, according to him, are those who have become *Devas* by sacred works (*srauta*), the *Āgānadevas* those who were gods before there were men. The Gods are Indra and the rest, while the Gandharvas are not explained. *Pragāpati* is *Virāg*, Brahman is *Hiranyagarbha*. Lastly, *Saṅkara*, in his commentary on the *Bṛihad-āraṇyaka-upanishad*, gives nearly the same explanation as before; only that he makes *āgānadevāh* still clearer, by explaining them as gods *āgānatah*, i.e. *utpattitah*, from their birth.

The arrangement of these beings and their worlds, one rising above the other, reminds us of the cosmography of the Buddhists, but the elements, though in a less systematic form, existed evidently before. Thus we find in the so-called *Gargī-brāhmaṇa* (*Satapatha-brāhmaṇa XIV, 6, 6, 1*) the following succession: Water, air, ether [a](#), the worlds of the sky [b](#), heaven, sun,

moon, stars, gods, Gandharvas [c](#), Pragâpati, Brahman. In the Kaushitaki-upanishad I, 3 (Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. 275) there is another series, the worlds of Agni, Vāyu, Varuna, Indra, Pragâpati, and Brahman. See Weber, Ind. Stud. II, p. 224.

[61:a](#) Deest in Kānva-sākhā.

[61:b](#) Between sky and sun, the Kānva-sākhā places the Gandharvaloka (*Bṛih. Ār. Up.* III, 6, 1, p. 609).

[61:c](#) Instead of Gandharvas, the *Bṛih. Ār. Up.* places Indra.

[Next: II, 9](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 63

NINTH ANUVĀKA 1.

He who knows the bliss of that Brahman, from whence all speech, with the mind, turns away unable to reach it, he fears nothing 2.'

He does not distress himself with the thought, Why did I not do what is good? Why did I do what is bad? He who thus knows these two (good and bad), frees himself. He who knows both, frees himself 3. This is the Upanishad 4.

Footnotes

[63:1](#) Cf. II, 4.

[63:2](#) Even if there is no fear from anything else, after the knowledge of Self and Brahman has been obtained, it might be thought that fear might still arise from the commission of evil deeds, and the omission of good works. Therefore the next paragraphs have been added.

[63:3](#) The construction of these two sentences is not clear to me.

[63:4](#) Here follows the Anukramanī, and in some MSS. the same invocation with which the next Vallī begins.

[Next: III, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 64

THIRD VALLÎ, OR, THE CHAPTER OF BHRIGU.

Harih, Om! May it (the Brahman) protect us both! May it enjoy us both! May we acquire strength together! May our knowledge become bright! May we never quarrel! Peace! peace! peace [1](#)!

FIRST ANUVĀKA.

Bhrigu Vâruni went to his father Varuna, saying:

Sir, teach me Brahman.' He told him this, viz. Food, breath, the eye, the ear, mind, speech.

Then he said again to him: 'That from whence these beings are born, that by which, when born, they live, that into which they enter at their death, try to know that. That is Brahman.'

He performed penance. Having performed penance--

Footnotes

[64:1](#) The same paragraph, as before (II, 1), occurs at the end of the *Katha*-upanishad, and elsewhere.

[Next: III, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SECOND ANUVĀKA.

He perceived that food is Brahman, for from food these beings are produced; by food, when born, they live; and into food they enter at their death.

Having perceived this, he went again to his father Varuna, saying: 'Sir, teach me Brahman.' He said to him: 'Try to know Brahman by penance, for penance is (the means of knowing) Brahman.'

He performed penance. Having performed penance--

[Next: III, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 65

THIRD ANUVĀKA.

He perceived that breath [1](#) is Brahman, for from breath these beings are born; by breath, when born, they live; into breath they enter at their death.

Having perceived this, he went again to his father *Varuna*, saying: 'Sir, teach me Brahman.' He said to him: 'Try to know Brahman by penance, for penance is (the means of knowing) Brahman.'

He performed penance. Having performed penance--

Footnotes

[65:1](#) Or life; see *Brih. Âr. Up.* IV, 1, 3.

[Next: III, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FOURTH ANUVĀKA.

He perceived that mind (manas) is Brahman, for from mind these beings are born; by mind, when born, they live; into mind they enter at their death.

Having perceived this, he went again to his father Varuna, saying: 'Sir, teach me Brahman.' He said to him: 'Try to know Brahman by penance, for penance is (the means of knowing) Brahman.'

He performed penance. Having performed penance--

[Next: III, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FIFTH ANUVĀKA.

He perceived that understanding (*vigñāna*) was Brahman, for from understanding these beings are born; by understanding, when born, they live; into understanding they enter at their death.

Having perceived this, he went again to his father *Varuna*, saying--'Sir, teach me Brahman.' He said to him: 'Try to know Brahman by penance, for penance is (the means of knowing) Brahman.'

p. 66

He performed penance. Having performed penance--

[Next: III, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SIXTH ANUVĀKA.

He perceived that bliss is Brahman, for from bliss these beings are born; by bliss, when born, they live; into bliss they enter at their death.

This is the knowledge of Bhrigu and Varuna ¹, exalted in the highest heaven (in the heart). He who knows this becomes exalted, becomes rich in food, and able to eat food (healthy), becomes great by offspring, cattle, and the splendour of his knowledge (of Brahman), great by fame.

[Next: III, 7](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SEVENTH ANUVĀKA.

Let him never abuse food, that is the rule.

Breath is food [2](#), the body eats the food. The body rests on breath, breath rests on the body. This is the food resting on food. He who knows this food resting on food [3](#), rests exalted, becomes rich in food, and able to eat food (healthy), becomes great by offspring, cattle, and the splendour of his knowledge (of Brahman), great by fame.

[Next: III, 8](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

EIGHTH ANUVĀKA.

Let him never shun food, that is the rule. Water is food, the light eats the food. The light rests on water, water rests on light. This is the food resting

p. 67

on food [1](#). He who knows this food resting on food, rests exalted, becomes rich in food, and able to eat food (healthy), becomes great by offspring, cattle, and the splendour of his knowledge (of Brahman), great by fame.

Footnotes

[66:1](#) Taught by Varuna, learnt by Bhrigu Vâruni.

[66:2](#) Because, like food, it is inside the body.

[66:3](#) The interdependence of food and breath. The object of this discussion is to show (see Saṅkara's commentary, p. 135) that the world owes its origin to there being an enjoyer (subject) and what is enjoyed (object), but that this distinction does not exist in the Self.

[67:1](#) The interdependence of water and light.

[Next: III, 9](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

NINTH ANUVĀKA.

Let him acquire much food, that is the rule. Earth is food, the ether eats the food. The ether rests on the earth, the earth rests on the ether. This is the food resting on food. He who knows this food resting on food, rests exalted, becomes rich in food, and able to eat food (healthy), becomes great by offspring, cattle, and the splendour of his knowledge (of Brahman), great by fame.

[Next: III, 10](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

TENTH ANUVĀKA.

1. Let him never turn away (a stranger) from his house, that is the rule. Therefore a man should by all means acquire much food, for (good) people say (to the stranger): 'There is food ready for him.' If he gives food amply, food is given to him amply. If he gives food fairly, food is given to him fairly. If he gives food meanly, food is given to him meanly.

2. He who knows this, (recognises and worships Brahman [2](#)) as possession in speech, as acquisition and possession in up-breathing (prāna) and down-breathing (apāna); as action in the hands; as walking in the feet; as voiding in the anus. These are the human recognitions (of Brahman as manifested in human actions). Next follow the recognitions (of

p. 68

Brahman) with reference to the Devas, viz. as satisfaction in rain; as power in lightning;

[paragraph continues]

3. As glory in cattle; as light in the stars; as procreation, immortality, and bliss in the member; as everything in the ether. Let him worship that (Brahman) as support, and he becomes supported. Let him worship that (Brahman) as greatness (mahah), and he becomes great. Let him worship that (Brahman) as mind, and he becomes endowed with mind.

4. Let him worship that (Brahman) as adoration, and all desires fall down before him in adoration. Let him worship that (Brahman) as Brahman, and he will become possessed of Brahman. Let him worship this as the absorption of the gods [1](#)

in Brahman, and the enemies who hate him will die all around him, all around him will die the foes whom he does not love.

He [2](#) who is this (Brahman) in man, and he who is that (Brahman) in the sun, both are one.

5. He who knows this, when he has departed this world, after reaching and comprehending the Self which consists of food, the Self which consists of breath, the Self which consists of mind, the Self which consists of understanding, the Self which consists of bliss, enters and takes possession of these worlds, and having as much food as he likes, and assuming as many forms as he likes, he sits down singing this Sāman (of Brahman): 'Hāvu, hāvu, hāvu!

p. 69

6. 'I am food (object), I am food, I am food! I am the eater of food (subject), I am the eater of food, I am the eater of food! I am the poet (who joins the two together), I am the poet, I am the poet! I am the first-born of the Right (*ṛita*). Before the Devas I was in the centre of all that is immortal. He who gives me away, he alone preserves me: him who eats food, I eat as food.

'I overcome the whole world, I, endowed with golden light [1](#). He who knows this, (attains all this).' This is the Upanishad [2](#).

Footnotes

[67:2](#) Brāhmaṇa upāsanaparakātraḥ.

[68:1](#) Cf. Kaush. Up. II, 12. Here the absorption of the gods of fire, sun, moon, and lightning in the god of the air (*vāyu*) is described. Saṅkara adds the god of rain, and shows that air is identical with ether.

[68:2](#) Cf. II, 8.

[69:1](#) If we read *suvarṇagyotih*. The commentator reads *suvarṇa gyotih*. i.e. the light is like the sun.

[69:2](#) After the Anukramanī follows the same invocation as in the beginning of the third Vallī, 'May it protect us both,' &c.

[Next: I, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

[p. 70](#) [p. 71](#) [p. 72](#) [p. 73](#)

BRIHADÂRANYAKA- UPANISHAD.

FIRST ADHYÂYA [1](#).

FIRST BRÂHMANA.

1. Verily [2](#) the dawn is the head of the horse which is fit for sacrifice, the sun its eye, the wind its breath, the mouth the Vaisvânara [3](#) fire, the year the body of the sacrificial horse. Heaven is the back, the sky the belly, the earth the chest [4](#), the quarters the two sides, the intermediate quarters the ribs, the members the seasons, the joints the months and half-months, the feet days and nights, the bones the stars, the

[p. 74](#)

flesh the clouds. The half-digested food is the sand, the rivers the bowels [1](#), the liver and the lungs [2](#) the mountains, the hairs the herbs and trees. As the sun rises, it is the forepart, as it sets, the hindpart of the horse. When the horse shakes itself [3](#), then it lightens; when it kicks, it thunders; when it makes water, it rains; voice [4](#) is its voice.

2. Verily Day arose after the horse as the (golden) vessel [5](#), called Mahiman (greatness), which (at the sacrifice) is placed before the horse. Its place is in the Eastern sea. The Night

arose after the horse as the (silver) vessel, called Mahiman, which (at the sacrifice) is placed behind the horse. Its place is in the Western sea. Verily, these two vessels (or greatneses) arose to be on each side of the horse.

As a racer he carried the Devas, as a stallion the Gandharvas, as a runner the Asuras, as a horse men. The sea is its kin, the sea is its birthplace.

Footnotes

[73:1](#) It is the third Adhyâya of the Âraṇyaka, but the first of the Upanishad.

[73:2](#) This Brâhmana is found in the Mâdhyandina text of the Satapatha, ed. Weber, X, 6, 4. Its object is there explained by the commentary to be the meditative worship of Virâg, as represented metaphorically in the members of the horse. Sâyana dispenses with its explanation, because, as part of the Brihadâraṇyaka-upanishad, according to the Kârva-sâkhâ, it had been enlarged on by the Vârttikakâra and explained.

[73:3](#) Agni or fire, as pervading everything, as universally present in nature.

[73:4](#) Pâgasya is doubtful. The commentator suggests pâd-asya, the place of the feet, i.e. the hoof. The Greek Pēgastos, or ἵπποι πηλοί, throws no light on the word. The meaning of hoof would hardly be appropriate here, and I prefer chest on account of uras in I, 2, 3. Deussen (Vedânta, p. 8) translates, die Erde seiner Füsse Schemel; but we want some part of the horse.

[74:1](#) Guda, being in the plural, is explained by nâdī, channel, and sirâh; for we ought to read sirâ or hirâgrahane for sirâ, p. 22, l. 16.

[74:2](#) Klomânah is explained as a plurale tantum (nityam bahuvakanam ekasmin), and being described as a lump below the heart, on the opposite side of the liver, it is supposed to be the lungs.

[74:3](#) 'When it yawns.' Ânandagiri.

[74:4](#) Voice is sometimes used as a personified power of thunder and other aerial sounds, and this is identified with the voice of the horse.

[74:5](#) Two vessels, to hold the sacrificial libations, are placed at the Asvamedha before and behind the horse, the former made of gold, the latter made of silver. They are called Mahiman in the technical language of the ceremonial. The place in which these vessels are set, is called their yoni. Cf. Vâgas. Samhitâ XXIII, 2.

[Next: I, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SECOND BRÂHMANA ६.

1. In the beginning there was nothing (to be perceived)

p. 75

here whatsoever. By Death indeed all this was concealed,--by hunger; for death is hunger. Death (the first being) thought, 'Let me have a body.' Then he moved about, worshipping. From him thus worshipping water was produced. And he said: 'Verily, there appeared to me, while I worshipped (arkate), water (ka).' This is why water is called ar-ka ¹. Surely there is water (or pleasure) for him who thus knows the reason why water is called arka.

2. Verily water is arka. And what was there as the froth of the water, that was hardened, and became the earth. On that earth he (Death) rested, and from him, thus resting and heated, Agni (Virâg) proceeded, full of light.

3. That being divided itself threefold, Âditya (the sun) as the third, and Vâyu (the air) as the third ². That spirit (prâna) ³ became threefold. The head was the Eastern quarter, and the arms this and that quarter

p. 76

(i. e. the N. E. and S. E., on the left and right sides). Then the tail was the Western quarter, and the two legs this and that quarter (i. e. the N. W. and S. W.) The sides were the Southern and Northern quarters, the back heaven, the belly the sky, the dust the earth. Thus he (Mrityu, as arka) stands firm in the water, and he who knows this stands firm wherever he goes.

[paragraph continues]

4. He desired 1, 'Let a second body be born of me,' and he (Death or Hunger) embraced Speech in his mind. Then the seed became the year. Before that time there was no year. Speech 2 bore him so long as a year, and after that time sent him forth. Then when he was born, he (Death) opened his mouth, as if to swallow him. He cried *Bhân!* and that became speech 3.

5. He thought, 'If I kill him, I shall have but little food.' He therefore brought forth by that speech and by that body (the year) all whatsoever exists, the *Rik*, the *Yagus*, the *Sâman*, the metres, the sacrifices, men, and animals.

And whatever he (Death) brought forth, that he resolved to eat (ad). Verily because he eats everything, therefore is Aditi (Death) called Aditi. He who thus knows why Aditi is called Aditi, becomes an eater of everything, and everything becomes his food 4.

p. 77

6. He desired to sacrifice again with a greater sacrifice. He toiled and performed penance. And while he toiled and performed penance, glorious power 1 went out of him. Verily glorious power means the senses (*prâna*). Then when the senses had gone out, the body took to swelling (*sva-yitum*), and mind was in the body.

7. He desired that this body should be fit for sacrifice (*medhya*), and that he should be embodied by it. Then he became a horse (*asva*), because it swelled (*asvat*), and was fit for sacrifice (*medhya*); and this is why the horse-sacrifice is called *Asva-medha*.

Verily he who knows him thus, knows the *Asvamedha*. Then, letting the horse free, he thought 2, and at the end of a year he offered it up for himself, while he gave up the (other) animals to the deities. Therefore the sacrificers offered up the purified horse belonging to *Pragâpati*, (as dedicated) to all the deities.

Verily the shining sun is the *Asvamedha*-sacrifice, and his body is the year; *Agni* is the sacrificial fire (*arka*), and these worlds are his bodies. These two are the sacrificial fire and the *Asvamedha*-sacrifice, and they are again one deity, viz. Death. He (who knows this) overcomes another death, death does not reach him, death is his Self, he becomes one of those deities.

p. 78

THIRD BRÂHMANA 1.

1. There were two kinds of descendants of *Pragâpati*, the *Devas* and the *Asuras* 2. Now the *Devas* were indeed the younger, the *Asuras* the elder ones 3. The *Devas*, who were struggling in these worlds, said: 'Well, let us overcome the *Asuras* at the sacrifices (the *Gyotishtoma*) by means of the *udgîtha*.'

2. They said to speech (*Vâk*): 'Do thou sing out for us (the *udgîtha*).' 'Yes,' said speech, and sang (the *udgîtha*). Whatever delight there is in speech, that she obtained for the *Devas* by singing (the three *pavamânas*); but that she pronounced well

(in the other nine pavamânas), that was for herself. The Asuras knew: 'Verily, through this singer they will overcome us.' They therefore rushed at the singer and pierced her with evil. That evil which consists in saying what is bad, that is that evil.

3. Then they (the Devas) said to breath (scent): 'Do thou sing out for us.' 'Yes,' said breath, and sang. Whatever delight there is in breath (smell), that he obtained for the Devas by singing; but that he smelled well, that was for himself. The Asuras knew: 'Verily, through this singer they will overcome us.' They therefore rushed at the singer, and

p. 79

pierced him with evil. That evil which consists in smelling what is bad, that is that evil.

4. Then they said to the eye: 'Do thou sing out for us.' 'Yes,' said the eye, and sang. Whatever delight there is in the eye, that he obtained for the Devas by singing; but that he saw well, that was for himself. The Asuras knew: 'Verily, through this singer they will overcome us.' They therefore rushed at the singer, and pierced him with evil. That evil which consists in seeing what is bad, that is that evil.

5. Then they said to the ear: 'Do thou sing out for us.' 'Yes,' said the ear, and sang. Whatever delight there is in the ear, that he obtained for the Devas by singing; but that he heard well, that was for himself. The Asuras knew: 'Verily, through this singer they will overcome us.' They therefore rushed at the singer, and pierced him with evil. That evil which consists in hearing what is bad, that is that evil.

6. Then they said to the mind: 'Do thou sing out for us.' 'Yes,' said the mind, and sang. Whatever delight there is in the mind, that he obtained for the Devas by singing; but that he thought well, that was for himself. The Asuras knew: 'Verily, through this singer they will overcome us.' They therefore rushed at the singer, and pierced him with evil. That evil which consists in thinking what is bad, that is that evil.

Thus they overwhelmed these deities with evils, thus they pierced them with evil.

7. Then they said to the breath in the mouth ¹: 'Do thou sing for us.' 'Yes,' said the breath, and sang. The Asuras knew: 'Verily, through this singer

p. 80

they will overcome us.' They therefore rushed at him and pierced him with evil. Now as a ball of earth will be scattered when hitting a stone, thus they perished, scattered in all directions. Hence the Devas rose, the Asuras fell. He who knows this, rises by his self, and the enemy who hates him falls.

8. Then they (the Devas) said: 'Where was he then who thus stuck to us ¹?' It was (the breath) within the mouth (âsye 'ntar ²), and therefore called Ayâsya; he was the sap (rasa) of the limbs (aṅga), and therefore called Āṅgîrasa.

9. That deity was called Dûr, because Death was far (dûran)

from it. From him who knows this, Death is far off.

10. That deity, after having taken away the evil of those deities, viz. death, sent it to where the end of the quarters of the earth is. There he deposited their sins. Therefore let no one go to a man, let no one go to the end (of the quarters of the earth [3](#)), that he may not meet there with evil, with death.

11. That deity, after having taken away the evil of those deities, viz. death, carried them beyond death.

12. He carried speech across first. When speech had become freed from death, it became (what it had been before) Agni (fire). That Agni, after having stepped beyond death, shines.

13. Then he carried breath (scent) across. When breath had become freed from death, it became

p. 81

Vâyu (air). That Vâyu, after having stepped beyond death, blows.

[paragraph continues]

14. Then he carried the eye across. When the eye had become freed from death, it became Âditya (the sun). That Âditya, after having stepped beyond death, burns.

15. Then he carried the ear across. When the ear had become freed from death, it became the quarters (space). These are our quarters (space), which have stepped beyond death.

16. Then he carried the mind across. When the mind had become freed from death, it became the moon (Kandramas). That moon, after having stepped beyond death, shines. Thus does that deity carry him, who knows this, across death.

17. Then breath (vital), by singing, obtained for himself eatable food. For whatever food is eaten, is eaten by breath alone, and in it breath rests [1](#).

The Devas said: 'Verily, thus far, whatever food there is, thou hast by singing acquired it for thyself. Now therefore give us a share in that food.' He said: 'You there, enter into me.' They said Yes, and entered all into him. Therefore whatever food is eaten by breath, by it the other senses are satisfied.

18. If a man knows this, then his own relations come to him in the same manner; he becomes their supporter, their chief leader, their strong ruler [2](#). And if ever anyone tries to oppose [3](#) one who is possessed of such knowledge among his own relatives, then he

p. 82

will not be able to support his own belongings. But he who follows the man who is possessed of such knowledge, and who with his permission wishes to support those whom he has to support, he indeed will be able to support his own belongings.

19. He was called Ayâsya Ângirasa, for he is the sap (rasa) of the limbs (aṅga). Verily, breath is the sap of the limbs. Yes, breath is the sap of the limbs. Therefore from whatever limb

breath goes away, that limb withers, for breath verily is the sap of the limbs.

20. He (breath) is also *Brihaspati*, for speech is *Brihati* (*Rig-veda*), and he is her lord; therefore he is *Brihaspati*.

21. He (breath) is also *Brahmanaspati*, for speech is *Brahman* (*Yagur-veda*), and he is her lord; therefore he is *Brahmanaspati*.

He (breath) is also *Sâman* (the *Udgîtha*), for speech is *Sâman* (*Sama-veda*), and that is both speech (*sâ*) and breath (*ama*) ¹. This is why *Sâman* is called *Sâman*.

22. Or because he is equal (*sama*) to a grub, equal to a gnat, equal to an elephant, equal to these three worlds, nay, equal to this universe, therefore he is *Sâman*. He who thus knows this *Sâman*, obtains union and oneness with *Sâman*.

23. He (breath) is *Udgîtha* ². Breath verily is *Ut*, for by breath this universe is upheld (*uttabdha*); and speech is *Gîthâ*, song. And because he is *ut* and *gîthâ*, therefore he (breath) is *Udgîtha*.

p. 83

24. And thus *Brahmadatta Kaikitâneya* (the grandson of *Kikitâna*), while taking *Soma* (*râgan*), said: 'May this *Soma* strike my head off, if *Ayâsya Ângirasa* sang another *Udgîtha* than this. He sang it indeed as speech and breath.'

25. He who knows what is the property of this *Sâman*, obtains property. Now verily its property is tone only. Therefore let a priest, who is going to perform the sacrificial work of a *Sama*-singer, desire that his voice may have a good tone, and let him perform the sacrifice with a voice that is in good tone. Therefore people (who want a priest) for a sacrifice, look out for one who possesses a good voice, as for one who possesses property. He who thus knows what is the property of that *Sâman*, obtains property.

26. He who knows what is the gold of that *Sâman*, obtains gold. Now verily its gold is tone only. He who thus knows what is the gold of that *Sâman*, obtains gold.

27. He who knows what is the support of that *Sâman*, he is supported. Now verily its support is speech only. For, as supported in speech, that breath is sung as that *Sâman*. Some say the support is in food.

Next follows the *Abhyârôha* ¹ (the ascension) of the *Pavamâna* verses. Verily the *Prastotri* begins to sing the *Sâman*, and when he begins, then let him (the sacrificer) recite these (three *Yagus*-verses):

'Lead me from the unreal to the real! Lead me

p. 84

from darkness to light! Lead me from death to immortality!'

Now when he says, 'Lead me from the unreal to the real,' the

unreal is verily death, the real immortality. He therefore says, 'Lead me from death to immortality, make me immortal.'

When he says, 'Lead me from darkness to light,' darkness is verily death, light immortality. He therefore says, 'Lead me from death to immortality, make me immortal.'

When he says, 'Lead me from death to immortality,' there is nothing there, as it were, hidden (obscure, requiring explanation) [1](#).

28. Next come the other Stotras with which the priest may obtain food for himself by singing them. Therefore let the sacrificer, while these Stotras are being sung, ask for a boon, whatever desire he may desire. An Udgâtri priest who knows this obtains by his singing whatever desire he may desire either for himself or for the sacrificer. This (knowledge) indeed is called the conqueror of the worlds. He who thus knows this Sâman [2](#), for him there is no fear of his not being admitted to the worlds [3](#).

Footnotes

[74:6](#) Called the Agni-brâhmana, and intended to teach the origin of [p. 75](#) Agni, the fire, which is here used for the Horse-sacrifice. It is found in the Satapatha-brâhmana, Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ X, 6, 5, and there explained as a description of Hiranyagarbha.

[75:1](#) We ought to read arkasyârkatvam, as in Poley's edition, or ark-kasyârkkatvam, to make the etymology still clearer. The commentator takes arka in the sense of fire, more especially the sacrificial fire employed at the Horse-sacrifice. It may be so, but the more natural interpretation seems to me to take arka here as water, from which indirectly fire is produced. From water springs the earth; on that earth he (Mrityu or Pragâpati) rested, and from him, while resting there, fire (Virâg) was produced. That fire assumed three forms, fire, sun, and air, and in that threefold form it is called prâna, spirit.

[75:2](#) As Agni, Vâyu, and Âditya.

[75:3](#) Here Agni (Virâg) is taken as representing the fire of the altar at the Horse-sacrifice, which is called Arka. The object of the whole Brâhmana was to show the origin and true character of that fire (arka).

[76:1](#) He is the same as what was before called mrityu, death, who, after becoming self-conscious, produced water, earth, fire, &c. He now wishes for a second body, which is the year, or the annual sacrifice, the year being dependent on the sun (Âditya).

[76:2](#) The commentator understands the father, instead of Speech, the mother.

[76:3](#) The interjectional theory.

[76:4](#) All these are merely fanciful etymologies of asvamedha and arka.

[77:1](#) Or glory (senses) and power. Comm.

[77:2](#) He considered himself as the horse. Roer.

[78:1](#) Called the Udgîtha-brâhmana. In the Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ, the Upanishad, which consists of six adhyâyas, begins with this Brâhmana (cf. Weber's edition, p. 104 7; Commentary, p. 1109).

[78:2](#) The Devas and Asuras are explained by the commentator as the senses, inclining either to sacred or to worldly objects, to good or evil.

[78:3](#) According to the commentator, the Devas were the less numerous and less strong, the Asuras the more numerous and more powerful.

[79:1](#) This is the chief or vital breath, sometimes called mukhya.

[80:1](#) Asakta from sañg, to embrace; cf. Rig-veda I, 33, 3. Here it corresponds to the German anhänglich.

[80:2](#) See Deussen, Vedanta, p. 359.

[80:3](#) To distant people.

[81:1](#) This is done by the last nine Pavamânas, while the first three were used for obtaining the reward common to all the prânas.

[81:2](#) Here annâda is well explained by anâmayâvin, and vyâdhirahita, free from sickness, strong.

[81:3](#) Read pratiprati*h*; see Poley, and Weber, p. 1180.

[82:1](#) Cf. Khând. Up. V, 2, 6.

[82:2](#) Not used here in the sense of song or hymn, but as an act of worship connected with the Sâman. Comm.

[83:1](#) The ascension is a ceremony by which the performer reaches the gods, or becomes a god. It consists in the recitation of three Yagus, and is here enjoined to take place when the Prastotri priest begins to sing his hymn.

[84:1](#) See Deussen, Vedânta, p. 86.

[84:2](#) He knows that he is the Prâna, which Prâna is the Sâman. That Prâna cannot be defeated by the Asuras, i.e. by the senses which are addicted to evil; it is pure, and the five senses finding refuge in him, recover there their original nature, fire, &c. The Prâna is the Self of all things, also of speech (*Rig-yaguh-sâmogîtha*), and of the Sâman that has to be sung and well sung. The Prâna pervades all creatures, and he who identifies himself with that Prâna, obtains the rewards mentioned in the Brâhmana. Comm.

[84:3](#) In connection with lokagit, lokyatâ is here explained, and may probably have been intended, as worthiness to be admitted to the highest world. Originally lokyatâ and alokyatâ meant right and wrong. See also I, 5, 17.

[Next: I, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 85

FOURTH BRĀHMANA 1.

1. In the beginning this was Self alone, in the shape of a person (purusha). He looking round saw nothing but his Self. He first said, 'This is I;' therefore he became I by name. Therefore even now, if a man is asked, he first says, 'This is I,' and then pronounces the other name which he may have. And because before (pūrva) all this, he (the Self) burnt down (ush) all evils, therefore he was a person (pur-usha). Verily he who knows this, burns down every one who tries to be before him.

2. He feared, and therefore any one who is lonely fears. He thought, 'As there is nothing but myself, why should I fear?' Thence his fear passed away. For what should he have feared? Verily fear arises from a second only.

3. But he felt no delight. Therefore a man who is lonely feels no delight. He wished for a second. He was so large as man and wife together. He then made this his Self to fall in two (pat), and thence arose husband (pati) and wife (patni). Therefore Yāgñavalkya said: 'We two 2 are thus (each of us) like half a shell 3.' Therefore the void which was

p. 86

there, is filled by the wife. He embraced her, and men were born.

4. She thought, 'How can he embrace me, after having produced me from himself? I shall hide myself.'

She then became a cow, the other became a bull and embraced her, and hence cows were born. The one became a mare, the other a stallion; the one a male ass, the other a female ass. He embraced her, and hence one-hoofed animals were born. The one became a she-goat, the other a he-goat; the one became a ewe [1](#), the other a ram. He embraced her, and hence goats and sheep were born. And thus he created everything that exists in pairs, down to the ants.

5. He knew, 'I indeed am this creation, for I created all this.' Hence he became the creation, and he who knows this lives in this his creation.

6. Next he thus produced fire by rubbing. From the mouth, as from the fire-hole, and from the hands he created fire [2](#). Therefore both the mouth and the hands are inside without hair, for the fire-hole is inside without hair.

And when they say, 'Sacrifice to this or sacrifice to that god,' each god is but his manifestation, for he is all gods.

Now, whatever there is moist, that he created from seed; this is Soma. So far verily is this universe either food or eater. Soma indeed is food, Agni eater. This is the highest creation of Brahman,

p. 87

when he created the gods from his better part [1](#), and when he, who was (then) mortal [2](#), created the immortals. Therefore it was the highest creation. And he who knows this, lives in this his highest creation.

7. Now all this was then undeveloped. It became developed by form and name, so that one could say, 'He, called so and so, is such a one [3](#).' Therefore at present also all this is developed by name and form, so that one can say, 'He, called so and so, is such a one.'

He (Brahman or the Self) entered thither, to the very tips of the finger-nails, as a razor might be fitted in a razor-case, or as fire in a fire-place [4](#).

He cannot be seen, for, in part only, when breathing, he is breath by name; when speaking, speech by name; when seeing, eye by name; when hearing, ear by name; when thinking, mind by name. All these are but the names of his acts. And he who worships (regards) him as the one or the other, does not know him, for he is apart from this (when qualified) by the one or the other (predicate). Let men worship him as Self, for in the Self all these are one. This Self is the footstep of everything, for through it one knows everything [5](#). And as one can find again by footsteps what was lost, thus he who knows this finds glory and praise.

p. 88

8. This, which is nearer to us than anything, this Self, is dearer than a son, dearer than wealth, dearer than all else.

And if one were to say to one who declares another than the Self dear, that he will lose what is dear to him, very likely it

would be so. Let him worship the Self alone as dear. He who worships the Self alone as dear, the object of his love will never perish [1](#).

9. Here they say: 'If men think that by knowledge of Brahman they will become everything, what then did that Brahman know, from whence all this sprang?'

10. Verily in the beginning this was Brahman, that Brahman knew (its) Self only, saying, 'I am Brahman.' From it all this sprang. Thus, whatever Deva was awakened (so as to know Brahman), he indeed became that (Brahman); and the same with *Rishis* and men. The *Rishi* Vâmadeva saw and understood it, singing, 'I was Manu (moon), I was the sun.' Therefore now also he who thus knows that he is Brahman, becomes all this, and even the Devas cannot prevent it, for he himself is their Self.

Now if a man worships another deity, thinking the deity is one and he another, he does not know. He is like a beast for the Devas. For verily, as many beasts nourish a man, thus does every man nourish the Devas. If only one beast is taken away, it is not pleasant; how much more when many are taken! Therefore it is not pleasant to the Devas that men should know this.

11. Verily in the beginning this was Brahman, one

[p. 89](#)

only. That being one, was not strong enough. It created still further the most excellent Kshatra (power), viz. those Kshatras (powers) among the Devas,--Indra, Varuna, Soma, Rudra, Parganya, Yama, Mrityu, Îsâna. Therefore there is nothing beyond the Kshatra, and therefore at the Râgasûya sacrifice the Brâhma \tilde{n} a sits down below the Kshatriya. He confers that glory on the Kshatra alone. But Brahman is (nevertheless) the birth-place of the Kshatra. Therefore though a king is exalted, he sits down at the end (of the sacrifice) below the Brahman, as his birth-place. He who injures him, injures his own birth-place. He becomes worse, because he has injured one better than himself.

12. He [1](#) was not strong enough. He created the Vis (people), the classes of Devas which in their different orders are called Vasus, Rudras, Âdityas, Visve Devas, Maruts.

13. He was not strong enough. He created the Sûdra colour (caste), as Pûshan (as nourisher). This earth verily is Pûshan (the nourisher); for the earth nourishes all this whatsoever.

14. He was not strong enough. He created still further the most excellent Law (dharma). Law is the Kshatra (power) of the Kshatra [2](#), therefore there is nothing higher than the Law. Thenceforth even a weak man rules a stronger with the help of the Law, as with the help of a king. Thus the Law is what is called the true. And if a man declares what is true, they say he declares the Law; and if he declares the Law, they say he declares what is true. Thus both are the same.

[p. 90](#)

15. There are then this Brahman, Kshatra, Vis, and Sūdra. Among the Devas that Brahman existed as Agni (fire) only, among men as Brāhmaṇa, as Kshatriya through the (divine) Kshatriya, as Vaisya through the (divine) Vaisya, as Sūdra through the (divine) Sūdra. Therefore people wish for their future state among the Devas through Agni (the sacrificial fire) only; and among men through the Brāhmaṇa, for in these two forms did Brahman exist.

Now if a man departs this life without having seen his true future life (in the Self), then that Self, not being known, does not receive and bless him, as if the Veda had not been read, or as if a good work had not been done. Nay, even if one who does not know that (Self), should perform here on earth some great holy work, it will Perish for him in the end. Let a man worship the Self only as his true state. If a man worships the Self only as his true state, his work does not Perish, for whatever he desires that he gets from that Self.

16. Now verily this Self (of the ignorant man) is the world ¹ of all creatures. In so far as man sacrifices and pours out libations, he is the world of the Devas; in so far as he repeats the hymns, &c., he is the world of the Rishis; in so far as he offers cakes to the Fathers and tries to obtain offspring, he is the world of the Fathers; in so far as he gives shelter and food to men, he is the world of men; in so far as he finds fodder and water for the animals, he is the world of the animals; in so far as quadrupeds, birds, and even ants live in his houses, he is their world. And as every one wishes his own world not to be injured,

p. 91

thus all beings wish that he who knows this should not be injured. Verily this is known and has been well reasoned.

17. In the beginning this was Self alone, one only. He desired, 'Let there be a wife for me that I may have offspring, and let there be wealth for me that I may offer sacrifices.' Verily this is the whole desire, and, even if wishing for more, he would not find it. Therefore now also a lonely person desires, 'Let there be a wife for me that I may have offspring, and let there be wealth for me that I may offer sacrifices.' And so long as he does not obtain either of these things, he thinks he is incomplete. Now his completeness (is made up as follows): mind is his self (husband); speech the wife; breath the child; the eye all worldly wealth, for he finds it with the eye; the ear his divine wealth, for he hears it with the ear. The body (âtman) is his work, for with the body he works. This is the fivefold ¹ sacrifice, for fivefold is the animal, fivefold man, fivefold all this whatsoever. He who knows this, obtains all this.

Footnotes

[85:1](#) Called Purushavidhabrāhmaṇa (Mādhyandina-sākhā, p. 1050). See Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, vol. i, p. 24.

[85:2](#) The Comm. explains *svah* by *âtmanah*, of himself. But see Boehtlingk, Sanskrit Chrestomathie, p. 357.

[85:3](#) Roer translates: 'Therefore was this only one half of

himself, as a split pea is of a whole.' *Brigala* is a half of anything. Muir (Orig. Sansk. Texts, vol. i, p. 25) translates: 'Yâgñavalkya has said that this one's self is like the half of a split pea.' I have translated the sentence according to Professor Boehtlingk's conjecture (Chrestomathie, 2nd ed. p. 357), though the singular after the dual (*svah*) is irregular.

[86:1](#) The reading *avir itaro*, i.e. *itarâ u*, is not found in the *Kâva* text. See Boehtlingk, Chrestomathie, p. 357.

[86:2](#) He blew with the mouth while he rubbed with the hands.

[87:1](#) Or, when he created the best gods.

[87:2](#) As man and sacrificer. Comm.

[87:3](#) The Comm. takes *asau-nâmâ* as a compound, instead of *idam-nâmâ*. I read *asau nâma*, he is this by name, viz. Devadatta, &c. Dr. Boehtlingk, who in his Chrestomathie (2nd ed. p. 31) had accepted the views of the Commentator, informs me that he has changed his view, and thinks that we should read *asaú nâ'ma*.

[87:4](#) Cf. Kaush. Br. Up. VI, 19.

[87:5](#) As one finds lost cattle again by following their footsteps, thus one finds everything, if one has found out the Self.' Comm.

[88:1](#) On *rudh*, to lose, see Taitt. Samh. II, 6, 8, 5, pp. 765, 771, as pointed out by Dr. Boehtlingk. On *îsvaro* (*yat*) *tathaiva syât*, see Boehtlingk, s. v.

[89:1](#) Observe the change from *tad*, it, to *sa*, he.

[89:2](#) More powerful than the Kshatra or warrior caste. Comm.

[90:1](#) Is enjoyed by them all. Comm.

[91:1](#) Fivefold, as consisting of mind, speech, breath, eye, and ear. See Taitt. Up. I, 7, 1.

[Next: I, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FIFTH BRÂHMANA 2.

1. 'When the father (of creation) had produced by knowledge and penance (work) the seven kinds of food, one of his (foods) was common to all beings, two he assigned to the Devas, (1)

'Three he made for himself, one he gave to the animals. In it all rests, whatsoever breathes and breathes not. (2)

p. 92

'Why then do these not perish, though they are always eaten? He who knows this imperishable one, he eats food with his face. (3)

'He goes even to the Devas, he lives on strength.' (4)

2. When it is said, that 'the father produced by knowledge and penance the seven kinds of food,' it is clear that (it was he who) did so. When it is said, that 'one of his (foods) was common,' then that is that common food of his which is eaten. He who worships (eats) that (common food), is not removed from evil, for verily that food is mixed (property) 1. When it is said, that 'two he assigned to the Devas,' that is the huta, which is sacrificed in fire, and the prahuta, which is given away at a sacrifice. But they also say, the new-moon and full-moon sacrifices are here intended, and therefore one should not offer them as an ishṭi or with a wish.

When it is said, that 'one he gave to animals,' that is milk. For in the beginning (in their infancy) both men and animals live on milk. And therefore they either make a new-born child lick

ghrita (butter), or they make it take the breast. And they call a new-born creature 'atrinâda,' i.e. not eating herbs. When it is said, that 'in it all rests, whatsoever breathes and breathes not,' we see that all this, whatsoever breathes and breathes not, rests and depends on milk.

And when it is said (in another Brâhmaṇa), that a man who sacrifices with milk a whole year 2, overcomes death again, let him not think so. No, on

p. 93

the very day on which he sacrifices, on that day he overcomes death again; for he who knows this, offers to the gods the entire food (viz. milk).

When it is said, 'Why do these not perish, though they are always eaten,' we answer, Verily, the Person is the imperishable, and he produces that food again and again 1.

When it is said, 'He who knows this imperishable one, I then, verily, the Person is the imperishable one, for he produces this food by repeated thought, and whatever he does not work by his works, that perishes.

When it is said, that 'he eats food with his face,' then face means the mouth, he eats it with his mouth.

When it is said, that 'he goes even to the Devas, he lives on strength,' that is meant as praise.

3. When it is said, that 'he made three for himself,' that means that he made mind, speech, and breath for himself. As people say, 'My mind was elsewhere, I did not see; my mind was elsewhere, I did not hear,' it is clear that a man sees with his mind and hears with his mind 2. Desire, representation, doubt, faith, want of faith, memory 3, forgetfulness, shame, reflexion, fear, all this is mind. Therefore even if a man is touched on the back, he knows it through the mind.

Whatever sound there is, that is speech. Speech indeed is intended for an end or object, it is nothing by itself.

p. 94

The up-breathing, the down-breathing, the back-breathing, the out-breathing, the on-breathing, all that is breathing is breath (prâna) only. Verily that Self consists of it; that Self consists of speech, mind, and breath.

4. These are the three worlds: earth is speech, sky mind, heaven breath.

5. These are the three Vedas: the Rig-veda is speech, the Yagur-veda mind, the Sâma-veda breath.

6. These are the Devas, Fathers, and men: the Devas are speech, the Fathers mind, men breath.

7. These are father, mother, and child: the father is mind, the mother speech, the child breath.

8. These are what is known, what is to be known, and what is unknown.

What is known, has the form of speech, for speech is known. Speech, having become this, protects man [1](#).

9. What is to be known, has the form of mind, for mind is what is to be known. Mind, having become this, protects man.

10. What is unknown, has the form of breath, for breath is unknown. Breath, having become this, protects man [2](#).

11. Of that speech (which is the food of Pragâpati) earth is the body, light the form, viz. this fire. And so far as speech extends, so far extends the earth, so far extends fire.

12. Next, of this mind heaven is the body, light the form, viz. this sun. And so far as this mind

p. 95

extends, so far extends heaven, so far extends the sun. If they (fire and sun) embrace each other, then wind is born, and that is Indra, and he is without a rival. Verily a second is a rival, and he who knows this, has no rival.

13. Next, of this breath water is the body, light the form, viz. this moon. And so far as this breath extends, so far extends water, so far extends the moon.

These are all alike, all endless. And he who worships them as finite, obtains a finite world, but he who worships them as infinite, obtains an infinite world.

14. That Pragâpati is the year, and he consists of sixteen digits. The nights [1](#) indeed are his fifteen digits, the fixed point [2](#) his sixteenth digit. He is increased and decreased by the nights. Having on the new-moon night entered with the sixteenth part into everything that has life, he is thence born again in the morning. Therefore let no one cut off the life of any living thing on that night, not even of a lizard, in honour (pûgârtham) of that deity.

15. Now verily that Pragâpati, consisting of sixteen digits, who is the year, is the same as a man who knows this. His wealth constitutes the fifteen digits, his Self the sixteenth digit. He is increased and decreased by that wealth. His Self is the nave, his wealth the felly. Therefore even if he loses everything, if he lives but with his Self, people say, he lost the felly (which can be restored again).

16. Next there are verily three worlds, the world of men, the world of the Fathers, the world of the Devas. The world of men can be gained by a son

p. 96

only, not by any other work. By sacrifice the world of the Fathers, by knowledge the world of the Devas is gained. The world of the Devas is the best of worlds, therefore they praise knowledge.

17. Next follows the handing over. When a man thinks he is going to depart, he says to his son: 'Thou art Brahman (the Veda, so far as acquired by the father); thou art the sacrifice (so far as performed by the father); thou art the world.' The son answers: 'I am Brahman, I am the sacrifice, I am the world.' Whatever has been learnt (by the father) that, taken as one, is Brahman. Whatever sacrifices there are, they, taken as one, are the sacrifice. Whatever worlds there are, they, taken as one, are the world. Verily here ends this (what has to be done by a father, viz. study, sacrifice, &c.) 'He (the son), being all this, preserved me from this world [1](#),' thus he thinks. Therefore they call a son who is instructed (to do all this), a world-son (lokya), and therefore they instruct him.

When a father who knows this, departs this world, then he enters into his son together with his own spirits (with speech, mind, and breath). If there is anything done amiss by the father, of all that the son delivers him, and therefore he is called Putra, son [2](#). By help of his son the father stands firm in this world [3](#). Then these divine immortal spirits (speech, mind, and breath) enter into him.

p. 97

18. From the earth and from fire, divine speech enters into him. And verily that is divine speech whereby, whatever he says, comes to be.

19. From heaven and the sun, divine mind enters into him. And verily that is divine mind whereby he becomes joyful, and grieves no more.

20. From water and the moon, divine breath (spirit) enters into him. And verily that is divine breath which, whether moving or not moving, does not tire, and therefore does not perish. He who knows this, becomes the Self of all beings. As that deity (Hiranyagarbha) is, so does he become. And as all beings honour that deity (with sacrifice, &c.), so do all beings honour him who knows this.

Whatever grief these creatures suffer, that is all one [1](#) (and therefore disappears). Only what is good approaches him; verily, evil does not approach the Devas.

21. Next follows the consideration of the observances [2](#) (acts). Pragâpati created the actions (active senses). When they had been created, they strove among themselves. Voice held, I shall speak; the eye held, I shall see; the ear held, I shall hear; and thus the other actions too, each according to its own act. Death, having become weariness, took them and seized them. Having seized them, death held them back (from their work). Therefore speech grows weary, the eye grows weary, the ear grows weary. But death did not seize the central breath. Then the others tried to know him, and

p. 98

said: 'Verily, he is the best of us, he who, whether moving or not, does not tire and does not perish. Well, let all of us assume his form.' Thereupon they all assumed his form, and therefore they are called after him 'breaths' (spirits).

In whatever family there is a man who knows this, they call that family after his name. And he who strives with one who knows this, withers away and finally dies. So far with regard to the body.

22. Now with regard to the deities.

Agni (fire) held, I shall burn; Âditya (the sun) held, I shall warm; Kandramas (the moon) held, I shall shine; and thus also the other deities, each according to the deity. And as it was with the central breath among the breaths, so it was with Vâyu, the wind among those deities. The other deities fade, not Vâyu. Vâyu is the deity that never sets.

23. And here there is this Sloka:

'He from whom the sun rises, and into whom it sets' (he verily rises from the breath, and sets in the breath)

'Him the Devas made the law, he only is to-day, and he to-morrow also' (whatever these Devas determined then, that they perform to-day also [1](#)).

Therefore let a man perform one observance only, let him breathe up and let him breathe down, that the evil death may not reach him. And when he performs it, let him try to finish it. Then he obtains through it union and oneness with that deity (with *prâna*).

Footnotes

[91:2](#) Mādhyandina text, p. 1054.

[92:1](#) It belongs to all beings.

[92:2](#) This would imply 360 sacrificial days, each with two oblations, i.e. 720 oblations.

[93:1](#) Those who enjoy the food, become themselves creators. Comm.

[93:2](#) See Deussen, Vedânta, p. 358.

[93:3](#) Firmness, strength. Comm.

[94:1](#) 'The food (speech), having become known, can be consumed.' Comm.

[94:2](#) This was adhibhautika, with reference to bhûtas, beings. Next follows the adhidaivika, with reference to the devas, gods. Comm.

[95:1](#) Meant for nychthemera.

[95:2](#) When he is just invisible at the new moon.

[96:1](#) Roer seems to have read *samnaya*, 'all this multitude.' I read, *etan mi sarvam sann ayam ito 'bhunagad iti*.

[96:2](#) The Comm. derives putra from pu (pûr), to fill, and tra

(trâ), to deliver, a deliverer who fills the holes left by the father, a stopgap. Others derive it from put, a hell, and tri, to protect; cf. Manu IX, 138.

[96:3](#) 'The manushya-loka, not the pitri-loka and deva-loka.' Comm.

[97:1](#) 'Individuals suffer, because one causes grief to another. But in the universal soul, where all individuals are one, their sufferings are neutralised.' Comm.

[97:2](#) The upâsana or meditative worship.

[98:1](#) The prâna-vrata and vâyu-vrata. Comm.

[Next: I, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 99

SIXTH BRĀHMANA 1.

1. Verily this is a triad, name, form, and work. Of these names, that which is called Speech is the Uktha (hymn, supposed to mean also origin), for from it all names arise. It is their Sâman (song, supposed to mean also sameness), for it is the same as all names. It is their Brahman (prayer, supposed to mean also support), for it supports all names.

2. Next, of the forms, that which is called Eye is the Uktha (hymn), for from it all forms arise. It is their Sâman (song), for it is the same as all forms. It is their Brahman (prayer), for it supports all forms.

3. Next, of the works, that which is called Body is the Uktha (hymn), for from it all works arise. It is their Sâman (song), for it is the same as all works. It is their Brahman (prayer), for it supports all works.

That being a triad is one, viz. this Self; and the Self, being one, is that triad. This is the immortal, covered by the true. Verily breath is the immortal, name and form are the true, and by them the immortal is covered.

Footnotes

[99:1](#) Mādhyandina text, p. 1058.

[Next: II, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 100

SECOND ADHYĀYA 1.

FIRST BRĀHMAṆA 2.

1. There 3 was formerly the proud Gârgya Bâlâki 4, a man of great reading. He said to Agâtasatru of Kâsi, 'Shall I tell you Brahman?' Agâtasatru said: 'We give a thousand (cows) for that speech (of yours), for verily all people run away, saying, Ganaka (the king of Mithilâ) is our father (patron) 5.'

2. Gârgya said: 'The person that is in the sun 6, that I adore as Brahman.' Agâtasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him

p. 101

verily as the supreme, the head of all beings, the king. Whoso adores him thus, becomes Supreme, the head of all beings, a king.'

3. Gârgya said: 'The person that is in the moon (and in the mind), that I adore as Brahman.' Agâtasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as the great, clad in white raiment, as Soma, the king.' Whoso adores him thus, Soma is poured out and poured forth for him day by day, and his food does not fail 1.

4. Gârgya said: 'The person that is in the lightning (and in the heart), that I adore as Brahman.' Agâtasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as the

luminous.' Whoso adores him thus, becomes luminous, and his offspring becomes luminous.

5. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in the ether (and in the ether of the heart), that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him as what is full, and quiescent.' Whoso adores him thus, becomes filled with offspring and cattle, and his offspring does not cease from this world.

6. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in the wind (and in the breath), that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him as Indra *Vaikuntha*, as the unconquerable army (of the Maruts).' Whoso adores him thus, becomes victorious, unconquerable, conquering his enemies.

p. 102

7. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in the fire (and in the heart), that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him as powerful.' Whoso adores him thus, becomes powerful, and his offspring becomes powerful.

8. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in the water (in seed, and in the heart), that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him as likeness.' Whoso adores him thus, to him comes what is likely (or proper), not what is improper; what is born from him, is like unto him [1](#).

9. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in the mirror, that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as the brilliant.' Whoso adores him thus, he becomes brilliant, his offspring becomes brilliant, and with whomsoever he comes together, he outshines them.

10. Gārgya said: 'The sound that follows a man while he moves, that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as life.' Whoso adores him thus, he reaches his full age in this world, breath does not leave him before the time.

11. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in space, that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as the second who never leaves us.'

p. 103

Whoso adores him thus, becomes possessed of a second, his party is not cut off from him,

12. Gārgya said: 'The person that consists of the shadow, that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as death.' Whoso adores him thus, he reaches his whole age in this world, death does not approach him before the time.

13. Gārgya said: 'The person that is in the body [1](#), that I adore as Brahman.' Agātasatru said to him: 'No, no! Do not speak to me on this. I adore him verily as embodied.' Whoso adores him

thus, becomes embodied, and his offspring becomes embodied 2.

Then Gārgya became silent.

14. Agātasatru said: 'Thus far only?' 'Thus far only,' he replied. Agātasatru said: 'This does not suffice to know it (the true Brahman).' Gārgya replied: 'Then let me come to you, as a pupil.'

15. Agātasatru said: 'Verily, it is unnatural that a Brāhmaṇa should come to a Kshatriya, hoping that he should tell him the Brahman. However, I shall make you know him clearly,' thus saying he took him by the hand and rose.

And the two together came to a person who was asleep. He called him by these names, 'Thou, great one, clad in white raiment, Soma, King 3.' He

p. 104

did not rise. Then rubbing him with his hand, he woke him, and he arose.

16. Agātasatru said: 'When this man was thus asleep, where was then the person (purusha), the intelligent? and from whence did he thus come back?' Gārgya did not know this?

17. Agātasatru said: 'When this man was thus asleep, then the intelligent person (purusha), having through the intelligence of the senses (prāṇas) absorbed within himself all intelligence, lies in the ether, which is in the heart 1. When he takes in these different kinds of intelligence, then it is said that the man sleeps (svapiti) 2. Then the breath is kept in, speech is kept in, the ear is kept in, the eye is kept in, the mind is kept in.

18. But when he moves about in sleep (and dream), then these are his worlds. He is, as it were, a great king; he is, as it were, a great Brāhmaṇa; he rises, as it were, and he falls. And as a great king might keep in his own subjects, and move about, according to his pleasure, within his own domain, thus does that person (who is endowed with intelligence) keep in the various senses (prāṇas) and move about, according to his pleasure, within his own body (while dreaming).

19. Next, when he is in profound sleep, and knows

p. 105

nothing, there are the seventy-two thousand arteries called Hita, which from the heart spread through the body 1. Through them he moves forth and rests in the surrounding body. And as a young man, or a great king, or a great Brāhmaṇa, having reached the summit of happiness, might rest, so does he then rest.

20. As the spider comes out with its thread, or as small sparks come forth from fire, thus do all senses, all worlds, all Devas, all beings come forth from that Self The Upanishad (the true name and doctrine) of that Self is 'the True of the True.' Verily the senses are the true, and he is the true of the true.

Footnotes

[100:1](#) Mādhyandina text, p. 1058.

[100:2](#) Whatever has been taught to the end of the third (according to the counting of the Upanishad, the first) Adhyâya, refers to avidyâ, ignorance. Now, however, vidyâ, the highest knowledge, is to be taught, and this is done, first of all, by a dialogue between Gârgya Driṭabâlâki and king Agâtasatru, the former, though a Brâhmana, representing the imperfect, the latter, though a Kshatriya, the perfect knowledge of Brahman. While Gârgya worships the Brahman as the sun, the moon, &c., as limited, as active and passive, Agâtasatru knows the Brahman as the Self.

[100:3](#) Compare with this the fourth Adhyâya of the Kaushîtaki-upanishad, Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. 300; Gough, Philosophy of the Upanishads, p. 144.

[100:4](#) Son of Balâkâ, of the race of the Gârgyas.

[100:5](#) Ganaka, known as a wise and liberal king. There is a play on his name, which means father, and is understood in the sense of patron, or of teacher of wisdom. The meaning is obscure; and in the Kaush. Up. IV. i, the construction is still more difficult. What is intended seems to be that Agâtasatru is willing to offer any reward to a really wise man, because all the wise men are running after Ganaka and settling at his court.

[100:6](#) The commentator expatiates on all these answers and brings them more into harmony with Vedanta doctrines. Thus he adds that the person in the sun is at the same time the person in the eye, who is both active and passive in the heart, &c.

[101:1](#) We miss the annasyâtmâ, the Self of food, mentioned in the Kaush. Up., and evidently referred to in the last sentence of our paragraph. Suta and prasuta, poured out and poured forth, are explained as referring to the principal and the secondary sacrifices.

[102:1](#) Here the Kaush. Up. has the Self of the name, instead of pratirûpa, likeness. The commentator thinks that they both mean the same thing, because a name is the likeness of a thing. Another text of the Kaush. Up. gives here the Self of light. Pratirûpa in the sense of likeness comes in later in the Kaush. Up., § 11.

[103:1](#) 'In the Âtman, in Pragâpati, in the Buddhi, and in the heart.' Comm.

[103:2](#) It is difficult to know what is meant here by âtman and âtmanvin. In the Kaush. Up. Agâtasatru refers to Pragâpati, and the commentator here does the same, adding, however, buddhi and hrid. Gough translates âtmanvin by 'having peace of mind.' Deussen, p. 195, passes it over.

[103:3](#) These names are given here as they occur in the Kaushîtaki-upanishad, not as in the Brihadâraṇyaka-upanishad, where the [p. 104](#) first name was atishthâ sarveshâm bhûtânâm

mûrdhâ râgâ. This throws an important light on the composition of the Upanishads.

[104:1](#) The ether in the heart is meant for the real Self. He has come to himself, to his Self, i.e. to the true Brahman.

[104:2](#) Svapiti, he sleeps, is explained as sva, his own Self, and apiti for apyeti, he goes towards, so that 'he sleeps' must be interpreted as meaning 'he comes to his Self.' In another passage it is explained by svam apîto bhavati. See Saṅkara's Commentary on the *Brih. Âr. Up.* vol. i, p. 372.

[105:1](#) 'Not the pericardium only, but the whole body.' Comm.

[Next: II, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SECOND BRÂHMANA 2.

1. Verily he who knows the babe [3](#) with his place [4](#), his chamber [5](#), his post [6](#), and his rope [7](#), he keeps off the seven relatives [8](#) who hate him. Verily by the young is meant the inner life, by his place this (body) [9](#), by his chamber this (head), by his post the vital breath, by his rope the food.

2. Then the seven imperishable ones [10](#) approach him. There are the red lines in the eye, and by them Rudra clings to him. There is the water

p. 106

in the eye, and by it Parganya clings to him. There is the pupil, and by it Aditya (sun) clings to him, There is the dark iris, and by it Agni clings to him. There is the white eye-ball, and by it Indra, clings to him. With the lower eye-lash the earth, with the upper eye-lash the heaven clings to him. He who knows this, his food does never perish.

3. On this there is this Sloka:

'There [1](#) is a cup having its mouth below and its bottom above. Manifold glory has been placed into it. On its lip sit the seven *Rishis*, the tongue as the eighth communicates with Brahman.' What is called the cup having its mouth below and its bottom above is this head, for its mouth (the mouth) is below, its bottom (the skull) is above. When it is said that manifold glory has been placed into it, the senses verily are manifold glory, and he therefore means the senses. When he says that the seven *Rishis* sit on its lip, the *Rishis* are verily the (active)

senses, and he means the senses. And when he says that the tongue as the eighth communicates with Brahman, it is because the tongue, as the eighth, does communicate with Brahman.

4. These two (the two ears) are the *Rishis* Gautama and Bharadvâga; the right Gautama, the left Bharadvâga. These two (the eyes) are the *Rishis* Visvâmitra and Gamadagni; the right Visvâmitra, the left Gamadagni. These two (the nostrils) are the *Rishis* Vasishtha and Kasyapa; the right Vasishtha, the left Kasyapa. The tongue is Atri, for with the tongue food is eaten, and Atri is meant for Atti, eating. He who knows this, becomes an eater of everything, and everything becomes his food.

Footnotes

[105:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1061.

[105:3](#) The lîngâtman, or subtle body which has entered this body in five ways. Comm.

[105:4](#) The body.

[105:5](#) The head.

[105:6](#) The vital breath.

[105:7](#) Food, which binds the subtle to the coarse body.

[105:8](#) The seven organs of the head through which man perceives and becomes attached to the world.

[105:9](#) The commentator remarks that while saying this, the body and the head are pointed out by touching them with the hand (*pânipeshapratibodhanena*).

[105:10](#) See before, I, 5, 1, 2. They are called imperishable, because they produce imperishableness by supplying food for the *prâna*, here called the babe.

[106:1](#) Cf. Atharva-veda-samh. X, 8, 9.

[Next: II, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 107

THIRD BRĀHMANA 1.

1. There are two forms of Brahman, the material and the immaterial, the mortal and the immortal, the solid and the fluid, sat (being) and tya (that), (i.e. sat-tya, true) 2.

2. Everything except air and sky is material, is mortal, is solid, is definite. The essence of that which is material, which is mortal, which is solid, which is definite is the sun that shines, for he is the essence of sat (the definite).

3. But air and sky are immaterial, are immortal, are fluid, are indefinite. The essence of that which is immaterial, which is immortal, which is fluid, which is indefinite is the person in the disk of the sun, for he is the essence of tyad (the indefinite). So far with regard to the Devas.

4. Now with regard to the body. Everything except the breath and the ether within the body is material, is mortal, is solid, is definite. The essence of that which is material, which is mortal, which is solid, which is definite is the Eye, for it is the essence of sat (the definite).

5. But breath and the ether within the body are immaterial, are immortal, are fluid, are indefinite. The essence of that which is immaterial, which is immortal, which is fluid, which is indefinite is the person in the right eye, for he is the essence of tyad (the indefinite).

6. And what is the appearance of that person? Like a saffron-

coloured raiment, like white wool,

p. 108

like cochineal, like the flame of fire, like the white lotus, like sudden lightning. He who knows this, his glory is like unto sudden lightning.

Next follows the teaching (of Brahman) by No, no 1! for there is nothing else higher than this (if one says): 'It is not so.' Then comes the name 'the True of the True,' the senses being the True, and he (the Brahman) the True of them.

Footnotes

[107:1](#) Mādhyandina text, p. 1062.

[107:2](#) Sat is explained by definite, tya or tyad by indefinite.

[108:1](#) See III, 9, 26; IV, 2,4; IV, 4, 22; IV, 5, 15.

[Next: II, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FOURTH BRÂHMANA [2](#).

1. Now when Yâgñavalkya was going to enter upon another state, he said: 'Maitreyî [3](#), verily I am going away from this my house (into the forest [4](#)). Forsooth, let me make a settlement between thee and that Kâtyâyani (my other wife).'

2. Maitreyî said: 'My Lord, if this whole earth, full of wealth, belonged to me, tell me, should I be immortal by it [5](#)?'

p. 109

'No,' replied Yâgñavalkya; 'like the life of rich people will be thy life. But there is no hope of immortality by wealth.'

3. And Maitreyî said: 'What should I do with that by which I do not become immortal? What my Lord knoweth (of immortality), tell that to me [1](#).'

4. Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Thou who art truly dear to me, thou speakest dear words [2](#). Come, sit down, I will explain it to thee, and mark well what I say.'

5. And he said: 'Verily, a husband is not dear, that you may love the husband; but that you may love the Self, therefore a husband is dear.

'Verily, a wife is not dear, that you may love the wife; but that you may love the Self, therefore a wife is dear.

'Verily, sons are not dear, that you may love the sons; but that you may love the Self, therefore sons are dear.

'Verily, wealth is not dear, that you may love wealth; but that you may love the Self, therefore wealth is dear [3](#).

'Verily, the Brahman-class is not dear, that you may love the Brahman-class; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Brahman-class is dear.

'Verily, the Kshatra-class is not dear, that you may love the Kshatra-class; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Kshatra-class is dear.

'Verily, the worlds are not dear, that you may love the worlds; but that you may love the Self, therefore the worlds are dear.

p. 110

'Verily, the Devas are not dear, that you may love the Devas; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Devas are dear [1](#).

'Verily, creatures are not dear, that you may love the creatures; but that you may love the Self, therefore are creatures dear.

'Verily, everything is not dear that you may love everything; but that you may love the Self, therefore everything is dear.

'Verily, the Self is to be seen, to be heard, to be perceived, to be marked, O Maitreyî! When we see, hear, perceive, and know the Self [2](#), then all this is known.

6. 'Whosoever looks for the Brahman-class elsewhere than in the Self, was [3](#) abandoned by the Brahman-class. Whosoever looks for the Kshatra-class elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the Kshatra-class. Whosoever looks for the worlds elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the worlds. Whosoever looks for the Devas elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the Devas [4](#). Whosoever looks for creatures elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the creatures. Whosoever looks for anything elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by everything. This Brahman-class, this Kshatra-class, these worlds, these Devas [5](#), these [6](#) creatures, this everything, all is that Self.

7. 'Now as [7](#) the sounds of a drum, when beaten,

p. 111

cannot be seized externally (by themselves), but the sound is seized, when the drum is seized or the beater of the drum;

8., And as the sounds of a conch-shell, when blown, cannot be seized externally (by themselves), but the sound is seized, when the shell is seized or the blower of the shell;

9. 'And as the sounds of a lute, when played, cannot be seized externally (by themselves), but the sound is seized, when the lute is seized or the player of the lute;

10. 'As clouds of smoke proceed by themselves out of a lighted fire kindled with damp fuel, thus, verily, O Maitreyî, has been breathed forth from this great Being what we have as *Rig-veda*, *Yagur-veda*, *Sama-veda*, *Atharvângirasas*, *Itihâsa* (legends), *Purâna* (cosmogonies), *Vidyâ* (knowledge), the Upanishads,

Slokas (verses), Sûtras (prose rules), Anuvyâkhyânas (glosses), Vyâkhyânas (commentaries) [1](#). From him alone all these were breathed forth.

11. 'As all waters find their centre in the sea, all touches in the skin, all tastes in the tongue, all smells in the nose, all colours in the eye, all sounds in the ear, all percepts in the mind, all knowledge in the heart, all actions in the hands, all movements in the feet, and all the Vedas in speech,--

12. 'As a lump of salt [2](#), when thrown into water, becomes dissolved into water, and could not be taken

p. 112

out again, but wherever we taste (the water) it is salt,--thus verily, O Maitreyî, does this great Being, endless, unlimited, consisting of nothing but knowledge [1](#), rise from out these elements, and vanish again in them. When he has departed, there is no more knowledge (name), I say, O Maitreyî.' Thus spoke Yâgñavalkya.

13. Then Maitreyî said: 'Here thou hast bewildered me, Sir, when thou sayest that having departed, there is no more knowledge [2](#).'

But Yâgñavalkya replied: 'O Maitreyî, I say nothing that is bewildering. This is enough, O beloved, for wisdom [3](#).

'For when there is as it were duality, then one sees the other, one smells the other, one hears the other [4](#), one salutes the other [5](#), one perceives the other [6](#), one knows the other; but when the Self only is all this, how should he smell another [7](#), how should he see [8](#) another [9](#), how should he hear [10](#) another, how should he salute [11](#) another, how should he perceive another [12](#), how should he know another? How should he know Him by whom he knows all this?

p. 113

How, O beloved, should he know (himself), the Knower [1](#)?'

[paragraph continues]

Footnotes

[108:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1062. To the end of the third Brâhmana of the second Adhyâya, all that has been taught does not yet impart the highest knowledge, the identity of the personal and the true Self, the Brahman. In the fourth Brâhmana, in which the knowledge of the true Brahman is to be set forth, the Samnyâsa, the retiring from the world, is enjoined, when all desires cease, and no duties are to be performed (Samnyâsa, pârivâgya). The story is told again with slight variations in the Brihadâranyaka-upanishad IV, 5. The more important variations, occurring in IV, 5, are added here, marked with B. There are besides the various readings of the Mâdhyandinasâkhâ of the Satapatha-brâhmana. See also Deussen, Vedânta, p. 185.

[108:3](#) In Brih. Up. IV, 5, the story begins: Yâgñavalkya had two wives, Maitreyî and Kâtyâyanî. Of these Maitreyî was conversant

with Brahman, but Kâtyâyani possessed such knowledge only as women possess.

[108:4](#) Instead of udyâsyan, B. gives pravragishyan, the more technical term.

[108:5](#) Should I be immortal by it, or no? B.

[109:1](#) Tell that clearly to me. B.

[109:2](#) Thou who art dear to me, thou hast increased what is dear (to me in this). B.

[109:3](#) B. adds, Verily, cattle are not dear, &c.

[110:1](#) B. inserts, Verily, the Vedas are not dear, &c.

[110:2](#) When the Self has been seen, heard, perceived, and known. B.

[110:3](#) The commentator translates, 'should be abandoned.'

[110:4](#) B. inserts, Whosoever looks for the Vedas, &c.

[110:5](#) B. adds, these Vedas.

[110:6](#) B. has, all these creatures.

[110:7](#) I construe sa yathâ with evam vai in § 12, looking upon ^{p.} § 11 as probably a later insertion. The sa is not the pronoun, but a particle, as in sa yadi, sa ket, &c.

[111:1](#) B. adds, what is sacrificed, what is poured out, food, drink, this world and the other world, and all creatures.

[111:2](#) See *Khând. Up.* VI, 13.

[112:1](#) As a mass of salt has neither inside nor outside, but is altogether a mass of taste, thus indeed has that Self neither inside nor outside, but is altogether a mass of knowledge. B.

[112:2](#) 'Here, Sir, thou hast landed me in utter bewilderment. Indeed, I do not understand him.' B.

[112:3](#) Verily, beloved, that Self is imperishable, and of an indestructible nature. B.

[112:4](#) B. inserts, one tastes the other.

[112:5](#) B. inserts, one hears the other.

[112:6](#) B. inserts, one touches the other.

[112:7](#) See, B.

[112:8](#) Smell, B.

[112:9](#) B. inserts taste.

[112:10](#) Salute, B.

[112:11](#) Hear, B.

[112:12](#) B. inserts, how should he touch another?

[Next: II, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FIFTH BRÂHMANA 2.

1. This earth is the honey 3 (madhu, the effect) of all beings, and all beings are the honey (madhu, the effect) of this earth. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this earth, and that bright immortal person incorporated in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

2. This water is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this water. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this water, and that bright, immortal person, existing as seed in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

p. 114

3. This fire is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this fire. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this fire, and that bright, immortal person, existing as speech in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

4. This air is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this air. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this air, and that bright, immortal person existing as breath in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

5. This sun is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this sun. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this sun, and that bright, immortal person existing as the eye in the

body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

6. This space (*disaḥ*, the quarters) is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this space. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this space, and that bright, immortal person existing as the ear in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

7. This moon is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this moon. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this moon, and that bright, immortal person existing as mind in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

8. This lightning is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this lightning. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this lightning, and

p. 115

that bright, immortal person existing as light in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

9. This thunder ¹ is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this thunder. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this thunder, and that bright, immortal person existing as sound and voice in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

10. This ether is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this ether. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this ether, and that bright, immortal person existing as heart-ether in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

11. This law (*dharmah*) is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this law. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this law, and that bright, immortal person existing as law in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

12. This true ² (*satyam*) is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this true. Likewise this bright, immortal person in what is true, and that bright, immortal person existing as the true in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

13. This mankind is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this mankind. Likewise

p. 116

this bright, immortal person in mankind, and that bright, immortal person existing as man in the body (both are madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

14. This Self is the honey of all beings, and all beings are the honey of this Self. Likewise this bright, immortal person in this Self, and that bright, immortal person, the Self (both are

madhu). He indeed is the same as that Self, that Immortal, that Brahman, that All.

15. And verily this Self is the lord of all beings, the king of all beings. And as all spokes are contained in the axle and in the felly of a wheel, all beings, and all those selfs (of the earth, water, &c.) are contained in that Self.

16. Verily Dadhyak Âtharvâna proclaimed this honey (the madhu-vidyâ) to the two Asvins, and a *Rîshi*, seeing this, said (Rv. I, 116, 12):

'O ye two heroes (Asvins), I make manifest that fearful deed of yours (which you performed) for the sake of gain [1](#), like as thunder [2](#) makes manifest the rain. The honey (madhu-vidyâ) which Dadhyak Âtharvâna proclaimed to you through the head of a horse, . . .

17. Verily Dadhyak Âtharvâna [3](#) proclaimed this honey to the two Asvins, and a *Rîshi*, seeing this, said (Rv. I, 117, 22):

'O Asvins, you fixed a horse's head on Âtharvâna Dadhyak, and he, wishing to be true (to his promise),

p. 117

proclaimed to you the honey, both that of *Tvashtri* [1](#) and that which is to be your secret, O ye strong ones.

18. Verily Dadhyak Âtharvâna proclaimed this honey to the two Asvins, and a *Rîshi*, seeing this, said:

'He (the Lord) made bodies with two feet, he made bodies with four feet. Having first become a bird, he entered the bodies as purusha (as the person).' This very purusha is in all bodies the purisaya, i.e. he who lies in the body (and is therefore called purusha). There is nothing that is not covered by him, nothing that is not filled by him.

19. Verily Dadhyak Âtharvâna proclaimed this honey to the two Asvins, and a *Rîshi*, seeing this, said (Rv. VI, 47, 18):

'He (the Lord) became like unto every form [2](#), and this is meant to reveal the (true) form of him (the Âtman). Indra (the Lord) appears multiform through the Mâyâs (appearances), for his horses (senses) are yoked, hundreds and ten.'

This (Âtman) is the horses, this (Âtman) is the ten, and the thousands, many and endless. This is the Brahman, without cause and without effect, without anything inside or outside; this Self is Brahman, omnipresent and omniscient. This is the teaching (of the Upanishads).

Footnotes

[113:1](#) Instead of the last line, B. adds (IV, 5, 15): That Self is to be described by No, no! He is incomprehensible, for he cannot be comprehended; he is imperishable, for he cannot perish; he is unattached, for he does not attach himself; unfettered, he does not suffer, he does not fail. How, O

beloved, should he know the Knower? Thus, O Maitreyî, thou hast been instructed. Thus far goes immortality.' Having said so, Yâgñavalkya went away (into the forest). 15. See also *Khând. Up. VII, 24, 1.*

[113:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1064.

[113:3](#) Madhu, honey, seems to be taken here as an instance of something which is both cause and effect, or rather of things which are mutually dependent on each other, or cannot exist without one other. As the bees make the honey, and the honey makes or supports the bees, bees and honey are both cause and effect, or at all events are mutually dependent on one other. In the same way the earth and all living beings are looked upon as mutually dependent, living beings presupposing the earth, and the earth presupposing living beings. This at all events seems to be the general idea of what is called the Madhuvidyâ, the science of honey, which Dadhyak communicated to the Asvins.

[115:1](#) Stanayitnu, thunder, is explained by the commentator as Parganya.

[115:2](#) Satyam, the true, the real, not, as it is generally translated, the truth.

[116:1](#) The translation here follows the commentary.

[116:2](#) Tanyatu, here explained as Parganya.

[116:3](#) Sañkara distinguishes here between *Atharvana* and *Âtharvana*, if the text is correct.

[117:1](#) Sañkara explains *Tvashtri* as the sun, and the sun as the head of the sacrifice which, having been cut off, was to be replaced by the pravargya rite. The knowledge of this rite forms the honey of *Tvashtri*. The other honey which is to be kept secret is the knowledge of the Self, as taught before in the *Madhu-brâhmana*.

[117:2](#) He assumed all forms, and such forms, as two-footed or four-footed animals, remained permanent. Comm.

[Next: II, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 118

SIXTH BRÂHMANA.

1. Now follows the stem [1](#):

1. Pautimâshya from Gaupavana,
 2. Gaupavana from Pautimâshya,
 3. Pautimâshya from Gaupavana,
 4. Gaupavana from Kausika,
 5. Kausika from Kaundînya,
 6. Kaundînya from Sândilya,
 7. Sândilya from Kausika and Gautama,
 8. Gautama
2. from Âgnivesya,
9. Âgnivesya from Sândilya and Ânabhimlâta,
 10. Sândilya and Ânabhimlâta from Ânabhimlâta,
 11. Ânabhimlâta from Ânabhimlâta,
 12. Ânabhimlâta from Gautama,
 13. Gautama from Saitava and Prâkînayogya,
 14. Saitava and Prâkînayogya from Pârasarya,
 15. Pârasarya from Bhâradvâga,
 16. Bhâradvâga from Bhâradvâga and Gautama,
 17. Gautama from Bharadvâga,

p. 119

18. Bharadvâga from Pârasarya,
19. Pârasarya from Vaigavâpâyana,
20. Vaigavâpâyana from Kausikâyani,
21. [1](#). Kausikâyani

3. from *Ghr̥itakausika*,
22. *Ghr̥itakausika* from *Pârâsaryâyana*,
23. *Pârâsaryâyana* from *Pârâsarya*,
24. *Pârâsarya* from *Gâtûkarnya* [2](#),
25. *Gâtûkarnya* from *Âsurâyana* and *Yâska* [3](#),
26. *Âsurâyana* and *Yâska* from *Traivani*,
27. *Traivani* from *Aupagandhani*,
28. *Aupagandhani* from *Âsuri*,
29. *Âsuri* from *Bhâradvâga*,
30. *Bhâradvâga* from *Âtreya*,
31. *Âtreya* from *Mânti*,
32. *Mânti* from *Gautama*,
33. *Gautama* from *Gautama*,
34. *Gautama* from *Vâtsya*,
35. *Vâtsya* from *Sândilya*,
36. *Sândilya* from *Kaisorya Kâpya*,
37. *Kaisorya Kâpya* from *Kumârahârta*,
38. *Kumârahârta* from *Gâlava*,
39. *Gâlava* from *Vidarbhî-kaundînya*,
40. *Vidarbhî-kaundînya* from *Vatsanapât Bâbhra*,
41. *Vatsanapât Bâbhra* from *Paṭhi Saubhara*,
42. *Paṭhi Saubhara* from *Ayâsya Âṅgîrasa*,
43. *Ayâsya Âṅgîrasa* from *Âbhûti Tvâshtra*,
44. *Âbhûti Tvâshtra* from *Visvarûpa Tvâshtra*,
45. *Visvarûpa Tvâshtra* from *Asvinau*,

p. 120

46. *Asvinau* from *Dadhyak Âtharvana*,
47. *Dadhyak Âtharvana* from *Atharvan Daiva*,
48. *Atharvan Daiva* from *Mr̥ityu Prâdhvamsana*,
49. *Mr̥ityu Prâdhvamsana* from *Prâdhvamsana*,
50. *Prâdhvamsana* from *Ekarshi*,
51. *Ekarshi* from *Viprakitti* [1](#),
52. *Viprakitti* from *Vyashṭi*,
53. *Vyashṭi* from *Sanâru*,
54. *Sanâru* from *Sanâtana*,
55. *Sanâtana* from *Sanaga*,
56. *Sanaga* from *Parameshthin*,
57. *Parameshthin* from *Brahman*,
58. *Brahman* is *Svayambhu*, self-existent.
Adoration to *Brahman* [2](#).

Footnotes

[118:1](#) The line of teachers and pupils by whom the *Madhukânda* (the fourth *Brâhmana*) was handed down. The *Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ* begins with ourselves, then 1. *Saurpanâyya*, 2. *Gautama*, 3. *Vâtsya*, 4. *Vâtsya* and *Pârâsarya*, 5. *Sânkr̥itya* and *Bhâradvâga*, 6. *Audavâhi* and *Sândilya*, 7. *Vaigavâpa* and *Gautama*, 8. *Vaigavâpâyana* and *Vaishṭapureya*, 9. *Sândilya* and *Rauhinâyana*, 10. *Saunaka Âtreya*, and *Raibhya*, 11. *Pautimâshyâyana* and *Kaundînyâyana*: 12. *Kaundînya*, 13. *Kaundînya*, 14. *Kaundînya* and *Âgnivesya*, 15. *Saitava*, 16. *Pârâsarya*, 17. *Gâtukarnya*, 18. *Bhâradvâga*, 19. *Bhâradvâga*, *Âsurâyana*, and *Gautama*, 20. *Bhâradvâga*, 21. *Vaigavâpâyana*. Then the same as the *Kânvas* to *Gâtukarnya*, who learns from *Bhâradvâga*, who learns from *Bhâradvâga*, *Âsurâyana*, and

Yâska. Then Traivani &c. as in the Kâṇva-vamsa.

[119:1](#) From here the Vamsa agrees with the Vamsa at the end of IV, 6.

[119:2](#) Bhâradvâga, in Mâdhyandina text.

[119:3](#) Bhâradvâga, Âsurâyana, and Yâska, in Mâdhyandina text.

[120:1](#) Vipragitti, in Mâdhyandina text.

[120:2](#) Similar genealogies are found Brih. Âr. Up. IV, 6, and VI, 5.

[Next: III, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 121

THIRD ADHYÂYA.

FIRST BRÂHMANA [1](#).

Adoration to the Highest Self (Paramâtman)!

1. Ganaka Vaideha (the king of the Videhas) sacrificed with a sacrifice at which many presents were offered to the priests of (the Asvamedha). Brâhmanas of the Kurus and the Pâñkâlas had come thither, and Ganaka Vaideha wished to know, which of those Brâhmanas was the best read. So he enclosed a thousand cows, and ten pâdas (of gold) [2](#) were fastened to each pair of horns.

2. And Ganaka spoke to them: 'Ye venerable Brâhmanas, he who among you is the wisest, let him drive away these cows.'

Then those Brâhmanas durst not, but Yâgñavalkya said to his pupil: 'Drive them away, my dear.'

He replied: 'O glory of the Sâman [3](#)' and drove them away.

The Brâhmanas became angry and said: 'How could he call himself the wisest among us?'

Now there was Asvala, the Hotri priest of Ganaka Vaideha. He asked him: 'Are you indeed the

p. 122

wisest among us, O Yâgñavalkya?' He replied: 'I bow before the wisest (the best knower of Brahman), but I wish indeed to have these cows.'

Then Asvala, the Hotri priest, undertook to question him.

1. 'Yâgñavalkya, he said, 'everything here (connected with the sacrifice) is reached by death, everything is overcome by death. By what means then is the sacrificer freed beyond the reach of death?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'By the Hotri priest, who is Agni (fire), who is speech. For speech is the Hotri of the sacrifice (or the sacrificer), and speech is Agni, and he is the Hotri. This constitutes freedom, and perfect freedom (from death).'

4. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'everything here is reached by day and night, everything is overcome by day and night. By what means then is the sacrificer freed beyond the reach of day and night?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'By the Adhvaryu priest, who is the eye, who is Aditya (the sun) ¹. For the eye is the Adhvaryu of the sacrifice, and the eye is the sun, and he is the Adhvaryu. This constitutes freedom, and perfect freedom.'

5. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'everything here is reached by the waxing and waning of the moon, everything is overcome by the waxing and waning of the moon. By what means then is the sacrificer freed beyond the reach of the waxing and waning of the moon?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'By the Udgâtri priest, who is Vâyu (the wind), who is the breath. For the

p. 123

breath is the Udgâtri of the sacrifice, and the breath is the wind, and he is the Udgâtri. This constitutes freedom, and perfect freedom.'

6. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'this sky is, as it were, without an ascent (staircase.) By what approach does the sacrificer approach the Svarga world?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'By the Brahman priest, who is the mind (manas), who is the moon. For the mind is the Brahman of the sacrifice, and the mind is the moon, and he is the Brahman. This constitutes freedom, and perfect freedom. These are the complete deliverances (from death).'

Next follow the achievements.

7. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'how many *Rik* verses will the Hotri priest employ to-day at this sacrifice?'

'Three,' replied Yâgñavalkya.

'And what are these three?'

'Those which are called Puroṇuvâkyâ, Yâgyâ, and, thirdly, Sasyâ ¹.'

'What does he gain by them?'

'All whatsoever has breath.'

8. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'how many oblations (âhuti) will the Adhvaryu priest employ to-day at this sacrifice?'

'Three,' replied Yâgñavalkya.

'And what are these three?'

'Those which, when offered, flame up; those which, when offered, make an excessive noise; and those which, when offered, sink down 2.'

p. 124

'What does he gain by them?'

'By those which, when offered, flame up, he gains the Deva (god) world, for the Deva world flames up, as it were. By those which, when offered, make an excessive noise, he gains the Pitri (father) world, for the Pitri world is excessively (noisy) 1. By those which, when offered, sink down, he gains the Manushya (man) world, for the Manushya world is, as it were, down below.'

9. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'with how many deities does the Brahman priest on the right protect to-day this sacrifice?'

'By one,' replied Yâgñavalkya.

'And which is it?'

'The mind alone; for the mind is endless, and the Visvedevas are endless, and he thereby gains the endless world.'

10. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'how many Stotriyâ hymns will the Udgâtrî priest employ to-day at this sacrifice?'

'Three,' replied Yâgñavalkya.

'And what are these three?'

'Those which are called Puroṇuvâkyâ, Yâgyâ, and, thirdly, Sasyâ.'

'And what are these with regard to the body (adhyâtman)?'

'The Puroṇuvâkyâ is Prâna (up-breathing), the Yâgyâ the Apâna (down-breathing), the Sasyâ the Vyâna (back-breathing).'

p. 125

'What does he gain by them?'

'He gains the earth by the Puroṇuvâkyâ, the sky by the Yâgyâ, heaven by the Sasyâ.'

After that Asvala held his peace.

Footnotes

[121:1](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1067.

[121:2](#) Palakaturbhâgah pâdah suvarṇasya. Comm.

[121:3](#) One expects iti after udaga, but Sâmasravas is applied to Yâgñavalkya, and not to the pupil. Yâgñavalkya, as the commentator observes, was properly a teacher of the Yagur-veda, but as the pupil calls him Sâmasravas, he shows that Yâgñavalkya knew all the four Vedas, because the Sâmans are taken from the Rig-veda, and the Atharva-veda is contained in the other three Vedas. Regnaud, however, refers it to the pupil, and translates, 'Ô toi qui apprends le Sâma-veda.'

[122:1](#) One expects âdityena kakshushâ, instead of kakshushâdityena, but see § 6.

[123:1](#) The Puronuvâkyâs are hymns employed before the actual sacrifice, the Yâgyâs accompany the sacrifice, the Sasyâs are used for the Sastra. All three are called Stotriyâs.

[123:2](#) These oblations are explained as consisting of wood and oil, of flesh, and of milk and Soma. The first, when thrown on the [p. 124](#) fire, flame up. The second, when thrown on the fire, make a loud hissing noise. The third, consisting of milk, Soma, &c., sink down into the earth.

[124:1](#) On account of the cries of those who wish to be delivered out of it. Comm.

[Next: III, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SECOND BRÂHMANA 1.

1. Then Gâratkârava Ârtabhâga 2 asked. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'how many Grahas are there, and how many Atigrahas 3?'

'Eight Grahas,' he replied, 'and eight Atigrahas.'

'And what are these eight Grahas and eight Atigrahas?'

2. 'Prâna (breath) is one Graha, and that is seized by Apâna (down-breathing) as the Atigrâha 4, for one smells with the Apâna.'

3. 'Speech (vâk) is one Graha, and that is seized by name (nâman) as the Atigrâha, for with speech one pronounces names.'

4. 'The tongue is one Graha, and that is seized by taste as the Atigrâha, for with the tongue one perceives tastes.'

5. 'The eye is one Graha, and that is seized by form as the Atigrâha, for with the eye one sees forms.'

6. 'The ear is one Graha, and that is seized by sound as the Atigrâha, for with the ear one hears sounds.'

7. 'The mind is one Graha, and that is seized by

p. 126

desire as the Atigrâha, for with the mind one desires desires.'

8. 'The arms are one Graha, and these are seized by work as

the Atigrâha, for with the arms one works work.'

9. 'The skin is one Graha, and that is seized by touch as the Atigrâha, for with the skin one perceives touch. These are the eight Grahas and the eight Atigrahas.'

10. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'everything is the food of death. What then is the deity to whom death is food?'

'Fire (agni) is death, and that is the food of water. Death is conquered again.'

11. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'when such a person (a sage) dies, do the vital breaths (prânas) move out of him or no?'

'No,' replied Yâgñavalkya; 'they are gathered up in him, he swells, he is inflated, and thus inflated the dead lies at rest.'

12. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'when such a man dies, what does not leave him?'

'The name,' he replied; 'for the name is endless, the Visvedevas are endless, and by it he gains the endless world.'

13. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'when the speech of this dead person enters into the fire ¹, breath into the air, the eye into the sun, the mind into the moon, the hearing into space, into the earth the body, into the ether the self, into the shrubs the hairs of the body, into the trees the hairs of the head, when the

p. 127

blood and the seed are deposited in the water, where is then that person?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Take my hand, my friend. We two alone shall know of this; let this question of ours not be (discussed) in public.' Then these two went out and argued, and what they said was karman (work), what they praised was karman ¹, viz. that a man becomes good by good work, and bad by bad work. After that Gâatkârava Ârtabhâga held his peace.

Footnotes

[125:1](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1069.

[125:2](#) A descendant of Rîtabhâga of the family of Garatkâru.

[125:3](#) Graha is probably meant originally in its usual sacrificial sense, as a vessel for offering oblations. But its secondary meaning, in which it is here taken, is a taker, a grasper, i.e. an organ of sense, while atigraha is intended for that which is grasped, i.e. an object of sense.

[125:4](#) Here the â is long, *khândasatvât*.

[126:1](#) The commentator explains purusha here by asamyagdarsin, one who does not know the whole truth. See also Deussen, *Vedânta*, p. 405, and p. 399, note.

[127:1](#) What is intended is that the *samsâra* continues by means of karman, while karman by itself never leads to moksha.

[Next: III, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

THIRD BRÂHMANA [2.](#)

1. Then Bhugyu Lâhyâyani asked. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'we wandered about as students [3](#), and came to the house of Patañkala Kâpya. He had a daughter who was possessed by a Gandharva. We asked him, 'Who art thou?' and he (the Gandharva) replied: 'I am Sudhanvan, the Âṅgirasa.' And when we asked him about the ends of the world, we said to him, 'Where were the Pârikshitas [4](#)? Where then were the Pârikshitas, I ask thee, Yâgñavalkya, where were the Pârikshitas?'

2. Yâgñavalkya said: 'He said to thee, I suppose, that they went where those go who have performed a horse-sacrifice.'

He said: 'And where do they go who have performed a horse-sacrifice?'

p. 128

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Thirty-two journeys of the car of the sun is this world. The earth surrounds it on every side, twice as large, and the ocean surrounds this earth on every side, twice as large. Now there is between [1](#) them a space as large as the edge of a razor or the wing of a mosquito. Indra, having become a bird, handed them (through the space) to Vâyu (the air), and Vâyu (the air), holding them within himself, conveyed them to where they dwell who have performed a horse-sacrifice. Somewhat in this way did he praise Vâyu indeed. Therefore Vâyu (air) is everything by itself, and Vâyu is all things together. He who knows this, conquers death.' After that Bhugyu Lâhyâyani held his peace.

Footnotes

[127:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1070.

[127:3](#) The commentator explains *karakâh* as *adhyayanârtham vratakaranâk karakâh, adhvaryavo vâ*. See Professor R. G. Bhandarkar, in *Indian Antiquary*, 1883, p. 145.

[127:4](#) An old royal race, supposed to have vanished from the earth.

[128:1](#) The commentator explains that this small space or hole is between the two halves of the mundane egg.

[Next: III, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FOURTH BRÂHMANA 2.

1. Then Ushasta Kâkrâyana asked. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'tell me the Brahman which is visible, not invisible 3, the Self (âtman), who is within all.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'This, thy Self, who is within all.'

'Which Self, O Yâgñavalkya, is within all?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'He who breathes in the up-breathing, he is thy Self, and within all. He who breathes in the down-breathing, he is thy Self, and within all. He who breathes in the on-breathing, he is thy Self, and within all. He who breathes in

p. 129

the out-breathing, he is thy Self, and within all. This is thy Self, who is within all.'

2. Ushasta Kâkrâyana said: 'As one might say, this is a cow, this is a horse, thus has this been explained by thee. Tell me the Brahman which is visible, not invisible, the Self, who is within all.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'This, thy Self, who is within all.'

'Which Self, O Yâgñavalkya, is within all?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Thou couldst not see the (true) seer of sight, thou couldst not hear the (true) hearer of hearing, nor perceive the perceiver of perception, nor know the knower of

knowledge. This is thy Self, who is within all. Everything also is of evil.' After that Ushasta Kâkrâyaṇa held his peace.

Footnotes

[128:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1071. It follows after what is here the fifth Brâhmana, treating of Kahoda Kaushîtakeya.

[128:3](#) Deussen, Vedanta, p. 163, translates, 'das immanente, nicht transcendente Brahman,' which is right, but too modern.

[Next: III, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FIFTH BRÂHMANA [1](#).

1. Then Kahola Kaushîtakeya asked. 'Yâgñavalkya, 'he said, 'tell me the Brahman which is visible, not invisible, the Self (Âtman), who is within all.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'This, thy Self, who is within all.'

'Which Self, O Yâgñavalkya, is within all?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'He who overcomes hunger and thirst, sorrow, passion, old age, and death. When Brâhmanas know that Self, and have risen above the desire for sons [2](#), wealth, and (new) worlds [3](#), they wander about as mendicants. For a desire for sons is desire for wealth, a desire for wealth is desire for worlds. Both these are indeed desires. Therefore let a Brâhmana, after he has done with learning,

p. 130

wish to stand by real strength [1](#); after he has done with that strength and learning, he becomes a Muni (a Yogin); and after he has done with what is not the knowledge of a Muni, and with what is the knowledge of a Muni, he is a Brâhmana. By whatever means he has become a Brâhmana, he is such indeed [2](#). Everything else is of evil.' After that Kahola Kaushîtakeya held his peace.

Footnotes

[129:1](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1071, standing before the fourth

Brâhmana.

[129:2](#) See *Brih. Âr. Up.* IV, 4, 22.

[129:3](#) Life in the world of the Fathers, or in the world of the Gods.

[130:1](#) Knowledge of the Self, which enables us to dispense with all other knowledge.

[130:2](#) Mr. Gough proposes as an alternative rendering: 'Let a Brâhmana renounce learning and become as a child; and after renouncing learning and a childlike mind, let him become a quietist; and when he has made an end of quietism and non-quietism, he shall become a Brâhmana, a Brâhmana indeed.' Deussen takes a similar view, but I doubt whether 'the knowledge of babes' is not a Christian rather than an Indian idea, in spite of Sañkara's remarks on *Ved. Sûtra*, III, 4, 50, which are strangely at variance with his commentary here. Possibly the text may be corrupt, for *tishthâset* too is a very peculiar form. We might conjecture *balyena*, as we have *abalyam*, in IV, 4, 1. In *Kaush. Up.* III, 3, *âbâlyam* stands for *âbâlyam*, possibly for *âbâlyam*. The construction of *kena syâd yena syât tenedrîsa eva*, however, is well known.

[Next: III, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SIXTH BRĀHMANA [3.](#)

1. Then Gârgî Vâkakovî asked. 'Yâgñavalkya,' she said, 'everything here is woven, like warp and woof, in water. What then is that in which water is woven, like warp and woof?'

'In air, O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then is air woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of the sky, O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of the sky woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of the Gandharvas, O Gârgî,' he replied.

p. 131

'In what then are the worlds of the Gandharvas woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of Âditya (sun), O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of Âditya (sun) woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of Kandra (moon), O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of Kandra (moon) woven, like warp and woof?'

, In the worlds of the Nakshatras (stars), O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of the Nakshatras (stars) woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of the Devas (gods), O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of the Devas (gods) woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of Indra, O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of Indra woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of Pragâpati, O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of Pragâpati woven, like warp and woof?'

'In the worlds of Brahman, O Gârgî,' he replied.

'In what then are the worlds of Brahman woven, like warp and woof?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'O Gârgî, Do not ask too much, lest thy head should fall off. Thou askest too much about a deity about which we are not to ask too much ¹. Do not ask too much, O Gârgî.' After that Gargî Vâkknavi held her peace.

Footnotes

[130:3](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1072.

[131:1](#) According to the commentator questions about Brahman are to be answered from the Scriptures only, and not to be settled by argument.

[Next: III, 7](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 132

SEVENTH BRÂHMANA 1.

1. Then Uddâlaka Âruni 2 asked. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'we dwelt among the Madras in the houses of Patañkala Kâpya, studying the sacrifice. His wife was possessed of a Gandharva, and we asked him: "Who art thou?" He answered: "I am Kabandha Âtharvâna." And he said to Patañkala Kâpya and to (us) students: "Dost thou know, Kâpya, that thread by which this world and the other world, and all beings are strung together?" And Patañkala Kâpya replied: "I do not know it, Sir." He said again to Patañkala Kâpya and to (us) students: "Dost thou know, Kâpya, that puller (ruler) within (antaryâmin), who within pulls (rules) this world and the other world and all beings?" And Patañkala Kâpya replied: "I do not know it, Sir." He said again to Patañkala Kâpya and to (us) students: "He, O Kâpya, who knows that thread and him who pulls (it) within, he knows Brahman, he knows the worlds, he knows the Devas, he knows the Vedas, he knows the Bhûtas (creatures), he knows the Self, he knows everything." Thus did he (the Gandharva) say to them, and I know it. If thou, O Yâgñavalkya, without knowing that string and the puller within, drivest away those Brahma-cows (the cows offered as a prize to him who best knows Brahman), thy head will fall off.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'O Gautama, I believe I know that thread and the puller within.'

p. 133

The other said: 'Anybody may say, I know, I know. Tell what

thou knowest.'

2. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Vâyu (air) is that thread, O Gautama. By air, as by a thread, O Gautama, this world and the other world, and all creatures are strung together. Therefore, O Gautama, people say of a dead person that his limbs have become unstrung; for by air, as by a thread, O Gautama, they were strung together.'

The other said: 'So it is, O Yâgñavalkya. Tell now (who is) the puller within.'

3. Yâgñavalkya said: 'He who dwells in the earth, and within the earth ¹, whom the earth does not know, whose body the earth is, and who pulls (rules) the earth within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

4. 'He who dwells in the water, and within the water, whom the water does not know, whose body the water is, and who pulls (rules) the water within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

5. 'He who dwells in the fire, and within the fire, whom the fire does not know, whose body the fire is, and who pulls (rules) the fire within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

6. 'He who dwells in the sky, and within the sky, whom the sky does not know, whose body the sky is, and who pulls (rules) the sky within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

7. 'He who dwells in the air (vâyu), and within the air, whom the air does not know, whose body the

p. 134

air is, and who pulls (rules) the air within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

8. 'He who dwells in the heaven (dyu), and within the heaven, whom the heaven does not know, whose body the heaven is, and who pulls (rules) the heaven within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

9. 'He who dwells in the sun (Âditya), and within the sun, whom the sun does not know, whose body the sun is, and who pulls (rules) the sun within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

10. 'He who dwells in the space (disah), and within the space, whom the space does not know, whose body the space is, and who pulls (rules) the space within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

11. 'He who dwells in the moon and stars (kandra-târakam), and within the moon and stars, whom the moon and stars do not know, whose body the moon and stars are, and who pulls (rules) the moon and stars within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

12. 'He who dwells in the ether (âkâsa), and within the ether,

whom the ether does not know, whose body the ether is, and who pulls (rules) the ether within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

13. 'He who dwells in the darkness (tamas), and within the darkness, whom the darkness does not know, whose body the darkness is, and who pulls (rules) the darkness within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

14. 'He who dwells in the light (tejas), and within the light, whom the light does not know, whose

p. 135

body the light is, and who pulls (rules) the light within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

So far with respect to the gods (adhidaivatam); now with respect to beings (adhibhûtam).

15. Yâgñavalkya said: 'He who dwells in all beings, and within all beings, whom all beings do not know, whose body all beings are, and who pulls (rules) all beings within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

16. 'He who dwells in the breath (prâna), and within the breath, whom the breath does not know, whose body the breath is, and who pulls (rules) the breath within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

17. 'He who dwells in the tongue (vâk), and within the tongue, whom the tongue does not know, whose body the tongue is, and who pulls (rules) the tongue within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

18. 'He who dwells in the eye, and within the eye, whom the eye does not know, whose body the eye is, and who pulls (rules) the eye within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

19. 'He who dwells in the ear, and within the ear, whom the ear does not know, whose body the ear is, and who pulls (rules) the ear within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

20. 'He who dwells in the mind, and within the mind, whom the mind does not know, whose body the mind is, and who pulls (rules) the mind within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

21. 'He who dwells in the skin, and within the skin, whom the skin does not know, whose body the

p. 136

skin is, and who pulls (rules) the skin within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

22. 'He who dwells in knowledge ¹, and within knowledge, whom knowledge does not know, whose body knowledge is, and who pulls (rules) knowledge within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal.'

23. 'He who dwells in the seed, and within the seed, whom the seed does not know, whose body the seed is, and who pulls (rules) the seed within, he is thy Self, the puller (ruler) within, the immortal; unseen, but seeing; unheard, but hearing; unperceived, but perceiving; unknown, but knowing. There is no other seer but he, there is no other hearer but he, there is no other perceiver but he, there is no other knower but he. This is thy Self, the ruler within, the immortal. Everything else is of evil.' After that Uddâlaka Âruni held his peace.

Footnotes

[132:1](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1072.

[132:2](#) Afterwards addressed as Gautama; see before, p. 1, note.

[133:1](#) I translate antara by 'within,' according to the commentator, who explains it by abhyantara, but I must confess that I should prefer to translate it by 'different from,' as Deussen does, l. c. p. 160, particularly as it governs an ablative.

[136:1](#) Self, i.e. the individual Self, according to the Mâdhyandina school; see Deussen, p. 161.

[Next: III, 8](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

EIGHTH BRĀHMANA ².

1. Then Vâkagnavî ³ said: 'Venerable Brâhmanas, I shall ask him two questions. If he will answer them, none of you, I think, will defeat him in any argument concerning Brahman.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Ask, O Gârgî.'

2. She said: 'O Yâgñavalkya, as the son of a warrior from the Kâsîs or Videhas might string his loosened bow, take two pointed foe-piercing arrows in his hand and rise to do battle, I have risen to

p. 137

fight thee with two questions. Answer me these questions.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Ask, O Gârgî.'

3. She said: 'O Yâgñavalkya, that of which they say that it is above the heavens, beneath the earth, embracing heaven and earth ¹, past, present, and future, tell me in what is it woven, like warp and woof?'

4. Yâgñavalkya said: 'That of which they say that it is above the heavens, beneath the earth, embracing heaven and earth, past, present, and future, that is woven, like warp and woof, in the ether (âkâsa).'

5. She said: 'I bow to thee, O Yâgñavalkya, who hast solved me that question. Get thee ready for the second.'

Yâgñavalkya said : 'Ask, O Gârgî.'

6. She said: 'O Yâgñavalkya, that of which they say that it is above the heavens, beneath the earth, embracing heaven and earth, past, present, and future, tell me in what is it woven, like warp and woof?'

7. Yâgñavalkya said: 'That of which they say that it is above the heavens, beneath the earth, embracing heaven and earth, past, present, and future, that is woven, like warp and woof, in the ether.'

Gârgî said: 'In what then is the ether woven, like warp and woof?'

8. He said: 'O Gârgî, the Brâhmanas call this the Akshara (the imperishable). It is neither coarse nor fine, neither short nor long, neither red (like fire) nor fluid (like water); it is without shadow, without darkness, without air, without ether, without

p. 138

attachment [1](#), without taste, without smell, without eyes, without ears, without speech, without mind, without light (vigour), without breath, without a mouth (or door), without measure, having no within and no without, it devours nothing, and no one devours it.'

9. 'By the command of that Akshara (the imperishable), O Gârgî, sun and moon stand apart [2](#). By the command of that Akshara, O Gârgî, heaven and earth stand apart. By the command of that Akshara, O Gârgî, what are called moments (nimesha), hours (muhūrta), days and nights, half-months, months, seasons, years, all stand apart. By the command of that Akshara, O Gârgî, some rivers flow to the East from the white mountains, others to the West, or to any other quarter. By the command of that Akshara, O Gârgî, men praise those who give, the gods follow the sacrificer, the fathers the Darvī-offering.'

10. 'Whosoever, O Gârgî, without knowing that Akshara (the imperishable), offers oblations in this world, sacrifices, and performs penance for a thousand years, his work will have an end. Whosoever, O Gârgî, without knowing this Akshara, departs this world, he is miserable (like a slave) [3](#). But he, O Gârgî, who departs this world, knowing this Akshara, he is a Brâhmana.'

11. 'That Brahman,' O Gârgî, 'is unseen, but seeing; unheard, but hearing; unperceived, but perceiving; unknown, but knowing. There is nothing

p. 139

that sees but it, nothing that hears but it, nothing that perceives but it, nothing that knows but it. In that Akshara then, O Gârgî, the ether is woven, like warp and woof.'

12. Then said Gargî: 'Venerable Brâhmans, you may consider it a great thing, if you get off by bowing before him. No one, I believe, will defeat him in any argument concerning Brahman.' After that Vâknavî held her peace.

Footnotes

[136:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1075.

[136:3](#) Gârgî, not the wife of Yâgñavalkya.

[137:1](#) Deussen, p. 143, translates, 'between heaven and earth,' but that would be the antariksha.

[137:2](#) This repetition does not occur in the Mâdhyandina text.

[138:1](#) Not adhering to anything, like lac or gum.

[138:2](#) Each follows its own course.

[138:3](#) He stores up the effects from work, like a miser his riches,' Roer. 'He is helpless,' Gough.

[Next: III, 9](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

NINTH BRÂHMANA 1.

1. Then Vidagdha Sâkalya asked him ²: 'How many gods are there, O Yâgñavalkya?' He replied with this very Nivid ³: 'As many as are mentioned in the Nivid of the hymn of praise addressed to the Visvedevas, viz. three and three hundred, three and three thousand ⁴.'

'Yes,' he said, and asked again: 'How many gods are there really, O Yâgñavalkya?'

'Thirty-three,' he said.

p. 140

'Yes,' he said, and asked again: 'How many gods are there really, O Yâgñavalkya?'

'Six,' he said.

'Yes,' he said, and asked again: 'How many gods are there really, O Yâgñavalkya?'

'Three,' he said.

'Yes,' he said, and asked again: 'How many gods are there really, O Yâgñavalkya?'

'Two,' he said.

'Yes,' he said, and asked again: 'How many gods are there really, O Yâgñavalkya?'

'One and a half (adhyardha),' he said.

'Yes,' he said, and asked again: 'How many gods are there really, O Yâgñavalkya?'

'One,' he said.

'Yes,' he said, and asked: 'Who are these three and three hundred, three and three thousand?'

2. Yâgñavalkya replied: 'They are only the various powers of them, in reality there are only thirty-three gods [1](#).'

He asked: 'Who are those thirty-three?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'The eight Vasus, the eleven Rudras, the twelve Âdityas. They make thirty-one, and Indra and Pragâpati make the thirty-three [2](#).'

3. He asked: 'Who are the Vasus.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Agni (fire), Prithivî (earth), Vâyu (air), Antariksha (sky), Âditya (sun), Dyu (heaven), Kandramas (moon), the Nakshatras (stars), these are the Vasus, for in them all that dwells (this world) [3](#) rests; and therefore they are called Vasus.'

p. 141

4. He asked: 'Who are the Rudras?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'These ten vital breaths (prânas, the senses, i.e. the five gñânendriyas, and the five karmendriyas), and Âtman [1](#), as the eleventh. When they depart from this mortal body, they make us cry (rodhayanti), and because they make us cry, they are called Rudras.'

5. He asked: 'Who are the Âdityas?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'The twelve months of the year, and they are Âdityas, because they move along (yanti), taking up everything [2](#) (âdadânâh). Because they move along, taking up everything, therefore they are called Âdityas.'

6. He asked: 'And who is Indra, and who is Pragâpati?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Indra is thunder, Pragâpati is the sacrifice.'

He asked: 'And what is the thunder?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'The thunderbolt.'

He asked: 'And what is the sacrifice?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'The (sacrificial) animals.'

7. He asked: 'Who are the six?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Agni (fire), Prithivî (earth), Vâyu (air), Antariksha (sky), Âditya (sun), Dyu (heaven), they are the six, for they are all [3](#) this, the six.'

8. He asked: 'Who are the three gods?'

p. 142

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'These three worlds, for in them all these gods exist.'

He asked: 'Who are the two gods?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Food and breath.'

He asked: 'Who is the one god and a half?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'He that blows.'

9. Here they say: 'How is it that he who blows like one only, should be called one and a half (adhyardha)?' And the answer is: 'Because, when the wind was blowing, everything grew (adhyardhnot).'

He asked: 'Who is the one god?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Breath (prâna), and he is Brahman (the Sûtrâtman), and they call him That (tyad).'

10. Sâkalya said [1](#): 'Whosoever knows that person (or god) whose dwelling (body) is the earth, whose sight (world) is fire [2](#), whose mind is light,--the principle

p. 143

of every (living) self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. This corporeal (material, earthy) person, "he is he." But tell me [1](#), Sâkalya, who is his devatâ [2](#) (deity)?'

Sâkalya replied: 'The Immortal [3](#).'

11. Sâkalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person whose dwelling is love (a body capable of sensual love), whose sight is the heart, whose mind is light.--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. This love-made (loving) person, he is he." But tell me, Sâkalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sâkalya replied: 'The women [4](#).'

12. Sâkalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person whose dwelling are the colours, whose sight is the eye, whose mind is light,--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. That person in the sun, "he is he." But tell me, Sâkalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sâkalya replied: 'The True [5](#).'

13. Sākalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person

p. 144

whose dwelling is ether, whose sight is the ear, whose mind is light,--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. The person who hears 1 and answers, "he is he." But tell me, Sākalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sākalya replied: 'Space.'

14. Sākalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person whose dwelling is darkness, whose sight is the heart, whose mind is light,--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. The shadowy 2 person, "he is he." But tell me, Sākalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sākalya replied: 'Death.'

15. Sākalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person whose dwelling are (bright) colours, whose sight is the eye, whose mind is light,--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. The person in the looking-glass, "he is he." But tell me, Sākalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sākalya replied: 'Vital breath' (asu).

16. Sākalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person whose dwelling is water, whose sight is the heart, whose mind is light,--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

p. 145

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. The person in the water, "he is he." But tell me, Sākalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sākalya replied: 'Varuna.'

17. Sākalya said: 'Whosoever knows that person whose dwelling is seed, whose sight is the heart, whose mind is light,--the principle of every self, he indeed is a teacher, O Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'I know that person, the principle of every self, of whom thou speakest. The filial person, "he is he." But tell me, Sākalya, who is his devatâ?'

Sākalya replied: 'Pragâpati.'

18. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Sākalya, did those Brâhmanas (who themselves shrank from the contest) make thee the victim 1?'

Sākalya said: 'Yâgñavalkya, because thou hast decried the Brâhmanas of the Kuru-Pañkâlas, what 2 Brahman dost thou

know?'

19. Yâgñavalkya said: 'I know the quarters with their deities and their abodes.'

p. 146

Sâkalya said: 'If thou knowest the quarters with their deities and their abodes,

20. 'Which is thy deity in the Eastern quarter?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Âditya (the sun).'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does that Âditya abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the eye.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the eye abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the colours, for with the eye he sees the colours.'

Sâkalya said: 'And in what then do the colours abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the heart [1](#), for we know colours by the heart, for colours abide in the heart [2](#).'

Sâkalya said: 'So it is indeed, O Yâgñavalkya.'

21. Sâkalya said: 'Which is thy deity in the Southern quarter?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Yama.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does that Yama abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the sacrifice.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the sacrifice abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the Dakshinâ (the gifts to be given to the priests).'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the Dakshinâ abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In Sraddhâ (faith), for if a man believes, then he gives Dakshinâ, and Dakshinâ truly abides in faith.'

Sâkalya said: 'And in what then does faith abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the heart, for by the heart faith knows, and therefore faith abides in the heart.'

Sâkalya said: 'So it is indeed, O Yâgñavalkya.'

p. 147

22. Sâkalya said: 'Which is thy deity in the Western quarter?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Varuna.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does that Varuna abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the water.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the water abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the seed.'

Sâkalya said: 'And in what does the seed abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the heart. And therefore also they say of a son who is like his father, that he seems as if slipt from his heart, or made from his heart; for the seed abides in the heart.'

Sâkalya said: 'So it is indeed, O Yâgñavalkya.'

23. Sâkalya said: 'Which is thy deity in the Northern quarter?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Soma.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does that Soma abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the Dikshâ 1.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the Dikshâ abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the True; and therefore they say to one who has performed the Dikshâ, Speak what is true, for in the True indeed the Dikshâ abides.'

Sâkalya said: 'And in what does the True abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the heart, for with the heart do we know what is true, and in the heart indeed the True abides.'

Sâkalya said: 'So it is indeed, O Yâgñavalkya.'

24. Sâkalya said: 'Which is thy deity in the zenith?'

p. 148

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Agni.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does that Agni abide.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In speech.'

Sâkalya said: 'And in what does speech abide

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the heart.'

Sâkalya said: 'And in what does the heart abide?'

2 5. Yâgñavalkya said: 'O Ahallika 1, when you think the heart could be anywhere else away from us, if it were away from us, the dogs might eat it, or the birds tear it.'

26. Sâkalya said: 'And in what dost thou (thy body) and the Self (thy heart) abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the Prâna (breath).'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the Prâna abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: In the Apâna (down-breathing) 2.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the Apâna abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the Vyâna (back-breathing) 3.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the Vyâna-abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the Udâna (the out-breathing) 4.'

Sâkalya said: 'In what does the Udâna abide?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'In the Samâna 5. That Self

p. 149

(âtman) is to be described by No, no 1! He is incomprehensible, for he cannot be (is not) comprehended; he is imperishable, for he cannot perish; he is unattached, for he does not attach himself; unfettered, he does not suffer, he does not fail.'

[paragraph continues]

'These are the eight abodes (the earth, &c.), the eight worlds (fire, &c.), the eight gods (the immortal food, &c.), the eight persons (the corporeal, &c.) He who after dividing and uniting these persons 2, went beyond (the Samâna), that person, taught in the Upanishads, I now ask thee (to teach me). If thou shalt not explain him to me, thy head will fall.'

Sâkalya did not know him, and his head fell, nay, thieves took away his bones, mistaking them for something else.

27. Then Yâgñavalkya said: 'Reverend Brâhmanas, whosoever among you desires to do so, may now question me. Or question me, all of you. Or whosoever among you desires it, I shall question him, or I shall question all of you.'

But those Brâhmanas durst not (say anything).

28. Then Yâgñavalkya questioned them with these Slokas:

1. 'As a mighty tree in the forest, so in truth is man, his hairs are the leaves, his outer skin is the bark.'

2. 'From his skin flows forth blood, sap from the skin (of the tree); and thus from the wounded

p. 150

man 1 comes forth blood, as from a tree that is struck.

3. 'The lumps of his flesh are (in the tree) the layers of wood, the fibre is strong like the tendons 2. The bones are the (hard) wood within, the marrow is made like the marrow of the tree.'

4. 'But, while the tree, when felled, grows up again more young from the root, from what root, tell me, does a mortal grow up, after he has been felled by death?'

5. 'Do not say, "from seed," for seed is produced from the living 3; but a tree, springing from a grain, clearly 4 rises again after death 5.'

6. 'If a tree is pulled up with the root, it will not grow again; from what root then, tell me, does a mortal grow up, after he

has been felled by death?

7. 'Once born, he is not born (again); for who should create him again ७?'

p. 151

'Brahman, who is knowledge and bliss, he is the principle, both to him who gives gifts 1, and also to him who stands firm, and knows.'

Footnotes

[139:1](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1076.

[139:2](#) This disputation between Yâgñavalkya and Vidagdha Sâkalya occurs in a simpler form in the *Satapatha-brâhmana*, XI, p. 873. He is here represented as the first who defies Yâgñavalkya, and whom Yâgñavalkya asks at once, whether the other Brâhmans had made him the *ulmukâvakshayana*, the cat's paw, literally one who has to take a burning piece of wood out of the fire (*ardha. dagdhakâshtham ulmukam; tasya vahirnirasanam avakshayanam vinâsah*). The end, however, is different, for on asking the nature of the one god, the *Prâna*, he is told by Yâgñavalkya that he has asked for what he ought not to ask, and that therefore he will die and thieves will carry away his bones.

[139:3](#) Nivid, old and short invocations of the gods; *devatâsañkhyâvâkakâni mantrapâdni kânikid vaisvadeve sastre sasyante. Sañkara, and Dvivedagaṅga.*

[139:4](#) This would make 3306 devatâs.

[140:1](#) 'The glories of these are three and thirty.' Gough, p. 172.

[140:2](#) *Trayastrimsau*, i.e. *trayastrimsatah pûranau*.

[140:3](#) The etymological explanation of Vasu is not quite clear, and p. 141 the commentator hardly explains our text. Perhaps *vasu* is meant for the world or the dwellers therein. The more usual explanation occurs in the *Satap. Brâh.* p. 1077, *ete hîdam sarvam vâsayante tadyad idam sarvam vâsayante tasmâd vasava iti*; or on p. 874, where we read *te yad idam sarvam &c.*

[141:1](#) Âtman is here explained as *manas*, the common sensory.

[141:2](#) The life of men, and the fruits of their work.

[141:3](#) They are the thirty-three gods.

[142:1](#) I prefer to attribute this to Sâkalya, who is still the questioner, and not Yâgñavalkya; but I am not quite satisfied that I am right in this, or in the subsequent distribution of the parts, assigned to each speaker. If Sâkalya is the questioner, then the sentence, *veda vâ aham tam purusham sarvasyâtmanah parâyanam yam âttha*, must belong to Yâgñavalkya, because he refers to the words of another speaker. Lastly, the sentence *vadaiva* has to be taken as addressed to Sâkalya. The commentator remarks that, he being

the questioner, one expects *prikkha* instead of *vada*. But *Yâgñavalkya* may also be supposed to turn round on *Sâkalya* and ask him a question in turn, more difficult than the question addressed by *Sâkalya* to *Yâgñavalkya*, and in that case the last sentence must be taken as an answer, though an imperfect one, of *Sâkalya*'s. The commentator seems to think that after *Yâgñavalkya* told *Sâkalya* to ask this question, *Sâkalya* was frightened and asked it, and that then *Yâgñavalkya* answered in turn.

[142:2](#) The *Mâdhyandina* text varies considerably. It has the first time, *kashur lokah* for *agnir lokah*. I keep to the same construction throughout, taking *mano gyotih*, not as a compound, but like *agnir loko yasya*, as a sentence, i.e. *mano gyotir yasya*.

[143:1](#) Ask me. Comm.

[143:2](#) That from which he is produced, that is his *devatâ*. Comm.

[143:3](#) According to the commentator, the essence of food, which produces blood, from which the germ receives life and becomes an embryo and a living being.

[143:4](#) Because they excite the fire of love. Comm.

[143:5](#) The commentator explains *satya*, the true, by the eye, because the sun owes its origin to the eye.

[144:1](#) Read *srautra* instead of *srotra*; see *Brih. Âr. Up.* II, 5, 6.

[144:2](#) Shadow, *khâyâ*, is explained here by *agñâna*, ignorance, not by *gñâna*, knowledge.

[145:1](#) *Ângârâvakshayana* is explained as a vessel in which coals are extinguished, and *Anandagiri* adds that *Yâgñavalkya*, in saying that *Sâkalya* was made an *ângârâvakshayana* by his fellow *Brâhmanas*, meant that he was given up by them as a victim, in fact that he was being burnt or consumed by *Yâgñavalkya*. I should prefer to take *ângârâvakshayana* in the sense of *ulmukâvakshayana*, an instrument with which one takes burning coals from the fire to extinguish them, a pair of tongs. Read *sandamsa* instead of *sandesa*. *Kshi* with *ava* means to remove, to take away. We should call an *ângârâvakshayana* a cat's paw. The *Brâhmanas* used *Sâkalya* as a cat's paw.

[145:2](#) It seems better to take *kim* as the interrogative pronoun than as an interrogative particle.

[146:1](#) Heart stands here for *buddhi* and *manas* together. Comm.

[146:2](#) In the text, published by Dr. Roer in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, a sentence is left out, viz. *hridaya ity uvâka, hridayena hi rûpâni gånâti, hridaye hy eva rûpâni pratishthitâni bhavantîty*.

[147:1](#) *Dîkshâ* is the initiatory rite for the Soma sacrifice. Having sacrificed with Soma which has to be bought, the sacrificer becomes endowed with wisdom, and wanders to the North, which is the quarter of Soma.

[148:1](#) A term of reproach, it may be a ghost or preta, because ahani liyate, it disappears by day.

[148:2](#) Because the prâna would run away, if it were not held back by the apâna.

[148:3](#) Because the apâna would run down, and the prâna up, if they were not held back by the vyâna.

[148:4](#) Because all three, the prâna, apâna, and vyâna, would run away in all directions, if they were not fastened to the udâna.

[148:5](#) The Samâna can hardly be meant here for one of the five prânas, generally mentioned before the udâna, but, as explained by Dvivedagaṅga, stands for the Sûtrâtman. This Sûtrâtman abides in the Antaryâmin, and this in the Brahman (Kûtastha), which is [p. 149](#) therefore described next. Could Samâna be here the same as in IV, 3, 7?

[149:1](#) See before, II, 3, 6; also IV, 2, 4; IV, 4, 22; IV, 5, 115.

[149:2](#) Dividing them according to the different abodes, worlds, and persons, and uniting them at last in the heart.

[150:1](#) In the Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ, p. 1080, tasmât tadâtunnât, instead of tasmât tadâtrinnât.

[150:2](#) Saṅkara seems to have read snâvavat, instead of snâva, tat sthiram, as we read in both Sâkhâs.

[150:3](#) Here the Mâdhyandinas (p. 1080) add, gâta eva na gâyate, ko nv enam ganayet punah, which the Kânvas place later.

[150:4](#) Instead of aṅgasâ, the Mâdhyandinas have anyatah.

[150:5](#) The Mâdhyandinas have dhânâruha u vai, which is better than iva vai, the iva being, according to Saṅkara's own confession, useless. The thread of the argument does not seem to have been clearly perceived by the commentators. What the poet wants to say is, that a man, struck down by death, does not come to life again from seed, because human seed comes from the living only, while trees, springing from grain, are seen to come to life after the tree (which yielded the grain or the seed) is dead. Pretya-sambhava like pretya-bhâva, means life after death, and pretyasambhava, as an adjective, means coming to life after death.

[150:6](#) This line too is taken in a different sense by the commentator. According to him, it would mean: 'If you say, He has been born [p. 151](#) (and there is an end of all questioning), I say, No; he is born again, and the question is, How?' This is much too artificial. The order of the verses in the Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ is better on the whole, leading up more naturally to the question, 'From what root then does a mortal grow up, after he has been felled by death?' When the Brâhmans cannot answer, Yâgñavalkya answers, or the Sruti declares, that the root from whence a mortal springs again, after death, is Brahman.

151:1 Saṅkara explains *râtir dâtuḥ* as *râter dâtuḥ*, a reading adopted by the Mâdhyandinas. He then arrives at the statement that Brahman is the principle or the last source, also the root of a new life, both for those who practise works and for those who, having relinquished works, stand firm in knowledge. Regnaud (II, p. 138) translates: 'C'est Brahma (qui est) l'intelligence, le bonheur, la richesse, le but suprême de celui qui offre (des sacrifices), et de celui qui réside (en lui), de celui qui connaît.'

[Next: IV, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 152

FOURTH ADHYĀYA.

FIRST BRĀHMAṆA.

1. When Ganaka Vaideha was sitting (to give audience), Yâgñavalkya approached, and Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Yâgñavalkya, for what object did you come, wishing for cattle, or for subtle questions [1](#)?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'For both, Your Majesty;

2. 'Let us hear what anybody may have told you.'

Ganaka Vaideha replied: 'Gitvan Sailini told me that speech (vâk) is Brahman.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'As one who had (the benefit of a good) father, mother, and teacher might tell, so did Sailini [2](#) tell you, that speech is Brahman; for what is the use of a dumb person? But did he tell you the body (âyatana) and the resting-place (pratishthâ) of that Brahman?'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'He did not tell me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, this (Brahman) stands on one leg only [3](#).'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Then tell me, Yâgñavalkya.'

p. 153

Yâgñavalkya said: 'The tongue is its body, ether its place, and one should worship it as knowledge.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'What is the nature of that knowledge?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Your Majesty, speech itself (is knowledge). For through speech, Your Majesty, a friend is known (to be a friend), and likewise the *Rig-Veda*, *Yagur-veda*, *Sâma-veda*, the *Atharvângirasas*, the *Itihâsa* (tradition), *Purâna-vidyâ* (knowledge of the past), the Upanishads, Slokas (verses), Sûtras (rules), Anuvyâkhyânas and Vyâkhyânas (commentaries [1](#), &c.); what is sacrificed, what is poured out, what is (to be) eaten and drunk, this world and the other world, and all creatures. By speech alone, Your Majesty, Brahman is known, speech indeed, O King, is the Highest Brahman. Speech does not desert him who worships that (Brahman) with such knowledge, all creatures approach him, and having become a god, he goes to the gods.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I shall give you (for this) a thousand cows with a bull as big as an elephant.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'My father was of opinion that one should not accept a reward without having fully instructed a pupil.'

3. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Let us hear what anybody may have told you.'

Ganaka Vaideha replied: 'Udañka Saulbâyana told me that life (*prâna*) [2](#) is Brahman.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'As one who had (the benefit of a good) father, mother, and teacher might tell, so did

p. 154

Udañka Saulbâyana tell you that life is Brahman; for what is the use of a person without life? But did he tell you the body and the resting-place of that Brahman?' [paragraph continues]

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'He did not tell me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, this (Brahman) stands on one leg only.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Then tell me, Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Breath is its body, ether its place, and one should worship it as what is dear.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'What is the nature of that which is dear?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Your Majesty, life itself (is that which is dear);' because for the sake of life, Your Majesty, a man sacrifices even for him who is unworthy of sacrifice, he accepts presents from him who is not worthy to bestow presents, nay, he goes to a country, even when there is fear of being hurt [1](#), for the sake of life. Life, O King, is the Highest Brahman. Life does not desert him who worships that (Brahman) with such knowledge, all creatures approach him, and having become a god, he goes to the gods.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I shall give you (for this) a thousand cows with a bull as big as an elephant.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'My father was of opinion that one should not accept a reward without having fully instructed a pupil.'

4. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Let us hear what anybody may have told you.'

p. 155

Ganaka Vaideha replied: 'Barku Vârshna told me that sight (*kakshus*) is Brahman.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'As one who had (the benefit of a good) father, mother, and teacher might tell, so did Barku Vârshna tell you that sight is Brahman; for what is the use of a person who cannot see? But did he tell you the body and the resting-place of that Brahman?'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'He did not tell me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, this (Brahman) stands on one leg only.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Then tell me, Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'The eye is its body, ether its place, and one should worship it as what is true.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'What is the nature of that which is true?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Your Majesty, sight itself (is that which is true); for if they say to a man who sees with his eye, "Didst thou see?" and he says, "I saw," then it is true. Sight, O King, is the Highest Brahman. Sight does not desert him who worships that (Brahman) with such knowledge, all creatures approach him, and having become a god, he goes to the gods.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I shall give you (for this) a thousand cows with a bull as big as an elephant.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'My father was of opinion that one should not accept a reward without having fully instructed a pupil.'

5. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Let us hear what anybody may have told you.'

Ganaka Vaideha replied: 'Gardabhivibhîta Bhâradvâga told me that hearing (*sruta*) is Brahman.'

p. 156

Yâgñavalkya said: 'As one who had (the benefit of a good) father, mother, and teacher might tell, so did Gardabhivibhîta Bhâradvâga tell you that hearing is Brahman; for what is the use of a person who cannot hear? But did he tell you the body and the resting-place of that Brahman?'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'He did not tell me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, this (Brahman) stands on one

leg only.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Then tell me, Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'The ear is its body, ether its place, and we should worship it as what is endless.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'What is the nature of that which is endless?'

Yâgñavalkya, replied: 'Your Majesty, space (disa h) itself (is that which is endless), and therefore to whatever space (quarter) he goes, he never comes to the end of it. For space is endless. Space indeed, O King, is hearing 1, and hearing indeed, O King, is the Highest Brahman. Hearing does not desert him who worships that (Brahman) with such knowledge, all creatures approach him, and having become a god, he goes to the gods.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I shall give you (for this) a thousand cows with a bull as big as an elephant.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'My father was of opinion that one should not accept a reward without having fully instructed a pupil.'

6. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Let us hear what anybody may have told you.'

p. 157

Ganaka Vaideha replied: 'Satyakâma Gâbâla told me that mind 1 (manas) is Brahman.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'As one who had (the benefit of a good) father, mother, and teacher might tell, so did Satyakâma Gâbâla tell you that mind is Brahman; for what is the use of a person without mind? But did he tell you the body and the resting-place of that Brahman?'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'He did not tell me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, this (Brahman) stands on one leg only.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Then tell me, Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Mind itself is its body, ether its place, and we should worship it as bliss.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'What is the nature of bliss?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Your Majesty, mind itself; for with the mind does a man desire a woman, and a like son is born of her, and he is bliss. Mind indeed, O King, is the Highest Brahman. Mind does not desert him who worships that (Brahman) with such knowledge, all creatures approach him, and having become a god, he goes to the gods.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I shall give you (for this) a thousand cows with a bull as big as an elephant.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'My father was of opinion that one should not accept a reward without having fully instructed a pupil.'

7. Yâgñavalkya said: 'Let us hear what anybody may have told you.'

Ganaka Vaideha replied: 'Vidagdha Sâkalya told me that the heart (hridaya) is Brahman.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'As one who had (the benefit

p. 158

of a good) father, mother, and teacher might tell, so did Vidagdha Sâkalya tell you that the heart is Brahman; for what is the use of a person without a heart? But did he tell you the body and the resting-place of that Brahman?'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'He did not tell me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, this (Brahman) stands on one leg only.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Then tell me, Yâgñavalkya.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'The heart itself is its body, ether its place, and we should worship it as certainty (sthiti).'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'What is the nature of certainty?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Your Majesty, the heart itself; for the heart indeed, O King, is the body of all things, the heart is the resting-place of all things, for in the heart, O King, all things rest. The heart indeed, O King, is the Highest Brahman. The heart does not desert him who worships that (Brahman) with such knowledge, all creatures approach him, and having become a god, he goes to the gods.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I shall give you (for this) a thousand cows with a bull as big as an elephant.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'My father was of opinion that one should not accept a reward without having fully instructed a pupil.'

Footnotes

[152:1](#) *Anv-anta*, formed like *Sûtrânta*, *Siddhânta*, and probably *Vedânta*, means subtle questions.

[152:2](#) Roer and Poley give here *Sailina*; Weber also (pp. 1080 and 1081) has twice *Sailina* (*Silinasypatyam*).

[152:3](#) This seems to mean that Gitvan's explanation of Brahman is lame or imperfect, because there are four *pâdas* of that Brahman, and he taught one only. The other three are its body, its place, and its form of worship (*pragñetiyaṃ upanishad brahmanas katurthah pâdah*). See also Maitr. Up. VII, p. 221.

[153:1](#) See before, II, 4, 10; and afterwards, IV, 5, 11.

[153:2](#) See Taitt. Up. III, 3.

[154:1](#) Or it may mean, he is afraid of being hurt, to whatever

country he goes, for the sake of a livelihood.

[156:1](#) Dvivedagaṅga states, digbhâgo hi
pârthivâdhishthânâvakkhinnah srotram ity ukyate, atas tayor
ekatvam.

[157:1](#) See also Taitt. Up. III, 4.

[Next: IV, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SECOND BRÂHMANA.

1. Ganaka Vaideha, descending from his throne, said: 'I bow to you, O Yâgñavalkya, teach me.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Your Majesty, as a man who wishes to make a long journey, would furnish himself with a chariot or a ship, thus is your mind well

p. 159

furnished by these Upanishads [1](#). You are honourable, and wealthy, you have learnt the Vedas and been told the Upanishads. Whither then will you go when departing hence?'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Sir, I do not know whither I shall go.'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'Then I shall tell you this, whither you will go.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Tell it, Sir.'

2. Yâgñavalkya said: 'That person who is in the right eye [2](#), he is called Indha, and him who is Indha they call indeed [3](#) Indra mysteriously, for the gods love what is mysterious, and dislike what is evident.

3. 'Now that which in the shape of a person is in the right eye, is his wife, Virâg [4](#). Their meeting-place [5](#) is the ether within the heart, and their food the red lump within the heart. Again, their covering [6](#) is that which is like net-work within the heart, and the road on which they move (from sleep to waking) is the

artery that rises upwards from the heart. Like a hair divided into a thousand parts, so are the veins of it, which are called Hita [2](#), placed

p. 160

firmly within the heart. Through these indeed that (food) flows on flowing, and he (the Taigasa) receives as it were purer food [1](#) than the corporeal Self (the Vaisvânara).

4. 'His (the Taigasa's) Eastern quarter are the prânas (breath) which go to the East;

'His Southern quarter are the prânas which go to the South;

'His Western quarter are the prânas which go to the West;

'His Northern quarter are the prânas which go to the North;

'His Upper (Zenith) quarter are the prânas which go upward;

'His Lower (Nadir) quarter are the prânas which go downward;

'All the quarters are all the prânas. And he (the Âtman in that state) can only be described by No [2](#), no! He is incomprehensible, for he cannot be comprehended; he is undecaying, for he cannot decay; he is not attached, for he does not attach himself; he is unbound, he does not suffer, he does not perish. O Ganaka, you have indeed reached fearlessness,'--thus said Yâgñavalkya.

Then Ganaka said: 'May that fearlessness come to you also who teachest us fearlessness. I bow to you. Here are the Videhas, and here am I (thy slave).'

Footnotes

[159:1](#) This refers to the preceding doctrines which had been communicated to Ganaka by other teachers, and particularly to the upâsanas of Brahman as knowledge, dear, true, endless, bliss, and certainty.

[159:2](#) See also Maitr. Up. VII, p. 216.

[159:3](#) The Mâdhyandinas read paroksheneva, but the commentator explains iva by eva. See also Ait. Up. I, 3, 14.

[159:4](#) Indra is called by the commentator Vaisvânara, and his wife Virâg. This couple, in a waking state, is Visva; in sleep, Taigasa.

[159:5](#) Samstâva, lit. the place where they sing praises together, that is, where they meet.

[159:6](#) Prâvarana may also mean hiding-place, retreat.

[159:7](#) Hita, a name frequently given to these nâdis; see IV, 3, 20; Khând. Up. VI, 5, 3, comm.; Kaush. Up. IV, 20. See also Katha Up. VI, 16.

[160:1](#) Dvivedagaᅅga explains that food, when it is eaten, is first of all changed into the coarse food, which goes away downward, and into the subtler food. This subtler food is again divided into the middle juice that feeds the body, and the finest, which is called the red lump.

[160:2](#) See *Brih. Up.* II, 3, 6; IV, 9, 26.

[Next: IV, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 161

THIRD BRÂHMANA.

1. Yâgñavalkya came to Ganaka Vaideha, and he did not mean to speak with him [1](#). But when formerly

p. 162

Ganaka Vaideha and Yâgñavalkya had a disputation on the Agnihotra, Yâgñavalkya had granted him a boon, and he chose (for a boon) that he might be free to ask him any question he liked. Yâgñavalkya granted it, and thus the King was the first to ask him a question.

[paragraph continues]

2. 'Yâgñavalkya,' he said, 'what is the light of man [1](#)?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'The sun, O King; for, having the sun alone for his light, man sits, moves about, does his work, and returns.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'So indeed it is, O Yâgñavalkya.'

3. Ganaka Vaideha said: 'When the sun has set, O Yâgñavalkya, what is then the light of man?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'The moon indeed is his light; for, having the moon alone for his light, man sits, moves about, does his work, and returns.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'So indeed it is, O Yâgñavalkya.'

4. Ganaka Vaideha said: 'When the sun has set, O Yâgñavalkya,

and the moon has set, what is the light of man?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Fire indeed is his light;

p. 163

for, having fire alone for his light, man sits, moves about, does his work, and returns.'

5. Ganaka Vaideha said: 'When the sun has set, O Yâgñavalkya, and the moon has set, and the fire is gone out, what is then the light of man?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Sound indeed is his light; for, having sound alone for his light, man sits, moves about, does his work, and returns. Therefore, O King, when one cannot see even one's own hand, yet when a sound is raised, one goes towards it.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'So indeed it is, O Yâgñavalkya.'

6. Ganaka Vaideha said: 'When the sun has set, O Yâgñavalkya, and the moon has set, and the fire is gone out, and the sound hushed, what is then the light of man?'

Yâgñavalkya said: 'The Self indeed is his light; for, having the Self alone as his light, man sits, moves about, does his work, and returns.'

7. Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Who is that Self?'

Yâgñavalkya replied: 'He who is within the heart, surrounded by the Prânas 1 (senses), the person of light, consisting of knowledge. He, remaining the same, wanders along the two worlds 2, as if 3 thinking, as if moving. During sleep (in dream) he transcends this world and all the forms of death (all that falls under the sway of death, all that is perishable).

8. 'On being born that person, assuming his body,

p. 164

becomes united with all evils; when he departs and dies, he leaves all evils behind.

9. 'And there are two states for that person, the one here in this world, the other in the other world, and as a third 1 an intermediate state, the state of sleep. When in that intermediate state, he sees both those states together, the one here in this world, and the other in the other world. Now whatever his admission to the other world may be, having gained that admission, he sees both the evils and the blessings 2.

'And when he falls asleep, then after having taken away with him the material from the whole world, destroying 3 and building it up again, he sleeps (dreams) by his own light. In that state the person is self-illuminated.

10. 'There are no (real) chariots in that state, no horses, no roads, but he himself sends forth (creates) chariots, horses, and roads. There are no blessings there, no happiness, no joys, but he himself sends forth (creates) blessings, happiness, and joys.

There

p. 165

are no tanks there, no lakes, no rivers, but he himself sends forth (creates) tanks, lakes, and rivers. He indeed is the maker.

11. 'On this there are these verses:

'After having subdued by sleep all that belongs to the body, he, not asleep himself, looks down upon the sleeping (senses). Having assumed light, he goes again to his place, the golden person [1](#), the lonely bird. (1)

12. 'Guarding with the breath (prāna, life) the lower nest, the immortal moves away from the nest; that immortal one goes wherever he likes, the golden person, the lonely bird. (2)

13. 'Going up and down in his dream, the god makes manifold shapes for himself, either rejoicing together with women, or laughing (with his friends), or seeing terrible sights. (3)

14. 'People may see his playground [2](#) but himself no one ever sees. Therefore they say, Let no one wake a man suddenly, for it is not easy to remedy, if he does not get back (rightly to his body)."

'Here some people (object and) say: "No, this (sleep) is the same as the place of waking, for what he sees while awake, that only he sees when asleep [3](#)."

p. 166

No, here (in sleep) the person is self-illuminated (as we explained before).'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I give you, Sir, a thousand. Speak on for the sake of (my) emancipation.'

15. Yāgñavalkya said: 'That (person) having enjoyed himself in that state of bliss (samprasāda, deep sleep), having moved about and seen both good and evil, hastens back again as he came, to the place from which he started (the place of sleep), to dream [1](#). And whatever he may have seen there, he is not followed (affected) by it, for that person is not attached to anything.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'So it is indeed, Yāgñavalkya.

p. 167

I give you, Sir, a thousand. Speak on for the sake of emancipation.'

[paragraph continues]

16. Yāgñavalkya said: 'That (person) having enjoyed himself in that sleep (dream), having moved about and seen both good and evil, hastens back again as he came, to the place from which he started, to be awake. And whatever he may have seen there, he is not followed (affected) by it, for that person is not attached to anything.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'So it is indeed, Yāgñavalkya. I give you, Sir, a thousand. Speak on for the sake of emancipation.'

17. Yâgñavalkya said: 'That (person) having enjoyed himself in that state of waking, having moved about and seen both good and evil, hastens back again as he came, to the place from which he started, to the state of sleeping (dream).

18. 'In fact, as a large fish moves along the two banks of a river, the right and the left, so does that person move along these two states, the state of sleeping and the state of waking.

19. 'And as a falcon, or any other (swift) bird, after he has roamed about here in the air, becomes tired, and folding his wings is carried to his nest, so does that person hasten to that state where, when asleep, he desires no more desires, and dreams no more dreams.

20. 'There are in his body the veins called Hitâ, which are as small as a hair divided a thousandfold, full of white, blue, yellow, green, and red [1](#). Now

p. 168

when, as it were, they kill him, when, as it were they overcome him, when, as it were, an elephant chases him, when, as it were, he falls into a well, he fancies, through ignorance, that danger which he (commonly) sees in waking. But when he fancies that he is, as it were, a god, or that he is, as it were, a king [1](#), or "I am this altogether," that is his highest world [2](#).

21. 'This indeed is his (true) form, free from desires, free from evil, free from fear [3](#). Now as a man, when embraced by a beloved wife, knows nothing that is without, nothing that is within, thus this person, when embraced by the intelligent (prâgñâ) Self, knows nothing that is without, nothing that is within. This indeed is his (true) form, in which his wishes are fulfilled, in which the Self (only) is

p. 169

his wish, in which no wish is left, --free from any sorrow [1](#).

22. 'Then a father is not a father, a mother not a mother, the worlds not worlds, the gods not gods, the Vedas not Vedas. Then a thief is not a thief, a murderer not a murderer [2](#), a Kândâla [3](#) not a Kândâla, a Paulkasa [4](#) not a Paulkasa, a Sramana [5](#) not a Sramana, a Tâpasa [6](#) not a Tâpasa. He is not followed by good, not followed by evil, for he has then overcome all the sorrows of the heart [7](#).

23. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not see, yet he is seeing, though he does not see [8](#). For sight is inseparable from the

p. 170

seer, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could see.

24. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not smell, yet he is smelling, though he does not smell. For smelling is inseparable from the smeller, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from

him that he could smell.

25. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not taste, yet he is tasting, though he does not taste. For tasting is inseparable from the taster, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could taste.

26. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not speak, yet he is speaking, though he does not speak. For speaking is inseparable from the speaker, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could speak.

27. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not hear, yet he is hearing, though he does not hear. For hearing is inseparable from the hearer, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could hear.

28. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not think, yet he is thinking, though he does not think. For thinking is inseparable from the thinker, because it cannot perish.

p. 171

But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could think.

[paragraph continues]

29. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not touch, yet he is touching, though he does not touch. For touching is inseparable from the toucher, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could think.

30. 'And when (it is said that) there (in the Sushupti) he does not know, yet he is knowing, though he does not know. For knowing is inseparable from the knower, because it cannot perish. But there is then no second, nothing else different from him that he could know.

31. 'When (in waking and dreaming) there is, as it were, another, then can one see the other, then can one smell the other, then can one speak to the other, then can one hear the other, then can one think the other, then can one touch the other, then can one know the other.

32. 'An ocean [1](#) is that one seer, without any duality; this is the Brahma-world [2](#), O King.' Thus did Yâgñavalkya teach him. This is his highest goal, this is his highest Success, this is his highest world, this is his highest bliss. All other creatures live on a small portion of that bliss.

33. 'If a man is healthy, wealthy, and lord of others, surrounded by all human enjoyments, that

p. 172

is the highest blessing of men. Now a hundred of these human blessings make one blessing of the fathers who have conquered the world (of the fathers). A hundred blessings of the fathers

who have conquered this world make one blessing in the Gandharva world. A hundred blessings in the Gandharva world make one blessing of the Devas by merit (work, sacrifice), who obtain their godhead by merit. A hundred blessings of the Devas by merit make one blessing of the Devas by birth, also (of) a Srotriya [1](#) who is without sin, and not overcome by desire. A hundred blessings of the Devas by birth make one blessing in the world of Pragâpati, also (of) a Srotriya who is without sin, and not overcome by desire. A hundred blessings in the world of Pragâpati make one blessing in the world of Brahman, also (of) a Srotriya who is without sin, and not overcome by desire. And this is the highest blessing [2](#).

'This is the Brahma-world, O king,' thus spake Yâgñavalkya.

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'I give you, Sir, a thousand. Speak on for the sake of (my) emancipation.'

Then Yâgñavalkya was afraid lest the King, having become full of understanding, should drive him from all his positions [3](#).

34. And Yâgñavalkya said: 'That (person), having enjoyed himself in that state of sleeping (dream),

p. 173

having moved about and seen both good and bad, hastens back again as he came, to the place from which he started, to the state of waking [1](#).

35. 'Now as a heavy-laden carriage moves along groaning, thus does this corporeal Self, mounted by the intelligent Self, move along groaning, when a man is thus going to expire [2](#).

36. 'And when (the body) grows weak through old age, or becomes weak through illness, at that time that person, after separating himself from his members, as an Amra (mango), or Udumbara (fig), or Pippala-fruit is separated from the stalk, hastens back again as he came, to the place from which he started, to (new) life.

37. 'And as policemen, magistrates, equerries, and governors wait for a king who is coming back, with food and drink, saying, "He comes back, he approaches," thus do all the elements wait on him who knows this, saying, "That Brahman comes, that Brahman approaches."

38. 'And as policemen, magistrates, equerries, and governors gather round a king who is departing, thus do all the senses (prânas) gather round the Self at the time of death, when a man is thus going to expire.'

Footnotes

[161:1](#) The introduction to this Brâhmaṇa has a very peculiar interest, as showing the close coherence of the different portions which together form the historical groundwork of the Upanishads. Ganaka Vaideha and Yâgñavalkya are leading characters in the Brihadâranyaka-upanishad, and whenever they meet they seem to converse quite freely, though each retains

his own character, and Yâgñavalkya honours Ganaka as king quite as much as Ganaka honours Yâgñavalkya as a Brâhmana. Now in our chapter we read that Yâgñavalkya did not wish to enter on a discussion, but that Ganaka was the first to address him (pûrvam paprakkha). This was evidently considered not quite correct, and an explanation is given, that Ganaka took this liberty because on a former occasion Yâgñavalkya had granted him permission to address questions to him, whenever he liked. It might be objected that such an explanation looks very much like an after-thought, and we find indeed that in India itself some of the later commentators tried to avoid the difficulty by dividing the words sa mene na vadishya iti, into sam enena vadishya iti, so that we should have to translate, 'Yâgñavalkya came to Ganaka intending to speak with him.' (See Dvivedagaṅga's Comm. p. 1141.) This is, no doubt, a very ingenious conjecture, which might well rouse the envy of European scholars. But it is no more. The accents decide nothing, because they are changed by different writers, according to their different views of what the Pada text ought to be. What made me prefer the reading which is supported by Saṅkara and Dvivedagaṅga, though the latter alludes to the other padakkheda, is that the tmesis, sam enena vadishye, does not occur again, while sa mene is a common phrase. But the most interesting point, as I remarked before, is that this former disputation between Ganaka and Yâgñavalkya and the permission granted to the King to ask any question he liked, is not a mere invention to account for the apparent rudeness by which Yâgñavalkya is forced to enter on a discussion against his will, but actually occurs in a former chapter. In Satap. Br. XI, 6, 2, 10, we read: tasmai ha Yâgñavalkyo varam dadau; sa hovâka, kâmaprasna p. 162 eva me tvayi Yâgñavalkyâsad iti, tato brahmâ Ganaka âsa. This would show that Ganaka was considered almost like a Brâhmana, or at all events enjoyed certain privileges which were supposed to belong to the first caste only. See, for a different view, Deussen, Vedânta, p. 203; Regnaud (Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire de la philosophie de l'Inde), Errata; and Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. lxxiii.

[162:1](#) Read kimgyotir as a Bahuvrihi. Purusha is difficult to translate. It means man, but also the true essence of man, the soul, as we should say, or something more abstract still, the person, as I generally translate it, though a person beyond the Ego.

[163:1](#) Sâmiṇīyalakshanâ saptamî, Dvivedagaṅga. See Brih. Up. IV, 4, 22.

[163:2](#) In this world, while awake or dreaming; in the other world, while in deep sleep.

[163:3](#) The world thinks that he thinks, but in reality he does not, he only witnesses the acts of buddhi, or thought.

[164:1](#) There are really two sthânas or states only; the place where they meet, like the place where two villages meet, belongs to both, but it may be distinguished as a third. Dvivedagaṅga (p. 1141) uses a curious argument in support of the existence of another world. In early childhood, he says, our dreams consist of the impressions of a former world, later on they are filled with the impressions of our senses, and in old age they contain visions of a world to come.

[164:2](#) By works, by knowledge, and by remembrance of former things; see *Brih. Up.* IV, 4, 2.

[164:3](#) Dividing and separating the material, i.e. the impressions received from this world. The commentator explains *mâtrâ* as a portion of the impressions which are taken away into sleep. 'Destroying' he refers to the body, which in sleep becomes senseless, and 'building up' to the imaginations of dreams.

[165:1](#) The *Mâdhyandinas* read *paurusha*, as an adjective to *ekahamsa*, but *Dvivedagaṅga* explains *paurusha* as a synonym of *purusha*, which is the reading of the *Kâṇvas*.

[165:2](#) Cf. *Susruta* III, 7, 1.

[165:3](#) I have translated this according to the commentator, who says: 'Therefore the Self is self-illuminated during sleep. But others say the state of waking is indeed the same for him as sleep; there is no other intermediate place, different from this and from the other world.... And if sleep is the same as the state of waking, then is this Self not separate, not cause and effect, but mixed with them, and the Self therefore not self-illuminated. What he means [p. 166](#) is that others, in order to disprove the self-illumination, say that this sleep is the same as the state of waking, giving as their reason that we see in sleep or in dreams exactly what we see in waking. But this is wrong, because the senses have stopped, and only when the senses have stopped does one see dreams. Therefore there is no necessity for admitting another light in sleep, but only the light inherent in the Self. This has been proved by all that went before.' Dr. Roer takes the same view in his translation, but *Deussen* (*Vedânta*, p. 205) takes an independent view, and translates: 'I Therefore it is said: It (sleep) is to him a place of waking only, for what he sees waking, the same he sees in sleep. Thus this spirit serves there for his own light.' Though the interpretations of *Saṅkara* and *Dvivedagaṅga* sound artificial, still Dr. *Deussen*'s version does not remove all difficulties. If the *purusha* saw in sleep no more than what he had seen before in waking, then the whole argument in favour of the independent action, or the independent light of the *purusha*, would go; anyhow it would be no argument on *Yâgñavalkya*'s side. See also note to paragraph 9, before.

[166:1](#) The *Mâdhyandinas* speak only of his return from *svapnânta* to *buddhânta*, from sleep to waking, instead of his going from *sainprasâda* (deep sleep) to *svapnâ* (dream), from *svapnâ* to *buddhânta*, and from *buddhânta* again to *svapnânta*, as the *Kâṇvas* have it. In § 18 the *Kâṇvas* also mention *svapnânta* and *buddhânta* only, but the next paragraph refers to *sushupti*.

[167:1](#) *Dvivedagaṅga* explains that if phlegm predominates, qualified by wind and bile, the juice in the veins is white; if wind predominates, qualified by phlegm and bile, it is blue; if bile predominates, qualified by wind and phlegm, it is yellow; if wind and phlegm [p. 168](#) predominate, with little bile only, it is green; and if the three elements are equal, it is red. See also *Ānandagiri*'s gloss, where *Susruta* is quoted. Why this should be inserted here, is not quite clear, except that in sleep the *purusha* is supposed to, move about in the veins.

[168:1](#) Here, again, the commentator seems to be right, but his interpretation does violence to the context. The dangers which a man sees in his sleep are represented as mere imaginations, so is his idea of being of god or a king, while the idea that he is all this (*aham evedam sarvaḥ*, i.e. *idam sarvam*, see Saṅkara, p. 873, l. 11) is represented as the highest and real state. But it is impossible to begin a new sentence with *aham evedam sarvam*, and though it is true that all the preceding fancies are qualified by *iva*, I prefer to take *deva* and *râgan* as steps leading to the *sarvâtmatva*.

[168:2](#) The Mādhyandinas repeat here the sentence from *yatra supto to pasyati*, from the end of § 19.

[168:3](#) The Kânva text reads *atikkhandâ apahatapâpmâ*. Saṅkara explains *atikkhandâ* by *atikkhandam*, and excuses it as *svâdhyâyadharmah pâthah*. The Mādhyandinas read *atikkhando*, but place the whole sentence where the Kânvas put *âptakâmam &c.*, at the end of § 21.

[169:1](#) The Kânvas read *sokântaram*, the Mādhyandinas *asokântaram*, but the commentators arrive at the same result, namely, that it means *sokasūnyam*, free from grief. Saṅkara says: *sokântaram sokaḥkhandam sokasūnyam ityetaḥ, khokamadhyaman iti vi; sarvathâpy asokam*. Dvivedagaṅga says: *na vidyate soko 'ntare madhye yasya tad asokântaram* (ra, Weber) *sokasūnyam*.

[169:2](#) *Bhrûnahan, varishthabrahmahantâ*.

[169:3](#) The son of a Sûdra father and a Brâhmana mother.

[169:4](#) The son of a Sûdra father and a Kshatriya mother.

[169:5](#) A mendicant.

[169:6](#) A Vânaprastha, who performs penances.

[169:7](#) I have translated as if the text were *ananvâgataḥ punyena ananvâgataḥ pâpena*. We find *anvâgata* used in a similar way in §§ 15, 16, &c. But the Kânvas read *ananvâgatam punyena ananvâgatam pâpena*, and Saṅkara explains the neuter by referring it to *rûpam* (*rûpaparatvân napumsakalingam*). The Mādhyandinas, if we may trust Weber's edition, read *ananvâgataḥ punyenânvâgataḥ pâpena*. The second *anvâgataḥ* may be a mere misprint, but Dvivedagaṅga seems to have read *ananvâgatam*, like the Kânvas, for he says: *ananvâgatam iti rûpavishayo napumsakanirdesaḥ*.

[169:8](#) This is the old Upanishad argument that the true sense is the Self, and not the eye. Although therefore in the state of profound sleep, where the eye and the other senses rest, it might be said that the *purusha* does not see, yet he is a seer all the time, though he does not see with the eye. The seer cannot lose his character [p. 170](#) of seeing, as little as the fire can lose its character of burning, so long as it is fire. The Self sees by its own light, like the sun, even where there is no second, no object but the Self, that could be seen.

[171:1](#) *Salila* is explained as *salilavat*, like the ocean, the seer being one like the ocean, which is one only. Dr. Deussen takes

salila as a locative, and translates it 'In dem Gewoge,' referring to Svetâsvatara-upanishad VI, 15.

[171:2](#) Or this seer is the Brahma-world, dwells in Brahman, or is Brahman.

[172:1](#) An accomplished student of the Veda.

[172:2](#) See Taitt. Up. II, 8, p. 59; *Khând. Up.* VIII, 2, 1-10; *Kaush. Up.* I, 3-5; Regnaud, II, p. 33 seq.

[172:3](#) Saṅkara explains that Yâgñavalkya was not afraid that his own knowledge might prove imperfect, but that the king, having the right to ask him any question he liked, might get all his knowledge from him.

[Next: IV, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FOURTH BRĀHMĀNA.

1. Yâgñavalkya continued: 'Now when that Self, having sunk into weakness [3](#), sinks, as it were, into

p. 174

unconsciousness, then gather those senses (prânas) around him, and he, taking with him those elements of light, descends into the heart When that person in the eye [1](#) turns away, then he ceases to know any forms.

2. "'He has become one," they say, "he does not see [2](#)." "He has become one," they say, "he does not smell." "He has become one," they say, "he does not taste." "He has become one," they say, "he does not speak." "He has become one," they say, "he does not hear." "He has become one," they say, "he does not think." "He has become one," they say, "he does not touch." "He has become one," they say, "he does not know." The point of his heart [3](#) becomes lighted up, and by that light the Self departs, either through the eye [4](#), or through the skull [5](#), or through other places of the body. And when he thus departs, life (the chief prâna) departs after him, and when life thus departs, all the other

p. 175

vital spirits (prânas) depart after it. He is conscious, and being conscious he follows [1](#) and departs.

'Then both his knowledge and his work take hold of him, and his acquaintance with former things [2](#).'

3. 'And as a caterpillar, after having reached the end of a blade of grass, and after having made another approach (to another blade) [3](#), draws itself together towards it, thus does this Self, after having thrown off this body [4](#) and dispelled all ignorance, and after making another approach (to another body), draw himself together towards it.

4. And as a goldsmith, taking a piece of gold, turns it into another, newer and more beautiful shape, so does this Self, after having thrown off this body

p. 176

and dispelled all ignorance, make unto himself another, newer and more beautiful shape, whether it be like the Fathers, or like the Gandharvas, or like the Devas, or like Pragâpati, or like Brahman, or like other beings.

5. 'That Self is indeed Brahman, consisting of knowledge, mind, life, sight, hearing, earth, water, wind, ether, light and no light, desire and no desire, anger and no anger, right or wrong, and all things. Now as a man is like this or like that [1](#), according as he acts and according as he behaves, so will he be:--a man of good acts will become good, a man of bad acts, bad. He becomes pure by pure deeds, bad by bad deeds.

'And here they say that a person consists of desires. And as is his desire, so is his will; and as is his will, so is his deed; and whatever deed he does, that he will reap.

6. 'And here there is this verse: "To whatever object a man's own mind is attached, to that he goes strenuously together with his deed; and having obtained the end (the last results) of whatever deed he does here on earth, he returns again from that world (which is the temporary reward of his deed) to this world of action."

'So much for the man who desires. But as to the man who does not desire, who, not desiring, freed from desires, is satisfied in his desires, or desires the Self only, his vital spirits do not depart elsewhere,--being Brahman, he goes to Brahman.

7. 'On this there is this verse: "When all desires

p. 177

which once entered his heart are undone, then does the mortal become immortal, then he obtains Brahman.

'And as the slough of a snake lies on an ant-hill, dead and cast away, thus lies this body; but that disembodied immortal spirit (prâna, life) is Brahman only, is only light.'

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Sir, I give you a thousand.'

8 [1](#). 'On this there are these verses:

'The small, old path stretching far away [2](#) has been found by me. On it sages who know Brahman move on to the Svarga-loka (heaven), and thence higher on, as entirely free [3](#).

9. 'On that path they say that there is white, or blue, or yellow,

or green, or red [4](#); that path was found by Brahman, and on it goes whoever knows Brahman, and who has done good, and obtained splendour.

10. 'All who worship what is not knowledge (avidyâ) enter into blind darkness: those who delight in knowledge, enter, as it were, into greater darkness [5](#).

11. 'There are [6](#) indeed those unblessed worlds,

p. 178

covered with blind darkness. Men who are ignorant and not enlightened go after death to those worlds.

12. 'If a man understands the Self, saying, "I am He," what could he wish or desire that he should pine after the body [1](#).

13. 'Whoever has found and understood the Self that has entered into this patched-together hiding-place [2](#), he indeed is the creator, for he is the maker of everything, his is the world, and he is the world itself [3](#).

14. 'While we are here, we may know this; if not, I am ignorant [4](#), and there is great destruction. Those who know it, become immortal, but others suffer pain indeed.

15. 'If a man clearly beholds this Self as God, and as the lord of all that is and will be, then he is no more afraid.

16. 'He behind whom the year revolves with the days, him the gods worship as the light of lights, as immortal time.

17. 'He in whom the five beings [5](#) and the ether rest, him alone I believe to be the Self,--I who

p. 179

know, believe him to be Brahman; I who am immortal, believe him to be immortal.

18. 'They who know the life of life, the eye of the eye, the ear of the ear, the mind of the mind, they have comprehended the ancient, primeval Brahman [1](#).

19. 'By the mind alone it is to be perceived [2](#), there is in it no diversity. He who perceives therein any diversity, goes from death to death.

20. 'This eternal being that can never be proved, is to be perceived in one way only; it is spotless, beyond the ether, the unborn Self, great and eternal.

21. 'Let a wise Brâhmana, after he has discovered him, practise wisdom [3](#). Let him not seek after many words, for that is mere weariness of the tongue.

22. 'And he is that great unborn Self, who consists of knowledge, is surrounded by the Prânas, the ether within the heart [4](#). In it there reposes the ruler of all, the lord of all, the king of all. He does not become greater by good works, nor smaller by evil works. He is the lord of all, the king of all things,

the protector of all things. He is a bank [5](#) and a boundary, so that these worlds may not be confounded. Brâhmanas seek to know him by the study of the Veda, by sacrifice, by gifts, by penance, by fasting, and he who knows him, becomes a Muni. Wishing for that world (for Brahman) only, mendicants leave their homes.

'Knowing this, the people of old did not wish for offspring. What shall we do with offspring, they said,

p. 180

we who have this Self and this world (of Brahman) [1](#)? And they, having risen above the desire for sons, wealth, and new worlds, wander about as mendicants. For desire for sons is desire for wealth, and desire for wealth is desire for worlds. Both these are indeed desires only. He, the Self, is to be described by No, no [2](#)! He is incomprehensible, for he cannot be comprehended; he is imperishable, for he cannot perish; he is unattached, for he does not attach himself; unfettered, he does not suffer, he does not fail. Him (who knows), these two do not overcome, whether he says that for some reason he has done evil, or for some reason he has done good--he overcomes both, and neither what he has done, nor what he has omitted to do, burns (affects) him.

23. 'This has been told by a verse (*Rik*): "This eternal greatness of the Brâhmana does not grow larger by work, nor does it grow smaller. Let man try to find (know) its trace, for having found (known) it, he is not sullied by any evil deed."

'He therefore that knows it, after having become quiet, subdued, satisfied, patient, and collected [3](#), sees self in Self, sees all as Self. Evil does not overcome him, he overcomes all evil. Evil does not burn him, he burns all evil. Free from evil, free from spots, free from doubt, he becomes a (true) Brâhmana; this is the Brahma-world, O King,'--thus spoke Yâgñavalkya.

Ganaka Vaideha said: 'Sir, I give you the Videhas, and also myself, to be together your slaves.'

24. This [4](#) indeed is the great, the unborn Self, the

p. 181

strong [1](#), the giver of wealth. He who knows this obtains wealth.

25. This great, unborn Self, undecaying, undying, immortal, fearless, is indeed Brahman. Fearless is Brahman, and he who knows this becomes verily the fearless Brahman.

Footnotes

[173:1](#) See § 17, before.

[173:2](#) Sañkara seems to take ukkhvâsî as a noun. He writes: yatraitad bhavati; etad iti kriyâviseshanam ûrdhvôkhhvâsî yatrorrdhvokkhvâsitvam asya bhavatîtyarthah.

[173:3](#) In the Kaush. Up. III, 3, we read yatraitat purusha ârto p.
174 marishyan âbâlyam etya sammohati. Here âbâlyam should certainly be âbâlyam, as in the commentary; but should it not be âbâlyam, as here. See also *Brih. Up.* III, 5, 1, note.

[174:1](#) Kâkshusha purusha is explained as that portion of the sun which is in the eye, while it is active, but which, at the time of death, returns to the sun.

[174:2](#) Ekibhavati is probably a familiar expression for dying, but it is here explained by Saṅkara, and probably was so intended, as meaning that the organs of the body have become one with the Self (līngâtman). The same thoughts are found in the Kaush. Up. III, 3, prâṇa ekadhâ bhavati.

[174:3](#) The point where the nâḍīs or veins go out from the heart.

[174:4](#) When his knowledge and deeds qualify him to proceed to the sun. Saṅkara.

[174:5](#) When his knowledge and deeds qualify him to proceed to the Brahma-world.

[175:1](#) This is an obscure passage, and the different text of the Mādhyandinas shows that the obscurity was felt at an early time. The Mādhyandinas read: *Samgñānam anvavakrāmati sa esha gñāh savigñāno bhavati*. This would mean, 'Consciousness departs after. He the knowing (Self) is self-conscious.' The Kânvas read: *Savigñāno bhavati, savigñānam evānvavakrāmati*. Roer translates: 'It is endowed with knowledge, endowed with knowledge it departs;' and he explains, with Saṅkara, that the knowledge here intended is such knowledge as one has in a dream, a knowledge of impressions referring to their respective objects, a knowledge which is the effect of actions, and not inherent in the self. Deussen translates: 'Sie (die Seele) ist von Erkenntnissart, und was von Erkenntnissart ist, ziehet ihr nach.' The Persian translator evidently thought that self-consciousness was implied, for he writes: 'Cum quovis corpore addictionem sumat in illo corpore aham est, id est, ego sum.'

[175:2](#) This acquaintance with former things is necessary to explain the peculiar talents or deficiencies which we observe in children. The three words vidyâ, karman, and pûrvapragñâ often go together (see Saṅkara on *Brih. Up.* IV, 3, 9). Deussen's conjecture, apûrvapragñâ, is not called for.

[175:3](#) See *Brih. Up.* IV, 3, 9, a passage which shows how difficult it would be always to translate the same Sanskrit words by the same words in English; see also *Brahmopanishad*, p. 245.

[175:4](#) See *Brih. Up.* IV, 3, 9, and IV, 3, 13

[176:1](#) The iti after adomaya is not clear to me, but it is quite clear that a new sentence begins with tadyadetat, which Regnaud, II, p. 101 and p. 139, has not observed.

[177:1](#) This may be independent matter, or may be placed again into the mouth of Yâgñavalkya.

[177:2](#) Instead of vitatah, which perhaps seemed to be in

contradiction with *anu* there is a *Mādhyandina* reading *vitara*, probably intended originally to mean leading across. The other adjective *māṁsprishṭa* I cannot explain. Śaṅkara explains it by *mām sprishṭah*, *mayā labdhah*.

[177:3](#) That this is the true meaning, is indicated by the various readings of the *Mādhyandinas*, *tena dhīrā apiyanti brahmavida utkramya svargam lokam ito vimuktāh*. The road is not to lead to Svarga only, but beyond.

[177:4](#) See the colours of the veins as given before, IV, 3, 20.

[177:5](#) See *Vâg. Up.* 9. Śaṅkara in our place explains *avidyâ* by works, and *vidyâ* by the Veda, excepting the Upanishads.

[177:6](#) See *Vâg. Up.* 3; *Katha Up.* I. 3.

[178:1](#) That he should be willing to suffer once more the pains inherent in the body. The *Mādhyandinas* read *saṁram anu samkaret*, instead of *saṅgvaret*.

[178:2](#) The body is meant, and is called *deha* from the root *dih*, to knead together. Roer gives *samdehye gahane*, which Śaṅkara explains by *samdehe*. Poley has *samdeghe*, which is the right *Kârva* reading. The *Mādhyandinas* read *samdehe*. *Gahane* might be taken as an adjective also, referring to *samdehe*.

[178:3](#) Śaṅkara takes *loka*, world, for *ât mâ*, self.

[178:4](#) I have followed Śaṅkara in translating *avedih* by ignorant, but the text seems corrupt.

[178:5](#) The five *ganas*, i.e. the Gandharvas, *Pitris*, Devas, Asuras, and Rakshas; or the four castes with the *Nishâdas*; or breath, eye, ear, food, and mind.

[179:1](#) See *Talavak. Up.* I, 2.

[179:2](#) See *Katha Up.* IV, 10-11.

[179:3](#) Let him practise abstinence, patience, &c., which are the means of knowledge.

[179:4](#) See *Brih. Up.* IV, 3, 7.

[179:5](#) See *Khând. Up.* VIII, 4.

[180:1](#) Cf. *Brih. Up.* III, 5, 1.

[180:2](#) See *Brih. Up.* III, 9, 26; IV, 2, 4.

[180:3](#) See Deussen, *Vedânta*, p. 85.

[180:4](#) As described in the dialogue between Ganaka and *Yâgñavalkya*.

[181:1](#) *Annâda* is here explained as 'dwelling in all beings, and eating all food which they eat.'

[Next: IV, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FIFTH BRÂHMANA 2.

1. Yâgñavalkya had two wives, Maitreyî and Kâtyâyanî. Of these Maitreyî was conversant with Brahman, but Kâtyâyanî possessed such knowledge only as women possess. And Yâgñavalkya, when he wished to get ready for another state of life (when he wished to give up the state of a householder, and retire into the forest),

2. Said, 'Maitreyî, verily I am going away from this my house (into the forest). Forsooth, let me make a settlement between thee and that Kâtyâyanî.'

3. Maitreyî said: 'My Lord, if this whole earth, full of wealth, belonged to me, tell me, should I be immortal by it, or no?'

'No,' replied Yâgñavalkya, 'like the life of rich people will be thy life. But there is no hope of immortality by wealth.'

4. And Maitreyî said: 'What should I do with that by which I do not become immortal? What my Lord knoweth 3 (of immortality), tell that clearly to me.'

5. Yâgñavalkya replied: 'Thou who art truly dear to me, thou hast increased what is dear (to me in

p. 182

thee) 1. Therefore, if you like, Lady, I will explain it to thee, and mark well what I say.'

6. And he said: 'Verily, a husband is not dear, that you may

love the husband; but that you may love the Self, therefore a husband is dear.

'Verily, a wife is not dear, that you may love the wife; but that you may love the Self, therefore a wife is dear.

'Verily, sons are not dear, that you may love the sons; but that you may love the Self, therefore sons are dear.

'Verily, wealth is not dear, that you may love wealth; but that you may love the Self, therefore wealth is dear.

'Verily, cattle ² are not dear, that you may love cattle; but that you may love the Self, therefore cattle are dear.

'Verily, the Brahman-class is not dear, that you may love the Brahman-class; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Brahman-class is dear.

'Verily, the Kshatra-class is not dear, that you may love the Kshatra-class; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Kshatra-class is dear.

'Verily, the worlds are not dear, that you may love the worlds; but that you may love the Self, therefore the worlds are dear.

'Verily, the Devas are not dear, that you may love the Devas; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Devas are dear.

p. 183

'Verily, the Vedas are not dear, that you may love the Vedas; but that you may love the Self, therefore the Vedas are dear.

'Verily, creatures are not dear, that you may love the creatures; but that you may love the Self, therefore are creatures dear.

'Verily, everything is not dear, that you may love everything; but that you may love the Self, therefore everything is dear.

'Verily, the Self is to be seen, to be heard, to be perceived, to be marked, O Maitreyī! When the Self has been seen, heard, perceived, and known, then all this is known!

7. 'Whosoever looks for the Brahman-class elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the Brahman-class. Whosoever looks for the Kshatra-class elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the Kshatra-class. Whosoever looks for the worlds elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the worlds. Whosoever looks for the Devas elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the Devas. Whosoever looks for the Vedas elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the Vedas. Whosoever looks for the creatures elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by the creatures. Whosoever looks for anything elsewhere than in the Self, was abandoned by anything.

'This Brahman-class, this Kshatra-class, these worlds, these Devas, these Vedas, all these beings, this everything, all is that Self.

8. 'Now as the sounds of a drum, when beaten, cannot be seized externally (by themselves), but the sound is seized, when

the drum is seized, or the beater of the drum;

p. 184

9. 'And as the sounds of a conch-shell, when blown, cannot be seized externally (by themselves), but the sound is seized, when the shell is seized, or the blower of the shell;

10. 'And as the sounds of a lute, when played, cannot be seized externally (by themselves), but the sound is seized, when the lute is seized, or the player of the lute;

11. 'As clouds of smoke proceed by themselves out of lighted fire kindled with damp fuel, thus verily, O Maitreyî, has been breathed forth from this great Being what we have as *Rig-veda*, *Yagur-veda*, *Sâma-veda*, *Atharvângirasas*, *Itihâsa*, *Purâna*, *Vidyâ*, the Upanishads, *Slokas*, *Sûtras*, *Anuvyâkhyânas*, *Vyâkhyânas*, what is sacrificed, what is poured out, food, drink ¹, this world and the other world, and all creatures. From him alone all these were breathed forth.

12. 'As all waters find their centre in the sea, all touches in the skin, all tastes in the tongue, all smells in the nose, all colours in the eye, all sounds in the ear, all percepts in the mind, all-knowledge in the heart, all actions in the hands, all movements in the feet, and all the Vedas in speech,--

13. 'As a mass of salt has neither inside nor outside, but is altogether a mass of taste, thus indeed has that Self neither inside nor outside, but is altogether a mass of knowledge; and having risen from out these elements, vanishes again in them. When he has departed, there is no more knowledge (name), I say, O Maitreyî,'--thus spoke *Yâgñavalkya*.

p. 185

14. Then Maitreyî said: 'Here, Sir, thou hast landed me in utter bewilderment. Indeed, I do not understand him.'

But he replied: 'O Maitreyî, I say nothing that is bewildering. Verily, beloved, that Self is imperishable, and of an indestructible nature.

15. 'For when there is as it were duality, then one sees the other, one smells the other, one tastes the other, one salutes the other, one hears the other, one perceives the other, one touches the other, one knows the other; but when the Self only is all this, how should he see another, how should he smell another, how should he taste another, how should he salute another, how should he hear another, how should he touch another, how should he know another? How should he know Him by whom he knows all this? That Self is to be described by No, no ¹! He is incomprehensible, for he cannot be comprehended; he is imperishable, for he cannot perish; he is unattached, for he does not attach himself; unfettered, he does not suffer, he does not fail. How, O beloved, should he know the Knower? Thus, O Maitreyî, thou hast been instructed. Thus far goes immortality.' Having said so, *Yâgñavalkya* went away (into the forest).

Footnotes

[181:2](#) See before, II, 4.

[181:3](#) The Kânva text has vettha instead of veda.

[182:1](#) The Kânva text has *avridhat*, which Saṅkara explains by *vardhitavatī nirdhâritavaty asi*. The Mâdhyandinas read *avritat*, which the commentator explains by *avartayat, varitavaty asi*.

[182:2](#) Though this is added here, it is not included in the summing up in § 6.

[184:1](#) Explained by *annadânanimittam* and *peyadânanimittam dharmagâtam*. See before, IV, 1, 2.

[Next: IV, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SIXTH BRĀHMANA.

1. Now follows the stem 2:

1. (We) from Pautimâshya,
2. Pautimâshya, from Gaupavana,
3. Gaupavana from Pautimâshya,

p. 186

4. Pautimâshya from Gaupavana,
5. Gaupavana from Kausika,
6. Kausika from Kaundînya,
7. Kaundînya from Sândilya,
8. Sândilya from Kausika and Gautama,
9. Gautama

2. from Âgnivesya,

10. Âgnivesya from Gârgya,
11. Gârgya from Gârgya,
12. Gârgya from Gautama,
13. Gautama from Saitava,
14. Saitava from Pârâsaryâyana,
15. Pârâsaryâyana from Gârgyâyana,
16. Gârgyâyana from Uddâlakâyana,
17. Uddâlakâyana from Gâbâlâyana,
18. Gâbâlâyana from Mâdhyandânayana,
19. Mâdhyandânayana from Saukarâyana,
20. Saukarâyana from Kâshâyana,

21. Kâshâyana from Sâyakâyana,
22. Sâyakâyana from Kausikâyani [1](#),
23. Kausikâyani

3. from Ghrîtakausika,

24. Ghrîtakausika from Pârâsaryâyana,

p. 187

25. Pârâsaryâyana from Pârâsarya,
26. Pârâsarya from Gâtukarnya,
27. Gâtukarnya from Âsurâyana and Yâska [1](#),
28. Âsurâyana from Travani,
29. Travani from Aupagandhani,
30. Aupagandhani from Âsuri,
31. Âsuri from Bhâradvâga,
32. Bhâradvâga from Âtreya,
33. Âtreya from Mânti,
34. Mânti from Gautama,
35. Gautama from Gautama,
36. Gautama from Vâtsya,
37. Vâtsya from Sândilya,
38. Sândilya from Kaisorya Kâpya,
39. Kaisorya Kâpya from Kumârahârta,
40. Kumârahârta from Gâlava,
41. Gâlava from Vidarbhi-kaundînya,
42. Vidarbhi-kaundînya from Vatsanapât Bâbhava,
43. Vatsanapât Bâbhava from Pathi Saubhara,
44. Pathi Saubhara from Ayâsya Ângirasa,
45. Ayâsya Ângirasa from Âbhûti Tvâshtra,
46. Âbhûti Tvâshtra from Visvarûpa Tvâshtra,
47. Visvarûpa Tvâshtra from Asvinau,
48. Asvinau from Dadhyak Âtharvana,
49. Dadhyak Âtharvana from Atharvan Daiva,
50. Atharvan Daiva from Mrityu Prâdhvamsana,
51. Mrityu Prâdhvamsana from Prâdhvamsana,
52. Prâdhvamsana from Ekarshi,
53. Ekarshi from Viprakitti [2](#),
54. Viprakitti from Vyashti,

p. 188

55. Vyashti from Sanâru,
56. Sanâru from Sanâtana,
57. Sanâtana from Sanaga,
58. Sanaga from Parameshthin,
59. Parameshthin from Brahman,
60. Brahman is Svayambhu, self-existent.
Adoration to Brahman.

Footnotes

[185:1](#) See *Brih. Up.* III, 9, 26; IV, 2, 4; IV, 4, 22.

[185:2](#) The line of teachers and pupils by whom the *Yâgñavalkya-kânda* p. 186 was handed down. From 1-10 the *Vamsa* agrees with the *Vamsa* at the end of II, 6.

The Mâdhyandina text begins with *vayam*, we, and proceeds to 1. *Saurpanâyya*, 2. *Gautama*, 3. *Vâtsya*, 4. *Pârasarya*, &c., as in the *Madhukânda*, p. 118, except in 10, where it gives *Gaivantâyana* for *Âtreya*. Then after 12. *Kaundînyâyana*, it gives 13. 14. the two *Kaundînyas*, 15. the *Aurnavâbhas*, 16. *Kaundînya*, 17. *Kaundînya*, 18. *Kaundînya* and *Âgnivesya*, 19. *Saitava*, 20. *Pârâsarya*, 21. *Gâtukarnya*, 22. *Bhâradvâga*, 23. *Bhâradvâga*, *Âsurâyana*, and *Gautama*, 24. *Bhâradvâga*, 25. *Valâkâkausika*, 26. *Kâshâyana*, 27. *Saukarâyana*, 28. *Traivani*, 29. *Aupagandhani*, 30. *Sâyakâyana*, p. *Kausikâyani*, &c., as in the *Kânva* text, from No. 22 to *Brahman*.

[186:1](#) From here the *Vamsa* agrees again with that given at the end of II, 6.

[187:1](#) The Mâdhyandina text has, 1. *Bhâradvâga*, 2. *Bhâradvâga*, *Âsurâyana*, and *Yâska*.

[187:2](#) *Vipragitti*, Mâdhyandina text.

[Next: V, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 189

FIFTH ADHYĀYA.

FIRST BRĀHMANA 1.

1. That (the invisible Brahman) is full, this (the visible Brahman) is full} 2. This full (visible Brahman) proceeds from that full (invisible Brahman). On grasping the fulness of this full (visible Brahman) there is left that full (invisible Brahman) 3.

Om (is) ether, (is) Brahman 4. 'There is the old ether (the invisible), and the (visible) ether of the atmosphere,' thus said Kauravyâyanîputra. This (the Om) is the Veda (the means of knowledge), thus the Brâhmanas know. One knows through it all that has to be known.

Footnotes

[189:1](#) This is called a Khila, or supplementary chapter, treating of various auxiliary means of arriving at a knowledge of Brahman.

[189:2](#) Full and filling, infinite.

[189:3](#) On perceiving the true nature of the visible world., there remains, i.e. there is perceived at once, as underlying it, or as being it, the invisible world or Brahman. This and the following paragraph are called Mantras.

[189:4](#) This is explained by Saṅkara as meaning, Brahman is Kha, the ether, and called Om, i.e. Om and Kha are predicates of Brahman.

[Next: V, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SECOND BRÂHMANA.

1. The threefold descendants of Pragâpati, gods, men, and Asuras (evil spirits), dwelt as; Brahmakârins (students) with their father Pragâpati. Having finished their studentship the gods said: 'Tell us (something), Sir.' He told them the syllable Da. Then he said: 'Did you understand?' They said: 'We did understand. You told us "Dâmyata," Be subdued.' 'Yes,' he said, 'you have understood.'

2. Then the men said to him: 'Tell us something,

p. 190

Sir.' He told them the same syllable Da. Then he said: 'Did you understand?' They said: 'We did understand. You told us, "Datta," Give.' 'Yes,' he said, 'you have understood.'

[paragraph continues]

3. Then the Asuras said to him: 'Tell us something, Sir.' He told them the same syllable Da. Then he said: 'Did you understand?' They said: 'We did understand. You told us, "Dayadham," Be merciful.' 'Yes,' he said, 'you have understood.'

The divine voice of thunder repeats the same, Da Da Da, that is, Be subdued, Give, Be merciful. Therefore let that triad be taught, Subduing, Giving, and Mercy.

[Next: V, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

THIRD BRÂHMANA.

1. Pragâpati is the heart, is this Brahman, is all this. The heart, *hridaya*, consists of three syllables. One syllable is *hri*, and to him who knows this, his own people and others bring offerings ¹. One syllable is *da*, and to him who knows this, his own people and others bring gifts. One syllable is *yam*, and he who knows this, goes to heaven (*svarga*) as his world.

Footnotes

[190:1](#) Sâṅkara explains that with regard to the heart, i.e. *buddhi*, the senses are 'its own people,' and the objects of the senses 'the others.'

[Next: V, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FOURTH BRĀHMANA.

1. This (heart) indeed is even that, it was indeed the true [2](#) (Brahman). And whosoever knows this great glorious first-born as the true Brahman, he conquers these worlds, and conquered likewise may that (enemy) be [3](#)! yes, whosoever knows this great

p. 191

glorious first-born as the true Brahman; for Brahman is the true.

Footnotes

[190:2](#) The true, not the truth; the truly existing. The commentator explains it as it was explained in II, 3, 1, as sat and tya, containing both sides of the Brahman.

[190:3](#) An elliptical expression, as explained by the commentator: May that one (his enemy) be conquered, just as that one was [p. 191](#) conquered by Brahman. If he conquers the world, how much more his enemy 1' It would be better, however, if we could take *gita* in the sense of *vasikṛita* or *dānta*, because we could then go on with *ya evam veda*.

[Next: V, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FIFTH BRĀHMANA.

1. In the beginning this (world) was water. Water produced the true [1](#), and the true is 'Brahman. Brahman produced Pragâpati [2](#), Pragâpati the Devas (gods). The Devas adore the true (satyam) alone. This satyam consists of three syllables. One syllable is sa, another t(i), the third [3](#) yam. The first and last syllables are true, in the middle there is the untrue [4](#). This untrue is on both sides enclosed by the true, and thus the true preponderates. The untrue does not hurt him who knows this.

2. Now what is the true, that is the Âditya (the sun), the person that dwells in yonder orb, and the person in the right eye. These two rest on each other, the former resting with his rays in the latter, the latter with his prânas (senses) in the former. When the latter is on the point of departing this life, he sees that orb as white only, and those rays (of the sun) do not return to him.

p. 192

3. Now of the person in that (solar) orb Bhûh is the head, for the head is one, and that syllable is one; Bhuvah the two arms, for the arms are two, and these syllables are two; Svar the foot, for the feet are two, and these syllables are two [1](#). Its secret name is Ahar (day), and he who knows this destroys (hanti) evil and leaves (gahâti) it.

4. Of the person in the right eye Bhûh is the head, for the head is one, and that syllable is one; Bhuvah the two arms, for the arms are two, and these syllables are two; Svar the foot, for the feet are two, and these syllables are two. Its secret name is

Aham (ego), and he who knows this, destroys (hanti) evil and leaves (gahâti) it.

Footnotes

[191:1](#) Here explained by the commentator as Pûtrâtmaka Hiraṇyagarbha.

[191:2](#) Here explained as Virâg.

[191:3](#) Satyam is often pronounced satiam, as trisyllabic. Saṅkara, however, takes the second syllable as t only, and explains the i after it as an anubandha. The Kânva text gives the three syllables as sa, ti, am, which seems preferable; cf. Khând. Up. VIII, 3, 5; Taitt. Up. II, 6.

[191:4](#) This is explained by a mere play on the letters, sa and ya having nothing in common with *mṛityu*, death, whereas t occurs in *mṛityu* and *amṛita*. Dvivedagaṅga takes sa and am as true, because they occur in satya and *amṛita*, and not in *mṛityu*, while ti is untrue, because the t occurs in *mṛityu* and *amṛita*.

[192:1](#) Svar has to be pronounced suvar.

[Next: V, 6](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SIXTH BRĀHMĀNA.

1. That person, under the form of mind (manas), being light indeed [2](#), is within the heart, small like a grain of rice or barley. He is the ruler of all, the lord of all--he rules all this, whatsoever exists.

Footnotes

[192:2](#) Bhâhsatya must be taken as one word, as the commentator says, bhâ eva satyam sadbhâvah svarûpam yasya so 'yam bhâhsatyo bhâsvarah.

[Next: V, 7](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SEVENTH BRÂHMANA.

1. They say that lightning is Brahman, because lightning (vidyut) is called so from cutting off (vidânât) 3. Whosoever knows this, that lightning is Brahman, him (that Brahman) cuts off from evil, for lightning indeed is Brahman.

Footnotes

[192:3](#) From do, avakhandane, to cut; the lightning cutting through the darkness of the clouds, as Brahman, when known, cuts through the darkness of ignorance.

[Next: V, 8](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 193

EIGHTH BRÂHMANA.

1. Let him meditate on speech as a cow. Her four udders are the words Svâhâ, Vashat, Hanta, and Svadhâ ¹. The gods live on two of her udders, the Svâhâ and the Vashat, men on the Hanta, the fathers on the Svadhâ. The bull of that cow is breath (prâna), the calf the mind.

Footnotes

[193:1](#) There are two udders, the Svâhâ and Vashat, on which the gods feed, i.e. words with which oblations are given to the gods. With Hanta they are given to men, with Svadhâ to the fathers.

[Next: V, 9](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

NINTH BRÂHMANA.

1. Agni Vaisvânara, is the fire within man by which the food that is eaten is cooked, i.e. digested. Its noise is that which one hears, if one covers one's ears. When he is on the point of departing this life, he does not hear that noise.

[Next: V, 10](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

TENTH BRÂHMANA.

1. When the person goes away from this world, he comes to the wind. Then the wind makes room for him, like the hole of a carriage wheel, and through it he mounts higher. He comes to the sun. Then the sun makes room for him, like the hole of a Lambara [2](#), and through it he mounts higher. He comes to the moon. Then the moon makes room for him, like the hole of a drum, and through it he mounts higher, and arrives at the world where there is no sorrow, no snow [3](#). There he dwells eternal years.

Footnotes

[193:2](#) A musical instrument.

[193:3](#) The commentator explains hima by bodily pain, but snow is much more characteristic.

[Next: V, 11](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 194

ELEVENTH BRÂHMANA.

This is indeed the highest penance, if a man, laid up with sickness, suffers pain [1](#). He who knows this, conquers the highest world.

This is indeed the highest penance, if they carry a dead person into the forest [2](#). He who knows this, conquers the highest world.

This is indeed the highest penance, if they place a dead person on the fire [3](#). He who knows this, conquers the highest world.

Footnotes

[194:1](#) The meaning is that, while he is suffering pain from illness, he should think that he was performing penance. If he does that, he obtains the same reward for his sickness which he would have obtained for similar pain inflicted on himself for the sake of performing penance.

[194:2](#) This is like the penance of leaving the village and living in the forest.

[194:3](#) This is like the penance of entering into the fire.

[Next: V, 12](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

TWELFTH BRĀHMĀNA.

1. Some say that food is Brahman, but this is not so, for food decays without life (prâna). Others say that life (prâna) is Brahman, but this is not so, for life dries up without food. Then these two deities (food and life), when they have become one, reach that highest state (i. e. are Brahman). Thereupon Prâtrida said to his father: 'Shall I be able to do any good to one who knows this, or shall I be able to do him any harm 4?' The father said to him, beckoning with his hand: 'Not so, O Prâtrida; for who could reach the highest state, if he has only got to the oneness of these two?' He then said to him: 'Vi;

p. 195

verily, food is Vi, for all these beings rest (vishtâni) on food.' He then said: 'Ram; verily, life is Ram, for all these beings delight (ramante) in life. All beings rest on him, all beings delight in him who knows this.'

Footnotes

[194:4](#) That is, is he not so perfect in knowledge that nothing can harm him?

[Next: V, 13](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

THIRTEENTH BRĀHMANA.

1. Next follows the Uktha [1](#). Verily, breath (prâna) is Uktha, for breath raises up (utthâpayati) all this. From him who knows this, there is raised a wise son, knowing the Uktha; he obtains union and oneness with the Uktha.
2. Next follows the Yagus. Verily, breath is Yagus, for all these beings are joined in breath [2](#). For him who knows this, all beings are joined to procure his excellence; he obtains union and oneness with the Yagus.
3. Next follows the Sâman. Verily, breath is the Sâman, for all these beings meet in breath. For him who knows this, all beings meet to procure his excellence; he obtains union and oneness with the Sâman.
4. Next follows the Kshatra. Verily, breath is the Kshatra, for breath is Kshatra, i.e. breath protects (trâyate) him from being hurt (kshanitoh). He who knows this, obtains Kshatra (power), which requires no protection; he obtains union and oneness with Kshatra [3](#).

Footnotes

[195:1](#) Meditation on the hymn called uktha. On the uktha, as the principal part in the Mahâvrata, see Kaush. Up. III, 3; Ait. Âr. II, 1, 2. The uktha, yagus, sâman, &c. are here represented as forms under which prâna or life, and indirectly Brahman, is to be meditated on.

[195:2](#) Without life or breath nothing can join anything else; therefore life is called yagus, as it were yugus.

[195:3](#) Instead of Kshatram atram, another Sâkhâ, i.e. the Mâdhyandina, reads Kshatramâtram, which Dvivedagaṅga explains as, he [p. 196](#) obtains the nature of the Kshatra, or he obtains the Kshatra which protects (Kshatram âtram).

[Next: V, 14](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 196

FOURTEENTH BRĀHMANA.

1. The words Bhūmi (earth), Antariksha (sky), and Dyū 1 (heaven) form eight syllables. One foot of the Gāyatrī consists of eight syllables. This (one foot) of it is that (i. e. the three worlds). And he who thus knows that foot of it, conquers as far as the three worlds extend.

2. The Rikas, the Yagūmshi, and the Sāmāni form eight syllables. One foot (the second) of the Gāyatrī consists of eight syllables. This (one foot) of it is that (i.e. the three Vedas, the Rīg-veda, Yagur-veda, and Sama-veda). And he who thus knows that foot of it, conquers as far as that threefold knowledge extends.

3. The Prāna (the up-breathing), the Apāna (the down-breathing), and the Vyāna (the back-breathing) form eight syllables. One foot (the third) of the Gāyatrī consists of eight syllables. This (one foot) of it is that (i. e. the three vital breaths). And he who thus knows that foot of it, conquers as far as there is anything that breathes. And of that (Gāyatrī, or speech) this indeed is the fourth (turiya), the bright (darsata) foot, shining high above the skies 2. What is here called turiya (the fourth) is meant for katurtha (the fourth); what is called darsatam padam (the bright foot) is meant for him who is as it were seen (the person in the sun); and what is called paroragas (he who shines high above the

p. 197

skies) is meant for him who shines higher and higher above

every sky. And he who thus knows that foot of the Gâyatrî, shines thus himself also with happiness and glory.

4. That Gâyatrî (as described before with its three feet) rests on that fourth foot, the bright one, high above the sky. And that again rests on the True (satyam), and the True is the eye, for the eye is (known to be) true. And therefore even now, if two persons come disputing, the one saying, I saw, the other, I heard, then we should trust the one who says, I saw. And the True again rests on force (bala), and force is life (prâna), and that (the True) rests on life [1](#). Therefore they say, force is stronger than the True. Thus does that Gâyatrî rest with respect to the self (as life). That Gâyatrî protects (tatre) the vital breaths (gayas); the gayas are the prânas (vital breaths), and it protects them. And because it protects (tatre) the vital breaths (gayas), therefore it is called Gâyatrî. And that Savitri verse which the teacher teaches [2](#), that is it (the life, the prâna, and indirectly the Gâyatrî); and whomsoever he teaches, he protects his vital breaths.

5. Some teach that Sâvitri as an Anushubh [3](#) verse, saying that speech is Anushubh, and that we teach

p. 198

that speech. Let no one do this, but let him teach the Gâyatrî as Sâvitri [1](#). And even if one who knows this receives what seems to be much as his reward (as a teacher), yet this is not equal to one foot of the Gâyatrî.

6. If a man (a teacher) were to receive as his fee these three worlds full of all things, he would obtain that first foot of the Gâyatrî. And if a man were to receive as his fee everything as far as this threefold knowledge extends, he would obtain that second foot of the Gâyatrî. And if a man were to receive as his fee everything whatsoever breathes, he would obtain that third foot of the Gâyatrî. But 'that fourth bright foot, shining high above the skies [2](#)' cannot be obtained by anybody--whence then could one receive such a fee?

7. The adoration [3](#) of that (Gâyatrî):

'O Gâyatrî, thou hast one foot, two feet, three feet, four feet [4](#). Thou art footless, for thou art not known. Worship to thy fourth bright foot above the skies.' If [5](#) one (who knows this) hates some

p. 199

one and says, 'May he not obtain this,' or 'May this wish not be accomplished to him,' then that wish is not accomplished to him against whom he thus prays, or if he says, 'May I obtain this.'

8. And thus Ganaka Vaideha spoke on this point to Budîla Âsvatarâsvi [1](#): 'How is it that thou who spokest thus as knowing the Gâyatrî, hast become an elephant and carriest me?' He answered: 'Your Majesty, I did not know its mouth. Agni, fire, is indeed its mouth; and if people pile even what seems much (wood) on the fire, it consumes it all. And thus a man who knows this, even if he commits what seems much evil, consumes it all and becomes pure, clean, and free from decay and death.'

Footnotes

[196:1](#) Dyu, nom. Dyaus, must be pronounced Diyaus.

[196:2](#) Paronagas, masc., should be taken as one word, like paroksha, viz. he who is beyond all ragas, all visible skies.

[197:1](#) Saṅkara understood the True (satyam) by tad, not the balam, the force.

[197:2](#) The teacher teaches his pupil, who is brought to him when eight years old, the Sâvitri verse, making him repeat each word, and each half verse, till he knows the whole, and by teaching him that Sâvitri, he is supposed to teach him really the prâna, the life, as the self of the world.

[197:3](#) The verse would be, *Rig-veda V, 82, 1*:

Tat savitur *vrinimahe* vayam devasya bhoganam
Sreshtham sarvadhâtamam turam bhagasya dhimahi.

[198:1](#) Because Gâyatri represents life, and the pupil receives life when he learns the Gâyatri.

[198:2](#) See before, § 2.

[198:3](#) Upasthâna is the act of approaching the gods, προσκύνησις *Angehen*, with a view of obtaining a request. Here the application is of two kinds, abhikârîka, imprecatory against another, and abhyudayika, auspicious for oneself. The former has two formulas, the latter one. An upasthâna is here represented as effective, if connected with the Gâyatri.

[198:4](#) Consisting of the three worlds, the threefold knowledge, the threefold vital breaths, and the fourth foot, as described before.

[198:5](#) I have translated this paragraph very freely, and differently from Saṅkara. The question is, whether dvishyât with iti can be used in the sense of abhikâra, or imprecation. If not, I do not see how the words should be construed. The expression yasmâ upatishthate p. 199 is rightly explained by Dvivedagaṅga, yadartham evam upatishthate.

[199:1](#) Asvatarasyâsvasyâpatyam, Saṅkara.

[Next: V, 15](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FIFTEENTH BRÂHMANA.

1. [2](#)The face of the True (the Brahman) is covered with a golden disk [3](#). Open that, O Pûshan [4](#), that we may see the nature of the True [5](#).

2. O Pûshan, only seer, Yama (judge), Sûrya (sun), son of Pragâpati [6](#), spread thy rays and gather them!

p. 200

The light which is thy fairest form, I see it. I am what he is (viz. the person in the sun).

3. Breath to air and to the immortal! Then this my body ends in ashes. Om! Mind, remember! Remember thy deeds! Mind, remember! Remember thy deeds [1](#)!

4. Agni, lead us on to wealth (beatitude) by a good path [2](#), thou, O God, who knowest all things! Keep far from us crooked evil, and we shall offer thee the fullest praise! (Rv. I, 189, 1.)

Footnotes

[199:2](#) These verses, which are omitted here in the Mâdhyandina text, are found at the end of the Vâgasaneyi-upanishad 15-18. They are supposed to be a prayer addressed to Âditya by a dying person.

[199:3](#) Mahîdhara on verse 17: The face of the true (purusha in the sun), is covered by a golden disk.' Sañkara explains here

mukha, face, by mukhyam svarûpam, the principal form or nature.

[199:4](#) Pûshan is here explained as a name of Savitri, the sun; likewise all the names in the next verse.

[199:5](#) Cf. Maitr. Up. VI, 35.

[199:6](#) Of Îsvara or Hiranyagarbha.

[200:1](#) The Vâgasaneyi-samhitâ reads: Om, krato smara, *klibe* smara, *kritam* smara. Uvata holds that Agni, fire, who has been worshipped in youth and manhood, is here invoked in the form of mind, or that kratu is meant for sacrifice. 'Agni, remember me 'Think of the world! Remember my deeds!' *Klibe* is explained by Mahidhara as a dative of *klip*, *klip* meaning loka, world, what is made to be enjoyed (*kalpyate bhogâya*).

[200:2](#) Not by the Southern path, the dark, from which there is a fresh return to life.

[Next: VI, 1](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 201

SIXTH ADHYĀYA.

FIRST BRĀHMANA [1](#).

1. Hari*h*, Om. He who knows the first and the best, becomes himself the first and the best among his people. Breath is indeed the first and the best. He who knows this, becomes the first and the best among his people, and among whomsoever he wishes to be so.

2. He who knows the richest [2](#), becomes himself the richest among his people. Speech is the richest. He who knows this, becomes the richest among his people, and among whomsoever he wishes to be so.

3. He who knows the firm rest, becomes himself firm on even and uneven ground. The eye indeed is the firm rest, for by means of the eye a man stands firm on even and uneven ground. He who knows this, stands firm on even and uneven ground.

4. He who knows success, whatever desire he desires, it succeeds to him. The ear indeed is success. For in the ear are all these Vedas successful. He who knows this, whatever desire he desires, it succeeds to him.

5. He who knows the home, becomes a home of his own people, a home of all men. The mind

p. 202

indeed is the home. He who knows this, becomes a home of his own people and a home of all men.

6. He who knows generation [1](#), becomes rich in offspring and cattle. Seed indeed is generation. He who knows this, becomes rich in offspring and cattle.

7. These Prânas (senses), when quarrelling together as to who was the best, went to Brahman [2](#) and said: 'Who is the richest of us?' He replied: 'He by whose departure this body seems worst, he is the richest.'

8. The tongue (speech) departed, and having been absent for a year, it came back and said: 'How have you been able to live without me?' They replied: 'Like unto people, not speaking with the tongue, but breathing with breath, seeing with the eye, hearing with the ear, knowing with the mind, generating with seed. Thus we have lived.' Then speech entered in.

9. The eye (sight) departed, and having been absent for a year, it came back and said: 'How have you been able to live without me?' They replied: 'Like blind people, not seeing with the eye, but breathing with the breath, speaking with the tongue, hearing with the ear, knowing with the mind, generating with seed. Thus we have lived.' Then the eye entered in.

10. The ear (hearing) departed, and having been absent for a year, it came back and said: 'How have you been able to live without me?' They replied: 'Like deaf people, not hearing with the ear,

Footnotes

[201:1](#) This Brâhmana, also called a Khila (p. 1010, l. 8; p. 1029, l. 8), occurs in the Mâdhyandina-sâkhâ XIV, 9, 2. It should be compared with the Khândogya-upanishad V, 1 (Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. 72); also with the Ait. Âr. II, 4; Kaush. Up. III, 3; and the Prasña Up. II, 3.

[201:2](#) Here used as a feminine, while in the Khând. Up. V, 1, it is *vasishtha*.

[202:1](#) This is wanting in the Khând. Up. Roer and Poley read Pragâpati for pragâti. MS, I. O. 3 75 has pragâti, MS. I. O. 1973 pragâpati.

[202:2](#) Here we have Pragâpati, instead of Brahman, in the Khând. Up.; also *sreshtha* instead of *vasishtha*.

p. 203

but breathing with the breath, speaking with the tongue, seeing with the eye, knowing with the mind, generating with seed. Thus we have lived.' Then the ear entered in.

11. The mind departed, and having been absent for a year, it came back and said: 'How have you been able to live without me?' They replied: 'Like fools, not knowing with their mind, but breathing with the breath, seeing with the eye, hearing with the

ear, generating with seed. Thus we have lived.' Then the mind entered in.

12. The seed departed, and having been absent for a year, it came back and said: 'How have you been able to live without me?' They replied: 'Like impotent people, not generating with seed, but breathing with the breath, seeing with the eye, hearing with the ear, knowing with the mind. Thus we have lived.' Then the seed entered in.

13. The (vital) breath, when on the point of departing, tore up these senses, as a great, excellent horse of the Sindhu country might tare up the pegs to which he is tethered. They said to him: 'Sir, do not depart. We shall not be able to live without thee.' He said: 'Then make me an offering.' They said: 'Let it be so.'

14. Then the tongue said: 'If I am the richest, then thou art the richest by it.' The eye said: 'If I am the firm rest, then thou art possessed of firm rest by it.' The ear said: 'If I am success, then thou art possessed of success by it.' The mind said: 'If I am the home, thou art the home by it.' The seed said: 'If I am generation, thou art possessed of generation by it.' He said: 'What shall be food, what shall be dress for me?'

p. 204

They replied: 'Whatever there is, even unto dogs, worms, insects, and birds [1](#), that is thy food, and water thy dress. He who thus knows the food of Ana (the breath) [2](#), by him nothing is eaten that is not (proper) food, nothing is received that is not (proper) food. Srotriyas (Vedic theologians) who know this, rinse the mouth with water when they are going to eat, and rinse the mouth with water after they have eaten, thinking that thereby they make the breath dressed (with water).'

[204:1](#) It may mean, every kind of food, such as is eaten by dogs, worms, insects, and birds.

[204:2](#) We must read, with MS. I. O. 375, anasyânnam, not annasyânnam, as MS. I. O. 1973, Roer, and Poley read. Weber has the right reading, which is clearly suggested by *Khând. Up. V, 2, 1.*

[Next: VI, 2](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SECOND BRÂHMANA 3.

1. Svetaketu Âruneya went to the settlement of the Pañkâlas. He came near to Pravâhana Gaivali 4, who was walking about (surrounded by his men). As soon as he (the king) saw him, he said: 'My boy!' Svetaketu replied: 'Sir!'

Then the king said: 'Have you been taught by your father!' 'Yes,' he replied.

2. The king said: 'Do you know how men, when they depart from here, separate from each other?' 'No,' he replied.

'Do you know how they come back to this world?' 'No,' he replied 5.

p. 205

'Do you know how that world does never become full with the many who again and again depart thither?' 'No,' he replied.

'Do you know at the offering of which libation the waters become endowed with a human voice and rise and speak?' 'No,' he replied.

'Do you know the access to the path leading to the Devas and to the path leading to the Fathers, i.e. by what deeds men gain access to the path leading to the Devas or to that leading to the Fathers? For we have heard even the saying of a Rîshi: "I heard of two paths for men, one leading to the Fathers, the other leading to the Devas. On those paths all that lives moves on, whatever there is between father (sky) and mother

(earth)."

Svetaketu said: 'I do not know even one of all these questions.'

3. Then the king invited him to stay and accept his hospitality. But the boy, not caring for hospitality, ran away, went back to his father, and said: 'Thus then you called me formerly well-instructed!' The father said: 'What then, you sage?' The son replied: 'That fellow of a Râganya asked me five questions, and I did not know one of them.'

'What were they?' said the father.

'These were they,' the son replied, mentioning the different heads.

4. The father said: 'You know me, child, that whatever I know, I told you. But come, we shall go thither, and dwell there as students.'

'You may go, Sir,' the son replied.

p. 206

Then Gautama went where (the place of) Pravâhana Gaivali was, and the king offered him a seat, ordered water for him, and gave him the proper offerings. Then he said to him: 'Sir, we offer a boon to Gautama.'

5. Gautama said: 'That boon is promised to me; tell me the same speech which you made in the presence of my boy.'

6. He said: 'That belongs to divine boons, name one of the human boons.'

7. He said: 'You know well that I have plenty of gold, plenty of cows, horses, slaves, attendants, and apparel; do not heap on me [1](#) what I have already in plenty, in abundance, and superabundance.'

The king said: 'Gautama, do you wish (for instruction from me) in the proper way?'

Gautama replied: 'I come to you as a pupil.'

In word only have former sages (though Brahmans) come as pupils (to people of lower rank), but Gautama actually dwelt as a pupil (of Pravâhana, who was a Râganya) in order to obtain the fame of having respectfully served his master [2](#).

p. 207

8. The king said: 'Do not be offended with us, neither you nor your forefathers, because this knowledge has before now never dwelt with any Brâhmana [1](#). But I shall tell it to you, for who could refuse you when you speak thus?'

9. 'The altar (fire), O Gautama, is that world (heaven) [2](#); the fuel is the sun itself, the smoke his rays, the light the day, the coals the quarters, the sparks the intermediate quarters. On that altar the Devas offer the sraddhâ libation (consisting of water [3](#)). From that oblation rises Soma, the king (the moon).'

10. 'The altar, O Gautama, is Parganya (the god of rain); the fuel is the year itself, the smoke the clouds, the light the lightning, the coals the thunderbolt, the sparks the thunderings. On that altar the Devas offer Soma, the king (the moon). From that oblation rises rain.

11. 'The altar, O Gautama, is this world [4](#); the fuel is the earth itself, the smoke the fire, the light the night, the coals the moon, the sparks the stars. On that altar the Devas offer rain. From that oblation rises food.

p. 208

12. 'The altar, O Gautama, is man; the fuel the opened mouth, the smoke the breath, the light the tongue, the coals the eye, the sparks the ear. On that altar the Devas offer food. From that oblation rises seed.

13. 'The altar, O Gautama, is woman [1](#). On that altar the Devas offer seed. From that oblation rises man. He lives so long as he lives, and then when he dies,

14. 'They take him to the fire (the funeral pile), and then the altar-fire is indeed fire, the fuel fuel, the smoke smoke, the light light, the coals coals, the sparks sparks. In that very altar-fire the Devas offer man, and from that oblation man rises, brilliant in colour.

15. 'Those who thus know this (even *Grihasthas*), and those who in the forest worship faith and the True [2](#) (Brahman *Hiranyagarbha*), go to light (arkis), from light to day, from day to the increasing half, from the increasing half to the six months when the sun goes to the north, from those six months to the world of the Devas (*Devaloka*), from the world of the Devas to the sun, from the sun to the place of lightning. When they have thus reached the place of lightning a spirit [3](#) comes near them, and leads them to the worlds of the (conditioned) Brahman. In these worlds of Brahman they dwell exalted for ages. There is no returning for them.

p. 209

16. 'But they who conquer the worlds (future states) by means of sacrifice, charity, and austerity, go to smoke, from smoke to night, from night to the decreasing half of the moon, from the decreasing half of the moon to the six months when the sun goes to the south, from these months to the world of the fathers, from the world of the fathers to the moon. Having reached the moon, they become food, and then the Devas feed on them there, as sacrificers feed on Soma, as it increases and decreases [1](#). But when this (the result of their good works on earth) ceases, they return again to that ether, from ether to the air, from the air to rain, from rain to the earth. And when they have reached the earth, they become food, they are offered again in the altar-fire, which is man (see § 11), and thence are born in the fire of woman. Thus they rise up towards the worlds, and go the same round as before.

'Those, however, who know neither of these two paths, become worms, birds,, and creeping things.'

Footnotes

[204:3](#) See *Khând. Up. V, 3*; Muir, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, I, 433; Deussen, *Vedânta*, p. 390. The commentator treats this chapter as a supplement, to explain the ways that lead to the *pitriloka* and the *devaloka*.

[204:4](#) The MSS. I. O. 375 and 1973 give *Gaivali*, others *Gaibali*. He is a Kshatriya sage, who appears also in *Khând. Up. I, 8, 1*, as silencing *Brâhmanas*.

[204:5](#) The same question is repeated in Roer's edition, only substituting p. 205 *sampadyante* for *âpadyante*. The MSS. I. O. 375 and 1973 do not support this.

[206:1](#) *Abhyavadânya* is explained as niggardly, or unwilling to give, and derived from *vadânya*, liberal, a-*vadânya*, illiberal, and *abhi*, towards. This, however, is an impossible form in Sanskrit. *Vadânya* means liberal, and stands for *avadânya*, this being derived from *avadâna*, lit. what is cut off, then a morsel, a gift. In *abhyavadânya* the original *a* reappears, so that *abhyavadânya* means, not niggardly, but on the contrary, liberal, i.e. giving more than is required. *Avadânya* has never been met with in the sense of niggardly, and though a rule of *Pânini* sanctions the formation of a-*vadânya*, it does not say in what sense. *Abhyavadâ* in the sense of cutting off in addition occurs in *Satap. Br. II, 5, 2, 40*; *avadânam karoti*, in the sense of making a present, occurs *Maitr. Up. VI, 33*.

[206:2](#) The commentator takes the opposite view. In times of distress, he says, former sages, belonging to a higher caste, have p. 207 submitted to become pupils to teachers of a lower caste, not, however, in order to learn, but simply in order to live. Therefore *Gautama* also becomes a pupil in name only, for it would be against all law to act otherwise. See *Gautama, Dharma-sûtras VII, i*, ed, Stenzler; translated by Bühler, p. 209.

[207:1](#) Here, too, my translation is hypothetical, and differs widely from *Saṅkara*.

[207:2](#) Cf. *Khând. Up. V, 4*.

[207:3](#) Deussen translates 'In diesem Feuer opfern die Götter den Glauben.'

[207:4](#) Here a distinction is made between *ayam loka*, this world, and *prithivî*, earth, while in the *Khând. Up.* *ayam loka* is the earth, *asau loka* the heaven.

[208:1](#) *Tasyâ upastha eva samil, lomâni dhûmo, yonir arkir, yad antaḥkaroti te 'ngârâ, abhinandâ visphuliṅgâh.*

[208:2](#) *Saṅkara* translates, 'those who with faith worship the True,' and this seems better.

[208:3](#) 'A person living in the *Brahma-world*, sent forth, i.e. created, by *Brahman*, by the mind,' *Saṅkara*. 'Der ist nicht wie ein Mensch,' Deussen, p. 392.

[209:1](#) See note 4 on *Khând. Up. V, 10*, and Deussen, *Vedânta*, p. 393. *Saṅkara* guards against taking *âpyâyasvâpakshîyasva* as

a mantra. A similar construction is *gâyasva mriyasva*, see *Khând. Up. V, 10, 8*.

[Next: VI, 3](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

THIRD BRÂHMANA [2.](#)

1. If a man wishes to reach greatness (wealth for performing sacrifices), he performs the upasad rule during twelve days [3](#) (i. e. he lives on small quantities of milk), beginning on an auspicious day of the light half of the moon during the northern progress of the sun, collecting at the same time in a cup or a dish

p. 210

made of Udumbara wood all sorts of herbs, including fruits. He sweeps the floor (near the house-altar, âvasathya), sprinkles it, lays the fire, spreads grass round it according to rule [1](#), prepares the clarified butter (âgya), and on a day, presided over by a male star (nakshatra), after having properly mixed the Mantha [2](#) (the herbs, fruits, milk, honey, &c.), he sacrifices (he pours âgya into the fire), saying [3](#): 'O Gâtavedas, whatever adverse gods there are in thee, who defeat the desires of men, to them I offer this portion; may they, being pleased, please me with all desires.' Svâhâ!

'That cross deity who lies down [4](#), thinking that all things are kept asunder by her, I worship thee as propitious with this stream of ghee.' Svâhâ!

2. He then says, Svâhâ to the First, Svâhâ to the Best, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Breath, Svâhâ to her who is the richest, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the

Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Speech, Svâhâ to the Support, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to the Eye, Svâhâ to Success, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to the Ear, Svâhâ to the

p. 211

Home, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

[paragraph continues]

He then says, Svâhâ to the Mind, Svâhâ to Offspring, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Seed, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

3. He then says, Svâhâ to Agni (fire), pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Soma, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Bhûh (earth), Svâhâ, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Bhuvah (sky), Svâhâ, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svah (heaven), Svâhâ, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Bhûr, Bhuvah, Svah, Svâhâ, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Brahman (the priesthood), pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Kshatra (the knighthood), pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to the Past, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

p. 212

He then says, Svâhâ to the Future, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to the Universe, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to all things, pours ghee into the fire, and

throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

He then says, Svâhâ to Pragâpati, pours ghee into the fire, and throws what remains into the Mantha (mortar).

4. Then he touches it (the Mantha, which is dedicated to Prâna, breath), saying: 'Thou art fleet (as breath). Thou art burning (as fire). Thou art full (as Brahman). Thou art firm (as the sky). Thou art the abode of all (as the earth). Thou hast been saluted with Hiñ (at the beginning of the sacrifice by the prastotri). Thou art saluted with Hiñ (in the middle of the sacrifice by the prastotri). Thou hast been sung (by the udgâtri at the beginning of the sacrifice). Thou art sung (by the udgâtri in the middle of the sacrifice). Thou hast been celebrated (by the adhvaryu at the beginning of the sacrifice). Thou art celebrated again (by the âgnidhra in the middle of the sacrifice). Thou art bright in the wet (cloud). Thou art great. Thou art powerful. Thou art food (as Soma). Thou art light (as Agni, fire, the eater). Thou art the end. Thou art the absorption (of all things).'

5. Then he holds it (the Mantha) forth, saying

'Thou 1 knowest all, we know thy greatness. He is

p. 213

indeed a king, a ruler, the highest lord. May that king, that ruler make me the highest lord.'

6. Then he eats it, saying: 'Tat savitur varenyam 1 (We meditate on that adorable light)--The winds drop honey for the righteous, the rivers drop honey, may our plants be sweet as honey! Bhûh (earth) Svâhâ!

'Bhargo devasya dhimahi (of the divine Savitri)--May the night be honey in the morning, may the air above the earth, may heaven, our father, be honey! Bhuvah (sky) Svâhâ!'

'Dhiyo yo nah prokodayât (who should rouse our thoughts)--May the tree be full of honey, may the sun be full of honey, may our cows be sweet like honey! Svah (heaven) Svâhâ!'

He repeats the whole Sâvitri verse, and all the verses about the honey, thinking, May I be all this! Bhûr, Bhuvah, Svah, Svâhâ! Having thus swallowed all, he washes his hands, and sits down behind the altar, turning his head to the East. In the morning he worships Âditya (the sun), with the hymn, 'Thou art the best lotus of the four quarters, may I become the best lotus among men.' Then returning as he came, he sits down behind the altar and recites the genealogical list 2.

7. Uddâlaka Âruni told this (Mantha-doctrine) to his pupil Vâgasaneya Yâgñavalkya, and said: 'If a man were to pour it on a dry stick, branches would grow, and leaves spring forth.'

p. 214

8. Vâgasaneya Yâgñavalkya told the same to his pupil Madhuka Paiñgya, and said: 'If a man were to pour it on a dry stick, branches would grow, and leaves spring forth.'

9. Madhuka Paiñgya told the same to his pupil Kûla Bhâgavitti,

and said: 'If a man were to pour it on a dry stick, branches would grow, and leaves spring forth.'

10. Kûla Bhâgavitti told the same to his pupil Gânaki Âyasthûna, and said: 'If a man were to pour it on a dry stick, branches would grow, and leaves spring forth.'

11. Gânaki Âyasthûna told the same to his pupil Satyakâma Gâbâla, and said: 'If a man were to pour it on a dry stick, branches would grow, and leaves spring forth.'

12. Satyakâma Gâbâla told the same to his pupils, and said: 'If a man were to pour it on a dry stick, branches would grow, and leaves spring forth.'

Let no one tell this [1](#) to any one, except to a son or to a pupil [2](#).

13. Four things are made of the wood of the Udumbara tree, the sacrificial ladle (sruva), the cup (kamasa), the fuel, and the two churning sticks.

There are ten kinds of village (cultivated) seeds, viz. rice and barley (brihiyavâs), sesamum and kidney-beans (tilamâshâs), millet and panic seed (anupriyaṅgavas), wheat (godhûmâs), lentils (masûrâs), pulse (khalvâs), and vetches (khalakulâs [3](#)). After having

p. 215

ground these he sprinkles them with curds (dadhi), honey, and ghee, and then offers (the proper portions) of clarified butter [1](#) (âgya).

Footnotes

[209:2](#) Mâdhyandina text, p. 1103; cf. *Khând.* Up. V, 2, 4-8; Kaush. Up. II, 3.

[209:3](#) Yasmin punye 'nukûle 'hni karma kikirshati tatah prâk punyâham evârabhya dvâdasâham upasadvratî.

[210:1](#) As the whole act is considered smârta, not srauta, the order to be observed (âvrit) is that of the sthâlîpâka.

[210:2](#) Dravadravye prakshiptâ mathitâh saktavaah is the explanation of Mantha, given in Gaimin. N. M. V. p. 406.

[210:3](#) These verses are not explained by Saṅkara, and they are absent in the *Khând.* Up. V, 2, 6, 4.

[210:4](#) The Mâdhyandinas read nipadyase.

[212:1](#) These curious words â mamsi â mamhi te mahi are not explained by Saṅkara. Ânandagiri explains them as I have translated [p. 213](#) them. They correspond to 'amo, nâmâsy ama hi te sarvam idam' in the *Khând.* Up. V, 2, 6, 6. The Mâdhyandinas read: 'âmo 'sy âmam hi te mayi, sa hi râgâ, &c. Dvivedagaṅga translates: thou art the knower, thy knowledge extends to me.'

[213:1](#) Rv. III, 62, 10.

[213:2](#) This probably refers to the list immediately following.

[214:1](#) The Mantha-doctrine with the *prânadarsana*. Comm.

[214:2](#) It probably means to no one except to one's own son and to one's own disciple. Cf. Svet. Up. VI, 22.

[214:3](#) I have given the English names after Roer, who, living in India, had the best opportunity of identifying the various kinds of plants here mentioned. The commentators do not help us much. Sañkara [p. 215](#) says that in some places Priyañgu (panic seed or millet) is called Kañgu; that Khalva, pulse, is also called Nishpâva and Valla, and Khalakula, vetches, commonly Kulattha. Dvivedagañga adds that Anu is called in Guzerat Moriya, Priyañgu Kañgu, Khalva, as nishpâva, Valla, and Khalakula Kulattha.

[Next: VI, 4](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FOURTH BRĀHMANA 2.

1. The earth is the essence of all these things, water is the essence of the earth, plants of water, flowers of plants, fruits of flowers, man of fruits, seed of man.

2. And Pragâpati thought, let me make an abode for him, and he created a woman (Satarûpâ).

Tām 3 *srish tvâdha* upâsta, tasmât striyam adha upâsita. Sa etam prâñkam grāvânam âtmana eva samudapârayat, tenainâm abhyasrigat.

p. 216

3. Tasyâ vedir upastho, lomâni barhis, karmâdhishavane, samiddho 1 madhyatas, tau mushkau. Sa yâvân ha vai vâgapeyena yagamânasya loko bhavati tâvân asya loko bhavati ya evam vidvân adhopahâsam karaty a sa 2 strînam sukritam vriñkte 'tha ya idam avidvân adhopahâsam karaty âsya striyah sukritam vriñgate.

4. Etad dha sma vai tadvidvân Uddâlaka Ârunir âhaitad dha sma vai tadvidvân Nâko Maudgalya âhaitad dha sma vai tadvidvân Kumârahârîta âha, bahavo maryâ brâhmanâyanâ 3 nirindriyâ visukrito'smâl lokât prayanti 4 ya idam avidvâmsô 'dhopahâsam karantiti. Bahu vâ 5 idam suptasya va gâgrato vâ retah skandati,

5. Tad abhimrised anu vâ mantrayeta yan me 'dya retah prithivîm askântsîd yad oshadhîr apy asarad yad apah, idam aham tad reta âdade punar mâm aiv indriyam punas tegah punar bhagah, punar agnayo 6 dhishnyâ yathâsthânam

kalpantâm, ity anâmikângushthâbhyâm âdâyântarena stanau vâ bhruvau vâ nimriṅgyât 7.

6. If a man see himself in the water 8, he should

p. 217

recite the following verse: 'May there be in me splendour, strength, glory, wealth, virtue.'

She is the best of women whose garments are pure 1. Therefore let him approach a woman whose garments are pure, and whose fame is pure, and address her.

7. If she do not give in 2, let him, as he likes, bribe her (with presents). And if she then do not give in, let him, as he likes, beat her with a stick or with his hand, and overcome her 3, saying: 'With manly strength and glory I take away thy glory,'-- and thus she becomes unglorious 4.

8. If she give in, he says: 'With manly strength and glory I give thee glory,'--and thus they both become glorious.

9. Sa yâm ikkhet kâmayeta meti tasyâm artham nishâyâ 5 mukhena mukham sandhâyopastham asyâ abhimrisya gaped aṅgâdaṅgât sambhavasi hridayâd adhi gâyase, sa tvam aṅgakashâyo 6 'si digdhaviddhâm 7 iva mâdayemâm amûm mayîti 8.

10. Atha yâm ikkhen na garbham dadhîteti 9 tasyâm artham nishâyâ mukhena mukham sandhâyâbhiprânyâpânyâd indriyena te retasâ reta âdada ity aretâ 10 eva bhavati.

p. 218

11. Atha yâm ikkhed garbham dadhîteti tasyâm artham nishâyâ mukhena mukham sandhâyâpânyâbhiprânyâd indriyena te retâsa reta âdadhâmîti garbhiny eva bhavati.

12. Now again, if a man's wife has a lover and the husband hates him, let him (according to rule) 1 place fire by an unbaked jar, spread a layer of arrows in inverse order 2, anoint these three arrow-heads 3 with butter in inverse order, and sacrifice, saying: 'Thou hast sacrificed in my fire, I take away thy up and down breathing, I here 4.'

'Thou hast sacrificed in my fire, I take away thy sons and cattle, I here.'

'Thou hast sacrificed in my fire, I take away thy sacred and thy good works, I here.'

'Thou hast sacrificed in my fire, I take away thy hope and expectation, I here.'

He whom a Brâhmana who knows this curses, departs from this world without strength and without good works. Therefore let no one wish even for sport with the wife of a Srotriya 5 who knows this, for he who knows this, is a dangerous enemy.

13. When the monthly illness seizes his wife, she

p. 219

should for three days not drink from a metal vessel, and wear a fresh dress. Let no *Vrishala* or *Vrishalī* (a *Sūdra* man or woman) touch her. At the end of the three days, when she has bathed, the husband should make her pound rice [1](#).

14. And if a man wishes that a white son should be born to him, and that he should know one *Veda*, and live to his full age, then, after having prepared boiled rice with milk and butter, they should both eat, being fit to have offspring.

15. And if a man wishes that a reddish [2](#) son with tawny eyes should be born to him, and that he should know two *Vedas*, and live to his full age, then, after having prepared boiled rice with coagulated milk and butter, they should both eat, being fit to have offspring.

16. And if a man wishes that a dark son should be born to him with red eyes, and that he should know three *Vedas*, and live to his full age, then, after having prepared boiled rice with water and butter, they should both eat, being fit to have offspring.

17. And if a man wishes that a learned daughter should be born to him, and that she should live to her full age, then, after having prepared boiled rice with sesamum and butter, they should both eat, being fit to have offspring.

18. And if a man wishes that a learned son should be born to him, famous, a public man, a popular speaker, that he should know all the *Vedas*, and that

[p. 220](#)

he should live to his full age, then, after having prepared boiled rice with meat and butter, they should both eat, being fit to have offspring. The meat should be of a young or of an old bull.

19. And then toward morning, after having, according to the rule of the *Sthālīpāka* (pot-boiling), performed the preparation of the *Āgya* (clarified butter [1](#)), he sacrifices from the *Sthālīpāka* bit by bit, saying: 'This is for *Agni*, *Svāhā!* This is for *Anumati*, *Svāhā!* This is for the divine *Savitri*, the true creator, *Svāhā!*' Having sacrificed, he takes out the rest of the rice and eats it, and after having eaten, he gives it to his wife. Then he washes his hands, fills a water-jar, and sprinkles her thrice with it, saying: 'Rise hence, O *Viśvāvasu* [2](#), seek another blooming girl, a wife with her husband.'

20. Then he embraces her, and says: 'I am *Ama* (breath), thou art *Sā* (speech) [3](#). Thou art *Sā* (speech), I am *Ama* (breath). I am the *Sāman*, thou art the *Rik* [4](#). I am the sky, thou art the earth. Come, let us strive together, that a male child may be begotten [5](#).'

[p. 221](#)

21. *Athāsya* ūrū *viḥāpayati*, *vigihithām dyāvāprīthivī* iti *tasyām artham nishṭāya mukhena mukham sandhāya trir enām anulomām* [1](#) *anumārshṭi*, *Vishnur yonim kalpayatu*, *Tvashṭā rūpāni pimsatu*, *āsinīkatu Pragāpatir Dhātā garbham dadhatu te*. *Garbham dhehi Sinīvāli*, *garbham dhehi prīthushṭuke*, *garbham*

te Asvinau devâv âdhattâm pushkarasragau.

22. Hiranmayî arani yâbhyâm nirmanthatâm 2 asvinau 3, tam te garbham havâmahe 4 dasame mâsi sûtave. Yathâgnigarbhâ prîthivî, yathâ dyaurendrena garbhini, vâyur disâm yathâ garbha evam garbham dadhâmî te 'sav iti 5.

23. Soshyantim 6 adbhira abhyukshati. Yathâ vâyuh 7 pushkarinim samîṅgayati sarvatah, evâ te garbha egatu sahâvaitu garâyunâ. Indrasyâyam vragah kritah sârgalah 8 saporisrayah 9, tam indra nirgahi garbhena sâvarâm 10 saheti.

p. 222

24 1. When the child is born, he prepares the fire, places the child on his lap, and having poured *prishadâgya*, i.e. *dadhi* (thick milk) mixed with *ghrîta* (clarified butter) into a metal jug, he sacrifices bit by bit of that *prishadâgya*, saying: 'May I, as I increase in this my house, nourish a thousand! May fortune never fail in his race, with offspring and cattle, Svâhâ!'

'I offer to thee. in my mind the vital breaths which are in me, Svâhâ!'

'Whatever 2 in my work I have done too much, or whatever I have here done too little, may the wise Agni *Svistakrit* make this right and proper for us, Svâhâ!'

25. Then putting his mouth near the child's right ear, he says thrice, Speech, speech 3! After

p. 223

that he pours together thick milk, honey, and clarified butter, and feeds the child with (a ladle of) pure gold 1, saying: 'I give thee *Bhûh*, I give thee *Bhuvah*, I give thee *Svah* 2. *Bhûr*, *Bhuvah*, *Svah*, I give thee all 3.'

26 4. Then he gives him his name, saying: 'Thou art Veda;' but this is his secret name 5.

27. Then he hands the boy to his mother and gives him her breast, saying: 'O *Sarasvatî*, that breast of thine which is inexhaustible, delightful, abundant, wealthy, generous, by which thou cherishest all blessings, make that to flow here 6.'

28 7. Then he addresses the mother of the boy:

p. 224a

'Thou art *Iîa Maitrâvarunî*: thou strong woman hast born a strong boy. Be thou blessed with strong children thou who hast blessed me with a strong child.'

And they say of such a boy: 'Ah, thou art better than thy father; ah, thou art better than thy grandfather. Truly he has reached the highest point in happiness, praise, and Vedic glory who is born as the son of a *Brâhmaṇa* that knows this.'

Footnotes

[215:1](#) According to the rules laid down in the proper Grihya-sûtras.

[215:2](#) This Brâhmana is inserted here because there is supposed to be some similarity between the preparation of the Srîmantha and the Putramantha, or because a person who has performed the Srîmantha is fit to perform the Putramantha. Thus Sañkara says: Prânadarsinah srîmantham karma kritavatah putramanthe 'dhikârah. Yadâ putramantham kikirshati tadâ srîmantham kritvâ ritukâlam patnyâh (brahmakaryena) pratikshata iti.

[215:3](#) I have given those portions of the text which did not admit of translation into English, in Sanskrit. It was not easy, however, to determine always the text of the Kânva-sâkhâ. Poley's text is not always correct, and Roer seems simply to repeat it. Sañkara's commentary, which is meant for the Kânva text, becomes very short towards the end of the Upanishad. It is quite sufficient for the purpose of a translation, but by no means always for restoring a correct text. MS. Wilson 369, which has been assigned to the Kânva-sâkhâ, and which our Catalogue attributes to the same school, gives the Mâdhyandina text, and so does MS. Mill 108. I have therefore collated two MSS. of the India Office, which Dr. Rost had the kindness to select for me, MS. 375 and MS. 1973, which I call A. and B.

[216:1](#) Roer reads samidho, but Sañkara and Dvivedagaᅅga clearly presuppose samiddho, which is in A. and B.

[216:2](#) Roer has âsâm sa strînâm, Poley, A. and B. have âsâm strînâm. Sañkara. (MS. Mill 64) read â sa strînâm, and later on âsya striyah, though both Roer and Poley leave out the â here too (â asyeti khedah).

[216:3](#) Brâhmanâyanâh, the same as brahmabandhavah, i.e. Brâhmans by descent only, not by knowledge.

[216:4](#) Narakam gakkhantityartha. Dvivedagaᅅga.

[216:5](#) Bahu vâ svalpam vâ.

[216:6](#) The Mâdhyandina text has agnayo, and Dvivedagaᅅga explains it by dhishnyâ agnayah sarirasthitâh. Poley and Roer have punar agnir dhishnyâ, and so have A. and B.

[216:7](#) Nirmriᅅyât, A.; nimriᅅyât, B.

[216:8](#) Dvivedagaᅅga adds, retoyonâv udake retaᅅsikas tatra svakkhâyâdarsane prâyaskittam âha.

[217:1](#) Trirâtravratam kritvâ katurtha 'hni snâtâm.

[217:2](#) Instead of connecting kâmam with dadyât, Dvivedagaᅅga explains it by yathâsakti.

[217:3](#) Atikram, scil. maithunâya.

[217:4](#) Bandhyâ durbhagâ.

[217:5](#) Nishᅅya, A. B.; nishᅅthâya, Roer, Poley; the same in § 10.

[217:6](#) Sa tvam aᅅgânâm kashâyo raso 'si.

[217:7](#) Vishalīptasaraviddhâm mṛīgīm iva.

[217:8](#) Mâdayeti is the reading of the Mâdhyandina text. Poley, Roer, A. and B. read mâdayemâm amûm mayīti. Ānandagiri has mṛīgīm ivāmûm madiyâm striyam me mâdaya madvasâm kurv ityarthah. Dvivedagaṅga explains mâdayeti.

[217:9](#) Rûpabhramsayauvanahânibhayât.

[217:10](#) Agarbhinī.

[218:1](#) Āvasathyâgnim eva pragvâlya.

[218:2](#) Paskimâgram dakshinâgram vâ yathâ syât tathâ.

[218:3](#) Tisrah is left out by Roer and Poley, by A. and B.

[218:4](#) I have translated according to the Kârva text, as far as it could be made out. As there are four imprecations, it is but natural that tisrah should be left out in the Kârva text. It is found in the Mâdhyandina text, because there the imprecations are only three in number, viz. the taking away of hope and expectation, of sons and cattle, and of up and down breathing. Instead of asâv iti, which is sufficient, the Mâdhyandina text has asâv iti nâma grihnâti, and both Ānandagiri and Dvivedagaṅga allow the alternative, âtmanah satror vâ nâma grihnâti, though asau can really refer to the speaker only.

[218:5](#) Roer reads dvârena; Poley, A. and B. dârena; the Mâdhyandinas [p. 219](#) gâyâyâ. Saṅkara, according to Roer, interprets dvârena, but it seems that dvârena is used here in the singular, instead of the plural. See Pâraskara Grîhya-sûtras I, 11.

[219:1](#) To be used for the ceremony described in § 14 seq.

[219:2](#) Kapilo varnatah piṅgalah piṅgâkshah.

[220:1](#) Karum srapayitvâ.

[220:2](#) Name of a Gandharva, as god of love. See Rig-veda X, 85, 22. Dvivedagaṅga explains the verse differently, so that the last words imply, I come together with my own wife.

[220:3](#) Because speech is dependent on breath, as the wife is on the husband. See Khând. Up. I, 6, 1.

[220:4](#) Because the Sâma-veda rests on the Rig-veda.

[220:5](#) This is a verse which is often quoted and explained. It occurs in the Atharva-veda XIV, 71, as 'amo 'ham asmi si tvam, sâmaham asmy rik tvam, dyaur aham prithivî tvam; tâv iha sam bhavâva pragâm â ganayâvahai.'

Here we have the opposition between amah and sâ, while in the Ait. Brâhmana VIII, 27, we have amo 'ham asmi sa tvam, giving amah in opposition to sa. It seems not unlikely that this [p. 221](#) was an old proverbial formula, and that it meant originally no more than 'I am he, and thou art she.' But this meaning was soon forgotten. In the Khând. Up. I, 6, 1, we find sâ explained as earth, ama as fire (Sacred Books of the East, vol. i, p. 13). In

the Ait. Brâhmana sâ is explained as *Rik*, ama as *Sâman*. I have therefore in our passage also followed the interpretation of the commentary, instead of rendering it, 'I am he, and thou art she; thou art she, and I am he.'

[221:1](#) Anulomam, mûrdhânam ârabhya pādântam.

[221:2](#) Nirmathitavantau.

[221:3](#) Asvinau devau, Mâdhyandina text.

[221:4](#) Dadhâmahe, Mâdhyandina text. Instead of sûtave, A. has sûyate, B. sûtaye.

[221:5](#) Iti nâma *grihnâti*, Mâdhyandina text. Sañkara says, *asâv iti tasyâh*. Ānandagiri says, *asâv iti patyur vâ nirdesah; tasyâ nâma grihnâtiti pûrvena sambandhah*. Dvivedagaṅga says, *ante bhartâsâv aham iti svâtmano nâma grihnâti, bhâryâyâ vâ*.

[221:6](#) See Pâraskara *Grihya-sûtra* I. 16 seq.

[221:7](#) Vatâh, M.

[221:8](#) Argadayâ nirodhena saha vartamâna *h sârgada*h, Dvivedagaṅga.

[221:9](#) Sapisrayah, parisrayena pariveshtanena garâyunâ sahita *h*, Dvivedagaṅga.

[221:10](#) Sâvarâm is the reading given by Poley, Roer, A. and B. p. 222 Ānandagiri explains: *garbhanihsaranânantaram yâ mâmsapesi nirgakkhati sâvarâ, tâm ka nirgamayety arthah*. Dvivedagaṅga (ed. Weber) writes: *nirgamyamânamâmsapesi sâ-avarasabdavâkyâ, tam sâvaram ka nirgamaya*.

[222:1](#) These as well as the preceding rules refer to matters generally treated in the *Grihya-sûtras*; see Āsvalâyana, *Grihya-sûtras* I, 13 seq.; Pâraskara, *Grihya-sûtras* I, 11 seq.; Sâñkâkyana, *Grihya-sûtras* I, 19 seq. It is curious, however, that Āsvalâyana I, 13, 1, refers distinctly to the Upanishad as the place where the pumsavana and similar matters were treated. This shows that the Upanishads were known before the composition of the *Grihya-sûtras*, and explains perhaps, at least partially, why the Upanishads were considered as rahasya. Āsvalâyana says, 'Conception, begetting of a boy, and guarding the embryo are to be found in the Upanishad. But if a man does not read the Upanishad, let him know that he should feed his wife,' &c. Nârâyana explains that Āsvalâyana here refers to an Upanishad which does not exist in his own Sâkhâ, but he objects to the conclusion that therefore the garbhâdhâna and other ceremonies need not be performed, and adds that some hold it should be performed, as prescribed by Saunaka and others.

[222:2](#) Āsvalâyana, *Grihya-sûtra* I, 10, 23.

[222:3](#) Trayilakshanâ vâk tvayi pravrisatv iti gapato 'bhîprâyah.

[223:1](#) Cf. Pâraskara *Grihya-sûtras* I, 16, 4, *anâmikayâ suvarnântarhitayâ; Sâñkhâyana, Grihya-sûtras* I, 24, *prâsayeg gâtarupena*.

[223:2](#) Bhûr bhuvah svah are explained by Dvivedagaṅga as the Rig-veda, Yagur-veda, and Sâma-veda. They might also be earth, air, and heaven. See Sâṅkhâyana, Grîhya-sûtras 1, 24; Bhur *rigvedam* tvayi dadhâmi, &c.

[223:3](#) The Mâdhyandinas add here another verse, which the father recites while he strokes his boy: 'Be a stone, be an axe, be pure gold. Thou art my Self, called my son; live a hundred harvests.' The same verse occurs in the Âsvalâyana Grîhya-sûtras I, 15, 3.

[223:4](#) The two ceremonies, here described, are the âyushya-karman and the medhâganana. They are here treated rather confusedly. Pâraskara (Grîhya-sûtras I, 16, 3) distinguishes the medhâganana and the âyushya. He treats the medhâganana first, which consists in feeding the boy with honey and clarified butter, and saying to him bhûs tvayi dadhâmi, &c. The âyushya consists in repeating certain verses in the boy's ear, wishing him a long life, &c. In Âsvalâyana's Grîhya-sûtras, I, 15, 1 contains the âyushya, I, 15, 2 the medhâganana. Sâṅkhâyana also (I, 24) treats the âyushya first, and the medhâganana afterwards, and the same order prevails in the Mâdhyandina text of the Brihadâraṇyaka-upanishad.

[223:5](#) In the Mâdhyandina text these acts are differently arranged.

[223:6](#) Rig-veda I, 164, 49.

[223:7](#) These verses are differently explained by various commentators. Ânandagiri explains *iâ* as stutyâ, bhogyâ. He derives Maitrâvarunî p. 224 from Maitrâvaruna, i.e. Vasishtha, the son of Mitrâvarunau, and identifies her with Arundhati. Dvivedagaṅga takes *idâ* as bhogyâ, or *idâpâtrî*, or *prîthivîrûpâ*, and admits that she may be called Maitrâvarunî, because born of Mitrâvarunau. *Vire* is rightly taken as a vocative by Dvivedagaṅga, while Ânandagiri explains it as a locative, *mayi nimittabhûte*. One expects *agîganah* instead of *agîganat*, which is the reading of A. and B. The reading of the Mâdhyandinas, *âgîganathâh*, is right grammatically, but it offends against the metre, and is a theoretical rather than a real form. If we read *agîganah*, we must also read *akarah*, unless we are prepared to follow the commentator, who supplies *bhavatî*.

[Next: VI, 4: Hume Translation](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

Note by Redactor

For reasons of Victorian modesty, Müller left certain aspects of the Brihadâraṇyaka Upanishad, VI, 4, untranslated. This is because this particular Brâhmana has passages which discuss aspects of Vedic era sex magic. To fill in the gap, I have appended a 1921 translation of the same Brâhmana. This is from the translation of Robert Ernest Hume, and includes English translations of the passages Müller left untranslated. Note that Hume uses a slightly different transcription method for Sanskrit than the SBE system.--J. B. Hare.

Brihadâraṇyaka Upanishad

Translated by Robert Ernest Hume

Oxford University Press

[1921]

p. 168hume

SIXTH ADHYÂYA

FOURTH BRÂHMAṆA

Incantations and ceremonies for procreation

1. Verily, of created things here earth is the essence; of earth,

water; of water, plants; of plants, flowers; of flowers, fruits; of fruits, man (*puruṣa*); of man, semen.

2. Prajâpati ('Lord of creatures') bethought himself: 'Come, let me provide him a firm basis!' So he created woman. When he had created her, he revered her below.--Therefore one should revere woman below.--He stretched out for himself that stone which projects. With that he impregnated her.

3. Her lap is a sacrificial altar; her hairs, the sacrificial grass; her skin, the soma-press. The two labia of the vulva are the fire in the middle. Verily, indeed, as great as is the world of him who sacrifices with the Vâjapeya ('Strength-libation') sacrifice, so great is the world of him who practises sexual intercourse, knowing this; he turns the good deeds of women to himself. But he who practises sexual intercourse without knowing this--women turn his good deeds unto themselves.

4. This, verily, indeed, it was that Uddâlaka Âruṇi knew when he said:--

This, verily, indeed, it was that Nâka Maudgalya knew when he said:--

This, verily, indeed, it was that Kumârahârta knew when he said: 'Many mortal men, Brahmans by descent, go forth from this world, impotent and devoid of merit, namely those who practise sexual intercourse without knowing this.'

[If] even this much 1 semen is spilled, whether of one asleep or of one awake, [5] then he should touch it, or [without touching] repeat:--

'What semen has of mine to earth been spilt now,
Whate'er to herb has flowed, whate'er to water--

This very semen I reclaim!
Again to me let vigor come!
Again, my strength; again, my glow!
Again the altars and the fire
Be found in their accustomed place!

p. 169hume

Having spoken thus, he should take it with ring-finger and thumb, and rub it on between his breasts or his eye-brows.

6. Now, if one should see himself in water, he should recite over it the formula: 'In me be vigor, power, beauty, wealth, merit!'

This, verily, indeed, is loveliness among women: when she has removed the clothes of her impurity. Therefore when she has removed the clothes of her impurity and is beautiful, one should approach and invite her.

7. If she should not grant him his desire, he should bribe her. If she still does not grant him his desire, he should hit her with a stick or with his hand, and overcome her, saying: 'With power, with glory I take away your glory!' Thus she becomes

inglorious.

8. If she should yield to him, he says: 'With power, with glory I give you glory!' Thus they two become glorious.

9. The woman whom one may desire with the thought, 'May she enjoy love with me!'--after inserting the member in her, joining mouth with mouth, and stroking her lap, he should mutter:--

'Thou that from every limb art come,
That from the heart art generate,
Thou art the essence of the limbs!
Distract this woman here in me,
As if by poisoned arrow pierced!'

10. Now, the woman whom one may desire with the thought, 'May she not conceive offspring!'--after inserting the member in her and joining mouth with mouth, he should first inhale, then exhale, and say: 'With power, with semen, I reclaim the semen from you!' Thus she comes to be without seed.

12. Now, the woman whom one may desire with the thought, 'May she conceive!'--after inserting the member in her and joining mouth with mouth, he should first exhale, then inhale, and say: 'With power, with semen, I deposit semen in you!' Thus she becomes pregnant.

12. Now, if one's wife have a paramour, and he hate him, let him put fire in an unannealed vessel, spread out a row of reed arrows in inverse order, and therein sacrifice in inverse

p. 170hume

order those reed arrows, their heads smeared with ghee, saying:--

'You have made a libation in my fire! I take away your in-breath and out-breath (*prâṅpâṅau*)--you, so-and-so!

You have made a libation in my fire! I take away your sons and cattle 1--you, so-and-so!

You have made a libation in my fire! I take away your sacrifices and meritorious deeds 1--you, so-and-so!

You have made a libation in my fire! I take away your hope and expectation 1--you, so-and-so!'

Verily, he whom a Brahman who knows this curses--he departs from this world impotent and devoid of merit. Therefore one should not desire dalliance with the spouse of a person learned in sacred lore (*s'rotriya*) who knows this, for indeed he who knows this becomes superior. 2

13. Now, when the monthly sickness comes upon anyone's wife, for three days she should not drink from a metal cup, nor put on fresh clothes. Neither a low-caste man nor a low-caste woman should touch her. At the end of the three nights she should bathe and should have rice threshed.

14. In case one wishes, 'That a white son be born to me! that

he be able to repeat a Veda! that he attain the full length of life!--they two should have rice cooked with milk and should eat it prepared with ghee. They two are likely to beget [him].

15. Now, in case one wishes, 'That a tawny son with reddish-brown eyes be born to me! that he be able to recite two Vedas! that he attain the full length of life!--they two should have rice cooked with sour milk and should eat it prepared with ghee. They two are likely to beget [him].

16. Now, in case one wishes, 'That a swarthy son with red eyes be born to me! that he be able to repeat three Vedas! that he attain the full length of life!--they two should have rice boiled with water and should eat it prepared with ghee. They two are likely to beget [him].

p. 171hume

17. Now, in case one wishes, 'That a learned (*pandita*) daughter be born to me! that she attain the full length of life!--they two should have rice boiled with sesame and should eat it prepared with ghee. They two are likely to beget [her].

A. Now, in case one wishes, 'That a son, learned, famed, a frequenter of council-assemblies, a speaker of discourse desired to be heard, be born to me! that he be able to repeat all the Vedas! that he attain the full length of life!--they two should have rice boiled with meat and should eat it prepared with ghee. They two are likely to beget [him], with meat, either veal or beef.

19. Now, toward morning, having prepared melted butter in the manner of the Sthâlipâka, [1](#) he takes of the Sthâlipâka and makes a libation, saying: 'To Agni, hail! To Anumati, [2](#) hail! To the god Savitri ('Enlivener,' the Sun), whose is true procreation [3](#) (*satya-prasava*), hail!' Having made the libation, he takes and eats, Having eaten, he offers to the other [i.e. to her]. Having washed his hands, he fills a vessel with water and therewith sprinkles her thrice, saying:--

'Arise from hence, Vis'vvasu! [4](#)
Some other choicer maiden seek!
This wife together with her lord ----' [5](#)

20. Then he comes to her and says:--

'This man (*ama*) am I; that woman (*sâ*), thou!
That woman, thou; this man am I!
I am the Sâman; thou, the Rig!
I am the heaven; thou, the earth!

Come, let us two together clasp!
Together let us semen mix,
A male, a son for to procure!

p. 172hume

21. Then he spreads apart her thighs, saying: 'Spread yourselves apart, heaven and earth!' Inserting the member in her and joining mouth with mouth, he strokes her three times

as the hair lies, saying:--

'Let Vishnu make the womb prepared!
Let Tyashtri shape the various forms!
Prajapati--let him pour in!
Let Dhatri place the germ for thee!

O Sinivali, give the germ;
O give the germ, thou broad-tressed dame!
Let the Twin Gods implace thy germ--
The Asvins, crowned with lotus-wreaths!

22. With twain attrition-sticks of gold
The Asvin Twins twirl forth a flame;
'Tis such a germ we beg for thee,
In the tenth month to be brought forth. 1

As earth contains the germ of Fire (*agni*),
As heaven is pregnant with the Storm (*indra*),
As of the points the Wind (*vâyu*) is germ,
E'en so a germ I place in thee,
So-and-so!

23. When she is about to bring forth, he sprinkles her with
water, saying.--

Like as the wind doth agitate
A lotus-pond on every side,
So also let thy fetus stir.
Let it come with its chorion.

This fold of Indra's has been made
With barricade enclosed around.
O Indra, cause him to come forth--
The after-birth along with babe! 2

24. When [the son] is born, he [i. e. the father] builds up a fire,
places him on his lap, mingles ghee and coagulated milk in a
metal dish, and makes an oblation, ladling out of the mingled
ghee and coagulated milk, and saying-

p. 173hume

'In this son may I be increased,
And have a thousand in mine house!
May nothing rob his retinue
Of offspring or of animals!
Hail!

The vital powers (*prâna*) which are in me, my mind, I offer in
you.

Hail!
What in this rite I overdid,
Or what I have here scanty made--
Let Agni, wise, the Prosperer,
Make fit and good our sacrifice!
Hail!

25. Then he draws down to the child's right ear and says
'Speech! Speech!' three times. Then he mingles coagulated milk,
honey, and ghee and feeds [his son] out of a gold [spoon]

which is not placed within [the mouth], [1](#) saying: 'I place in you *Bhûr!* I place in you *Bhuvas!* I place in you *Svar!* *Bhûr, Bhuvas, Svar---*everything [2](#) I place in you!'

26. Then he gives him a name, saying: 'You are Veda.' [3](#) So this becomes his secret name. [4](#)

27. Then he presents him to the mother and offers the breast, saying:--

'Thy breast which is unfailing and refreshing,
Wealth-bearer, treasure-finder, rich bestower,
With which thou nourishest all things esteemed--
Give it here, O Sarasvatî, to suck from. [5](#)'

28. Then he addresses the child's mother:--

'You are Ijâ, [6](#) of the lineage of Mitra and Varuṇa!
O heroine! She has borne a hero!' [7](#)
Continue to be such a woman abounding in heroes--
She who has made us abound in a hero!

p. 174hume

Of such a son, verily, they say: 'Ah, you have gone beyond your father! Ah, you have gone beyond your grandfather!'

Ah, he reaches the highest pinnacle of splendor, glory, and sacred knowledge who is born as the son of a Brahman who knows this!

Footnotes

[168hume:1](#) Deictically used.

[170hume:1](#) These same items recur (though not altogether verbatim) in Kaṭha I. 9 as possessions of which an offender is to be deprived by an offended Brahman.

[170hume:2](#) This prohibition recurs verbatim in Pâraskara Gṛihya Sûtras I. 11. 6; the last phrase also in S'at. Br. 1. 6. 1. 18.

[171hume:1](#) 'Pot-of-cooked-food,' one of the prescribed forms of oblation, namely a mess of barley or rice cooked with milk.

[171hume:2](#) Originally and in general, the feminine personification of 'Divine Favor,' as in RV. 10. 59. 6; 10. 167. 3; VS. 34. 8, 9; AV. 1. 18. 2; 5. 7. 4; S'at. Br. 5. 2. 3. 2, 4. Specifically invoked, as here, to favor procreation at AV. 6. 131. 2; 7. 20 (21). 2. In the ritual, associated with the day of the full moon, Ait. Br. 7. 11.

[171hume:3](#) Such is the meaning especially applicable in this context. Elsewhere, e. g. VS. 10. 28; S'at. Br. 5. 3. 3. 2; 13. 4. 2. 12, this epithet of Savitrî is usually taken as from another $\sqrt{sû}$, with the meaning 'whose is true impelling.'

[171hume:4](#) A lecherous demon.

[171hume:5](#) A loose quotation of RV. 10. 85. 22 a, c, d.

[172hume:1](#) The above three quatrains are a loose quotation of the hymn RV. 10. 184. The first quatrain occurs also at AV. 5. 25. 5; the second (with slight alterations) at AV. 5. 25. 3.

[172hume:2](#) Compare with this the invocation for successful parturition at RV. 5. 78. 7-8.

[173hume:1](#) See the similar directions at Mânava-Dharma-S'âstra 2. 29.

[173hume:2](#) Interpreted by the commentators as earth, atmosphere, and heaven, i.e. the world-all; or as Rig-Veda, Yajur-Veda, and Sâma-Veda, i.e. all knowledge.

[173hume:3](#) Possibly with an added connotation, as *vedo* may be the nominative form also of *vedas*, 'property, wealth.'

[173hume:4](#) in later works this sacred ceremony of naming is found considerably elaborated. See Âsvalâyana Gṛihya Sûtras 1. 15. 3-8; Pâraskara Gṛihya Sûtras 1. 17-1-4; Gobhila Gṛihya Sûtras 2. 8. 14-17; and Mânava-Dharma-S'âstra 2. 30-33.

[173hume:5](#) RV. 1. 164. 49 with lines b and c transposed.

[173hume:6](#) Or *Idâ*, goddess of refreshment in the Rig-Veda.

[173hume:7](#) Or, 'To a hero she has home a hero.'

[Next: VI, 5](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 224b

FIFTH BRĀHMANA.

1. Now follows the stem [1](#):

1. Pautimâshîputra from Kâtyâyanîputra,

p. 225

2. Kâtyâyanîputra from Gotamîputra,
3. Gotamîputra from Bhâradvâgîputra,
4. Bhâradvâgîputra from Pârâsarîputra,
5. Pârâsarîputra from Aupasvatîputra,
6. Aupasvatîputra from Pârâsarîputra,
7. Pârâsarîputra from Kâtyâyanîputra,
8. Kâtyâyanîputra from Kausikîputra,
9. Kausikîputra from Âlambîputra and Vaiyâghrapadîputra,
10. Âlambîputra and Vaiyâghrapadîputra from Kânîputra,
11. Kânîputra from Kâpîputra,
12. Kâpîputra

2. from Âtreyîputra,

13. Âtreyîputra from Gautamîputra,
14. Gautamîputra from Bhâradvâgîputra,
15. Bhâradvâgîputra from Pârasarîputra,
16. Pârasarîputra from Vâtsîputra,
17. Vâtsîputra from Pârasarîputra,
18. [1](#). Pârasarîputra from Vârkârûnîputra,
19. Vârkârûnîputra from Vârkârûnîputra,

20. Vârkârûnîputra from Ârtabhagîputra,
21. Ârtabhagîputra from Sauñgîputra,
22. Sauñgîputra from Sâñkrîtiputra,
23. 2. Sâñkrîtiputra from Âlambâyanîputra,
24. Âlambâyanîputra from Âlambîputra,
25. Âlambîputra from Gayantîputra,
26. Gayantîputra from Mândûkâyanîputra,
27. Mândûkâyanîputra from Mândûkîputra,
28. Mândûkîputra from Sândîliputra,
29. Sândîliputra from Râthitarîputra,
30. 3. Râthitarîputra from Bhâlukîputra,

p. 226

31. Bhâlukîputra from Krauñkîkîputrau,
32. Krauñkîkîputrau from Vaittabhatîputra 1,
33. Vaittabhatîputra from Kârshakeyîputra 2,
34. Kârshakeyîputra from Prâkînayogîputra,
35. Prâkînayogîputra from Sâñgîvîputra 3,
36. Sâñgîvîputra from Prâsñîputra Âsurivâsin,
37. Prâsñîputra Âsurivâsin from Âsurâyana,
38. Âsurâyana from Âsuri,
39. Âsuri

3. from Yâgñavalkya,

40. Yâgñavalkya from Uddâlaka,
41. Uddâlaka from Aruna,
42. Aruna from Upavesi,
43. Upavesi from Kusri,
44. Kusri from Vâgasravas,
45. Vâgasravas from Gihvâvat Vâdhyoga,
46. Gihvâvat Vâdhyoga from Asita Vârshagana,
47. Asita Vârshagana from Harita Kasyapa,
48. Harita Kasyapa from Silpa Kasyapa,
49. Silpa Kasyapa from Kasyapa Naidhruvi,
50. Kasyapa Naidhruvi from Vâk,
51. Vâk from Ambhinî,
52. Ambhinî from Âditya, the Sun.

As coming from Âditya, the Sun, these pure 4 Yagus verses have been proclaimed by Yâgñavalkya Vâgasaneya.

p. 227

4 1. The same as far as Sâñgîvîputra (No. 36), then

36. Sâñgîvîputra from Mândûkâyani,
37. Mândûkâyani from Mândavya,
38. Mândavya from Kautsa,
39. Kautsa from Mâhitthi,
40. Mâhitthi from Vâmakakshâyana,
41. Vâmakakshâyana from Sândîlya,
42. Sândîlya from Vâtsya,
43. Vâtsya from Kusri,
44. Kusri from Yagñavakas Râgastambâyana,
45. Yagñavakas Râgastambâyana from Tura Kâvasheya,
46. Tura Kâvasheya from Pragâpati,
47. Pragâpati from Brahman,
48. Brahman is Svayambhu, self-existent.

Adoration to Brahman!

Footnotes

[224b:1](#) The Mâdhyandinas begin with *vayam*, we, then 1. Bhâradvâgîputra, 2. Vâtsimandavîputra, 3. Pârasarîputra, 4. Gârgîputra, 5. Pârâsarî-kaundîniputra, 6. Gârgîputra, 7. Gârgîputra, 8. Bâdeyîputra, 9. Maushikîputra, 10. Hârikarîniputra, 11. Bhâradvâgîputra, 12. Paiṅgîputra, 13. Saunakîputra, 14. Kâsyapî-bâlâkyâ-mâtharîputra, 15. Kautsîputra, 16. Baudhîputra, 17. Sâlaṅkâyanîputra, 18. Vârshaganîputra, 19. Gautamîputra, 20. Âtreyîputra, 21. Gautamîputra, 22. Vâtsîputra, 23. Bhâradvâgîputra, 24. Pârâsarîputra, 25. Vârkârunîputra; then from No. 20 as in the *Kânva* text.

This stem is called by Saṅkara, *Samastapravakanavamśah*, and Ānandagiri adds, *pūrvau vamsau purushaviseshitau, trītiyas tu strīviseshitah, strīprâdhânyât*. Dvivedagaṅga writes, *putramanthakarmanah strīsamskârârthatvenoktatvât tatsannidhânâd ayam vamsah strīprâdhânyenokyate*.

[225:1](#) M. has only one.

[225:2](#) M. inverts 23 and 24.

[225:3](#) Deest in M.

[226:1](#) Vaidabhrîtiputra, M.

[226:2](#) Bhâlukîputra, M.

[226:3](#) Kârsakeyîputra after 35 in M.

[226:4](#) They are called *suklâni*, white or pure, because they are not mixed with *Brâhmanas*, *avyâmîsrâni brâhmaṇena* (*doshair asaṅkîrṇâni, paurusheyatvadoshadvârâbhâvâd ityarthah*). Or they are *ayâtayâmâni*, unimpaired. Ānandagiri adds, *Pragâpatim ârabhya Sâṅgîviputraparyantam* (No. 36) *Vâgasaneyisâkhâsu sarvâsv eko vamsa ityâha samânam iti*. Dvivedagaṅga says: *Vâgisâkhâvakkhinnânâṃ p. 227 yagushâṃ Sûryenopadishatvam Yâgñavalkyena prâptatvam ka purâneshu prasiddham*.

[227:1](#) This last paragraph is wanting in the Mâdhyandina text, but a very similar paragraph occurs in *Satapatha-brâhmana* X, 6, 5, 9, where, however, *Vâtsya* comes before *Sândilya*.

[Next: Adhyâya I](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

[p. 228](#) [p. 229](#) [p. 230](#) [p. 231](#)

SVETÂSVATARA- UPANISHAD.

FIRST ADHYÂYA.

1. The Brahma-students say: Is Brahman the cause [1](#)? Whence are we born? Whereby do we live, and whither do we go? O ye who know Brahman, (tell us) at whose command we abide, whether in pain or in pleasure?

[p. 232](#)

2. Should time, or nature [1](#), or necessity, or chance, or the elements be considered as the cause, or he who is called the person (purusha, vigñânâtmâ)? It cannot be their union either, because that is not self-dependent [2](#), and the self also is powerless, because there is (independent of him) a cause of good and evil [3](#).

3. The sages, devoted to meditation and concentration, have seen the power belonging to God himself [4](#), hidden in its own qualities (guna). He, being one, superintends all those causes, time, self, and the rest [5](#).

4 [6](#). We meditate on him who (like a wheel) has one felly with three tires, sixteen ends, fifty spokes, with twenty counter-spokes, and six sets of eight;

p. 233

whose one rope is manifold, who proceeds on three different roads, and whose illusion arises from two causes.

p. 234

5 1. We meditate on the river whose water consists of the five streams, which is wild and winding with its five springs, whose waves are the five vital breaths, whose fountain head is the mind, the course of the five kinds of perceptions. It has five whirlpools, its rapids are the five pains; it has fifty kinds of suffering, and five branches.

6. In that vast Brahma-wheel, in which all things live and rest, the bird flutters about, so long as he thinks that the self (in him) is different from the mover (the god, the lord). When he has been blessed by him, then he gains immortality 2.

7. But what is praised (in the Upanishads) is the

p. 235

Highest Brahman, and in it there is the triad 1. The Highest Brahman is the safe support, it is imperishable. The Brahma-students 2, when they have known what is within this (world), are devoted and merged in the Brahman, free from birth 3.

[paragraph continues]

8. The Lord (îsa) supports all this together, the perishable and the imperishable, the developed and the undeveloped. The (living) self, not being a lord, is bound 4, because he has to enjoy (the fruits of works); but when he has known the god (deva), he is freed from all fetters.

9. There are two, one knowing (îsvara), the other not-knowing (gîva), both unborn, one strong, the other weak 5; there is she, the unborn, through whom each man receives the recompense of his works 6; and there is the infinite Self (appearing) under all forms, but himself inactive. When a man finds out these three, that is Brahma 7.

10. That which is perishable 8 is the Pradhâna 9 (the first), the immortal and imperishable is Hara 10.

p. 236

The one god rules the perishable (the pradhâna) and the (living) self 1. From meditating on him, from joining him, from becoming one with him there is further cessation of all illusion in the end.

[paragraph continues]

11. When that god is known, all fetters fall off, sufferings are destroyed, and birth and death cease. From meditating on him there arises, on the dissolution of the body, the third state, that of universal lordship 2; but he only who is alone, is satisfied 3.

12. This, which rests eternally within the self, should be known; and beyond this not anything has to be known. By knowing the enjoyer 4, the enjoyed, and the ruler, everything has been declared to be threefold, and this is Brahman.

13. As the form of fire, while it exists in the under-wood 5, is not seen, nor is its seed destroyed,

but it has to be seized again and again by means of the stick and the under-wood, so it is in both cases, and the Self has to be seized in the body by means of the *pranava* (the syllable Om).

14. By making his body the under-wood, and the syllable Om the upper-wood, man, after repeating the drill of meditation, will perceive the bright god, like the spark hidden in the wood [1](#).

15. As oil in seeds, as butter in cream, as water in (dry) river-beds [2](#), as fire in wood, so is the Self seized within the self, if man looks for him by truthfulness and penance [3](#);

16. (If he looks) for the Self that pervades everything, as butter is contained in milk, and the roots whereof are self-knowledge and penance. That is the Brahman taught by the Upanishad.

Footnotes

[231:1](#) This translation seems the one which Sañkara himself prefers, for on p. 277, when recapitulating, he says, *kim brahma kâranam âhosvit kâlâdi*. In comparing former translations, whether by Weber, Roer, Gough, and others, it will be seen that my own differs considerably from every one of them, and differs equally from Sañkara's interpretation. It would occupy too much space to criticise former translations, nor would it seem fair, considering how long ago they were made, and how imperfect were the materials which were then accessible. All I wish my readers to understand is that, if I differ from my predecessors, I do so after having carefully examined their renderings. Unfortunately, Roer's edition of both the text and the commentary is often far from correct. Thus in the very first verse of the Svetâsvatara-upanishad, I think we ought to read *sampratishthâh*, instead of *sampratishthitâh*. In the commentary the reading is right. *Vyavasyâm* is a misprint for *vyavasthâm*. In the second verse we must separate *kâlah* and *svabhâvah*. *Yadrikhhâ* no very unusual word, meaning chance, was formerly taken for a name of the moon! Instead of *na tvâtmabhâvât*, both sense and metre require that we should read *anâtmabhâvât*, though the commentators take a different view. They say, because there is a self, and then go on to say that even that would not suffice. Such matters, however, belong to a critical commentary on the Upanishads rather than to a translation, and I can refer to them in cases of absolute necessity only, and where the readings of the two MSS., A. and B, seem to offer some help.

[232:1](#) *Svabhâva*, their own nature or independent character.

[232:2](#) Union presupposes a uniter.

[232:3](#) *Âtmâ* is explained by Sañkara as the *gîvah*, the living self, and as that living self is in his present state determined by *karman*, work belonging to a former existence, it cannot be thought of as an independent cause.

[232:4](#) *Devâtmasakti* is a very important term, differently

explained by the commentators, but meaning a power belonging to the Deva, the Îsvara, the Lord, not independent of him, as the Sâṅkhyas represent Prakṛiti or nature. Herein lies the important distinction between Vedanta and Sâṅkhya.

[232:5](#) Kâlâtmabhyâm yuktâni, kâlapurushasamyuktâni svabhâvâdini. Âtman is here taken as synonymous with purusha in verse 2.

[232:6](#) It is difficult to say whether this verse was written as a summing up of certain technicalities recognised in systems of philosophy existing at the time, or whether it is a mere play of fancy. I prefer the former view, and subjoin the explanation given by Saṅkara, though it is quite possible that on certain points he may be mistaken. The Îsvara or deva is represented as a wheel with one felly, which would seem to be the phenomenal world. It is called *trivrit*, threefold, or rather having three tires, three bands or hoops to bind the felly, these tires being intended for the three *gunas* of the *prakṛiti*, the *Sattva*, *Ragas*, and *Tamas*. In the *Brahmopanishad* (Bibl. Ind. p. 233 p. 251) the *trivrit* sūtram is mentioned. Next follows *shodasântam*, ending in the sixteen. These sixteen are differently explained. They may be meant for the five elements and the eleven *indriyas* or organs (the five receptive and the five active senses, together with *manas*, the common sensory); or for the sixteen *kalâs*, mentioned in the *Prasṅnopanishad*, VI, 1, p. 283. Then follows a new interpretation. The one felly may be meant for the chaos, the undeveloped state of things, and the sixteen would then be the two products in a general form, the *Virâg* and the *Sûtrâtman*, while the remaining fourteen would be the individual products, the *bhuvanas* or worlds beginning with *Bhûh*.

Next follows *satârdhâram*, having fifty spokes. These fifty spokes are supposed to produce the motion of the mundane wheel, and are explained by Saṅkara as follows:

1. The five *Viparyayas*, misconceptions, different kinds of ignorance or doubt, viz. *Tamas*, *Moha*, *Mahâmoha*, *Tâmisra*, *Andhatâmisra*, or, according to *Patañjali*, ignorance, self-love, love, hatred, and fear (*Yoga-sûtras* I, 8; II, 2; *Sâṅkhya-sûtras* III, 37).
2. The twenty-eight *Asaktis*, disabilities, causes of misconception. (See *Sâṅkhya-sûtras* III, 38.)
3. The nine inversions of the *Tushṭis*, satisfactions. (*Sâṅkhya-sûtras* III, 39.)
4. The eight inversions of the *Siddhis*, perfections. (*Sâṅkhya-sûtras* III, 40.)

These are afterwards explained singly. There are 8 kinds of *Tamas*, 8 kinds of *Moha*, 10 kinds of *Mahâmoha*, 18 kinds of *Tâmisra*, and 18 kinds of *Andhatâmisra*, making 62 in all. More information on the *Asaktis*, the *Tushṭis*, and *Siddhis* may be found in the *Sâṅkhya-sûtras* III, 37-45; *Sâṅkhya-kârikâ* 47 seq.; *Yoga-sûtras* II, 2 seq.

Then follow the 20 *pratyaras*, the counter-spokes, or wedges to strengthen the spokes, viz. the 10 senses and their 10 objects.

The six *ashṭakas* or *ogdoads* are explained as the *ogdoads* of *Prakṛiti*, of substances (*dhâtu*), of powers (*aisvarya*), of states (*bhâva*), of gods (*deva*), of virtues (*âtmaguna*).

The one, though manifold cord, is love or desire, *Kâma*, whether of food, children, heaven or anything else.

The three paths are explained as righteousness, unrighteousness, [p. 234](#) and knowledge, and the one deception arising from two causes is ignorance of self, produced by good or bad works.

[234:1](#) Here again, where the *Îsvara* is likened to a stream, the minute coincidences are explained by *Saṅkara* in accordance with certain systems of philosophy. The five streams are the five receptive organs, the five springs are the five elements, the five waves are the five active organs. The head is the *manas*, the mind, or common sensory, from which the perceptions of the five senses spring. The five whirlpools are the objects of the five senses, the five rapids are the five pains of being in the womb, being born, growing old, growing ill, and dying. The next adjective *pañkâsadbhedâm* is not fully explained by *Saṅkara*. He only mentions the five divisions of the *klesa* (see *Yoga-sûtras* II, 2), but does not show how their number is raised to fifty. *Dr. Roer* proposes to read *pañkaklesa-bhedâm*, but that would not agree with the metre. The five *parvans* or branches are not explained, and may refer to the fifty kinds of suffering (*klesa*). The whole river, like the wheel in the preceding verse, is meant for the *Brahman* as *kâryakâranâtmaka*, in the form of cause and effect, as the phenomenal, not the absolutely real world.

[234:2](#) If he has been blessed by the *Îsvara*, i.e. when he has been accepted by the Lord, when he has discovered his own true self in the Lord. It must be remembered, however, that both the *Îsvara*, the Lord, and the *purusha*, the individual soul, are phenomenal only, and that the *Brahma-wheel* is meant for the *prapañka*, the manifest, but unreal world.

[235:1](#) The subject (*bhoktri*), the object (*bhogya*), and the mover (*preritri*), see verse 12.

[235:2](#) B. has *Vedavido*, those who know the Vedas.

[235:3](#) *Tasmin praliyate tv âtmâ samâdhih sa udâhritah.*

[235:4](#) Read *badhyate* for *budhyate*.

[235:5](#) The form *îsanîsau* is explained as *khândasa*; likewise *brahmam* for *brahma*.

[235:6](#) Cf. *Svet. Up.* IV, 5, *bhuktabhogyâm*.

[235:7](#) The three are (1) the lord, the personal god, the creator and ruler; (2) the individual soul or souls; and (3) the power of creation, the *devâtmasakti* of verse 3. All three are contained in *Brahman*; see verses 7, 12. So '*pi mâyî paramesvaro mâyopâdhisannidhes tadvân iva.*

[235:8](#) See verse 8.

[235:9](#) The recognised name for Prakṛiti, or here Devâtmasakti, in the later Sâṅkhya philosophy.

[235:10](#) Hara, one of the names of Siva or Rudra, is here explained as [p. 236](#) avidyâder haranât, taking away ignorance. He would seem to be meant for the Īsvara or deva, the one god, though immediately afterwards he is taken for the true Brahman, and not for its phenomenal divine personification only.

[236:1](#) The self, Âtman, used here, as before, for purusha, the individual soul, or rather the individual souls.

[236:2](#) A blissful state in the Brahma-world, which, however, is not yet perfect freedom, but may lead on to it. Thus it is said in the Sivadharmottara:

Dhyânâd aisvaryam, atulam aisvaryât sukham uttamam,
Gñânaena tat parityagya videho muktim âpnuyât.

[236:3](#) This alone-ness, kevalatvam, is produced by the knowledge that the individual self is one with the divine self, and that both the individual and the divine self are only phenomenal forms of the true Self, the Brahman.

[236:4](#) Bhoktâ, possibly for bhoktrâ, unless it is a Khândasa form. It was quoted before, Bibl. Ind. p. 292, l. 5. The enjoyer is the purusha, the individual soul, the subject; the enjoyed is prakṛiti, nature, the object; and the ruler is the Īsvara, that is, Brahman, as god. I take brahmam etat in the same sense here as in verse 9.

[236:5](#) This metaphor, like most philosophical metaphors in Sanskrit, [p. 237](#) is rather obscure at first sight, but very exact when once understood. Fire, as produced by a fire drill, is compared to the Self. It is not seen at first, yet it must be there all the time; its liṅga or subtle body cannot have been destroyed, because as soon as the stick, the indhana, is drilled in the under-wood, the yoni, the fire becomes visible. In the same way the Self, though invisible during a state of ignorance, is there all the time, and is perceived when the body has been drilled by the Pranava, that is, after, by a constant repetition of the sacred syllable Om, the body has been subdued, and the ecstatic vision of the Self has been achieved.

Indhana, the stick used for drilling, and yoni, the under-wood, in which the stick is drilled, are the two aranis, the fire-sticks used for kindling fire. See Tylor, Anthropology, p. 260.

[237:1](#) Cf. Dhyânavindûpan. verse 20; Brahmopanishad, p. 256.

[237:2](#) Srotas, a stream, seems to mean here the dry bed of a stream, which, if dug into, will yield water.

[237:3](#) The construction is correct, if we remember that he who is seized is the same as he who looks for the hidden Self. But the metre would be much improved if we accepted the reading of the Brahmopanishad, evam âtmâ âtmani grîhyate 'sau, which is confirmed by B. The last line would be improved by reading, satyenainam ye 'nupasyanti dhîrâh.

[Next: Adhyâya II](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 238

SECOND ADHYÂYA.

1 [1](#). Savitri (the sun), having first collected his mind and expanded his thoughts, brought Agni (fire), when he had discovered his light, above the earth.

2 [2](#). With collected minds we are at the command of the divine Savitri, that we may obtain blessedness.

p. 239

3 [1](#). May Savitri, after he has reached with his mind the gods as they rise up to the sky, and with his thoughts (has reached) heaven, grant these gods to make a great light to shine.

4 [2](#). The wise sages of the great sage collect their mind and collect their thoughts. He who alone knows the law (Savitri) has ordered the invocations; great is the praise of the divine Savitri.

p. 240

5 [1](#). Your old prayer has to be joined [2](#) with praises. Let my song go forth like the path of the sun! May all the sons of the Immortal listen, they who have reached their heavenly homes.

6. Where the fire is rubbed [3](#), where the wind is checked, where the Soma flows over, there the mind is born.

p. 241

7. Let us love the old Brahman by the grace of Savitri; if thou

make thy dwelling there, the path will not hurt thee 1.

8. If a wise man hold his body with its three erect parts (chest, neck, and head) even 2, and turn his senses with the mind towards the heart, he will then in the boat of Brahman 3 cross all the torrents which cause fear.

9. Compressing his breathings let him, who has subdued all motions, breathe forth through the nose with gentle breath 4. Let the wise man without fail restrain his mind, that chariot yoked with vicious horses 5.

10. Let him perform his exercises in a place 6

p. 242

level, pure, free from pebbles, fire, and dust, delightful by its sounds, its water, and bowers, not painful to the eye, and full of shelters and caves.

11. When Yoga is being performed, the forms which come first, producing apparitions in Brahman, are those of misty smoke, sun, fire, wind, fire-flies, lightnings, and a crystal moon 1.

12. When, as earth, water, light, heat, and ether arise, the fivefold quality of Yoga takes place 2, then there is no longer illness, old age, or pain 3 for him who has obtained a body, produced by the fire of Yoga.

13. The first results of Yoga they call lightness, healthiness, steadiness, a good complexion, an easy pronunciation, a sweet odour, and slight excretions.

14. As a metal disk (mirror), tarnished by dust, shines bright again after it has been cleaned, so is the one incarnate person satisfied and free from grief, after he has seen the real nature of the Self 4.

p. 243

15. And when by means of the real nature of his self he sees, as by a lamp, the real nature of Brahman, then having known the unborn, eternal god, who is beyond all natures 1, he is freed from all fetters.

16. He indeed is the god who pervades all regions: he is the first-born (as *Hiranyagarbha*), and he is in the womb. He has been born, and he will be born 2. He stands behind all persons, looking everywhere.

17. The god 3 who is in the fire, the god who is in the water, the god who has entered into the whole world, the god who is in plants, the god who is in trees, adoration be to that god, adoration!

Footnotes

[238:1](#) The seven introductory verses are taken from hymns addressed to *Savitri* as the rising sun. They have been so twisted by *Saṅkara*, in order to make them applicable to the

teachings of the Yoga philosophy, as to become almost nonsensical. I have given a few specimens of Saṅkara's renderings in the notes, but have translated the verses, as much as possible, in their original character. As they are merely introductory, I do not understand why the collector of the Upanishad should have seen in them anything but an invocation of *Savitri*.

These verses are taken from various *Samhitâs*. The first *yuñgânah* prathamam is from Taitt. *Samh.* IV, 1, 1, 1, 1; Vâg. *Samh.* XI, 1; see also Sat. Br. VI, 3, 1, 12. The Taittirîya-text agrees with the Upanishad, the Vâgasaneyi-text has *dhiyam* for *dhiyah*, and *agneh* for *agnim*. Both texts take *tatvâya* as a participle of *tan*, while the Upanishad reads *tattvâya*, as a dative of *tattva*, truth. I have translated the verse in its natural sense. Saṅkara, in explaining the Upanishad, translates: 'At the beginning of our meditation, joining the mind with the Highest Self, also the other *prânas*, or the knowledge of outward things, for the sake of truth, *Savitri*, out of the knowledge of outward things, brought Agni, after having discovered his brightness, above the earth, in this body.' He explains it: 'May *Savitri*, taking our thoughts away from outward things, in order to concentrate them on the Highest Self, produce in our speech and in our other senses that power which can lighten all objects, which proceeds from Agni and from the other favourable deities.' He adds that 'by the favour of *Savitri*, Yoga may be obtained.'

[238:2](#) The second verse is from Taitt. *Samh.* IV, 1, 1, 1, 3; Vâg. *Samh.* XI, 2. The Vâgasaneyi-text has *svargyâya* for *svargeyâya*, and *saktyâ* for *saktyai*. Saṅkara explains: 'With a mind that has been joined [p. 239](#) by *Savitri* to the Highest Self, we, with the sanction of that *Savitri*, devote ourselves to the work of meditation, which leads to the obtainment of Svarga, according to our power.' He explains Svarga by Paramâtman. Sâyana in his commentary on the Taittirîya-*samhitâ* explains *svargeyâya* by *svargaloke giyamânasyâgneh sampâdanâya*; Saṅkara, by *svargaprâptihetubhûtâya dhyânakarmane*. *Saktyai* is explained by Saṅkara by *yathâsâmarthyam*; by Sâyana, by *saktâ bhûyâsma*. Mahîdhara explains *saktyâ* by *svasâmarthyena*. I believe that the original reading was *svargyâya saktyai*, and that we must take *saktyai* as an infinitive, like *ityai*, construed with a dative, like *drisaye sûryâya*, for the seeing of the sun. The two attracted datives would be governed by *save*, 'we are under the command of *Savitri*,' *svargyâya saktyai*, 'that we may obtain *svargya*, life in Svarga or blessedness.'

[239:1](#) The third verse is from Taitt. *Samh.* IV, 1, 1, 1, 2; Vâg. *Samh.* XI, 3. The Taittirîyas read *yuktvâya manasâ*; the Vâgasaneyins, *yuktvâya savitâ*. Saṅkara translates: 'Again he prays that *Savitri*, having directed the devas, i.e. the senses, which are moving towards Brahman, and which by knowledge are going to brighten up the heavenly light of Brahman, may order them to do so; that is, he prays that, by the favour of *Savitri*, our senses should be turned away from outward things to Brahman or the Self.' Taking the hymn as addressed to *Savitri*, I have translated *deva* by gods, not by senses, *suvaryatah* by rising to the sky, namely, in the morning. The opposition between *manasâ* and *dhiyâ* is the same here as in verse 1, and again in verse 4.

[239:2](#) This verse is from Taitt. Samh. IV, 1, 1, 1, 4; I, 2, 13, 1, 1; Vâg. Samh. V, 14; XI, 4; XXXVII, 2; Rig-veda V, 81, 1; Sat. Br. III, 5, 3, 11; VI, 3, 1, 16. Sañkara explains this verse again in the same manner as he did the former verses, while the Satapatha-brâhmana supplies two different ritual explanations.

[240:1](#) For this verse, see Taitt. Samh. IV, 1, 1, 2, 1; Vâg. Samh. XI, 5; Atharva-veda XVIII, 3, 39; Rig-veda X, 13, 1. The Vâgasaneyins read *vi sloka etu* for *vi slokâ yanti*; *sûreh* for *sûrâh*; *srinvantu* for *srinvanti*; and the Rig-veda agrees with them. The dual *vâm* is accounted for by the verse belonging to a hymn celebrating the two *sakatas*, carts, bearing the offerings (*havirdhâne*); most likely, however, the dual referred originally to the dual deities of heaven and earth. I prefer the text of the Rig-veda and the Vâgasaneyins to that of the Taittirîyas, and have translated the verse accordingly. In the Atharva-veda XVIII, 39, if we may trust the edition, the verse begins with *svâsasthe bhavatam indave nah*, which is really the end of the next verse (Rv. X, 13, 2), while the second line is, *vi sloka eti pathyeva sûrih srinvantu visve amritâsa etat*. I see no sense in *pathyeva sûrâh*. Sañkara explains *pathyeva* by *pathi sanmârge*, *athavâ pathyâ kîrtih*, while his later commentary, giving *srinvantu* and *putrâh sûrâtmano hiranyagarbhasya*, leads one to suppose that he read *sûreh srinvantu*. Sâyana (Taitt. Samh. IV, 1, 1, 2) explains *pathyâ sûrâ iva* by *gîrvânâmârge antarikshe sûryarasmayo yathâ prasaranti tadvat*. The same, when commenting on the Rig-veda (X, 13, 1), Says: *pathyâ-iva sûreh, yathâ stotuh svabhûtâ pathyâ parinâmasukhâvahâhutir visvân devân prati vividham gakkhati tadvat*. Mahîdhara (Vâg. Samh. XI, 5) refers *sûreh* (*pandîtasya*) to *sloka*, and explains *pathyeva* by *patho 'napetâ pathyâ yagnâmârgapravrittâhutih*.

[240:2](#) *Yugé* cannot stand for *yuñge*, as all commentators and translators suppose, but is a dative infinitive. Neither can *yuñgate* in the following verse stand for *yuñkte* (see Boehtlingk, s. v.), or be explained as a subjunctive form. A. reads *adhirudhyate*, B. *abhirudhyate*, with a marginal note *abhinudyate*. It is difficult to say whether in lighting the fire the wind should be directed towards it, or kept from it.

[240:3](#) That is, at the Soma sacrifice, after the fire has been kindled and stirred by the wind, the poets, on partaking of the juice, are [p. 241](#) inspirited for new songs. Sañkara, however, suggests another explanation as more appropriate for the Upanishad, namely, 'Where the fire, i.e. the Highest Self, which burns all ignorance, has been kindled (in the body, where it has been rubbed with the syllable Om), and where the breath has acted, i.e. has made the sound peculiar to the initial stages of Yoga, there Brahman is produced.' In fact, what was intended to be taught was this, that we must begin with sacrificial acts, then practise yoga, then reach *samâdhi*, perfect knowledge, and lastly bliss.

[241:1](#) We must read *krinavase*, in the sense of 'do this and nothing will hurt thee,' or, if thou do this, thy former deeds will no longer hurt thee.

[241:2](#) Cf. Bhagavadgîtâ VI, 13. *Samam kâyasirogrîvam dhârayan*. Sañkara says: *trîny unnatâny urogrîvasirâmsy unnatâni yasmin sarire*.

[241:3](#) Explained by Sañkara as the syllable Om.

[241:4](#) Cf. Bhagavadgîtâ V, 27. Prânâpânau samau *kṛtvâ* nâsâbhyantara *kârinau*. See Telang's notes, Sacred Books of the East, vol. viii, p. 68 seq.

[241:5](#) A similar metaphor in *Kath. Up.* III, 4-6; Sacred Books of the East, vol. xv, p. 13.

[241:6](#) The question is whether *sabdagalâsrayâdibhih* should be referred to *mano 'nukûle*, as I have translated it, or to *vivargite*, as Sañkara seems to take it, because he renders *sabda*, sound, by noise, and p. 242 *âsraya* by *mandapa*, a booth. See Bhagavadgîtâ VI, 11. In the *Maitr. Up.* VI, 30, Râmatirtha explains *sukau dese* by *girinadipulinaguhâdisuddhastâne*. See also *Âsv. Grihya-sûtras* III, 2, 2.

[242:1](#) Or, it may be, a crystal and the moon.

[242:2](#) The *Yogaguna* is described as the quality of each element, i.e. smell of the earth, taste of water, &c. It seems that the perception of these *gunas* is called *yogapravṛtti*. Thus by fixing the thought on the tip of the nose, a perception of heavenly scent is produced; by fixing it on the tip of the tongue, a perception of heavenly taste; by fixing it on the point of the palate, a heavenly colour; by fixing it on the middle of the tongue, a heavenly touch; by fixing it on the roof of the tongue, a heavenly sound. By means of these perceptions the mind is supposed to be steadied, because it is no longer attracted by the outward objects themselves. See *Yoga-sûtras* I, 35.

[242:3](#) Or no death, *na mrityuh*, B.

[242:4](#) *Pareshâm pâthe tadvat sa tattvam prasamîkshya dehiti*.

[243:1](#) *Sarvatattvair avidyâatkâryair visuddham asamsprish tam*.

[243:2](#) This verse is found in the *Vâg. Samh.* XXXII, 4; *Taitt. Âr.* X, 1, 3, with slight modifications. The *Vâgasaneyins* read *esho ha* (so do A. B.) for *esha hi*; *sa eva gâtaḥ* (A. B.) for *sa vigâtaḥ*; *ganâs* (A. B.) for *ganâms*. The *Âranyaka* has *sa vigâyamânah* for *sa vigâtaḥ*, *pratyañmukhâs* for *pratyañganâms*, and *visvatomukhaḥ* for *sarvatomukhaḥ*. Colebrooke (*Essays*, I, 57) gives a translation of it. If we read *ganâh*, we must take it as a vocative.

[243:3](#) B. (not A.) reads *yo rudro yo 'gnau*.

[Next: Adhyâya III](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 244

THIRD ADHYÂYA 1.

1. The snarer [2](#) who rules alone by his powers, who rules all the worlds by his powers, who is one and the same, while things arise and exist [3](#),--they who know this are immortal.

2. For there is one Rudra only, they do not allow a second, who rules all the worlds by his powers. He stands behind all persons [4](#), and after having created all worlds he, the protector, rolls it up [5](#) at the end of time.

3 [6](#). That one god, having his eyes, his face, his arms, and his feet in every place, when producing heaven and earth, forges them together with his arms and his wings [7](#).

p. 245

4. He [1](#), the creator and supporter of the gods, Rudra, the great seer, the lord of all, he who formerly gave birth to Hiranyagarbha, may he endow us with good thoughts.

5 [2](#). O Rudra, thou dweller in the mountains, look upon us with that most blessed form of thine which is auspicious, not terrible, and reveals no evil!

6 [3](#). O lord of the mountains, make lucky that arrow which thou, a dweller in the mountains, holdest in thy hand to shoot. Do not hurt man or beast!

7. Those who know beyond this the High Brahman, the vast, hidden in the bodies of all creatures, and alone enveloping

everything, as the Lord, they become immortal 4.

8 5. I know that great person (purusha) of sunlike lustre beyond the darkness 6. A man who knows him truly, passes over death; there is no other path to go 7.

9. This whole universe is filled by this person (purusha), to whom there is nothing superior, from whom there is nothing different, than whom there is

p. 246

nothing smaller or larger, who stands alone, fixed like a tree in the sky 1.

10. That which is beyond this world is without form and without suffering. They who know it, become immortal, but others suffer pain indeed 2.

11. That Bhagavat 3 exists in the faces, the heads, the necks of all, he dwells in the cave (of the heart) of all beings, he is all-pervading, therefore he is the omnipresent Siva.

12. That person (purusha) is the great lord; he is the mover of existence 4, he possesses that purest power of reaching everything 5, he is light, he is undecaying.

13 6. The person (purusha), not larger than a thumb,

p. 247

dwelling within, always dwelling in the heart of man, is perceived by the heart, the thought 1, the mind; they who know it become immortal.

14 2. The person (purusha) with a thousand heads. a thousand eyes, a thousand feet, having compassed the earth on every side, extends beyond it by ten fingers' breadth.

15. That person alone (purusha) is all this, what has been and what will be; he is also the lord of immortality; he is whatever grows by food 3.

16. Its 4 hands and feet are everywhere, its eyes and head are everywhere, its ears are everywhere, it stands encompassing all in the world 5.

17. Separate from all the senses, yet reflecting the qualities of all the senses, it is the lord and ruler of all, it is the great refuge of all.

18. The embodied spirit within the town with nine gates 6, the bird, flutters outwards, the ruler of

p. 248

the whole world, of all that rests and of all that moves.

19. Grasping without hands, hasting without feet, he sees without eyes, he hears without ears. He knows what can be known, but no one knows him; they call him the first, the great person (purusha).

20 [1](#). The Self, smaller than small, greater than great, is hidden in the heart of the creature. A man who has left all grief behind, sees the majesty, the Lord, the passionless, by the grace of the creator (the Lord).

21 [2](#). I know [3](#) this undecaying, ancient one, the self of all things, being infinite and omnipresent. They declare that in him all birth is stopped, for the Brahma-students proclaim him to be eternal [4](#).

Footnotes

[244:1](#) This Adhyâya represents the Highest Self as the personified deity, as the lord, *îsa*, or Rudra, under the sway of his own creative power, *prakṛiti* or *mâyâ*.

[244:2](#) Saṅkara explains *gâla*, snare, by *mâyâ*. The verse must be corrected, according to Saṅkara's commentary:

ya eko *gâlavân îsata îsanibhih*
sarvañ *llokân îsata îsanibhih*.

[244:3](#) Sambhava, in the sense of Vergehen, perishing, rests on no authority.

[244:4](#) Here again the MSS. A. B. read *ganâs*, as a vocative.

[244:5](#) I prefer *samkukoka* to *samkukopa*, which gives us the meaning that Rudra, after having created all things, draws together, i.e. takes them all back into himself, at the end of time. I have translated *samsṛigya* by having created, because Boehtlingk and Roth give other instances of *samsṛig* with that sense. Otherwise, 'having mixed them together again,' would seem more appropriate. A. and B. read *samkukoka*.

[244:6](#) This is a very popular verse, and occurs *Rig-veda* X, 81, 3; *Vâg. Samh.* XVII, 19; *Ath.-veda* XIII, 2, 26; *Taitt. Samh.* IV, 6, 2, 4; *Taitt. Âr.* X, 1, 3.

[244:7](#) Saṅkara takes *dhamati* in the sense of *samyogayati*, i.e. he joins men with arms, birds with wings.

[245:1](#) See IV, 12.

[245:2](#) See *Vâg. Samh.* XVI, 2; *Taitt. Samh.* IV, 5, 1, 1.

[245:3](#) See *Vâg. Samh.* XVI, 3; *Taitt. Samh.* IV, 5, 1, 1; *Nîlarudropan.* p. 274.

[245:4](#) The knowledge consists in knowing either that Brahman is *Îsa* or that *Îsa* is Brahman. But in either case the gender of the adjectives is difficult. The Svetâsvatara-upanishad seems to use *bṛihanta* as an adjective, instead of *bṛihat*. I should prefer to translate: Beyond this is the High Brahman, the vast. Those who know *Îsa*, the Lord, hidden in all things and embracing all things to be this (Brahman), become immortal. See also Muir, *Metrical Translations*, p. 196, whose translation of these verses I have adopted with few exceptions.

[245:5](#) Cf. *Vâg. Samh.* XXX, 18; *Taitt. Âr.* III, 12, 3,

[245:6](#) Cf. Bhagavadgîtâ VIII, 9.

[245:7](#) Cf. Svet. Up. VI, 15.

[246:1](#) Divi, the sky, is explained by Sañkara as dyotanâtmani svamahimni.

[246:2](#) The pain of samsâra, or transmigration. See *Brihad. Up.* IV, 3, 20 (p. 178).

[246:3](#) I feel doubtful whether the two names Bhagavat and Siva should here be preserved, or whether the former should be rendered by holy, the latter by happy. The commentator explains Bhagavat by

aisvaryasya samagrasya vîryasya yasasah sriyah
Gñanavairâgyayos kaiva shannâm bhaga itiranâ.

Wilson, in his *Essay on the Religious Sects of the Hindus*, published in 1828, in the *Asiatic Researches*, XVI, p. 11, pointed out that this verse and another (*Svet. Up.* II, 2) were cited by the Saivas as Vedic authorities for their teaching. He remarked that these citations would scarcely have been made, if not authentic, and that they probably did occur in the Vedas. In the new edition of this *Essay* by Dr. Rost, 1862, the references should have been added.

[paragraph continues]

[246:4](#) Sañkara explains sattvasya by antahkaranasya.

[246:5](#) I take prâpti, like other terms occurring in this Upanishad, in its technical sense. Prâpti is one of the vibhûtis or aisvaryas, viz. the power of touching anything at will, as touching the moon with the tip of one's finger. See *Yoga-sûtras*, ed. Rajendralal Mitra, p. 121.

[246:6](#) Cf. *Taitt. Âr.* X, 71 (Anuv. 38, p. 858). *Kath. Up.* IV, 12-13; above, p. 16.

[247:1](#) The text has manvîsa, which Sañkara explains by gñânesa. But Weber has conjectured rightly, I believe, that the original text must have been manîshâ. The difficulty is to understand how so common a word as manîshâ could have been changed into so unusual a word as manvîsa. See IV, 20.

[247:2](#) This is a famous verse of the *Rig-veda*, X, 90, 1; repeated in the *Atharva-veda*, XIX, 6, 1; *Vâg. Samh.* XXXI, 1; *Taitt. Âr.* III, 12, 1. Sañkara explains ten fingers' breadth by endless; or, he says, it may be meant for the heart, which is ten fingers above the navel.

[247:3](#) Sâyana, in his commentary on the *Rig-veda* and the *Taitt. Âr.*, gives another explanation, viz. he is also the lord of all the immortals, i.e. the gods, because they grow to their exceeding state by means of food, or for the sake of food.

[247:4](#) The gender changes frequently, according as the author thinks either of the Brahman, or of its impersonation as Īsa, Lord.

[247:5](#) Sañkara explains loka by nikâya, body.

[247:6](#) Cf. *Kath. Up.* V, 1.

[248:1](#) Cf. Taitt. Âr. X, 12 (10), p. 800; *Kath. Up.* II, 20; above, p. 11. The translation had to be slightly altered, because the Svetâsvataras, as Taittiriyas, read *akratum* for *akratuh*, and *îsam* for *âtmanah*.

[248:2](#) Cf. Taitt. Âr. III, 13, 1; III, 12, 7.

[248:3](#) A. reads *vedârûdham*, not B.

[248:4](#) A. and B. read *brahmavâdino hi pravadanti*.

[Next: Adhyâya IV](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 249

FOURTH ADHYÂYA.

1. He, the sun, without any colour, who with set purpose [1](#) by means of his power (sakti) produces endless colours [2](#), in whom all this comes together in the beginning, and comes asunder in the end--may he, the god, endow us with good thoughts [3](#).

2. That (Self) indeed is Agni (fire), it is Âditya (sun), it is Vâyu (wind), it is Kandramas (moon); the same also is the starry firmament [4](#), it is Brahman (Hiranyagarbha), it is water, it is Pragâpati (Virâg).

3. Thou art woman, thou art man; thou art youth, thou art maiden; thou, as an old man, totterest [5](#) along on thy staff; thou art born with thy face turned everywhere.

4. Thou art the dark-blue bee, thou art the green

p. 250

parrot with red eyes, thou art the thunder-cloud, the seasons, the seas. Thou art without beginning [1](#), because thou art infinite, thou from whom all worlds are born.

5 [2](#). There is one unborn being (female), red, white, and black, uniform, but producing manifold offspring. There is one unborn being (male) who loves her and lies by her; there is another who leaves her, while she is eating what has to be eaten.

p. 251

6 [1](#). Two birds, inseparable friends, cling to the same tree. One of them eats the sweet fruit, the other looks on without eating.

7. On the same tree man sits grieving, immersed, bewildered, by his own impotence (an-îsâ). But when he sees the other lord (îsa) contented, and knows his glory, then his grief passes away.

8 [2](#). He who does not know that indestructible being of the *Rig-Veda*, that highest ether-like (Self) wherein all the gods reside, of what use is the *Rig-Veda* to him? Those only who know it, rest contented.

9. That from which the maker (mâyin [3](#)) sends forth all this--the sacred verses, the offerings, the sacrifices, the panaceas, the past, the future, and all

p. 252

that the Vedas declare--in that the other is bound up through that mâyâ.

10. Know then Prakṛiti (nature) is Mâyâ (art), and the great Lord the Mâyin (maker); the whole world is filled with what are his members.

11. If a man has discerned him, who being one only, rules over every germ (cause), in whom all this comes together and comes asunder again, who is the lord, the bestower of blessing, the adorable god, then he passes for ever into that peace.

12 [1](#). He, the creator and supporter of the gods, Rudra, the great seer, the lord of all, who saw [2](#), Hiraṇyagarbha being born, may he endow us with good thoughts.

13. He who is the sovereign of the gods, he in whom all the worlds [3](#) rest, he who rules over all two-footed and four-footed beings, to that god [4](#) let us sacrifice an oblation.

14. He who has known him who is more subtile than subtile, in the midst of chaos, creating all things, having many forms, alone enveloping everything [5](#), the happy one (Siva), passes into peace for ever.

p. 253

15. He also was in time [1](#) the guardian of this world, the lord of all, hidden in all beings. In him the Brahmarshis and the deities are united [2](#), and he who knows him cuts the fetters of death asunder.

16. He who knows Siva (the blessed) hidden in all beings, like the subtile film that rises from out the clarified butter [3](#), alone enveloping everything,--he who knows the god, is freed from all fetters.

17. That god, the maker of all things, the great Self [4](#), always dwelling in the heart of man, is perceived by the heart, the soul, the mind [5](#);--they who know it become immortal.

18. When the light has risen [6](#), there is no day, no night, neither existence nor non-existence [7](#); Siva (the blessed) alone is there.

That is the eternal, the adorable light of Savitri [8](#),--and the ancient wisdom proceeded thence.

19. No one has grasped him above, or across, or in the middle [9](#). There is no image of him whose name is Great Glory.

20. His form cannot be seen, no one perceives him with the eye. Those [10](#) who through heart and

p. 254

mind know him thus abiding in the heart, become immortal.

21. 'Thou art unborn,' with these words some one comes near to thee, trembling. O Rudra, let thy gracious [1](#) face protect me for ever!

22 [2](#). O Rudra! hurt us not in our offspring and descendants, hurt us not in our own lives, nor in our cows, nor in our horses! Do not slay our men in thy wrath, for, holding oblations, we call on thee always.

Footnotes

[249:1](#) Nihitârtha, explained by Sañkara as *grîhitaprayoganaḥ svârthanirapekshaḥ*. This may mean with set purpose, but if we read *agrîhitaprayoganaḥ* it would mean the contrary, namely, without any definite object, irrespective of his own objects. This is possible, and perhaps more in accordance with the idea of creation as propounded by those to whom the devâtmasakti is mâyâ. Nihita would then mean hidden.

[249:2](#) Colour is intended for qualities, differences, &c.

[249:3](#) This verse has been translated very freely. As it stands, *vi kaiti kânte visvam âdau sa devaḥ*, it does not construe, in spite of all attempts to the contrary, made by Sañkara. What is intended is *yasminn idam sam ka vi kaiti sarvam* (IV, 11); but how so simple a line should have been changed into what we read now, is difficult to say.

[249:4](#) This is the explanation of Sañkara, and probably that of the Yoga schools in India at his time. But to take *sukram* for *dîptiman nakshatrâdi*, *brahma* for *Hiranyagarbha*, and *Pragâpati* for *Virâg* seems suggested by this verse only.

[249:5](#) *Vañkayasi*, an exceptional form, instead of *vañkasi* (A. B.)

[250:1](#) We see throughout the constant change from the masculine to the neuter gender, in addressing either the lord or his true essence.

[250:2](#) This is again one of the famous verses of our Upanishad, because it formed for a long time a bone of contention between Vedânta and Sâñkhya philosophers. The Sâñkhyas admit two principles, the Purusha, the absolute subject, and the Prakriti, generally translated by nature. The Vedanta philosophers admit nothing but the one absolute subject, and look upon nature as due to a power inherent in that subject. The later Sâñkhyas therefore, who are as anxious as the Vedântins to find

authoritative passages in the Veda, confirming their opinions, appeal to this and other passages, to show that their view of Prakṛiti, as an independent power, is supported by the Veda. The whole question is fully discussed in the Vedânta-sûtras I, 4, 8. Here we read rohita-krîshna-suklâm, which seems preferable to lohita-krîshna-varnâm, at least from a Vedânta point of view, for the three colours, red, black, and white, are explained as signifying either the three gunas, ragas, sattva, and tamas, or better (*Khând. Up. VI, 3, 1*), the three elements, tegas (fire), ap (water), and anna (earth). A. reads rohitasuklakrishnâm; B. lohitasuklakrishnâ (sic). We also find in A. and B. bhuktabhogâm for bhuktabhogyâm, but the latter seems technically the more correct reading. It would be quite wrong to imagine that aga and agâ are meant here for he-goat and she-goat. These words, in the sense of unborn, are recognised as early as the hymns of the *Rig-veda*, and they occurred in our Upanishad I, 9, where the two agas are mentioned in the same sense as here. But there is, no doubt, a play on the words, and the poet wished to convey the second meaning of he-goat and she-goat, only not as the primary, but as the secondary intention.

[251:1](#) The same verses occur in the Mundaka Up. III, 1.

[251:2](#) It is difficult to see how this verse comes in here. In the Taitt. Âr. II, 11, 6, it is quoted in connection with the syllable Om, the Akshara, in which all the Vedas are comprehended. It is similarly used in the *Nṛisimha-pûrva-tâpanî*, IV, 2; V, 2. In our passage, however, akshara is referred by Saṅkara to the paramâtman, and I have translated it accordingly. *Rikah* is explained as a genitive singular, but it may also be taken as a nom. plur., and in that case both the verses of the Veda and the gods are said to reside in the Akshara, whether we take it for the Paramâtman or for the Om. In the latter case, parame vyoman is explained by utkrishṭe and rakshake.

[251:3](#) it is impossible to find terms corresponding to mâyâ and mâyin. Mâyâ means making, or art, but as all making or creating, so far as the Supreme Self is concerned, is phenomenal only or mere illusion, mâyâ conveys at the same time the sense of illusion. In the same manner mâyin is the maker, the artist, but also the magician or juggler. What seems intended by our verse is that from the akshara which corresponds to brahman, all proceeds, whatever exists or seems to exist, but that the actual creator or the author of all emanations is Îsa, the Lord, who, as creator, is acting through mâyâ or devâtmasakti. Possibly, however, anya, the other, may be meant for the individual purusha.

[252:1](#) See before, III, 4.

[252:2](#) Saṅkara does not explain this verse again, though it differs from III, 4. *Vigñânâtman* explains pasyata by apasyata, and qualifies the Âtmanepada as irregular.

[252:3](#) B. reads yasmin devâh, not A.

[252:4](#) I read tasmai instead of kasmai, a various reading mentioned by *Vigñânâtman*. It was easy to change tasmai into kasmai, because of the well-known line in the *Rig-veda*, kasmai devâya havishâ vidhema. Those who read kasmai, explain it as

a dative of Ka, a name of Pragâpati, which in the dative should be kâya, and not kasmai. It would be better to take kasmai as the dative of the interrogative pronoun. See M. M., History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, p. 433; and Vitâna-sutras IV, 22.

[252:5](#) Cf. III, 7.

[253:1](#) In former ages, Saṅkara.

[253:2](#) Because both the Brahmarshis, the holy seers, and the deities find their true essence in Brahman.

[253:3](#) We should say, like cream from milk.

[253:4](#) Or the high-minded.

[253:5](#) See III, 13.

[253:6](#) Atamas, no darkness, i.e. light of knowledge.

[253:7](#) See on the difficulty of translating sat and asat, τὸ ὄν and τὸ μὴ ὄν, the remarks in the Preface.

[253:8](#) Referring to the Gâyatrî, *Rîg-veda* III, 62, 10; see also Svet. Up. V, 4.

[253:9](#) See Muir, Metrical Translations, p. 198; Maitr. Up. VI, 17.

[253:10](#) B. reads *hrîdâ manîshâ manasâbhik/lpto, yat tad vidur;*
A. *hrîdi hridistham manasâya enam evam vidur.*

[254:1](#) Dakshina is explained either as invigorating, exhilarating, or turned towards the south.

[254:2](#) See Colebrooke, Miscellaneous Essays, I, p. 141; *Rîg-veda* I, 114, 8; Taitt. *Samh.* IV, 5, 10, 3; *Vâg. Samh.* XVI, 16. The various readings are curious. Âyushi in the Svet. Up., instead of âyau in the *Rîg-veda*, is supported by the Taitt. *Samh.* and the *Vâg. Samh.*; but *Vigñânâtman* reads âyau. As to bhâmito, it seems the right reading, being supported by the *Rîg-veda*, the Taitt. *Samh.*, and the Svet. Up., while bhâvito in Roer's edition is a misprint. The *Vâg. Samh.* alone reads bhâmino, which Mahidhara refers to virân. The last verse in the *Rîg-veda* and *Vâg. Samh.* is *havishmantah sadam it tvâ havâmahe*; in the Taitt. *Samh.* *havishmanto namasâ vidhema te*. In the Svet. Up. *havishmantah sadasi tvâ havâmahe*, as printed by Roer, seems to rest on Saṅkara's authority only. The other commentators, Saṅkarânanda and *Vigñânâtman*, read and interpret *sadam it*.

[Next: Adhyâya V](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

p. 255

FIFTH ADHYÂYA.

1. In the imperishable and infinite Highest Brahman [1](#), wherein the two, knowledge and ignorance, are hidden [2](#), the one, ignorance, perishes [3](#), the other, knowledge, is immortal; but he who controls both, knowledge and ignorance, is another [4](#).

2. It is he who, being one only, rules over every germ (cause), over all forms, and over all germs; it is he who, in the beginning, bears [5](#) in his thoughts the wise son, the fiery, whom he wishes to look on [6](#) while he is born [7](#).

3 [8](#). In that field [9](#) in which the god, after spreading out one net after another [10](#) in various ways, draws it together again, the Lord, the great Self [11](#), having

p. 256

further created the lords [1](#), thus carries on his lordship over all.

4. As the car (of the sun) shines, lighting up all quarters, above, below, and across, thus does that god, the holy, the adorable, being one, rule over all that has the nature of a germ [2](#).

5. He, being one, rules over all and everything, so that the universal germ ripens its nature, diversifies all natures that can be ripened [3](#), and determines all qualities [4](#).

6 [5](#). Brahma (Hiranyagarbha) knows this, which is hidden in the Upanishads, which are hidden in the Vedas, as the Brahma-germ. The ancient gods

p. 257

and poets who knew it, they became it and were immortal.

7 [1](#). But he who is endowed with qualities, and performs works that are to bear fruit, and enjoys the reward of whatever he has done, migrates through his own works, the lord of life, assuming all forms, led by the three Gunas, and following the three paths [2](#).

8 [3](#). That lower one also, not larger than a thumb, but brilliant like the sun, who is endowed with personality and thoughts, with the quality of mind and the quality of body, is seen small even like the point of a goad.

9. That living soul is to be known as part of the hundredth part of the point of a hair [4](#), divided a hundred times, and yet it is to be infinite.

10. It is not woman, it is not man, nor is it neuter; whatever body it takes, with that it is joined [5](#) (only).

11 [6](#). By means of thoughts, touching, seeing, and

p. 258

passions the incarnate Self assumes successively in various places various forms [1](#), in accordance with his deeds, just as the body grows when food and drink are poured into it.

12. That incarnate Self, according to his own qualities, chooses (assumes) many shapes, coarse or subtile, and having himself caused his union with them, he is seen as another and another [2](#), through the qualities of his acts, and through the qualities of his body.

13 [3](#). He who knows him who has no beginning and no end, in the midst of chaos, creating all things, having many forms, alone enveloping everything, is freed from all fetters.

14. Those who know him who is to be grasped by the mind, who is not to be called the nest (the body [4](#)), who makes existence and non-existence, the

p. 259

happy one (Siva), who also creates the elements [1](#), they have left the body.

Footnotes

[255:1](#) Sañkara explains Brahmapare by *brahmano hiranyagarbhât pare*, or by *parasmin brahmani*, which comes to the same. *Vigñânâtman* adds *khândasah paranipâtaḥ*. As the termination *e* may belong to the locative singular or to the nom. dual, commentators vary in referring some of the adjectives either to brahman or to vidyâvidye.

[255:2](#) *Gûdhe*, lokair *gñâtum asakye*, Sañkarânanda.

[255:3](#) Sañkara explains ksharam, by *samsrîtikâranam*, *amrîtam* by *mokshahetuḥ*.

[255:4](#) Sañkara explains that he is different from them, being only the *sâkshin*, or witness. Sañkarânanda seems to have read *Somya*, i.e. *Somavatpriyadarsana*, as if Svetâsvatvara addressed his pupil.

[255:5](#) Like a mother, see I, 9.

[255:6](#) Like a father.

[255:7](#) See on this verse the remarks made in the Introduction.

[255:8](#) The MSS. read *yasmin* for *asmin*, and *patayas* for *yatayas*, which the commentator explains by *patin*.

[255:9](#) The world, or the *mûlaprakrîti*, the net being the *samsâra*.

[255:10](#) Sañkara explains *ekaikam* by *pratyekam*, i.e. for every creature, such as gods, men, beasts, &c.

[255:11](#) I doubt whether *mahâtmâ* should be translated by the great p. 256 Self, or whether great would not be sufficient. The whole verse is extremely difficult.

[256:1](#) From *Hiranyagarbha* to insects; or beginning with *Marîki*.

[256:2](#) Cf. IV, 11; V, 2.

[256:3](#) MS. B. has *prâkyân*, and explains it by *pûrvotpannân*.

[256:4](#) This is again a very difficult verse. I have taken *visvayoniḥ* as a name for Brahman, possessed of that *devâtmasakti* which was mentioned before, but I feel by no means satisfied. The commentators do not help, because they do not see the difficulty of the construction. If one might conjecture, I should prefer *pakat* for *pakati*, and should write *parinâmayed yat*, and *viniyogayed yat*, unless we changed *yakka* into *yas ka*.

[256:5](#) This verse admits of various translations, and requires also some metrical emendations. Thus *Vigñânâtman* explains *vedaguhyopanishatsu* very ingeniously by the *Veda*, i.e. that part of it which teaches sacrifices and their rewards; the *Guhya*, i.e. the *Âranyaka*, which teaches the worship of Brahman under various legendary aspects; and the *Upanishads*, which teach the knowledge of Brahman without qualities. These three divisions would correspond to the *karmakânda*, *yogakânda*, and *gñânakânda* (*Gaimini*, *Patañgali*, *Bâdarâyana*). See Deussen, *Vedânta*, p. 20. Mr. Gough and Dr. Roer take *Brahmayoni* as 'the source of the Veda,' or as the source of *Hiranyagarbha*. The irregular form *vedate* may be due to a corruption of *vedânte*.

[257:1](#) Here begins the description of what is called the *tvam* (thou), as opposed to the *tat* (that), i.e. the living soul, as opposed to the Highest Brahman.

[257:2](#) The paths of vice, virtue, and knowledge.

[257:3](#) Both MSS. (A. and B.) read ârâgramâtro by avaro 'pi *drishthah*.

[257:4](#) An expression of frequent occurrence in Buddhist literature.

[257:5](#) A. and B. read *yugyate*. A. explains *yugyate* by *sambadhyate*. B. explains *adyate bhakshyate tirobhûta* *kriyate*. Sañkara explains *rakshyate*, *samrakshyate*, *tattaddharmân âtmany adhyasyâbhimanyate*.

[257:6](#) The MSS. vary considerably. Instead of *mohair*, A. and B. read *homair*. They read *grâsâmbuvrish* *tya kâtma*. A. reads *âtmaviv* *ri* *ddhiganma*, B. *âtmaniv* *ri* *ddhaganmâ*. A. has *abhisamprapadye*, B. *abhisamprapadyate*. My translation follows Sañkara, who seems to have read *âtmaviv* *ri* *ddhiganma*, taking the whole line p. 258 as a simile and in an adverbial form. *Vigñânâtman*, however, differs considerably. He reads *homai* *h*, and explains *homa* as the act of throwing oblations into the fire, as in the Agnihotra. This action of the hands, he thinks, stands for all actions of the various members of the body. *Grâsâmbuvrish* *ti* he takes to mean free distribution of food and drink, and then explains the whole sentence by 'he whose self is born unto some states or declines from them again, namely, according as he has showered food and drink, and has used his hands, eyes, feelings, and thoughts.' Sañkarânanda takes a similar view, only he construes *sañkalpanam* and *sparsanam* as two *drish* *tis*, *te eva drish* *ti*, *tayor âtmâgnau prakshepâ homâ* *h*; and then goes on, *na kevalam etai* *h*, *kim tv asmin sthâne sarire grâsâmbuvrish* *tyâ ka*. He seems to read *âtmaviv* *ri* *ddhaganmâ*, but afterwards explains *viv* *ri* *ddhi* by *vividhâ* *vri* *ddhi* *h*.

[258:1](#) Forms as high as *Hiranyagarbha* or as low as beasts.

[258:2](#) Instead of *aparo*, B. reads *avaro*, but explains *aparo*.

[258:3](#) Cf. III, 7; IV, 14, 16.

[258:4](#) *Nîda* is explained as the body, but Sañkarânanda reads *anilâkhyam*, who is called the wind, as being *prâ* *nasya prâ* *nam*, the breath of the breath.

[259:1](#) Sañkara explains *kalâsargakaram* by he who creates the sixteen *kalâs*, mentioned by the *Âtharvanikas*, beginning with *prâ* *na*, and ending with *nâman*; see *Prasñâ Up.* VI, 4. *Vigñânâtman* suggests two other explanations, 'he who creates by means of the *kalâ*, i.e. his inherent power;' or 'he who creates the Vedas and other sciences.' The sixteen *kalâs* are, according to Sañkarânanda, *prâ* *na*, *sraddhâ*, *kha*, *vâyû*, *gyotih*, *ap*, *prithivî*, *indriya*, *mana* *h*, *anna*, *vîrya*, *tapah*, *mantra*, *karman*, *kâla* (?), *nâman*. See also before, I, 4.

[Next: Adhyâya VI](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 260

SIXTH ADHYÂYA.

1 [1](#). Some wise men, deluded, speak of Nature, and others of Time (as the cause of everything [2](#)); but it is the greatness of God by which this Brahma-wheel is made to turn.

2. It is at the command of him who always covers this world, the knower, the time of time [3](#), who assumes qualities and all knowledge [4](#), it is at his command that this work (creation) unfolds itself, which is called earth, water, fire, air, and ether;

3 [5](#). He who, after he has done that work and rested again, and after he has brought together one essence (the self) with the other (matter), with one, two, three, or eight, with time also and with the subtile qualities of the mind,

4. Who, after starting [6](#) the works endowed with (the three) qualities, can order all things, yet when, in the absence of all these, he has caused the destruction of the work, goes on, being in truth [7](#) different (from all he has produced);

p. 261

5. He is the beginning, producing the causes which unite (the soul with the body), and, being

p. 262

above the three kinds of time (past, present, future), he is seen as without parts [1](#), after we have first worshipped that adorable god, who has many forms, and who is the true source (of all

things), as dwelling in our own mind.

6. He is beyond all the forms of the tree 2 (of the world) and of time, he is the other, from whom this world moves round, when 3 one has known him who

p. 263

brings good and removes evil, the lord of bliss, as dwelling within the self, the immortal, the support of all.

7. Let us know that highest great lord of lords 1, the highest deity of deities, the master of masters, the highest above, as god, the lord of the world, the adorable.

8. There is no effect and no cause known of him, no one is seen like unto him or better; his high power is revealed as manifold, as inherent, acting as force and knowledge.

9. There is no master of his in the world, no ruler of his, not even a sign of him 2. He is the cause, the lord of the lords of the organs 3, and there is of him neither parent nor lord.

10. That only god who spontaneously covered himself, like a spider, with threads drawn from the first cause (pradhâna), grant us entrance into Brahman 4.

11. He is the one God, hidden in all beings, all-pervading,

p. 264

the self within all beings, watching over all works, dwelling in all beings, the witness, the perceiver 1, the only one, free from qualities.

12 2. He is the one ruler of many who (seem to act, but really do) not act 3; he makes the one seed manifold. The wise who perceive him within their self, to them belongs eternal happiness, not to others.

13 4. He is the eternal among eternal, the thinker among thinkers, who, though one, fulfils the desires of many. He who has known that cause which is to be apprehended by Sâṅkhya (philosophy) and Yoga (religious discipline), he is freed from all fetters.

p. 265

14. The 1 sun does not shine there, nor the moon and the stars, nor these lightnings, and much less this fire. When he shines, everything shines after him; by his light all this is lightened.

15. He is the one bird 2 in the midst of the world; he is also (like) the fire (of the sun) that has set in the ocean. A man who knows him truly, passes over death 3; there is no other path to go.

16. He makes all, he knows all, the self-caused, the knower 4, the time of time (destroyer of time), who assumes qualities and knows everything, the master of nature and of man 5, the lord of the three qualities (guna), the cause of the bondage, the existence, and the liberation of the world 6.

17. He who has become that [7](#), he is the immortal, remaining the lord, the knower, the ever-present guardian of this world, who rules this world for ever, for no one else is able to rule it.

18. Seeking for freedom I go for refuge to that God who is the light of his own thoughts [8](#), he who

p. 266

first creates Brahman (m.) [1](#) and delivers the Vedas to him;

19. Who is without parts, without actions, tranquil, without fault, without taint [2](#), the highest bridge to immortality--like a fire that has consumed its fuel.

20. Only when men shall roll up the sky like a hide, will there be an end of misery, unless God has first been known [3](#).

21. Through the power of his penance and through the grace of God [4](#) has the wise Svetâsvatara truly [5](#) proclaimed Brahman, the highest and holiest, to the best of ascetics [6](#), as approved by the company of *Rishis*.

p. 267

22. This highest mystery in the Vedânta, delivered in a former age, should not be given to one whose passions have not been subdued, nor to one who is not a son, or who is not a pupil [1](#).

23. If these truths have been told to a high-minded man, who feels the highest devotion for God, and for his Guru as for God, then they will shine forth,--then they will shine forth indeed.

Footnotes

[260:1](#) See Muir, Metrical Translations, p. 198.

[260:2](#) See before, 1, 2.

[260:3](#) The destroyer of time. *Vigñânâtman* reads *kâlâkâlo*, and explains it by *kâlasya niyantâ, upahartâ*. *Saṅkarânanda* explains *kâlah sarvavinâsakârî, tasyâpi vinâsakarah*. See also verse 16.

[260:4](#) Or *sarvavid yah*.

[260:5](#) Instead of *vinivartya*, *Vigñânâtman* and *Saṅkarânanda* read *vinivṛitya*.

[260:6](#) *Âruhya* for *ârabhya*, *Saṅkarânanda*.

[260:7](#) These two verses are again extremely obscure, and the explanations of the commentators throw little light on their real, original meaning. To begin with *Saṅkara*, he assumes the subject to be the same as he at whose command this work unfolds itself, and explains p. 261 *tattvasya tattvena sametya yogam by âtmano bhûmyâdinâ yogam samgamayya*. As the eight *Tattvas* he gives earth, water, fire, air, ether, mind, thought, personality, while the *Âtmagunas* are, according to him, the affections of the mind, love, anger, &c. In the second verse, however, *Saṅkara* seems to assume a different subject. 'If a man,' he says, 'having done works, infected by qualities,

should transfer them on Îsvara, the Lord, there would be destruction of the works formerly done by him, because there would be no more connection with the self.' Something is left out, but that this is Sañkara's idea, appears from the verses which he quotes in support, and which are intended to show that Yogins, transferring all their acts, good, bad, or indifferent, on Brahman, are no longer affected by them. 'That person,' Sañkara, continues, 'his works being destroyed and his nature purified, moves on, different from all things (tattva), from all the results of ignorance, knowing himself to be Brahman.' 'Or,' he adds, 'if we read anyad, it means, he goes to that Brahman which is different from all things.'

Sañkarânanda takes a different view. He says: 'If a man has performed sacrifices, and has finished them, or, has turned away from them again as vain, and if he has obtained union with that which is the real of the (apparently) real, &c.' The commentator then asks what is that with which he obtains union, and replies, 'the one, i.e. ignorance; the two, i.e. right and wrong; the three, i.e. the three colours, red, white, and black; and the eight, i.e. the five elements, with mind, thought, and personality; also with time, and with the subtile affections of the mind.' He then goes on, 'If that man, after having begun qualified works, should take on himself all states (resulting from ignorance), yet, when these states cease, there would be an end of the work, good or bad, done by him, and when his work has come to an end, he abides in truth (according to the Veda); while the other, who differs from the Veda, is wrong.'

Sañkarânanda, however, evidently feels that this is a doubtful interpretation, and he suggests another, viz. 'If the Lord himself,' he says, 'determined these states (bhâva), it would seem that there would be no end of samsâra. He therefore says, that when these states, ignorance &c., cease, the work done by man ceases; and when the work done ceases, the living soul gets free of samsâra, being in truth another, i.e. different from ignorance and its products.'

Vigñânâtman says: 'If a man, having done work, turns away p. 262 from it, and obtains union of one tattva (the tvam, or self) with the real tattva (the tat, or the Lord);--and how? By means of the one, i.e. the teaching of the Guru; the two, i.e. love of the Guru and of the Lord; the three, i.e. hearing, remembering, and meditating; the eight, i.e. restraint, penance, postures, regulation of the breath, abstraction, devotion, contemplation, and meditation (Yoga-sûtras II, 2 9); by time, i.e. the right time for work; by the qualities of the self, i.e. pity, &c.; by the subtile ones, i.e. the good dispositions for knowledge, then (we must supply) he becomes free.' And this he explains more fully in the next verse. 'If, after having done qualified works, i.e. works to please the Lord, a Yati discards all things, and recognises the phenomenal character of all states, and traces them back to their real source in Mûlaprakṛiti and, in the end, in the Sakkidânanda, he becomes free. If they (the states) cease, i.e. are known in their real source, the work done ceases also in its effects, and when the work has been annihilated, he goes to freedom, being another in truth; or, if we read anyat, he goes to what is different from all these things, namely, to the Lord; or, he goes to a state of perfect lordship in truth, having discovered the highest truth, the oneness of the self with the Highest Self.'

I think that, judging from the context, the subject is really the same in both verses, viz. the Lord, as passing through different states, and at last knowing himself to be above them all. Yet, the other explanations may be defended, and if the subject were taken to be different in each verse, some difficulties would disappear.

[262:1](#) *Vigñânâtman* and *Saṅkarânanda* read *akalo 'pi*, without parts, and *Saṅkara*, too, presupposes that reading, though the text is corrupt in Roer's edition.

[262:2](#) Explained as *samsâravriksha*, the world-tree, as described in the *Katha Up.* VI, 1.

[262:3](#) It seems possible to translate this verse in analogy with the former, and without supplying the verb either from *yâti*, in verse 4, p. 263 or from *vidâma*, in verse 7. The poet seems to have said, he is that, he is seen as that, when one has worshipped him, or when one has known him within oneself.

[263:1](#) *Saṅkara* thinks that the lords are *Vaivasvata* &c.; the deities, *Indra* &c.; the masters, the *Pragâpatîs*. *Vigñânâtman* explains the lords as *Brahman*, *Vishnu*, *Rudra*, &c.; the deities as *Indra*, &c.; the masters as *Hiranyagarbha*, &c. *Saṅkarânanda* sees in the lords *Hiranyagarbha* &c., in the deities *Agni* &c., in the masters the *Pragâpatîs*, such as *Kasyapa*.

[263:2](#) If he could be inferred from a sign, there would be no necessity for the *Veda* to reveal him.

[263:3](#) *Karana*, instrument, is explained as organ of sense. The lords of such organs would be all living beings, and their lord the true Lord.

[263:4](#) Besides *brahmâpyayam*, i.e. *brahmany apyayam*, *ekîbhâvam*, another reading is *brahmâvyayam*, i.e. *brahma kâvyayam ka*.

[264:1](#) All the MSS. seem to read *ketâ*, not *kettâ*.

[264:2](#) See *Katha-upanishad* V, 12-15.

[264:3](#) *Saṅkara* explains that the acts of living beings are due to their organs, but do not affect the Highest Self, which always remains passive (*nishkriya*).

[264:4](#) I have formerly translated this verse, according to the reading *nityo 'nityânâm ketanas ketanânâm*, the eternal thinker of non-eternal thoughts. This would be a true description of the Highest Self who, though himself eternal and passive, has to think (*gîvâtman*) non-eternal thoughts. I took the first *ketana* in the sense of *kettâ*, the second in the sense of *ketanam*. The commentators, however, take a different, and it may be, from their point, a more correct view. *Saṅkara* says: 'He is the eternal of the eternal, i.e. as he possesses eternity among living souls (*gîvas*), these living souls also may claim eternity. Or the eternal may be meant for earth, water, &c. And in the same way he is the thinker among thinkers.'

Saṅkarânanda says: 'He is eternal, imperishable, among eternal, imperishable things, such as the ether, &c. He is thinking

among thinkers!

Vigñânâtman says: 'The Highest Lord is the cause of eternity in eternal things on earth, and the cause of thought in the thinkers on earth.' But he allows another construction, namely, that he is the eternal thinker of those who on earth are endowed with eternity and thought. In the end all these interpretations come to [p. 265](#) the same, viz. that there is only one eternal, and only one thinker, from whom all that is (or seems to be) eternal and all that is thought on earth is derived.

[265:1](#) See *Kath. Up. V, 15*; *Mund. Up. II, 2, 10*; *Bhagavadgîtâ XV, 6*.

[265:2](#) *Hamsa*, frequently used for the Highest Self, is explained here as *hanty avidyâdibandhakâranam iti hamsah*.

[265:3](#) Cf. III, 8.

[265:4](#) Again the MSS. read *kâlakâlo*, as in verse 2. They also agree in putting *gñah* before *kâlakâlo*, as in verse 2.

[265:5](#) *Pradhânam avyaktam, kshetragño vigñânâtmâ*.

[265:6](#) He binds, sustains, and dissolves worldly existence.

[265:7](#) He who seems to exist for a time in the form of *kshetragña* and *pradhâna*.

[265:8](#) The MSS. vary between *âtmabuddhiprakâsam* and *âtmabuddhiprasâdam*. The former reading is here explained by *Saṅkarânanda* as *svabuddhisâkshinam*.

[266:1](#) Explained as *Hiranyagarbha*.

[266:2](#) *Niraṅganam nirlepam*.

[266:3](#) *Saṅkarânanda* reads *tadâ sivam avigñâyâ duhkhasyânto bhavishyati*; *Vigñânâtman* retains *devam* but mentions *sivam* as a various reading. Both have *anto*, not *antam*, like *Roer*. *Saṅkara* seems to have found *na* before *bhavishyati*, or to have read *duhkhânto na bhavishyati*, for he explains that there will be no end of misery, unless God has first been known. It is possible, however, that the same idea may be expressed in the text as we read it, so that it should mean, Only when the impossible shall happen, such as the sky being rolled up by men, will misery cease, unless God has been discovered in the heart.

[266:4](#) The MSS. read *devaprasâdât*, which is more in keeping with the character of this Upanishad.

[266:5](#) *Samyak* may be both adverb and adjective in this sentence, *kâkâkshinyâyena*.

[266:6](#) *Atyâsramin* is explained by *Saṅkara* as *atyantam pûgyatamâsramibhyaḥ*; and he adds, *katurvidhâ bhikshavas ka bahûdakakuṭikakau, Hamsah paramahamsas ka yo yah paskât sa uttamah*. *Weber* (*Indische Studien*, II, 109) has himself corrected his mistake of reading *antyâsramibhyaḥ*, and translating it by neighbouring hermits.

These four stages in the life of a Sannyâsin are the same to-day as they were in the time of the Upanishads, and Dayânanda Sarasvatî [p. 267](#) describes them in his autobiography, though in a different order: 1. *Kuṭikaka*, living in a hut, or in a desolate place, and wearing a red-ochre coloured garment, carrying a three-knotted bamboo rod, and wearing the hair in the centre of the crown of the head, having the sacred thread, and devoting oneself to the contemplation of Parabrahma. 2. *Bahûdaka*, one who lives quite apart from his family and the world, maintains himself on alms collected at seven houses, and wears the same kind of reddish garment. 3. *Hamsa*, the same as in the preceding case, except the carrying of only a one-knotted bamboo. 4. *Paramahamsa*, the same as the others; but the ascetic wears the sacred thread, and his hair and beard are quite long. This is the highest of all orders. A *Paramahamsa* who shows himself worthy is on the very threshold of becoming a *Dikshita*.

[267:1](#) Cf. *Brih. Up.* VI, 3, 12; *Maitr. Up.* VI, 2 9.

[Next: First Question](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

[p. 268](#) [p. 269](#) [p. 270](#) [p. 271](#)

PRASÑA-UPANISHAD.

FIRST QUESTION.

Adoration to the Highest Self! Hari*h*, Om!

1. Sukesas [1](#) Bhâradvâga [2](#), and Saivya Satyakâma, and Sauryâyanin [3](#) Gârgya, and Kausalya [4](#) Âsvalâyana, and Bhârgava Vaidarbhî [5](#), and Kabandhin Kâtyâyana, these were devoted to Brahman, firm in Brahman, seeking for the Highest Brahman. They thought that the venerable Pippalâda could tell them all that, and they therefore took fuel in their hands (like pupils), and approached him.

2. That *Rishi* said to them: 'Stay here a year longer, with penance, abstinence, and faith; then you may ask questions according to your pleasure, and if we know them, we shall tell you all.'

3. Then [6](#) Kabandhin Kâtyâyana approached him and asked: 'Sir, from whence may these creatures be born?'

[p. 272](#)

4. He replied: 'Pragâpati (the lord of creatures) was desirous of creatures (pragâ*h*). He performed penance' [1](#), and having performed penance, he produces a pair, matter (rayi) and spirit (prâ*na*), thinking that they together should produce creatures for him in many ways.

5 2. The sun is spirit, matter is the moon. All this, what has body and what has no body, is matter, and therefore body indeed is matter.

6. Now Âditya, the sun, when he rises, goes toward the East, and thus receives the Eastern spirits into his rays. And when he illuminates the South, the West, the North, the Zenith, the Nadir, the intermediate quarters, and everything, he thus receives all spirits into his rays.

7. Thus he rises, as Vaisvânara, (belonging to all men,) assuming all forms, as spirit, as fire. This has been said in the following verse:

8 3. (They knew) him who assumes all forms, the golden 4, who knows all things, who ascends highest, alone in his splendour, and warms us; the thousand-rayed, who abides in a hundred places, the spirit of all creatures, the Sun, rises.

9. The year indeed is Pragâpati, and there are two paths thereof, the Southern and the Northern. Now those who here believe in sacrifices and pious gifts as work done, gain the moon only as their

p. 273

(future) world, and return again. Therefore the *Rishis* who desire offspring, go to the South, and that path of the Fathers is matter (rayi).

[paragraph continues]

10. But those who have sought the Self by penance, abstinence, faith, and knowledge, gain by the Northern path Âditya, the sun. This is the home of the spirits, the immortal, free from danger, the highest. From thence they do not return, for it is the end. Thus says the Sloka 1:

11. Some call him the father with five feet (the five seasons), and with twelve shapes (the twelve months), the giver of rain in the highest half of heaven; others again say that the sage is placed in the lower half, in the chariot 2 with seven wheels and six spokes.

12. The month is Pragâpati; its dark half is matter, its bright half spirit. Therefore some *Rishis* perform sacrifice in the bright half, others in the other half.

13. Day and Night 3 are Pragâpati; its day is spirit, its night matter. Those who unite in love by day waste their spirit, but to unite in love by night is right.

14. Food is Pragâpati. Hence proceeds seed, and from it these creatures are born.

15. Those therefore who observe this rule of Pragâpati (as laid down in § 13), produce a pair, and to them belongs this Brahma-world here 4. But

p. 274

those in whom dwell penance, abstinence, and truth,

16. To them belongs that pure Brahma-world, to them, namely, in whom there is nothing crooked, nothing false, and no guile.'

Footnotes

[271:1](#) Sukesas seems better than Sukesan, and he is so called in the sixth Prasña, in MS. Mill 74.

[271:2](#) Bhâradvâga, Saivya, Gârgya, Âsvalâyana, Bhârgava, and Kâtyâyana are, according to Sañkara, names of gotras or families.

[271:3](#) Sûryasyâpatyam Sauryah, tadapatyam Sauryâyanih. Dîrghah sulopas ka khândasa iti sa eva Sauryâyanî.

[271:4](#) Kausalyo nâmatah, kosalâyâm bhavo vâ.

[271:5](#) Vaidarbhi is explained as vidarbheh prabhavaḥ, or Vidarbhesu prabhavaḥ. Vidarbha, a country, south of the Vindhya mountains, with Kundîna as its capital. Vaidarbha, a king of the Vidarbhas, is mentioned in the Ait. Brâhm. VII, 34. Vaidarbhi is a patronymic of Vidarbha. See B. R. s. v.

[271:6](#) After the year was over.

[272:1](#) Or he meditated; see Upanishads, vol. i, p. 238, n. 3.

[272:2](#) Sañkara explains, or rather obscures, this by saying that the sun is breath, or the eater, or Agni, while matter is the food, namely, Soma.

[272:3](#) Cf. Maitr. Up. VI, 8.

[272:4](#) Harinam is explained as rasmimantam, or as harati sarveshâm prâninâm âyûmshi bhaumân vâ rasân iti harinah. I prefer to take it in the sense of yellow, or golden.

[273:1](#) Rig-veda I, 164, 12. We ought to read upare vikakshanam.

[273:2](#) Saptakakre, i.e. rathe. The seven wheels are explained as the rays or horses of the sun; or as half-years, seasons, months, half-months, days, nights, and muhûrtas.

[273:3](#) Taken as one, as a Nychthemeron.

[273:4](#) In the moon, reached by the path of the Fathers.

[Next: Second Question](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SECOND QUESTION.

1. Then Bhârgava Vaidarbhi asked him: 'Sir, How many gods [1](#) keep what has thus been created, how many manifest this [2](#), and who is the best of them?'

2. He replied: 'The ether is that god, the wind, fire, water, earth, speech, mind, eye, and ear. These, when they have manifested (their power), contend and say: We (each of us) support this body and keep it [3](#).

3 [4](#). Then Prâna (breath, spirit, life), as the best, said to them: Be not deceived, I alone, dividing myself fivefold, support this body and keep it.

4. They were incredulous; so he, from pride, did as if he were going out from above. Thereupon,

p. 275

as he went out, all the others went out, and as he returned, all the others returned. As bees go out when their queen [1](#) goes out, and return when she returns, thus (did) speech, mind, eye, and ear; and, being satisfied, they praise Prâna, saying:

5. He is Agni (fire), he shines as Sûrya (sun), he is Parganya (rain), the powerful (Indra), he is Vâyû, (wind), he is the earth, he is matter, he is God--he is what is and what is not, and what is immortal.

6. As spokes in the nave of a wheel, everything is fixed in Prâna, the verses of the *Rig-veda*, *Yagur-veda*, *Sâma-veda*, the

sacrifice, the Kshatriyas, and the Brâhmans.

7. As Pragâpati (lord of creatures) thou movest about in the womb, thou indeed art born again. To thee, the Prâna, these creatures bring offerings, to thee who dwellest with the other prânas (the organs of sense).

8. Thou art the best carrier for the Gods, thou art the first offering [2](#) to the Fathers. Thou art the true work of the Rishis [3](#), of the Atharvângiras.

9. O Prâna, thou art Indra by thy light, thou art Rudra, as a protector; thou movest in the sky, thou art the sun, the lord of lights.

10. When thou showerest down rain, then, O Prâna, these creatures of thine are delighted [4](#), hoping that there will be food, as much as they desire.

p. 276

11. Thou art a Vrâtya [1](#), O Prâna, the only Rishi [2](#), the consumer of everything, the good lord. We are the givers of what thou hast to consume, thou, O Mâtarisva [3](#), art our father.

12. Make propitious that body of thine which dwells in speech, in the ear, in the eye, and which pervades the mind; do not go away!

13. All this is in the power of Prâna, whatever exists in the three heavens. Protect us like a mother her sons, and give us happiness and wisdom.'

Footnotes

[274:1](#) Devâh, powers, organs, senses.

[274:2](#) Their respective power.

[274:3](#) This is Saṅkara's explanation, in which bâna is taken to mean the same as sarîra, body. But there seems to be no authority for such a meaning, and Ānandagiri tries in vain to find an etymological excuse for it. Bâna or Vâna generally means an arrow, or, particularly in Brâhmaṇa writings, a harp with many strings. I do not see how an arrow could be used as an appropriate simile here, but a harp might, if we take avashtabhya in the sense of holding the frame of the instrument, and vidhârayâmah in the sense of stretching and thereby modulating it.

[274:4](#) On this dispute of the organs of sense, see *Brih. Up.* VI, 1, p. 201; *Khând. Up.* V, 1 (S. B. E., vol. i, p. 72).

[275:1](#) In Sanskrit it is madhukararâga, king of the bees.

[275:2](#) When a srâddha is offered to the Pitris.

[275:3](#) Explained as the eye and the other organs of sense which the chief Prâna supports; but it is probably an old verse, here applied to a special purpose.

[275:4](#) Another reading is *prānate*, they breathe.

[276:1](#) A person for whom the *samskāras*, the sacramental and initiatory rites, have not been performed. *Saṅkara* says that, as he was the first born, there was no one to perform them for him, and that he is called *Vrātya*, because he was pure by nature. This is all very doubtful.

[276:2](#) *Agni* is said to be the *Rishi* of the *Ātharvanas*.

[276:3](#) Instead of the irregular vocative *Mātarisva*, there is another reading, *Mātarisvanah*, i.e. thou art the father of *Mātarisvan*, the wind, and therefore of the whole world.

[Next: Third Question](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

THIRD QUESTION.

1. Then Kausalya Âsvalâyana asked: 'Sir, whence is that Prâna (spirit) born? How does it come into this body? And how does it abide, after it has divided itself? How does it go out? How does it support what is without [4](#), and how what is within?'

2. He replied: 'You ask questions more difficult, but you are very fond of Brahman, therefore I shall tell it you.'

3. This Prâna (spirit) is born of the Self. Like the shadow thrown on a man, this (the prâna) is

p. 277

spread out over it (the Brahman) [1](#). By the work of the mind [2](#) does it come into this body.

4. As a king commands officials, saying to them: Rule these villages or those, so does that Prâna (spirit) dispose the other prânas, each for their separate work.

5. The Apâna (the down-breathing) in the organs of excretion and generation; the Prâna himself dwells in eye and ear, passing through mouth and nose. In the middle is the Samâna [3](#) (the on-breathing); it carries what has been sacrificed as food equally (over the body), and the seven lights proceed from it.

6. The Self [4](#) is in the heart. There are the 101 arteries, and in each of them there are a hundred (smaller veins), and for each of these branches there are 72,000 [5](#). In these the Vyâna (the back-breathing) moves.

7. Through one of them, the Udâna (the out-breathing) leads (us) upwards to the good world by good work, to the bad world by bad work, to the world of men by both.

8. The sun rises as the external Prâna, for it assists the Prâna in the eye [1](#). The deity that exists in the earth, is there in support of man's Apâna (down-breathing). The ether between (sun and earth) is the Samâna (on-breathing), the air is Vyâna (back-breathing).

9. Light is the Udâna (out-breathing), and therefore he whose light has gone out comes to a new birth with his senses absorbed in the mind.

10. Whatever his thought (at the time of death) with that he goes back to Prâna, and the Prâna, united with light [2](#), together with the self (the gîvâtmâ) leads on to the world, as deserved.

11. He who, thus knowing, knows Prâna, his offspring does not perish, and he becomes immortal. Thus says the Sloka:

12. He who has known the origin [3](#), the entry, the place, the fivefold distribution, and the internal state [4](#) of the Prâna, obtains immortality, yes, obtains immortality.'

Footnotes

[276:4](#) All creatures and the gods.

[277:1](#) Over Brahman, i.e. the Self, the parama purusha, the akshara, the satya. The prâna being called a shadow, is thereby implied to be unreal (anrîta). Sañkara.

[277:2](#) Manokrîta is explained as an ârsha sandhi. It means the good or evil deeds, which are the work of the mind.

[277:3](#) I keep to the usual translation of Samâna by on-breathing, though it is here explained in a different sense. Samâna is here supposed to be between prâna and apâna, and to distribute the food equally, samam, over the body. The seven lights are explained as the two eyes, the two ears, the two nostrils, and the mouth.

[277:4](#) Here the Liñgâtmâ or Gîvâtmâ.

[277:5](#) A hundred times 101 would give us 10,100, and each multiplied by 72,000 would give us a sum total of 727,200,000 veins, or, if we add the principal veins, 727,210,201. Ânandagiri makes the sum total, 72 kotis, 72 lakshas, six thousands, two hundred and one, where the six of the thousands seems to be a mistake for dasasahasram. In the Bṛihadâr. Upanishad II, 1, 19, we read of 72,000 arteries, likewise in Yâgñavalkya III, 108. See also Bṛih. Up. IV, [p. 278](#) 3, 20; Khând. Up. VI, 5, 3, comm.; Kaush. Up. IV, 20; Katha Up. VI, 16.

[278:1](#) Without the sun the eye could not see.

[278:2](#) With Udâna, the out-breathing

[278:3](#) This refers to the questions asked in verse 1, and answered in the verses which follow.

[278:4](#) The adhyâtma, as opposed to the vâhya, mentioned in verse 1. Ayati instead of âyâti is explained by *khândasam hrasvatvam*.

[Next: Fourth Question](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 279

FOURTH QUESTION.

1. Then Sauryâyanin Gârgya asked: 'Sir, What are they that sleep in this man, and what are they that are awake in him? What power (deva) is it that sees dreams? Whose is the happiness? On what do all these depend?'

2. He replied: 'O Gârgya, As all the rays of the sun, when it sets, are gathered up in that disc of light, and as they, when the sun rises again and again, come forth, so is all this (all the senses) gathered up in the highest faculty (deva) [1](#), the mind. Therefore at that time that man does not hear, see, smell, taste, touch, he does not speak, he does not take, does not enjoy, does not evacuate, does not move about. He sleeps, that is what people say.

3. The fires of the prânas are, as it were [2](#), awake in that town (the body). The Apâna is the Gârhapatya fire, the Vyâna the Anvâhâryapakana fire; and because it is taken out of the Gârhapatya fire, which is fire for taking out [3](#), therefore the Prâna is the Âhavaniya fire [4](#).

Now the Apâna is identified with the Gârhapatya fire, no reason being given except afterwards, when it is said that the Prâna is the Âhavaniya fire, being taken out of the Gârhapatya, here called [p. 280](#) pranayana, in the same manner as the prâna proceeds in sleep from the apâna. The Vyâna is identified with the Dakshinâgni, the Southern fire, because it issues from the heart through an aperture on the right.

p. 280

4. Because it carries equally these two oblations, the out-breathing and the in-breathing, the Samâna is he (the Hotri priest) [1](#). The mind is the sacrificer, the Udâna is the reward of the sacrifice, and it leads the sacrificer every day (in deep sleep) to Brahman.

5. There that god [2](#) (the mind) enjoys in sleep greatness. What has been seen, he [2](#) sees again; what has been heard, he hears again; what has been enjoyed in different countries and quarters, he enjoys again; what has been seen and not seen, heard and not heard, enjoyed and not enjoyed, he sees it all; he, being all, sees.

6. And when he is overpowered by light [3](#), then that god sees no dreams, and at that time that happiness arises in his body.

7. And, O friend, as birds go to a tree to roost, thus all this rests in the Highest Âtman,--

8. The earth and its subtile elements, the water and its subtile elements, the light and its subtile elements, the air and its subtile elements, the ether and its subtile elements; the eye and what can be

p. 281

seen, the ear and what can be heard, the nose and what can be smelled, the taste and what can be tasted, the skin and what can be touched, the voice and what can be spoken, the hands and what can be grasped, the feet and what can be walked, the mind and what can be perceived, intellect (buddhi) and what can be conceived, personality and what can be personified, thought and what can be thought, light and what can be lighted up, the Prâna and what is to be supported by it.

9. For he it is who sees, hears, smells, tastes, perceives, conceives, acts, he whose essence is knowledge [1](#), the person, and he dwells in the highest, indestructible Self,--

10. He who knows that indestructible being, obtains (what is) the highest and indestructible, he without a shadow, without a body, without colour, bright--, yes, O friend, he who knows it, becomes all-knowing, becomes all. On this there is this Sloka:

11. He, O friend, who knows that indestructible being wherein the true knower, the vital spirits (prânas), together with all the powers (deva), and the elements rest, he, being all-knowing, has penetrated all.'

Footnotes

[279:1](#) See note to verse 5.

[279:2](#) We ought to read agnaya iva.

[279:3](#) Pranayana, pranîyate 'smâd iti pranayano gârhapatyô 'gnih.

[279:4](#) The comparison between the prânas and the fires or

altars is not very clear. As to the fires or altars, there is the Gârhapatya, placed in the South-west, the household fire, which is always kept burning, from which the fire is taken to the other altars. The Anvâhâryapakana, commonly called the Dakshina fire, placed in the South, used chiefly for oblations to the forefathers. The Âhavanîya fire, placed in the East, and used for sacrifices to the gods.

[280:1](#) The name of the Hotri priest must be supplied. He is supposed to carry two oblations equally to the Âhavanîya, and in the same way the Vyâna, combines the two breathings, the in and out breathings.

[280:2](#) The gîvâtman under the guise of manas. The Sanskrit word is deva, god, used in the sense of an invisible power, but as a masculine. The commentator uses manodeva^h, p. 212, l. 5. I generally translate deva, if used in this sense, by faculty, but the context required a masculine. See verse 2.

[280:3](#) In the state of profound sleep or sushupti.

[281:1](#) Buddhi and the rest are the instruments of knowledge, but there is the knower, the person, in the Highest Self.

[Next: Fifth Question](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

FIFTH QUESTION.

1. Then Saivya Satyakâma asked him:--'Sir, if some one among men should meditate here until death on the syllable Om, what would he obtain by it?'

2. He replied: 'O Satyakâma, the syllable Om (AUM) is the highest and also the other Brahman;

p. 282

therefore he who knows it arrives by the same means [1](#) at one of the two.

3. If he meditate on one Mâtrâ (the A) [2](#), then, being enlightened by that only, he arrives quickly at the earth [3](#). The *Rik*-verses lead him to the world of men, and being endowed there with penance, abstinence, and faith, he enjoys greatness.

4. If he meditate with [4](#) two Mâtrâs (A + U) he arrives at the Manas [5](#), and is led up by the *Yagus*-verses to the sky, to the Soma-world. Having enjoyed greatness in the Soma-world, he returns again.

5. Again, he who meditates with this syllable AUM of three Mâtrâs, on the Highest Person, he comes to light and to the sun. And as a snake is freed from its skin, so is he freed from evil. He is led up by the *Sâman*-verses to the Brahma-world [6](#); and from him, full of life (*Hiranyagarbha*, the lord of the Satya-loka [7](#)), he learns [8](#) to see the all-pervading, the Highest Person. And there are these two Slokas:

6. The three Mâtrâs (A + U + M), if employed separate, and only joined one to another, are mortal [9](#);

p. 283

but in acts, external, internal, or intermediate, if well performed, the sage trembles not [1](#).

7. Through the *Rik*-verses he arrives at this world, through the *Yagus*-verses at the sky, through the *Sâman*-verses at that which the poets teach,--he arrives at this by means of the *Onkâra*; the wise arrives at that which is at rest, free from decay, from death, from fear,--the Highest.'

Footnotes

[282:1](#) Âyatanena, âlambanena.

[282:2](#) Dîpikâyâm Vâkaspatinaivâkâramâtram ityeva vyâkhyâtam.

[282:3](#) Sampadyate prâpnoti ganmeti seshah.

[282:4](#) Srutau tritîyâ dvitîyârthe.

[282:5](#) Literally the mind, but here meant for the moon, as before. It is clear that manasi belongs to sampadyate, not, as the Dîpikâ and Roer think, to dhyâyîta. Some take it for svapnâbhimânî Hiranyagarbhah.

[282:6](#) The world of Hiranyagarbhah, called the Satyaloka.

[282:7](#) On a later addition, bringing in the Om as consisting of three Mâtrâs and a half, see Weber, Ind. Stud. I, p. 453; Roer, p. 238.

[282:8](#) Tadupadeseneti yâvat.

[282:9](#) Because in their separate form, A, U, M, they do not mean the Highest Brahman.

[283:1](#) The three acts are explained as waking, slumbering, and deep sleep; or as three kinds of pronunciation, târa-mandra-madhyama. They are probably meant for Yoga exercises in which the three Mâtrâs of Om are used as one word, and as an emblem of the Highest Brahman.

[Next: Sixth Question](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SIXTH QUESTION.

1. Then Sukesas Bhâradvâga asked him, saying: 'Sir, Hiranyanâbha, the prince of Kosalâ [2](#), came to me and asked this question: Do you know the person of sixteen parts, O Bhâradvâga? I said to the prince: I do not know him; if I knew him, how should I not tell you? Surely, he who speaks what is untrue withers away to the very root; therefore I will not say what is untrue. Then he mounted his chariot and went away silently. Now I ask you, where is that person?'

2. He replied: 'Friend, that person is here within the body, he in whom these sixteen parts arise.'

3. He reflected: What is it by whose departure I shall depart, and by whose staying I shall stay?

4. He sent forth (created) Prâna (spirit) [3](#); from

p. 284

Prâna Sradhdhâ (faith) [1](#), ether, air, light, water, earth, sense, mind, food; from food came vigour, penance, hymns, sacrifice, the worlds, and in the worlds the name [2](#) also.

[paragraph continues]

5. As these flowing rivers [3](#) that go towards the ocean, when they have reached the ocean, sink into it, their name and form are broken, and people speak of the ocean only, exactly thus these sixteen parts of the spectator that go towards the person (purusha), when they have reached the person, sink into him, their name and form are broken, and people speak of the person only, and he becomes without parts and immortal. On

this there is this verse:

6. That person who is to be known, he in whom these parts rest, like spokes in the nave of a wheel, you know him, lest death should hurt you.'

7. Then he (Pippalâda) said to them: 'So far do I know this Highest Brahman, there is nothing higher than it.'

8. And they praising him, said: 'You, indeed, are our father, you who carry us from our ignorance to the other shore.'

Adoration to the highest *Rîshis*!

Adoration to the highest *Rîshis*!

Tat sat. Hari*h*, Om!

Footnotes

[283:2](#) Sañkara explains Kausalya by Kosalâyâm bhava*h*. Ānandatîrtha gives the same explanation. Kosalâ is the capital, generally called Ayodhyâ. There is no authority for the palatal s.

[283:3](#) Sañkara explains *prâna* by sarvaprâno Hiranyagarbha (sarvaprânikaranâdhâram antarâtmânam).

[284:1](#) Faith is supposed to make all beings act rightly.

[284:2](#) Nâma stands here for nâmarûpe, name (concept) and form. See before, p. 259.

[284:3](#) Cf. *Mund. Up.* IV, 2, 8; *Khând. Up.* VIII, 10.

[Next: First Prapâthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 285 p. 286 p. 287

Maitrâyana-Brâhmana- Upanishad

FIRST PRAPÂTHAKA.

1. The laying of the formerly-described sacrificial fires [1](#) is indeed the sacrifice of Brahman. Therefore let the sacrificer, after he has laid those fires, meditate on the Self. Thus only does the sacrificer become complete and faultless.

But who is to be meditated on? He who is called Prâna (breath). Of him there is this story:

2. A King, named *Brihadratha*, having established his son in his sovereignty [2](#), went into the forest, because he considered this body as transient, and had obtained freedom from all desires. Having performed the highest penance, he stands there, with uplifted arms, looking up to the sun. At the end of a thousand (days) [3](#), the Saint *Sâkâyanya* [4](#), who knew the Self, came near [5](#), burning with splendour,

p. 288

like a fire without smoke. He said to the King: 'Rise, rise! Choose a boon!'

The King, bowing before him, said: 'O Saint, I know not the Self, thou knowest the essence (of the Self). We have heard so.

Teach it us.'

Sākāyanya replied: 'This was achieved of yore; but what thou askest is difficult to obtain [1](#). O Aikshvāka, choose other pleasures.'

The King, touching the Saint's feet with his head, recited this Gāthā:

3. 'O Saint, What is the use of the enjoyment of pleasures in this offensive, pithless body--a mere mass of bones, skin, sinews, marrow [2](#), flesh, seed, blood, mucus, tears, phlegm, ordure, water [3](#), bile, and slime! What is the use of the enjoyment of pleasures in this body which is assailed by lust, hatred, greed, delusion, fear, anguish, jealousy, separation from what is loved, union with what is not loved [4](#), hunger, thirst, old age, death, illness, grief, and other evils!

4. And we see that all this is perishable, as these flies, gnats, and other insects, as herbs and trees [5](#),

p. 289

growing and decaying. And what of these? There are other great ones, mighty wielders of bows, rulers of empires, Sudyumna, Bhūridyumna, Indradyumna, Kuvalayāsva, Yauvanāsva, Vadhyasva, Asvapati [1](#), Sasabindu, Hariskandra, Ambarīsha [2](#), Nahusha, Anānata, Saryāti, Yayāti, Anarāya [3](#), Ukshasena [4](#), &c., and kings such as Marutta, Bharata (Daushyanti), and others, who before the eyes of their whole family surrendered the greatest happiness, and passed on from this world to that. And what of these? There are other great ones. We see the destruction [5](#) of Gandharvas, Asuras [6](#), Yakshas, Rākshasas, Bhūtas, Ganas, Pisākas, snakes, and vampires. And what of these? There is the drying up of other great oceans, the falling of mountains, the moving of the pole-star, the cutting of the wind-ropes (that hold the stars), the submergence of the earth, and the departure of the gods (suras) from their place. In such a world as this, what is the use of the enjoyment of pleasures, if he who has fed [7](#) on them is seen [8](#) to return (to this world) again

p. 290

and again! Deign therefore to take me out! In this world I am like a frog in a dry well. O Saint, thou art my way, thou art my way.'

Footnotes

[287:1](#) The performance of all the sacrifices, described in the Maitrāyana-brāhmana, is to lead up in the end to a knowledge of Brahman, by rendering a man fit for receiving the highest knowledge. See Manu VI, 82: 'All that has been declared (above) depends on meditation; for he who is not proficient in the knowledge of the Self reaps not the full reward of the performance of rites.'

[287:2](#) Instead of virāgye, a doubtful word, and occurring nowhere else, m. reads vairāgye.

[287:3](#) Or years, if we read sahasrasya instead of sahasrāhasya.

[287:4](#) The descendant of Sākāyana. Saint is perhaps too strong; it means a holy, venerable man, and is frequently applied to a Buddha.

[287:5](#) Both M. and m. add *muneh* before *antikam*, whereas the commentary has *rāgñah*.

[288:1](#) Though the commentator must have read *etad vṛttam purastād duhsakyam etat prasñam*, yet *prasñam* as a neuter is very strange. M. reads *etad vṛttam purastāt, dussakama prikkha prasñam*; m. reads *etad vratam purastād asakyam mā prikha prasñam aikshvāka, &c.* This suggests the reading, *etad vṛttam purastād duhsakam mi prikkha prasñam*, i.e. this was settled formerly, do not ask a difficult or an impossible question.

[288:2](#) Read *maggā*.

[288:3](#) M. adds *vāta* before *pitta*; not m.

[288:4](#) An expression that often occurs in Buddhist literature. See also *Manu VI, 62*: 'On their separation from those whom they love, and their union with those whom they hate; on their strength overpowered by old age, and their bodies racked with disease.'

[288:5](#) The Sandhi *vanaspatayodbhūta* for *vanaspataya udbhūta* is anomalous. M. reads *vanaspatayo bhūtapradhvamsinah*.

[289:1](#) M. carries on *asvapatiasabinduhariskandrāambarīsha*.

[289:2](#) After *Ambarīsha*, M. reads *Nabhushānanutusayyātiyātyanaranyākshasenādayo*. *Nahusha* (*Naghusha*?) is the father of *Saryāti*; *Nābhāga*, the father of *Ambarīsha*. These names are so carelessly written that even the commentator says that the text is either *khāndasa* or *prāmādika*. *Anānata* is a mere conjecture. It occurs as the name of a *Rishi* in *Rīg-veda IX, 111*.

[289:3](#) *Anaranya*, mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*, I, 230.

[289:4](#) M. reads *anaranyākshasena*.

[289:5](#) M. and m. read *nirodhanam*.

[289:6](#) M. adds *Apsarasas*.

[289:7](#) AL and m. read *āsritasya*, but the commentator explains *asitasya*.

[289:8](#) Here we have the *Maitrāyana* Sandhi, *drisyatā iti*, instead of *drisyata iti*; see von Schroeder, *Maitrāyanī Samhitā*, p. xxviii. M. and m. read *drisyata*.

[Next: Second Prapāthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

SECOND PRAPĀTHAKA.

1. Then the Saint Sākāyanya, well pleased, said to the King: 'Great King *Bṛihadratha*, thou banner of the race of *Ikshvāku*, quickly obtaining a knowledge of Self, thou art happy, and art renowned by the name of *Marut*, the wind [1](#). This indeed is thy Self [2](#).'

'Which [3](#), O Saint,' said the King.

Then the Saint said to him:

2. 'He [4](#) who, without stopping the out-breathing [5](#), proceeds upwards (from the *sthūla* to the *sūkshma sarīra*), and who, modified (by impressions), and yet not modified [6](#), drives away the darkness (of error), he is the Self. Thus said the Saint *Maitri* [7](#).' And Sākāyanya said to the King *Bṛihadratha*: 'He who in perfect rest, rising from this body (both from the *sthūla* and *sūkshma*), and reaching the highest

p. 291

light [1](#), comes forth in his own form, he is the Self [2](#) (thus said Sākāyanya); this is the immortal, the fearless, this is Brahman.'

3. 'Now then this is the science of Brahman, and the science of all Upanishads, O King, which was told us by the Saint *Maitri* [3](#). I shall tell it to thee:

'We hear (in the sacred records) that there were once the *Vālakhilyas* [4](#), who had left off all evil, who were vigorous and passionless. They said to the *Pragāpati Kratu*: "O Saint, this

body is without intelligence, like a cart. To what supernatural being belongs this great power by which such a body has been made intelligent? Or who is the driver? What thou knowest, O Saint, tell us that 5." Pragāpati answered and said:

4. 'He who in the Sruti is called "Standing above," like passionless ascetics 6 amidst the objects of the world, he, indeed, the pure, clean, undeveloped, tranquil, breathless, bodiless 7, endless, imperishable, firm, everlasting, unborn, independent one, stands in his own greatness, and by him has this body been made intelligent, and he is also the driver of it.'

p. 292

They said: 'O Saint, How has this been made intelligent by such a being as this which has no desires 1, and how is he its driver?' He answered them and said:

5. 'That Self which is very small, invisible, incomprehensible, called Purusha, dwells of his own will here in part 2; just as a man who is fast asleep awakes of his own will 3. And this part (of the Self) which is entirely intelligent, reflected in man (as the sun in different vessels of water), knowing the body (kshetragnā), attested by his conceiving, willing, and believing 4, is Pragāpati (lord of creatures), called Visva. By him, the intelligent, is this body made intelligent, and he is the driver thereof.'

They said to him: 'O Saint 5, if this has been made intelligent by such a being as this, which has no desires, and if he is the driver thereof, how was it?' He answered them and said:

6. 'In the beginning Pragāpati (the lord of creatures) stood alone. He had no happiness, when alone. Meditating 6 on himself, he created many

p. 293

creatures. He looked on them and saw they were, like a stone, without understanding, and standing like a lifeless post. He had no happiness. He thought, I shall enter 1 within, that they may awake. Making himself like air (vāyu) 2 he entered within. Being one, he could not do it. Then dividing himself fivefold, he is called Prāna, Apāna, Samāna, Udāna, Vyāna. Now that 3 air which rises upwards, is Prāna. That which moves downwards, is Apāna. That by which these two are supposed to be held, is Vyāna. That 4 which carries the grosser material of food to the Apāna, and brings the subtler material to each limb, has the name Samāna. [After these (Prāna, Apāna, Samāna) comes the work of the Vyāna, and between them (the Prāna, Apāna, and Samāna on one side and the Vyāna on the other) comes the rising of the Udāna.] That which brings up or carries down 5 what has been drunk and eaten, is the Udāna 6.

Now the Upāmsu-vessel (or prāna) depends on the Antaryāma-vessel (apāna) and the Antaryāma-vessel

p. 294

(apāna) on the Upāmsu-vessel 1 (prāna), and between these two the self-resplendent (Self) produced heat 2. This heat is the purusha (person), and this purusha is Agni Vaisvānara. And

[paragraph continues]

thus it is said elsewhere [3](#): "Agni Vaisvânara is the fire within man by which the food that is eaten is cooked, i.e. digested. Its noise is that which one hears, if one covers one's ears. When a man is on the point of departing this life, he does not hear that noise."

Now he [4](#), having divided himself fivefold, is hidden in a secret place (buddhi), assuming the nature of mind, having the *prānas* as his body, resplendent, having true concepts, and free like ether [5](#). Feeling even thus that he has not attained his object, he thinks from within the interior of the heart [6](#), "Let me enjoy objects." Therefore, having first broken open these five apertures (of the senses), he enjoys the objects by means of the five reins. This means that these perceptive organs (ear, skin, eye, tongue, nose) are his reins; the active organs (tongue (for speaking), hands, feet, anus, generative organ) his horses; the body his chariot, the mind the charioteer, the whip being the temperament. Driven by that whip, this body goes round like the

p. 295

wheel driven by the potter. This body is made intelligent, and he is the driver thereof.

This [1](#) is indeed the Self, who seeming to be filled with desires, and seeming to be overcome [2](#) by bright or dark fruits of action, wanders about in every body (himself remaining free). Because he is not manifest, because he is infinitely small, because he is invisible, because he cannot be grasped, because he is attached to nothing, therefore he, seeming to be changing, an agent in that which is not (*prakṛiti*), is in reality not an agent and unchanging. He is pure, firm, stable, undefiled [3](#), unmoved, free from desire, remaining a spectator, resting in himself. Having concealed himself in the cloak of the three qualities he appears as the enjoyer of *ṛita*, as the enjoyer of *ṛita* (of his good works).'

Footnotes

[290:1](#) *Prishadasva* in the Veda is another name of the Maruts, the storm gods. Afterwards the king is called Marut, VI, 30.

[290:2](#) This sentence is called a *Sūtra* by the commentator to VI, 32.

[290:3](#) M. reads *Kathaya me katamo bhavān iti*.

[290:4](#) M. leaves out *atha*.

[290:5](#) One might read *āvishṭambhanena*, in the sense of while preventing the departure of the vital breath, as in the *Bṛih. Ār. VI, 3, prānena rakshann avaram kulāyam*.

[290:6](#) M. reads *vyathamāno 'vyathamānas*.

[290:7](#) M. leaves out *Maitrih-ity evam hyāha*. The commentator explains *Maitrir* by *mitrāyā apatyam rishir maitrir maitreya*. In a later passage (II, 3) M. reads *Bhagavatā Maitrena*, likewise the *Anubhūtiprakāsa*.

[291:1](#) M. adds *svayam* gyotir upasampadya.

[291:2](#) M. reads esha for ity esha, which seems better.

[291:3](#) M. reads Maitrena vyākhyātā.

[291:4](#) M. M., Translation of Rig-veda, Preface, p. xxxiv.

[291:5](#) M. adds: brūhīti te hokur Bhagavan katham anena vāsyam yat Bhagavan vetsy etad asmākam brūhīti tân hovāketi.

[291:6](#) The commentator allows ūtrdhvaretasasaḥ to be taken as a vocative also.

[291:7](#) Nirātmā is explained by the commentator as thoughtless, without volition, &c. But ātmā is frequently used for body also, and this seems more appropriate here. M., however, reads anīsātmā, and this is the reading explained in the Anubhūtiprakāsa, p. 228, ver. 60. This might mean the Ātman which has not yet assumed the quality of a personal god. See VI, 28; VI, 31.

[292:1](#) The reading anishthena is explained by the commentator as free from any local habitation or attachment. He also mentions the various readings anishtena, free from wishes, and anishthena, the smallest. M. reads anikkhena, and this seems better than anishtena. The Anubhūtiprakāsa reads likewise anikkhasya.

[292:2](#) I read buddhipūrvam, and again with M. suptasyeva buddhipūrvam. I also read amsena without iti, as in M. The simile seems to be that a man, if he likes, can wake himself at any time of night, and this 'if he likes' is expressed by buddhipūrvam. See Anubhūtiprakāsa, vv. 67, 68.

[292:3](#) M. reads vibodhayati, atha.

[292:4](#) See Maitr. Up. V, 2; Cowell's Translation, pp. 246, 256; Vedāntaparibhāshā, ed. A. Venis, in the Pandit, IV, p. 100.

[292:5](#) M. adds: bhagavann idrisasya katham amsena vartanam iti tân hovāka.

[292:6](#) AT. reads abhidhyāyan.

[293:1](#) It is better to read with M. visānīti.

[293:2](#) M. vāyum iva.

[293:3](#) M. Atha yo 'yam.

[293:4](#) M. reads: yo 'yam sthavishtham annam dhātum annasyāpāne sthāpayaty anishtham kânge 'nge samnayati esha vāva sa samāno 'tha yo 'yam. Leaving, out annam, this seems the right reading. The whole sentence from uttaram to udānasya is left out in M.

[293:5](#) M. nigirati kaisho vāva sa udāno 'tha yenaitās sirā anuvyāptā esha vāva sa vyānah.

[293:6](#) The views of these five kinds of wind differ considerably.

Here the commentator explains that the *prāna* and *apāna*, the up-breathing and down-breathing, keep the bodily warmth alive, as bellows keep up a fire. The food cooked in it is distributed by the *Samāna*, so that the coarse material becomes ordure, the middle flesh, the subtle material mind (*manas*). The *udāna* brings up phlegm, &c., while the *Vyāna* gives strength to the whole body.

[294:1](#) Two sacrificial vessels (*graha*) placed on either side of the stone on which the Soma is squeezed, and here compared to the *Prāna* and *Apāna*, between which the Self (*kaitanyātmā*) assumes heat.

[294:2](#) M. reads *tayor antarāle kaushnyam prāsuvat*.

[294:3](#) See *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Up. V, 9; Khând. Up. III, 13, 8*.

[294:4](#) The *Vaisvānara* or *purusha*, according to the commentator, but originally the *Pragāpati*, who had made himself like air, and divided himself into five vital airs.

[294:5](#) Thus the *ātmā*, with his own qualities and those which he assumes, becomes a living being.

[294:6](#) M. reads *esho 'sya hridantare tishthann*.

[295:1](#) M. reads: *Sa vā esha ātmeti hosann iva sitāsitaiḥ*. This seems better than *usanti kavayaḥ*, which hardly construes.

[295:2](#) M. reads *abhibhūyamānay iva*, which again is better than *anabhibhūta iva*, for he seems to be overcome, but is not, just as he seems to be an agent, but is not. See also III, 1.

[295:3](#) M. has *alepo*.

[Next: Third Prapāthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

THIRD PRAPÂTHAKA.

1. The Vâlakhilyas said to Pragâpati Kratu: 'O Saint, if thou thus showest the greatness of that Self, then who is that other different one, also called Self [4](#), who really overcome by bright and dark fruits of action, enters on a good or bad birth?

p. 296

Downward or upward is his course [1](#), and overcome by the pairs (distinction between hot and cold, pleasure and pain, &c.) he roams about [2](#).' [paragraph continues]

2. Pragâpati Kratu replied: 'There is indeed that other [3](#) different one, called the elemental Self (Bhûtâtmâ), who, overcome by bright and dark fruits of action, enters on a good or bad birth: downward or upward is his course, and overcome by the pairs he roams about. And this is his explanation: The five Tanmâtrâs [4](#) (sound, touch, form, taste, smell) are called Bhûta; also the five Mahâbhûtas (gross elements) are called Bhûta. Then the aggregate [5](#) of all these is called sarîra, body [6](#). And lastly he of whom it was said that he dwelt in the body [7](#), he is called Bhûtâtmâ, the elemental Self. Thus his immortal Self [8](#) is like a drop of water on a lotus leaf [9](#), and he himself is overcome by the qualities of nature. Then [10](#), because he is thus overcome, he becomes bewildered, and because he is bewildered, he saw not the creator, the holy Lord, abiding within himself. Carried along by the waves of the qualities [11](#), darkened in his imaginations, unstable, fickle,

p. 297

crippled, full of desires, vacillating, he enters into belief,

believing "I am he," "this is mine 1;" he binds his Self by his Self, as a bird with a net, and overcome afterwards by the fruits of what he has done, he enters on a good and bad birth; downward or upward is his course, and overcome by the pairs he roams about.'

They asked: 'Which is it?' And he answered them:

3. 'This also has elsewhere been said: He who acts, is the elemental Self; he who causes to act by means of the organs 2, is the inner man (antahpurusha). Now as even a ball of iron, pervaded (overcome) by fire, and hammered by smiths, becomes manifold (assumes different forms, such as crooked, round, large, small 3), thus the elemental Self, pervaded (overcome) by the inner man, and hammered by the qualities, becomes manifold 4. And the four tribes (mammals, birds, &c.), the fourteen worlds (Bhûr, &c.), with all the number of beings, multiplied eighty-four times 5, all this appears as manifoldness. And those multiplied things are impelled by man (purusha) as the wheel by the potter 6. And as when the ball of iron is hammered, the fire is not overcome, so the (inner) man is not overcome, but the elemental Self is overcome, because it has united itself (with the elements).

p. 298

4. And it has been said elsewhere 1: This body produced from marriage, and endowed with growth 2 in darkness, came forth by the urinary passage, was built up with bones, bedaubed with flesh, thatched with skin, filled with ordure, urine, bile, slime, marrow, fat, oil 3, and many impurities besides, like a treasury full of treasures 4.

5. And it has been said elsewhere: Bewilderment, fear, grief, sleep, sloth, carelessness, decay, sorrow, hunger, thirst, niggardliness, wrath, infidelity, ignorance, envy, cruelty 5, folly, shamelessness, meanness 6, pride, changeability 7, these are the results of the quality of darkness (tamah) 8.

p. 299

Inward thirst, fondness, passion, covetousness, unkindness, love, hatred, deceit 1, jealousy, vain restlessness, fickleness 2, unstableness, emulation, greed, patronising of friends, family pride, aversion to disagreeable objects, devotion to agreeable objects, whispering 3, prodigality, these are the results of the quality of passion (ragas).

By these he is filled, by these he is overcome, and therefore this elemental Self assumes manifold forms, yes, manifold forms.'

Footnotes

[295:4](#) The pure Self, called âtmâ, brahma, kinmâtram, pragñânaghanam, &c., after entering what he had himself created, and no longer distinguishing himself from the created things (bhûta), is called Bhûtâtâmâ.

[296:1](#) M. reads here and afterwards avâkam ûrdhvam vâ

gatidvandvai*h*.

[296:2](#) M. adds at the end, *paribhramatīti katama esha iti, tân hovâketi*, and leaves it out at the end of § 2.

[296:3](#) M. here reads *avara*.

[296:4](#) M. reads *tanmâtrâni*.

[296:5](#) M. reads *teshâ*m* samudayas takkharīram*.

[296:6](#) The commentator distinguishes between *liṅga-sarīra*, consisting of *prânas*, *indriyas*, the *antahkarana*, and the *sûkshma**bhûtas*; and the *sthûla-sarīra*, consisting of the five *Mahâbhûtas*.

[296:7](#) M. reads *sarīram ity uktam*.

[296:8](#) M. reads *athâsti tasyâ*h* bindur iva*.

[296:9](#) It sticks to it, yet it can easily run off again.

[296:10](#) M. reads *Ato*, and the commentator explains *atho* by *ata*h* kâranât*, adding *sandhi*h* khândasa*h**.

[296:11](#) See VI, 30.

[297:1](#) M. reads *aham* so *mamedam*.

[297:2](#) M. *antahkarana*ih**.

[297:3](#) See commentary, p. 48, l. 7.

[297:4](#) AI. reads *upety atha trigunam katurgâlam*.

[297:5](#) M. reads *katurasitilakshayoniparinatam*. See also *Anubhûtiprakâsa*, ver. 118.

[297:6](#) *Mrityava* seems an impossible word, though the commentator twice explains it as *kulâla*, potter. M. reads *kakrineti*, which seems preferable. Weber conjectures *mritpaka*.

[298:1](#) Part of this passage has been before the mind of the author of the *Mânava-dharmasâstra*, when writing, VI, 76, 77: *asthisthûnam snâyuyutam mâmsasonitalepanam, karmâvanaddham durgandhi pûrnam mûtrapurīshayoh, garâsokasamâvish*tam* rogâyatanam âturam ragasvalam anityam ka bhâtâvâsam imam tyaget*. The same verses occur in the *Mahâbhârata* XII, 12463-4, only with *tyaga* at the end, instead of *tyaget*. The rendering of *asthibhis kitam* by *asthisthûnam* shows that *kita* was understood to mean piled or built up, i.e. supported by bones.

[298:2](#) Instead of *samvridhyupetam* M. reads *samvidhyapetam*.

[298:3](#) M. adds *snây* after *vasâ*, and instead of *âmayai*h** reads *malai*h**. This reading, *malai*h**, would seem preferable, though *Manu's* *rogâyatanam* might be quoted in support of *âmayai*h**. The exact meaning of *vasâ* is given in the *Âryavidyâsudhâkara*, p. 82, l. 9.

[298:4](#) Therefore should wise people not identify their true Self with the body. M. reads *vasuneti*.

[298:5](#) M. reads *vaikârunyam*.

[298:6](#) Instead of *nirâkrītityam* M. reads *nikrītātvaṃ*, which is decidedly preferable. We may take it to mean either meanness, as opposed to *uddhatatvaṃ*, overbearing, or knavery, the usual meaning of *nikrīti*.

[298:7](#) M. reads *asatvaṃ*, possibly for *asattvaṃ*.

[298:8](#) M. reads *tâmasânvitaiḥ*, and afterwards *râgasânvitaiḥ*; also *trīṣhnâ* instead of *antastrīṣhnâ*.

[Next: Fourth Prapâthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

FOURTH PRAPÂTHAKA.

1. The Vâlakhilyas, whose passions were subdued, approached him full of amazement and said: 'O Saint, we bow before thee; teach thou, for thou art the way, and there is no other for us. What process is there for the elemental Self, by which, after leaving this (identity with the elemental body), he obtains union [4](#) with the (true) Self?' Pragâpati Kratu said to them:

2. 'It has been said elsewhere: Like the waves in large rivers, that which has been done before, cannot be turned back, and, like the tide of the sea, the approach of death is hard to stem. Bound [5](#) by the fetters of the fruits of good and evil, like a cripple; without freedom, like a man in prison; beset by many fears, like one standing before Yama (the judge of

p. 300

the dead); intoxicated by the wine of illusion, like one intoxicated by wine; rushing about, like one possessed by an evil spirit; bitten by the world, like one bitten by a great serpent; darkened by passion, like the night; illusory, like magic; false, like a dream; pithless, like the inside of the Kadali; changing its dress in a moment, like an actor [1](#); fair in appearance, like a painted wall, thus they call him; and therefore it is said:

Sound [2](#), touch, and other things are like nothings; if the elemental Self is attached to them, it will not remember the Highest Place [3](#).

3. This is indeed the remedy for the elemental Self:

Acquirement of the knowledge of the Veda, performance of one's own duty, therefore conformity on the part of each man to the order to which he happens to belong. This 4 is indeed the rule for one's own duty, other performances are like the mere branches of a stem 5. Through it one obtains the Highest above, otherwise one falls downward 6. Thus is one's own duty declared, which is to be found in the Vedas. No one belongs truly to an order (âsrama) who transgresses his own law 7. And if people say, that a man does not belong to any of the orders, and that he is an ascetic 8, this is wrong, though, on

p. 301

the other hand, no one who is not an ascetic brings his sacrificial works to perfection or obtains knowledge of the Highest Self 1. For thus it is said:

By ascetic penance goodness is obtained, from goodness understanding is reached, from understanding the Self is obtained, and he who has obtained that, does not return 2.

4. "Brahman is," thus said one who knew the science of Brahman; and this penance is the door to Brahman, thus said one who by penance had cast off all sin. The syllable Om is the manifest greatness of Brahman, thus said one who well grounded (in Brahman) always meditates on it. Therefore by knowledge, by penance, and by meditation is Brahman gained. Thus one goes beyond 3 Brahman (Hiranyagarbha), and to a divinity higher than the gods; nay, he who knows this, and worships Brahman by these three (by knowledge, penance, and meditation), obtains bliss imperishable, infinite, and unchangeable. Then freed from those things (the senses of the body, &c.) by which he was filled and overcome, a mere charioteer 4, he obtains union with the Self.'

p. 302

5. The Vâlakhilyas said: 'O Saint, thou art the teacher, thou art the teacher 1. What thou hast said, has been properly laid up in our mind. Now answer us a further question: Agni, Vâyu, Âditya, Time (kâla) which is Breath (prâna 2), Food (anna), Brahmâ 3, Rudra, Vishnu, thus do some meditate on one, some on another. Say which of these is the best for us.' He said to them:

6. 'These are but the chief manifestations of the highest, the immortal, the incorporeal Brahman. He who is devoted to one, rejoices here in his world (presence), thus he said. Brahman indeed is all this, and a man may meditate on, worship, or discard also those which 4 are its chief manifestations. With these (deities) he proceeds to higher and higher worlds, and when all things perish, he becomes one with the Purusha, yes, with the Purusha.'

Footnotes

[299:1](#) M. reads vyavartatvam.

[299:2](#) It should be kañkalatvam.

[299:3](#) M. reads mattasvaro.

[299:4](#) Instead of the irregular sâyogyam, M. always reads sâyugyam.

[299:5](#) It is not quite clear what is the subject to which all these adjectives refer. M. reads baddho for baddham, but afterwards agrees with the text as published by Cowell.

[300:1](#) M. reads natavat.

[300:2](#) M. reads ye 'rthâ anarthâ iva te sthitâh, esham.

[300:3](#) M. reads na smaret paramam padam.

[300:4](#) M. reads svadharma eva sarvam dhatte, stambhasâkhevetarâni.

[300:5](#) The commentator considers the other sacrificial performances as hurtful, and to be avoided.

[300:6](#) M. reads anyathâdhah pataty, esha.

[300:7](#) The rules of the order to which he belongs.

[300:8](#) A Tapasvin is free from the restrictions of the preceding âsramas, p. 301 but he must have obeyed them first, before he can become a real Tapasvin.

[301:1](#) M. reads âsrameshv evâvasthitas tapasvî kety ukyata ity, etad apy uktam, &c. This would mean, 'For it is said that he only who has dwelt in the âsramas is also called a Tapasvin, a real ascetic; and this also has been said, that no one obtains self-knowledge except an ascetic.' This is not impossible, but the commentator follows the text as printed by Cowell. AI. reads âtmagñânenâdhigamah, karmasuddhi.

[301:2](#) M. reads manasâ prâpyate tv âtmâ hy âtmâptyâ na nivartata iti.

[301:3](#) M. reads pura eta, which may be right.

[301:4](#) Rathitah is a very strange word, but, like everything else, it is p. 302 explained by the commentator, viz. as ratham prâpito rathitvam ka prâpita iti yâvat. Nevertheless the reading of M. seems to me preferable, viz. atha yaih paripûrno 'bhibhûto 'yam tathaitais ka, taih sarvair vimukta svâtmany eva sâyugyam upaiti. I should prefer vimuktas tv âtmany eva, and translate, 'But then, freed from all those things by which he was filled and likewise was overcome by them, he obtains union with the Self.'

[302:1](#) M. reads the second time abhivâdy asmîti, which is no improvement. It might have been ativâdyasîti.

[302:2](#) M. reads Yamah prâno.

[302:3](#) This is, of course, the personal Brahmâ of the Hindu triad. To distinguish this personal Brahmâ from the impersonal, I sometimes give his name in the nom. masc., Brahmâ, and not the grammatical base, Brahman.

[302:4](#) M. reads yâ vâ asyâ. The commentator explains yâ

vāsyāh by vāsayogyāh; or yā vā yāh by kāsīt, admitting a Vedic irregularity which is not quite clear.

[Next: Fifth Prapāthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 303

FIFTH PRAPÂTHAKA 1.

1. Next follows Kutsâyana's hymn of praise:

'Thou art Brahmâ, and thou art Vishnu, thou art Rudra, thou Pragâpati 2, thou art Agni, Varuna, Vâyu, thou art Indra, thou the Moon.

Thou art Anna 3 (the food or the eater), thou art Yama, thou art the Earth, thou art All, thou art the Imperishable. In thee all things exist in many forms, whether for their natural or for their own (higher) ends.

Lord of the Universe, glory to thee! Thou art the Self of All, thou art the maker of All, the enjoyer of All; thou art all life, and the lord of all pleasure and joy 4. Glory to thee, the tranquil, the deeply hidden, the incomprehensible, the immeasurable, without beginning and without end.'

2. 'In the beginning 5 darkness (tamas) alone was this. It was in the Highest, and, moved by the Highest, it becomes uneven. Thus it becomes obscurity

p. 304

(ragas) 1. Then this obscurity, being moved, becomes uneven. Thus it becomes goodness (sattva). Then this goodness, being moved, the essence flowed forth 2. This is that part (or state of Self) which is entirely intelligent, reflected in man (as the sun is

in different vessels of water) knowing the body (*kshetraḡṅā*), attested by his conceiving, willing, and believing, it is *Pragāpati*, called *Visva*. His manifestations have been declared before [3](#). Now that part of him which belongs to darkness, that, O students [4](#), is he who is called *Rudra*. That part of him which belongs to obscurity, that, O students, is he who is called *Brahmā*. That part of him which belongs to goodness, that, O students, is he who is called *Vishṅu*. He being one, becomes three, becomes eight [5](#), becomes eleven [6](#), becomes twelve, becomes infinite. Because [7](#) he thus came to be, he is the Being (neut.), he moves about, having entered all beings, he has become the Lord of all beings. He is the Self within and without, yes, within and without.'

Footnotes

[303:1](#) At the beginning of the fifth *Prapāthaka* my MS. gives the *Slokas* which in the printed edition are found in VI, 34, p. 178, *Atreme slokā bhavanti, yathā nirindhano vahnir, &c., to nirvishayam smṛitam*. Then follows as § 2, *Atha yathedam Kautsyāyanistutis, tvam, &c.*

[303:2](#) The commentator explains *Brahmā* by *Hiranyagarbha* and *Pragāpati* by *Virāḡ*.

[303:3](#) M. reads *tvam Manus, tvam Yamas ka tvam, pṛithivī tvam athākyutah*, which is so clearly the right reading that it is difficult to understand how the mistakes arose which are presupposed by the commentary. See *Taitt. Up.* II, 2.

[303:4](#) M. reads *visvagrīdāratih prabhuh*, which seems better.

[303:5](#) M. reads *tamo vā idam ekam āsta tat paro syāt tat pareneritam*. It may have been *tat pare 'sthāt*.

[304:1](#) M. reads *etad vai ragaso rūpam*, which is better, or, at least, more in accordance with what follows.

[304:2](#) M. reads *sattvam everitarasas sam prāsrivat*.

[304:3](#) A reference to *Maitr. Up.* II, 5, would have saved the commentator much trouble. M. has a better text. It leaves out *visveti* or *visvākhyas* after *pragāpati*, which may be wrong, but then goes on: *tasya proktā agryās tanavo brahmā rudro vishṅur iti*. In enumerating the three *agryās tanavah*, however, M. is less consistent, for it begins with *ragas* or *Brahmā*, then goes on to *tamas* or *Rudra*, and ends with *sattva* or *Vishṅu*. The *Anubhūtiprakāsa*, verse 142, has the right succession.

[304:4](#) This vocative, *brahmakārino*, is always left out in M.

[304:5](#) The five *prānas*, the sun, moon, and asterisms.

[304:6](#) The eleven organs of sense and action, which, by dividing *manas* and *buddhi*, become twelve.

[304:7](#) M. reads *aparimitadhā kodbhūtatvād bhūteshu karati pravishṅah sarvabhūtānām*.

[Next: Sixth Prapâthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at sacred-texts.com

p. 305

SIXTH PRAPÂTHAKA 1.

1. He (the Self) bears the Self in two ways 2, as he who is Prâna (breath), and as he who is Âditya (the sun). Therefore there are two paths for him 3, within and without, and they both turn back in a day and night. The Sun is the outer Self, the inner Self is Breath. Hence the motion of the inner Self is inferred from the motion of the outer Self 4 For thus it is said:

'He who knows, and has thrown off all evil, the overseer of the senses 5, the pure-minded, firmly

p. 306

grounded (in the Self) and looking away (from all earthly objects), he is the same.' Likewise the motion of the outer Self is inferred from the motion of the inner Self. For thus it is said:

'He who within the sun is the golden person, who looks upon this earth from his golden place, he is the same who, after entering the inner lotus of the heart 1, devours food (perceives sensuous objects, &c.)'

2. And he who having entered the inner lotus of the heart, devours food, the same, having gone to, the sky as the fire of the sun, called Time, and being invisible, devours all beings as his food.

What is that lotus and of what is it made? (the Vâlakhilyas ask 2.)

That lotus is the same as the ether; the four quarters, and the four intermediate points are its leaves 3.

These two, Breath and the Sun, move on near to each other (in the heart and in the ether). Let him worship these two, with the syllable Om, with the Vyâhriti words (bhûh, bhuvah, svar), and with the Sâvitri hymn.

3. There are two forms of Brahman 4, the material (effect) and the immaterial (cause). The material is false, the immaterial is true. That which is true is Brahman, that which is Brahman is light, and that which is light is the Sun 5. And this Sun became the Self of that Om.

p. 307

He divided himself threefold, for Om consists of three letters, a + u + m. Through them all this 1 is contained in him as warp and woof. For thus it is said:

'Meditate on that Sun as Om, join your Self (the breath) with the (Self of the) Sun.'

4. And thus it has been said elsewhere: The Udgîtha (of the Sâma-veda) is the Pranava 2 (of the Rîg-veda), and the Pranava is the Udgîtha, and thus the Sun is Udgîtha, and he is Pranava or Om. For thus it is said 3:

'The Udgîtha, called Pranava, the leader (in the performance of sacrifices), the bright 4, the sleepless, free from old age and death, three-footed 5, consisting of three letters (a + u + m), and likewise to be known as fivefold (five prânas) placed in the cave.' And it is also said:

'The three-footed Brahman has its root upward 6, the branches are ether, wind, fire, water, earth, &c. This one Asvattha 7 by name, the world, is Brahman, and of it that is the light which is called the Sun, and it is also the light of that syllable Om. Therefore let him for ever worship that (breath and sun, as manifestations of Brahman) with the syllable Om.'

He alone enlightens us. For thus it is said:

p. 308

'This alone is the pure syllable, this alone is the highest syllable; he who knows that syllable only, whatever he desires, is his 1.'

5. And thus it has been said elsewhere: This Om 2 is the sound-endowed body of him (Prânâdityâtman). This is his gender-endowed body, viz. feminine, masculine, neuter. This is his light-endowed body, viz. Agni, Vâyu, Âditya. This is his lord-endowed body, viz. Brahmâ, Rudra, Vishnu. This is his mouth-endowed body, viz. Gârhapatya, Dakshinâgni, Âhavanîya 3. This is his knowledge-endowed body, viz. Rik, Yagus, Sâman. This is his world-endowed body, viz. Bhûh, Bhuvah, Svar. This is his time-endowed body, viz. Past, Present, Future. This is his heat-endowed body, viz. Breath, Fire, Sun. This is his growth-endowed body, viz. Food, Water, Moon. This is his thought-endowed body, viz. intellect, mind, personality. This is his breath-endowed body, viz. Prâna, Apâna, Vyâna. Therefore by the aforesaid syllable Om are all these here enumerated bodies

praised and identified (with the Prânâdityâtman). For thus it is said [4](#):

'O Satyakâma, the syllable Om is the high and the low Brahman.'

6. This [5](#) (world) was unuttered [6](#). Then forsooth Pragâpati, having brooded, uttered it in the words Bhûh, Bhuvah, Svar. This is the grossest body of that Pragâpati, consisting of the three worlds [7](#). Of that body Svar is the head, Bhuvah the navel, Bhûh

p. 309

the feet, the sun the eye. For in the eye is fixed man's great measure, because with the eye he makes all measurements. The eye is truth (satyam), for the person (purusha) dwelling in the eye proceeds to all things (knows all objects with certainty). Therefore let a man worship with the Vyâhritis, Bhûh, Bhuvah, Svar, for thus Pragâpati, the Self of All, is worshipped as the (sun, the) Eye of All [1](#). For thus it is said:

'This (the sun) is Pragâpati's all-supporting body, for in it this all [2](#) is hid (by the light of the sun); and in this all it (the light) is hid. Therefore this is worshipped [3](#).'

7. (The Sâvitri begins [4](#);) Tat Savitur varenyam, i.e. 'this of Savitri, to be chosen.' Here the Âditya (sun) is Savitri, and the same is to be chosen by the love(r) of Self, thus say the Brahma-teachers.

(Then follows the next foot in the Savitri): Bhargo devasya dhîmahî, i.e. 'the splendour of the god we meditate on.' Here the god is Savitri, and therefore he who is called his splendour, him I meditate on, thus say the Brahma-teachers.

p. 310

(Then follows the last foot): Dhiyo yo nah prakodayât, i.e. 'who should stir up our thoughts.' Here the dhiyah are thoughts, and he should stir these up for us, thus say the Brahma-teachers.

(He now explains the word bhargas). Now he who is called bhargas is he who is placed in yonder Âditya (sun), or he who is the pupil in the eye [1](#). And he is so called, because his going (gati) is by rays (bhâbhih); or because he parches (bhargayati) and makes the world to shrivel up. Rudra is called Bhargas, thus say the Brahma-teachers. Or bha means that he lights up these worlds; ra, that he delights these beings, ga that these creatures go to him and come from him; therefore being a bha-ra-ga, he is called Bhargas.

Sûrya [2](#) (sun) is so called, because Soma is continually squeezed out (su). Savitri (sun) is so called, because he brings forth (su). Âditya (sun) is so called, because he takes up (âdâ, scil. vapour, or the life of man). Pâvana [3](#) is so called, because he purifies (pu). Apas, water, is so called, because it nourishes (pyâ).

And it is said:

'Surely the Self (absorbed in Prâna, breath), which is called Immortal [4](#), is the thinker, the perceiver, the goer, the

evacuator [5](#), the delighter, the doer, the speaker, the taster, the smeller, the seer, the hearer, and he touches. He is Vibhu (the pervader), who has entered into the body.' And it is said:

p. 311

'When the knowledge is twofold (subjective and objective), then he hears, sees, smells, tastes, and touches (something), for it is the Self that knows everything.'

But when the knowledge is not twofold (subjective only), without effect, cause, and action [1](#), without a name, without a comparison, without a predicate [2](#)--what is that? It cannot be told [3](#).

8. And the same Self is also called Isâna (lord), Sambhu, Bhava, Rudra (tâmasa); Pragâpati (lord of creatures), *Visvasrig* (creator of all), *Hiranyagarbha*, Satyam (truth), Prâna, (breath), Hamsa (râgasa); *Sâstri* (ruler), *Vishnu*, Nârâyana (sâttvika); Arka, *Savitri*, *Dhâtri* (supporter), *Vidhâtri* [4](#) (creator), Samrâg (king), Indra, Indu (moon). He is also he who warms, the Sun, hidden by the thousand-eyed golden egg, as one fire by another. He is to be thought after, he is to be sought after. Having said farewell to all living beings, having gone to the forest, and having renounced all sensuous objects, let man perceive the Self [5](#) from his own body.

'(See him) [6](#) who assumes all forms, the golden, who knows all things, who ascends highest, alone in his splendour, and warms us; the thousand-rayed,

p. 312

who abides in a hundred places, the spirit of all creatures, the Sun, rises [1](#).'

9. Therefore he who by knowing this has become the Self of both Breath and Sun, meditates (while meditating on them) on his Self, sacrifices (while sacrificing to them) to his Self-this meditation, the mind thus absorbed in these acts, is praised by the wise.

Then let him purify the contamination of the mind by the verse *Ukkhishtopahatam*, &c. [2](#): 'Be it food left, or food defiled by left food, be it food given by a sinner, food coming from a dead person, or from one impure from childbirth, may the purifying power of Vasu, may Agni, and the rays of *Savitri*, purify it, and all my sin [3](#).'

First (before eating) he surrounds (the offered food) with water (in rinsing his mouth [4](#)) . Then saying, Svâhâ to Prâna, Svâhâ to Apâna, Svâhâ to Vyâna, Svâhâ to Samâna, Svâhâ to Udâna, he offers (the food) with five invocations (in the fire of the mouth). What is over, he eats in silence, and then he surrounds (the food) once more afterwards with water (rinsing the mouth after his meal). Having washed let him, after sacrificing to himself, meditate on his Self with these two verses, Prâno 'gni^h and Visvo 'si, viz. 'May the Highest Self as breath, as fire (digestive heat), as consisting of the

p. 313

five vital airs, having entered (the body), himself satisfied, satisfy all, he who protects all.' 'Thou art Visva (all), thou art Vaisvânara (fire), all that is born is upheld by thee; may all offerings enter into thee; creatures live where thou grantest immortality to all.' He who eats according to this rule, does not in turn become food for others.

10. There is something else to be known. There is a further modification of this Self-sacrifice (the eating), namely, the food and the eater thereof. This is the explanation. The thinking Purusha (person), when he abides within the Pradhâna (nature), is the feeder who feeds on the food supplied by Prakṛiti (nature). The elemental Self [1](#) is truly his food, his maker being Pradhâna (nature [2](#)). Therefore what is composed of the three qualities (gunas) is the food, but the person within is the feeder. And for this the evidence is supplied by the senses. For animals spring from seed, and as the seed is the food, therefore it is clear that what is food is Pradhâna (the seed or cause of everything). Therefore, as has been said, the Purusha (person) is the eater, Prakṛiti, the food; and abiding within it he feeds. All that begins with the Mahat [3](#) (power of intellect) and ends with the Viśeshas (elements [4](#)), being developed from the distinction of nature with its three qualities, is the sign (that there must be a Purusha, an intelligent

p. 314

subject). And in this manner the way with its fourteen steps has been explained [1](#). (This is comprehended in the following verse): 'This world is indeed the food, called pleasure, pain, and error (the result of the three qualities); there is no laying hold of the taste of the seed (cause), so long as there is no development (in the shape of effect).' And in its three stages also it has the character of food, as childhood, youth, and old age; for, because these are developed, therefore there is in them the character of food [2](#).

And in the following manner does the perception of Pradhâna (nature) take place, after it has become manifest:--Intellect and the rest, such as determination, conception, consciousness, are for the tasting (of the effects of Pradhâna). Then there are the five (perceptive organs) intended for the (five) objects of senses, for to taste them. And thus are all acts of the five active organs, and the acts of the five Prânas or vital airs (for the tasting of their corresponding objects). Thus what is manifest (of nature) is food, and what is not manifest is food. The enjoyer of it is without qualities, but because he has the quality of being an enjoyer, it follows that he possesses intelligence.

As Agni (fire) is the food-eater among the gods, and Soma the food, so he who knows this eats food by Agni (is not defiled by food, as little as Agni, the sacrificial fire). This elemental Self, called Soma (food), is also called Agni, as having undeveloped nature for its mouth (as enjoying through nature, and being independent of it), because it is said, 'The

p. 315

Purusha (person) enjoys nature with its three qualities, by the mouth of undeveloped nature.' He who knows this, is an ascetic, a yogin, he is a performer of the Self-sacrifice (see

[paragraph continues]

before). And he who does not touch the objects of the senses when they intrude on him, as no one would touch women intruding into an empty house, he is an ascetic, a yogin, a performer of the Self-sacrifice.

11. This is the highest form of Self, viz. food, for this *Prāna* (this body) subsists on food. If it eats not, it cannot perceive, hear, touch, see, smell, taste, and it loses the vital airs [1](#). For thus it is said:

'If it eats, then in full possession of the vital airs, it can perceive, hear, touch, speak, taste, smell, see.' And thus it is said:

'From food are born all creatures that live on earth; afterwards they live on food, and in the end (when they die) they return to it [2](#).'

12. And thus it is said elsewhere: Surely all these creatures run about day and night, wishing to catch food. The sun takes food with his rays, and by it he shines. These vital airs digest, when sprinkled with food. Fire flares up by food, and by *Brahmā* (*Pragāpati*), desirous of food, has all this been made. Therefore let a man worship food as his Self. For thus it is said:

'From food creatures are born, by food they grow when born; because it is eaten and because it cats creatures, therefore it is called food (*annam*).'

13. And thus it is said elsewhere: This food is the body of the blessed *Vishnu*, called *Visvabhrit* (all-sustaining). Breath is the essence of food, mind of breath, knowledge of mind, joy of knowledge. He

p. 316

who knows this is possessed of food, breath, mind, knowledge, and joy. Whatever creatures here on earth eat food, abiding in them he, who knows this, eats food. Food has been called undecaying, food has been called worshipful; food is the breath of animals, food is the oldest, food has been called the physician.

14. And thus it has been said elsewhere: Food is the cause of all this, time of food, and the sun is the cause of time [1](#). The (visible) form of time is the year, consisting of twelve months, made up of *Nimeshas* (twinklins) and other measures. Of the year one half (when the sun moves northward) belongs to *Agni*, the other to *Varuna* (when the sun moves southward). That which belongs to *Agni* begins with the asterism of *Maghā*, and ends with half of the asterism of *Sravishthā*, the sun stepping down northward. That which belongs to *Soma* (instead of *Varuna*) begins with the asterism (of *Asleshā*), sacred to the Serpents, and ends with half of the asterism of *Sravishthā*, the sun stepping up southward. And then there (are the months) one by one, belonging to the year, each consisting of nine-fourths of asterisms (two asterisms and a quarter being the twelfth part of the passage of the sun through the twenty-seven *Nakshatras*), each determined by the sun moving together with the asterisms. Because time is imperceptible by sense, therefore this (the progress of the sun, &c.) is its evidence, and by it

alone is time proved to exist. Without proof there is no apprehension of what is to be proved; but even what is to be proved can become proof, for the sake of making itself known,

p. 317

if the parts (the twinklings, &c.) can be distinguished from the whole (time 1). For thus it is said:

'As many portions of time as there are, through them the sun proceeds: he who worships time as Brahman, from him time moves away very far.' And thus it is said:

'From time all beings flow, from time they grow; in time they obtain rest; time is visible (sun) and invisible (moments).'

15. There are two forms of Brahman, time and non-time. That which was before the (existence of the) sun is non-time and has no parts. That which had its beginning from the sun is time and has parts. Of that which has parts, the year is the form, and from the year are born all creatures; when produced by the year they grow, and go again to rest in the year. Therefore the year is *Pragâpati*, is time, is food, is the nest of Brahman, is Self. Thus it is said:

'Time ripens and dissolves all beings in the great Self, but he who knows into what time itself is dissolved, he is the knower of the Veda.'

16. This manifest time is the great ocean of creatures. He who is called *Savitri* (the sun, as begetter) dwells in it, from whence the moon, stars, planets, the year, and the rest are begotten. From them again comes all this, and thus, whatever of good or evil is seen in this world, comes from them. Therefore Brahman is the Self of the sun, and a man should worship the sun under the name of time. Some say the sun is Brahman, and thus it is said:

p. 318

'The sacrificer, the deity that enjoys the sacrifice, the oblation, the hymn, the sacrifice, *Vishnu*, *Pragâpati*, all this is the Lord, the witness, that shines in yonder orb.'

17. In the beginning Brahman was all this 1. He was one, and infinite; infinite in the East, infinite in the South, infinite in the West, infinite in the North, above and below and everywhere infinite. East and the other regions do not exist for him, nor across, nor below, nor above. The Highest Self is not to be fixed, he is unlimited, unborn, not to be reasoned about, not to be conceived. He is like the ether (everywhere), and at the destruction of the universe, he alone is awake. Thus from that ether he wakes all this world, which consists of thought only, and by him alone is all this meditated on, and in him it is dissolved. His is that luminous form which shines in the sun, and the manifold light in the smokeless fire, and the heat which in the stomach digests the food. Thus it is said:

'He who is in the fire, and he who is in the heart, and he who is in the sun, they are one and the same.'

He who knows this becomes one with the one.

18. This is the rule for achieving it (viz. concentration of the mind on the object of meditation): restraint of the breath, restraint of the senses, meditation, fixed attention, investigation, absorption, these are called the sixfold Yoga 2. When beholding by

p. 319

this Yoga, he beholds the gold-coloured maker, the lord, the person, Brahman, the cause, then the sage, leaving behind good and evil, makes everything (breath, organs of sense, body, &c.) to be one in the Highest Indestructible (in the pratyagâtman or Brahman). And thus it is said:

'As birds and deer do not approach a burning mountain, so sins never approach those who know Brahman.'

19. And thus it is said elsewhere: When he who knows has, while he is still Prâna (breath), restrained his mind, and placed all objects of the senses far away from himself, then let him remain without any conceptions. And because the living person, called Prâna (breath), has been produced here on earth from that which is not Prâna (the thinking Self), therefore let this Prâna merge the Prâna (himself) in what is called the fourth 1. And thus it is said:

'What is without thought, though placed in the centre of thought, what cannot be thought, the hidden, the highest--let a man merge his thought there: then will this living being (lînga) be without attachment 2.'

20. And thus it has been said elsewhere: There is the superior fixed attention (dhâranâ) for him, viz. if he presses the tip of the tongue down the palate and restrains voice, mind, and breath, he sees

p. 320

Brahman by discrimination (tarka). And when, after the cessation of mind 1, he sees his own Self, smaller than small, and shining, as the Highest Self 2, then having seen his Self as the Self, he becomes Self-less, and because he is Self-less, he is without limit, without cause, absorbed in thought. This is the highest mystery, viz. final liberation. And thus it is said:

'Through the serenity of the thought he kills all actions, good or bad; his Self serene, abiding in the Self, obtains imperishable bliss.'

2 1. And thus it has been said elsewhere: The artery, called Sushumnâ, going upwards (from the heart to the Brahmarandhra), serving as the passage of the Prâna, is divided within the palate. Through that artery, when it has been joined by the breath (held in subjection), by the sacred syllable Om, and by the mind (absorbed in the contemplation of Brahman), let him proceed upwards 3, and after turning the tip of the tongue to the palate, without 4 using any of the organs of sense, let greatness perceive greatness 5. From thence he goes to selflessness, and through selflessness he ceases to be an enjoyer of pleasure and pain, he obtains aloneness (kevalatva, final deliverance). And thus it is said:

p. 321

'Having successively fixed the breath, after it had been restrained, in the palate, thence having crossed the limit (the life), let him join himself afterwards to the limitless (Brahman) in the crown of the head.'

22. And thus it has been said elsewhere: Two Brahman have to be meditated on, the word and the non-word. By the word alone is the non-word revealed. Now there is the word Om. Moving upward by it (where all words and all what is meant by them ceases), he arrives at absorption in the non-word (Brahman). This is the way, this is the immortal, this is union, and this is bliss. And as the spider, moving upward by the thread, gains free space, thus also he who meditates, moving upward by the syllable Om, gains independence.

Other teachers of the word (as Brahman) think otherwise. They listen to the sound of the ether within the heart while they stop the ears with the thumbs. They compare it to seven noises, like rivers, like a bell, like a brazen vessel, like the wheels of a carriage, like the croaking of frogs, like rain, and as if a man speaks in a cavern. Having passed beyond this variously apprehended sound, and having settled in the supreme, soundless (non-word), unmanifested Brahman, they become undistinguished and undistinguishable, as various flavours of the flowers are lost in the taste of honey. And thus it is said:

'Two Brahman are to be known, the word-Brahman and the highest Brahman; he who is perfect in the word-Brahman attains the highest Brahman [1](#).'

p. 322

23. And thus it has been said elsewhere: The syllable Om is what is called the word. And its end is the silent, the soundless, fearless, sorrowless, joyful, satisfied, firm, unwavering, immortal, immovable, certain (Brahman), called Vishnu. Let him worship these two, that he may obtain what is higher than everything (final deliverance). For thus it is said:

'He who is the high and the highest god [1](#), by name Om-kâra, he is soundless and free from all distinctions: therefore let a man dwell on him in the crown of his head.'

24. And thus it has been said elsewhere: The body is the bow, the syllable Om is the arrow, its point is the mind. Having cut through the darkness, which consists of ignorance [2](#), it approaches that which is not covered by darkness [3](#). Then having cut through that which was covered (the personal soul), he saw Brahman, flashing like a wheel on fire, bright like the sun, vigorous, beyond all darkness, that which shines forth in yonder sun, in the moon, in the fire, in the lightning [4](#). And having seen him, he obtains immortality. And thus it has been said:

'Meditation is directed to the highest Being (Brahman) within, and (before) to the objects (body, Om, mind); thence the indistinct understanding becomes distinct.

And when the works of the mind are dissolved,

p. 323

then that bliss which requires no other witness, that is Brahman (Ātman), the immortal, the brilliant, that is the way, that is the (true) world.'

25. And thus it has been said elsewhere: He who has his senses hidden as in sleep, and who, while in the cavern of his senses (his body), but no longer ruled by them, sees, as in a dream, with the purest intellect, Him who is called *Pranava* (Om), the leader 1, the bright, the sleepless, free from old age, from death, and sorrow, he is himself also called *Pranava*, and becomes a leader, bright, sleepless, free from old age, from death, and sorrow. And thus it is said:

'Because in this manner he joins the *Prâna* (breath), the Om, and this Universe in its manifold forms, or because they join themselves (to him), therefore this (process of meditation) is called *Yoga* (joining).

The oneness of breath, mind, and senses, and then the surrendering of all conceptions, that is called *Yoga*.'

26. And thus it has also been said elsewhere: As a sportsman, after drawing out the denizens of the waters with a net, offers them (as a sacrifice) in the fire of his stomach, thus are these *Prânas* (vital airs), after they have been drawn out with the syllable Om, offered in the faultless fire (Brahman) 2.

Hence he is like a heated vessel (full of clarified butter); for as the clarified butter in the heated vessel lights up, when touched with grass and sticks, thus does this being which is called Not-breath (Ātman) light up, when touched by the *Prânas* (the

p. 324

vital airs) 1. And that which flares up, that is the manifest form of Brahman, that is the highest place of *Vishnu* 2, that is the essence of Rudra. And this, dividing his Self in endless ways, fills all these worlds. And thus it is said:

'As the sparks from the fire, and as the rays from the sun, thus do his *Prânas* and the rest in proper order again and again proceed from him here on earth 3.'

27. And thus it has also been said elsewhere: This is the heat of the highest, the immortal, the incorporeal Brahman, viz. the warmth of the body. And this body is the clarified butter (poured on it, by which the heat of Brahman, otherwise invisible, is lighted up). Then, being manifest, it is placed in the ether (of the heart). Then by concentration they thus remove that ether which is within the heart, so that its light appears, as it were 4. Therefore the worshipper becomes identified with that light without much delay. As a ball of iron, if placed in the earth, becomes earth without much delay, and as, when it has once become a clod of earth, fire and smiths have nothing more to do with that ball of iron, thus does thought (without delay) disappear, together with its support 5. And thus it is said:

p. 325

'The shrine which consists of the ether in the heart, the blissful,

the highest retreat, that is our own, that is our goal, and that is the heat and brightness of the fire and the sun.'

28. And thus it has been said elsewhere: After having left behind the body, the organs of sense, and the objects of sense (as no longer belonging to us), and having seized the bow whose stick is fortitude and whose string is asceticism, having struck down also with the arrow, which consists in freedom from egotism, the first guardian of the door of Brahman (for if man looks at the world egotistically, then, taking the diadem of passion, the earrings of greed and envy, and the staff of sloth, sleep, and sin, and having seized the bow whose string is anger, and whose stick is lust, he destroys with the arrow which consists of wishes, all beings)--having therefore killed that guardian, he crosses by means of the boat Om to the other side of the ether within the heart, and when the ether becomes revealed (as Brahman), he enters slowly, as a miner seeking minerals in a mine, into the Hall of Brahman. After that let him, by means of the doctrine of his teacher, break through the shrine of Brahman, which consists of the four nets (of food, breath, mind, knowledge, till he reaches the last shrine, that of blessedness and identity with Brahman). Thenceforth pure,

p. 326

clean, undeveloped, tranquil, breathless, bodiless, endless, imperishable, firm, everlasting, unborn and independent, he stands on his own greatness [1](#), and having seen (the Self), standing in his own greatness, he looks on the wheel of the world as one (who has alighted from a chariot) looks on its revolving wheel. And thus it is said:

'If a man practises Yoga for six months and is thoroughly free (from the outer world), then the perfect Yoga (union), which is endless, high, and hidden, is accomplished.

But if a man, though well enlightened (by instruction), is still pierced by (the *gunas* of) passion and darkness, and attached to his children, wife, and house, then perfect Yoga is never accomplished [2](#).'

29. After he had thus spoken (to *Bṛihadhratha*), *Sākāyanya*, absorbed in thought, bowed before him, and said: 'O King, by means of this Brahma-knowledge have the sons of *Pragāpati* (the *Vālakhilyas*) gone to the road of Brahman. Through the practice of Yoga a man obtains contentment, power to endure good and evil, and tranquillity. Let no man preach this most secret doctrine to any one who is not his son or his pupil [3](#), and who is not of a serene mind. To him alone who is devoted to his teacher only, and endowed with all necessary qualities, may he communicate it [4](#).

p. 327

30. Om! Having settled down in a pure place let him, being pure himself, and firm in goodness, study the truth, speak the truth, think the truth, and offer sacrifice to the truth [1](#). Henceforth he has become another; by obtaining the reward of Brahman his fetters are cut asunder, he knows no hope, no fear from others as little as from himself, he knows no desires; and having attained imperishable, infinite happiness, he stands blessed in the true Brahman, who longs for a true man [2](#).

Freedom from desires is, as it were, the highest prize to be taken from the best treasure (Brahman). For a man full of all desires, being possessed of will, imagination, and belief, is a slave; but he who is the opposite, is free.

Here some say, it is the *Guna* 3 (i. e. the so-called Mahat, the principle of intellect which, according to the Sāṅkhyas, is the result of the *Gunas* or qualities), which, through the differences of nature (acquired in the former states of existence), goes into bondage to the will, and that deliverance takes place (for the *Guna*) when the fault of the will has been removed. (But this is not our view), because (call it *guna*, intellect, buddhi, manas, mind, ahaṅkāra, egotism, it is not the mind that acts, but) he sees by the mind (as his instrument), he hears by the mind; and all that we call

p. 328

desire, imagination, doubt, belief, unbelief, certainty, uncertainty, shame, thought, fear, all that is but mind (manas). Carried along by the waves of the qualities, darkened in his imaginations, unstable, fickle, crippled, full of desires, vacillating, he enters into belief, believing I am he, this is mine, and he binds his Self by his Self, as a bird with a net 1. Therefore a man, being possessed of will, imagination, and belief, is a slave, but he who is the opposite is free. For this reason let a man stand free from will, imagination, and belief--this is the sign of liberty, this is the path that leads to Brahman, this is the opening of the door, and through it he will go to the other shore of darkness. All desires are there fulfilled. And for this they quote a verse:

" When the five instruments of knowledge stand still together with the mind, and when the intellect does not move, that is called the highest state 2."

Having thus said, Sākāyanya became absorbed in thought. Then Marut (i.e. the King *Bṛihadratha*) 3, having bowed before him and duly worshipped him, went full of contentment to the Northern Path 4, for there is no way thither by any side-road. This is the path to Brahman. Having burst open the solar door, he rose on high and went away. And here they quote:

'There are endless rays (arteries) for the Self who, like a lamp, dwells in the heart: white and black, brown and blue, tawny and reddish 5.

p. 329

One of them (the *Sushumnâ*) leads upwards, piercing the solar orb: by it, having stepped beyond the world of Brahman, they go to the highest path.

The other hundred rays 1 rise upwards also, and on them the worshipper reaches the mansions belonging to the different bodies of gods.

But the manifest rays of dim colour which lead downwards, by them a man travels on and on helplessly, to enjoy the fruits of his actions here.'

Therefore it is said that the holy *Āditya* (sun) is the cause of

new births (to those who do not worship him), of heaven (to those who worship him as a god), of liberty (to those who worship him as Brahman) 2.

31. Some one asks: 'Of what nature are those organs of sense that go forth (towards their objects)? Who sends them out here, or who holds them back?'

Another answers: 'Their nature is the Self; the Self sends them out, or holds them back; also the Apsaras (enticing objects of sense), and the solar rays (and other deities presiding over the senses).'

Now the Self devours the objects by the five rays (the organs of sense); then who is the Self?

He who has been defined by the terms pure, clean, undeveloped, tranquil 3, &c., who is to be apprehended independently by his own peculiar signs. That sign of him who has no signs, is like what the pervading

p. 330

heat is of fire, the purest taste of water; thus say some 1. It is speech, hearing, sight, mind, breath; thus say others 2. It is intellect, retention, remembering, knowledge; thus say others 3. Now all these are signs of the Self in the same sense in which here on earth shoots are the signs of seed, or smoke, light, and sparks of fire. And for this they quote 4:

'As the sparks from the fire, and as the rays from the sun, thus do his Prânas and the rest in proper order again and again proceed from him here on earth.'

32. From this very Self, abiding within his Self, come forth all Prânas (speech, &c.), all worlds, all Vedas, all gods, and all beings; its Upanishad (revelation) 5 is that it is 'the true of the true.' Now as from a fire of green wood, when kindled, clouds of smoke come forth by themselves (though belonging to the fire), thus from that great Being has been breathed forth all this which is the Rig-veda, the Yagur-veda, the Sama-veda, the Atharvângirasas (Atharva-veda), the Itihâsa (legendary stories), the Purâna (accounts of the creation, &c.), Vidyâ (ceremonial doctrines), the Upanishads, the Slokas (verses interspersed in the Upanishads, &c.), the Sûtras (compendious statements), the Anuvyākhyânas (explanatory notes), the Vyākhyânas (elucidations) 6--all these things are his.

p. 331

33. This fire (the Gârhapatya-fire) with five bricks is the year. And its five bricks are spring, summer, rainy season, autumn, winter; and by them the fire has a head, two sides, a centre, and a tail. This earth (the Gârhapatya-fire) here is the first sacrificial pile for Pragâpati, who knows the Purusha (the Virâg). It presented the sacrificer to Vâyu, (the wind) by lifting him with the hands to the sky. That Vâyu is Prâna (Hiranyagarbha).

Prâna is Agni (the Dakshinâgni-fire), and its bricks are the five vital breaths, Prâna, Vyâna, Apâna, Samâna, Udâna; and by them the fire has a head, two sides, a centre, and a tail. This sky (the Dakshinâgni-fire) here is the second sacrificial pile for

Pragâpati, who knows the Purusha. It presented the sacrificer to Indra, by lifting him with the hands to heaven. That Indra is Âditya, the sun.

That (Indra) is the Agni (the Âhavanîya-fire), and its bricks are the *Rik*, the *Yagush*, the *Sâman*, the *Atharvângirasas*, the *Itihâsa*, and the *Purâna*; and by them the fire has a head, two sides, a tail, and a centre. This heaven (Âhavanîya-fire) is the third sacrificial pile for Pragâpati, who knows the

p. 332

Purusha. With the hands it makes a present of the sacrificer to the Knower of the Self (Pragâpati); then the Knower of the Self, lifting him up, presented him to Brahman. In him he becomes full of happiness and joy.

[paragraph continues]

34. The earth is the Gârhapatya-fire, the sky the Dakshina-fire, the heaven the Âhavanîya-fire; and therefore they are also the Pavamâna (pure), the Pāvaka (purifying), and the Suki (bright) 1. By this (by the three deities, Pavamâna, Pāvaka, and Suki) the sacrifice (of the three fires, the Gârhapatya, Dakshina, and Âhavanîya) is manifested. And because the digestive fire also is a compound of the Pavamâna, Pāvaka, and Suki, therefore that fire is to receive oblations, is to be laid with bricks, is to be praised, and to be meditated on. The sacrificer, when he has seized the oblation, wishes 2 to perform his meditation of the deity:

'The gold-coloured bird abides in the heart, and in the sun--a diver bird, a swan, strong in splendour; him we worship in the fire.'

Having recited the verse, he discovers its meaning, viz. the adorable splendour of Savitri (sun) is to be meditated on by him who, abiding within his mind, meditates thereon. Here he attains the place of rest for the mind, he holds it within his own Self. On this there are the following verses:

(1) As a fire without fuel becomes quiet in its

p. 333

place 1, thus do the thoughts, when all activity ceases, become quiet 2 in their place.

(2) Even in a mind which loves the truth 3 and has gone to rest in itself there arise, when it is deluded by the objects of sense, wrongs resulting from former acts 4.

(3) For thoughts alone cause the round of births 5; let a man strive to purify his thoughts. What a man thinks, that he is: this is the old secret 6.

(4) By the serenity of his thoughts a man blots out all actions, whether good or bad. Dwelling within his Self with serene thoughts, he obtains imperishable happiness.

(5) If the thoughts of a man were so fixed on Brahman as they are on the things of this world, who would not then be freed from bondage?

(6) The mind, it is said, is of two kinds, pure or impure; impure from the contact with lust, pure when free from lust 7.

(7) When a man, having freed his mind from sloth, distraction, and vacillation, becomes as it were delivered from his mind 8, that is the highest point.

(8) The mind must be restrained in the heart till it comes to an end;--that is knowledge, that is liberty: all the rest are extensions of the ties 9 (which bind us to this life).

p. 334

(9) That happiness which belongs to a mind which by deep meditation has been washed 1 clean from all impurity and has entered within the Self, cannot be described here by words; it can be felt by the inward power only 2.

(10) Water in water, fire in fire, ether in ether, no one can distinguish them; likewise a man whose mind has entered (till it cannot be distinguished from the Self), attains liberty.

(11) Mind alone is the cause of bondage and liberty for men; if attached to the world, it becomes bound; if free from the world, that is liberty 3.

Therefore those who do not offer the Agnihotra (as described above), who do not lay the fires (with the bricks, as described above), who are ignorant (of the mind being the cause of the round of births), who do not meditate (on the Self in the solar orb) are debarred from remembering the ethereal place of Brahman. Therefore that fire is to receive oblations, is to be laid with bricks, is to be praised, to be meditated on.

35 4. Adoration to Agni, the dweller on earth, who remembers his world. Grant that world to this thy worshipper!

Adoration to Vāyu, the dweller in the sky, who remembers his world. Grant that world to this thy worshipper!

p. 335

Adoration to Āditya, the dweller in heaven, who remembers his world. Grant that world to this thy worshipper!

Adoration to Brahman, who dwells everywhere, who remembers all. Grant all to this thy worshipper!

The mouth of the true (Brahman) is covered with a golden lid; open that, O Pūshan (sun), that we may go to the true one, who pervades all (Vishnu) 1.

He who is the person in the sun, I am he 2.

And what is meant by the true one is the essence of the sun, that which is bright, personal, sexless 3; a portion (only) of the light which pervades the ether; which is, as it were, in the midst of the sun, and in the eye, and in the fire. That is Brahman, that is immortal, that is splendour.

That is the true one, a portion (only) of the light which pervades the ether, which is in the midst of the sun, the

immortal, of which Soma (the moon) and the vital breaths also are offshoots: that is Brahman, that is immortal, that is splendour.

That is the true one, a portion (only) of the light which pervades the ether, which in the midst of the sun shines as *Yagus*, viz. as Om, as water, light, essence, immortal, Brahman, *Bhūh*, *Bhuvah*, *Svar*, Om.

'The eight-footed 4, the bright, the swan, bound

p. 336

with three threads, the infinitely small, the imperishable, blind for good and evil, kindled with light--he who sees him, sees everything.'

A portion (only) of the light which pervades the ether, are the two rays rising in the midst of the sun. That is the knower 1 (the Sun), the true one. That is the *Yagus*, that is the heat, that is Agni (fire), that is *Vāyu* (wind), that is breath, that is water, that is the moon, that is bright, that is immortal, that is the place of Brahman, that is the ocean of light. In that ocean the sacrificers are dissolved 2 like salt, and that is oneness with Brahman, for all desires are there fulfilled. And here they quote:

'Like a lamp, moved by a gentle wind, he who dwells within the gods shines forth. He who knows this, he is the knower, he knows the difference (between the high and the highest Brahman); having obtained unity, he becomes identified with it.

They who rise up in endless number, like spray drops (from the sea), like lightnings from the light within the clouds in the highest heaven, they, when they have entered into the light of glory (Brahman), appear like so many flame-crests in the track of fire.'

36. There are two manifestations of the Brahma-light: one is tranquil, the other lively. Of that which is tranquil, the ether is the support; of that which is lively, food. Therefore (to the former) sacrifice must be offered on the house-altar with hymns, herbs, ghee, meat, cakes, *sthālīpāka*, and other things; to the latter, with meat and drinks (belonging to the great sacrifices) thrown into the mouth, for the mouth

p. 337

is the *Āhavanīya*-fire; and this is done to increase our bodily vigour, to gain the world of purity, and for the sake of immortality. And here they quote:

'Let him who longs for heaven, offer an *Agnihotra*. By an *Agnishoma* he wins the kingdom of Yama; by *Uktha*, the kingdom of Soma; by a *Shodasin*-sacrifice, the kingdom of *Sūrya*; by an *Atirātra*-sacrifice, the kingdom of Indra; by the sacrifices beginning with the twelve-night sacrifice and ending with the thousand years' sacrifice, the world of *Pragāpati*.

As a lamp burns so long as the vessel that holds the wick is filled with oil, these two, the Self and the bright Sun, remain so long as the egg (of the world) and he who dwells within it hold together.'

37. Therefore let a man perform all these ceremonies with the syllable Om (at the beginning). Its splendour is endless, and it is declared to be threefold, in the fire (of the altar), in the sun (the deity), in the breath (the sacrificer). Now this is the channel to increase the food, which makes what is offered in the fire ascend to the sun. The sap which flows from thence, rains down as with the sound of a hymn. 'By it there are vital breaths, from them there is offspring. And here they quote:

'The offering which is offered in the fire, goes to the sun; the sun rains it down by his rays; thus food comes, and from food the birth of living beings ¹.'

And thus he said:

'The oblation which is properly thrown on the fire, goes toward the sun; from the sun comes rain, from rain food, from food living beings'.'

p. 338

38. He who offers the Agnihotra breaks through the net of desire. Then, cutting through bewilderment, never approving of anger, meditating on one desire (that of liberty), he breaks through the shrine of Brahman with its four nets, and proceeds thence to the ether. For having there broken through the (four) spheres of the Sun, the Moon, the Fire, and Goodness, he then, being purified himself, beholds dwelling in goodness, immovable, immortal, indestructible, firm, bearing the name of Vishnu, the highest abode, endowed with love of truth and omniscience, the self-dependent Intelligence (Brahman), standing in its own greatness. And here they quote:

'In the midst of the sun stands the moon, in the midst of the moon the fire, in the midst of fire goodness, in the midst of goodness the Eternal.'

Having meditated on him who has the breadth of a thumb within the span (of the heart) in the body, who is smaller than small, he obtains the nature of the Highest; there all desires are fulfilled. And on this they quote:

'Having the breadth of a thumb within the span (of the heart) in the body, like the flame of a lamp, burning twofold or threefold, that glorified Brahman, the great God, has entered into all the worlds. Om! Adoration to Brahman! Adoration!'

Footnotes

[305:1](#) The commentator describes the sixth and seventh chapters as Khila, supplementary, and does not think that they are closely connected with the chief object of the Upanishad. This chief object was to show that there is only one thinking Self (kidâtma) to be known, and that the same is to be meditated on as manifested in the different forms of Rudra, Brahmâ, Vishnu, &c. Thus the highest object of those who wish for final liberation has been explained before, as well as the proper means of obtaining that liberation. What follows are statements of the greatness of the various manifestations of the

Âtman, and advice how to worship them. My MS. gives the beginning of the sixth Prapâ, but ends with the end of the eighth paragraph. The verses in paragraph 34, as mentioned before, are given in my MS. at the end of the fourth Prapâ. My translation deviates considerably from the commentary. The text is obscure and not always correct. My rule has been throughout to begin a new sentence with *evam* hy âha, 'for thus it is said,' which introduces proofs of what has been said before. The passages thus quoted as proofs from the Veda are often difficult to understand, nor do they always consist of a complete sentence. My translation therefore is often purely tentative.

[305:2](#) M. reads *dvitiyâ* for *dvidhâ*.

[305:3](#) M. reads *dvau vâ etâv asya pañkadhâ nâmântar bahis kâhorâtre tau vyâvartete*.

[305:4](#) While the sun goes round Meru in a day and a night, the breath performs 21,000 breathings, or, more exactly, 21,600. M. reads *bahirâtmagatyâ*.

[305:5](#) M. reads *adhyaksha*, not *akshâdhyaksha*.

[306:1](#) M. reads *sa esho 'ntah pushkare hrîtpushkare vâsrito*.

[306:2](#) The commentator ascribes the dialogue still to the Vâlakhilyas and Pragâpati Kratu.

[306:3](#) M. reads *dalasamsthâ âsur vâgnih parata etaih prânâdityâv etâ*.

[306:4](#) See *Brih. Up. II, 3, 1*.

[306:5](#) Professor Cowell, after giving the various readings of his MSS., says, 'the true reading would seem to be *yat satyam tad brahma*, p. 307 *yad brahma tag gyotir, yad gyotis sa âdityah*.' This is exactly the reading of my own MS.

[307:1](#) M. reads *kaivâsminn ity evam hyâha*.

[307:2](#) The mystic syllable *Om*.

[307:3](#) See *Khândogyopanishad I, 5; Maitr. Up. VI, 25*.

[307:4](#) M. reads *nâmarûpam*.

[307:5](#) The three feet of the *prâna* are waking, slumber, and deep sleep; the three feet of the sun, the three worlds, *bhûh, bhuvah, svar*, as in VII, 11. See also *Khând. Up. III, 12*.

[307:6](#) Cf. *Kath. Up. VI, 1*.

[307:7](#) *Asvattha*, lit. fig-tree, then frequently used metaphorically as a name of the world. Here explained as, 'it will not stand till to-morrow.'

[308:1](#) *Kath. Up. II, 16*.

[308:2](#) M. reads *tanûr yom iti*.

[308:3](#) The fires on the three altars.

[308:4](#) Prasāna Up. V, 2.

[308:5](#) M. reads atha vyāttam.

[308:6](#) So far the *pranava* or Om has been explained; now follows the explanation of the *Vyâhritis*; cf. VI, 2. *Vyâhriti* is derived from *vyâhar*, and means an utterance.

[308:7](#) Cf. VI, 5.

[309:1](#) M. reads *visvataskakshur*.

[309:2](#) *Pragâpati*, according to the commentator, is identified with *Satya*, the true, because *sat* means the three worlds, and these (*bhûh*, *bhuvah*, *svah*) are said to be his body. Hence probably the insertion of *Satyam* before *Pragâpati* at the beginning of the paragraph. Then he argues, as the eye has been called *satya*, and as the eye is *Âditya*, therefore *Pragâpati* also, being *Satya*, is *Âditya*, the sun. And again, if the sun is worshipped (by the *vyâhritis*) then, like the sun, the eye of all, *Pragâpati* also, the self of all, is worshipped.

[309:3](#) *Eshopasita* is impossible. We must either read, with the commentator, *etam upâsita*, or with M. *eshopasiteti*.

[309:4](#) He now proceeds to explain the worship of the *Sâvitri* verse, which had been mentioned in VI, 2, after the Om and the *Vyâhritis*, as the third mode of worshipping *Prâna* (breath) and *Âditya* (sun), these being two correlative embodiments of the Self. The *Sâvitri* is found in *Rîg-veda* III, 6 2, 10, but it is here explained in a purely philosophical sense. See also *Brih. Up.* VI, 3, 6.

[310:1](#) M. reads *târake 'kshni*.

[310:2](#) *Sûrya* is considered as the daily performer of the *Prâtahsavana*, &c., the sacrifice at which *Soma* is squeezed out as an offering.

[310:3](#) M. reads *pavamânât pavamânah*.

[310:4](#) M. reads *amritâkhyas ketâkhyas ketâ*.

[310:5](#) M. reads *gantâ srishâtâ*.

[311:1](#) M. reads *kâryakâranakarmavinirmuktam*.

[311:2](#) *Nirupâkhyam*, rightly translated by Cowell by 'without a predicate,' and rendered by the commentator by *apramaya*, i.e. not to be measured, not to be classed, i.e. without a predicate.

[311:3](#) I have translated this in accordance with a well-known passage, quoted by the commentator from the *Brihadâraanyaka*, rather than in accordance with his own interpretation.

[311:4](#) M. leaves out *vidhâtâ*.

[311:5](#) Instead of the peculiar *Maitrâyani* reading, *svân sârîrâd*, AI. reads *svâs kharîrâd*.

[311:6](#) The oneness of the Sun and the Breath is proclaimed in

the following verse of the Prasṅa Upanishad I, 8.

[312:1](#) Here ends the M. manuscript, with the following title: iti sriyagussākhāyām Maitrāyanīyabrāhmanopanishadi shashthah prapāthakah. Samāptā.

[312:2](#) In the following paragraphs the taking of food is represented as a sacrifice offered by the Self to the Self (ātmayaganarūpam bhoganam, p. 106, l. 13).

[312:3](#) Several words have been inserted in this verse, spoiling the metre.

[312:4](#) See Khând. Up. V, 2.

[313:1](#) See before, III, 3.

[313:2](#) This is very doubtful, in fact, unintelligible. The commentator says, asya bhūtātmanah kartā pradhānah pūrvoktah, so 'pi bhogya ity arthah.

[313:3](#) Technical terms, afterwards adopted by the Sāṅkhya philosophers.

[313:4](#) Professor Cowell observes that the term visesha, as here applied to the five gross elements, occurs in the Sāṅkhya-kārika, ver. 38.

[314:1](#) Five receptive, five active organs, and four kinds of consciousness.

[314:2](#) Its very development proves it to be food. Cowell.

[315:1](#) Khând. Up. VII, 9, 1.

[315:2](#) Taitt. Up. II, 2.

[316:1](#) As food depends on time, therefore time is praised, which again depends on the sun, which is a form of the Self.

[317:1](#) Thus, the commentator says, the existence of the lamp can be proved by the light of the lamp, as the existence of time is proved by what we see, the rising of the sun. All this is very obscure.

[318:1](#) Brahman used as neuter, but immediately followed by eko 'nantah, &c.

[318:2](#) After having explained the form of what is to be meditated on and the mode of meditation, the Upanishad now teaches the Yoga which serves to keep our thoughts in subjection, and to fix our thoughts on the object of meditation. See Yoga-Sūtras II, 29.

[319:1](#) The fourth stage is meant for the thinking Self, the earlier stages being waking, slumbering, and sleep.

[319:2](#) Professor Cowell offers two renderings of this difficult passage: 'This which is called prāna, i.e. the individual soul as characterised by the subtil body, will thus no longer appear in its separate individuality from the absence of any conscious subject; or, this subtil body bearing the name of intellect will

thus become void of all objects.'

[320:1](#) The commentator remarks that this process is called Lambikāyoga, and the state produced by it Unmanī or Unmanībhāva; see amanībhāva, in VI, 34, ver. 7.

[320:2](#) I should have preferred to translate ātmānam ātmanā pasyati by 'he sees his Self by his Self,' but the commentator takes a slightly different view, and says itthambhāve tritīyā; paramātmārūpena pasyati.

[320:3](#) Cf. *Katha Up.* V I, 16 *Prasāna Up.* III, 6 (p. 277).

[320:4](#) If we read *samyogya* we must follow the commentator in translating by 'uniting the senses with the prāna and the manas.'

[320:5](#) Let the Self perceive the Self.

[321:1](#) Cf. *Mahābhārata* XII, 8540; *Sarvadaršana-saṅgraha*, p. 147; *Cowell's Translation*, p. 271.

[322:1](#) The commentator takes devā as devah, though the accent is against it; see Schroeder, *Über die Maitrāyanī Samhitā*, p. 9, l. 11.

[322:2](#) Should it not be, 'darkness is the mark?'

[322:3](#) *Atamāviṣṭa*, explained as an irregular compound, *atama-āviṣṭam*, *tama-āvesanarahitam*.

[322:4](#) Cf. *Bhagavadgītā* XV, 12.

[323:1](#) Cf. VI, 4.

[323:2](#) Cf. *Svetāsvatara-upanishad* III, 10.

[324:1](#) As the fire which exists invisibly in a heated vessel becomes visible when the heated vessel is touched with sticks dipped in butter, thus the Ātman in the body appears only when the Prānas are diffused in it. Or, as the clarified butter, heated together with the vessel, lights up grass that comes in contact with it, so does this Ātman (called Not-breath), by heating its two bodies which are pervaded by the reflections of the thinker, light up everything brought in contact with it, viz. the world.

[324:2](#) See *Katha Up.* III, 9.

[324:3](#) See VI, 31; *Bṛh. Up.* II, 1, 10.

[324:4](#) The light was always there, but it seems then only to appear.

[324:5](#) The commentator explains this differently. He says that the [p. 325](#) similes are intended to show how, as soon as the impediment is removed, the worshipper obtains his true form, i.e. becomes Brahman. Afterwards he explains *kittam*, thought, by the individual thinker, and declares that he vanishes together with the thought, which forms the āsraya, the place, or the upādhi, the outward form. Or again, he says that the *kitta*, the mind, vanishes with its outward sign, viz. the thoughts and imaginations.

[326:1](#) See Maitr. Up. II, 4; VI, 31.

[326:2](#) This would seem to have been the end of the dialogue between Pragâpati and the Vâlakhilyas, which, as related by Sâkâyanya to King Brîhadratha, began in II, 3. See, however, VII, 8.

[326:3](#) Svet. Up. VI, 22 (p. 267); Brîh. Up. VI. 3, 12.

[326:4](#) Here may have been the end of a chapter, but the story of Sâkâyanya and Brîhadratha is continued to VI, 30.

[327:1](#) The truth or the true are explained by, (1) the book which teaches the Highest Self; (2) by Brahman, who is to be spoken about; (3) by Brahman, who is to be meditated on; (4) by Brahman, who is to be worshipped in thought.

[327:2](#) I have translated this according to the commentary, but I should prefer to read satyâbhilâshini.

[327:3](#) The passages within brackets had to be added from the commentary in order to make the text intelligible, at least according to Râmatîrtha's views.

[328:1](#) See III, 2.

[328:2](#) See the same verse in *Katha* Up. VI, 10.

[328:3](#) See before, II, 1.

[328:4](#) See *Prasña* Up. I, 10, 'But those who have sought the Self by penance, abstinence, faith, and knowledge, gain by the Northern Path Âditya, the sun.'

[328:5](#) See *Khând.* Up. VIII, 6.

[329:1](#) A similar verse, but with characteristic variations, occurs in the *Khând.* Up. VIII, 6, 6, and in the *Katha* Up. VI, 16.

[329:2](#) Here ends the story of Sâkâyanya, which began I, 2, and was carried on through chap. VI, though that chapter and the seventh are called *Khilas*, or supplements, and though the MS. M. also ends, as we saw, with the eighth paragraph of the sixth chapter.

[329:3](#) See before, II, 4; VI, 13

[330:1](#) See Svet. Up. VI, 13.

[330:2](#) See *Ken.* Up. 2.

[330:3](#) See *Ait.* Up. III, 2. Here we find *dhṛiti* (holding), *smṛiti* (remembering), *pragñânam* (knowledge), but not *buddhi*. *Pragñânam* seems the right reading, and is supported by M.

[330:4](#) See before, VI, 26.

[330:5](#) Revelation is here the rendering of Upanishad, *upanigamayitṛtvât sâkshâdrahasyam*, and the true (*sattya*) is explained first by the five elements, and then by that which is their real essence.

[330:6](#) See *Khând. Up. VI, 1*. The explanations given of these literary [p. 331](#) titles are on the whole the same as those we had before in similar passages. What is peculiar to Rāmatīrtha is that he explains Upanishad by such passages as we had just now, viz. its Upanishad is that it is the true of the true. The Slokas are, explained as verses like those in *VI, 19, akittam kittamadyastham*. The Sûtras are explained as comprehensive sentences, such as *II, 2, ayam vâva khalv âtmâ te*. Anuvyākhyânas are taken as explanations following on the Sûtra in *II, 2*, beginning with *atha ya eshokkhvâsâvishṭambhanena*. The Vyākhyânas are taken as fuller statements of the meaning contained in the Sûtra, such as the dialogue between the Vâlakhilyas and Kratu.

[332:1](#) Epithets of Agni, the sacrificial-fire, pavamâna applying to the Gârhapatya-fire, pâvaka to the Dakshina-fire, and suki to the Âhavanīya-fire. The construction of the sentence, however, is imperfect.

[332:2](#) This means, he ought to perform it.

[333:1](#) Dies in the fireplace.

[333:2](#) M. reads upasâmyati twice.

[333:3](#) M. reads satyakâminah.

[333:4](#) The commentator inserts a negative.

[333:5](#) M. reads samsârah.

[333:6](#) This is very like the teaching of the Dhammapada, I, 1.

[333:7](#) Cf. *Ind. Stud. II, 60*. *Brahmavindu Up. v. 1*, where we read kâmasaṅkalpam, as in MS. M.

[333:8](#) See note to *VI, 20*.

[333:9](#) M. reads mokshaska and seshâs tu. The commentator says that [p. 334](#) this line is easy, but it is so by no means. Professor Cowell translates granthavistarâh by book-prolixity, but this sounds very strange in an Upanishad. I am not satisfied with my own translation, but it may stand till a better one is found. M. reads grindhavistarâh. The granthis are mentioned in *Khând. Up. VII, 26; Kath. Up. VI, 15*.

[334:1](#) M. reads nirdhûta.

[334:2](#) M. reads karaneti.

[334:3](#) M. reads vishayâsaktam muktyai.

[334:4](#) Next follow invocations to be addressed to the deities.

[335:1](#) The verse occurs in a more original form in *Tal. Up. 15*.

[335:2](#) The commentator adds iti after aham.

[335:3](#) *Khând. Up. I, 6, 6; Svet. Up. V, 10*.

[335:4](#) 'The eight feet are explained as the eight regions, or

âroga and the rest. The swan is the sun. The three threads are the three Vedas; see Kûl. Up. I, 1; Ind. Stud. IX, 11--
ashṭapâdam sukir hamsam trisûtram manim avyayam,
dvivartamânam taigasaidham p. 336 sarvah pasyan na pasyati.
Here the eight feet are explained as the five elements, manas,
buddhi, and ahañkâra.

[336:1](#) Savit for savitri.

[336:2](#) Vliyante for vilīyante.

[337:1](#) See Manu III, 76.

[Next: Seventh Prapāthaka](#)



[Sacred Texts](#) [Hinduism](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#)

[Buy this Book at Amazon.com](#)



The Upanishads, Part 2 (SBE15), by Max Müller, [1879], at [sacred-texts.com](#)

SEVENTH PRAPÂTHAKA.

1. Agni, the Gâyatra (metre), the Trivrit (hymn), the Rathantara (song), the spring, the upward breath (prâna), the Nakshatras, the Vasus (deities)--these rise in the East; they warm, they rain, they praise [1](#)

p. 339

(the sun), they enter again into him (the sun), they look out from him (the sun). He (the sun) is inconceivable, without form, deep, covered, blameless, solid, unfathomable, without qualities, pure, brilliant, enjoying the play of the three qualities, awful, not caused, a master-magician [1](#), the omniscient, the mighty, immeasurable, without beginning or end, blissful, unborn, wise, indescribable, the creator of all things, the self of all things, the enjoyer of all things, the ruler of all things, the centre of the centre of all things.

[paragraph continues]

2. Indra, the Trishtubh (metre), the Pañkadasa (hymn), the Brihat (song), the summer, the through-going breath (Vyâna), Soma, the Rudras--these rise in the South; they warm, they rain, they praise, they enter again into him, they look out from him. He (the sun) is without end or beginning, unmeasured, unlimited, not to be moved by another, self-dependent, without sign, without form, of endless power, the creator, the maker of light.

3. The Maruts, the Gagati (metre), the Saptadasa (hymn), the Vairupa (song), the rainy season, the downward breath (apâna), Sukra, the Âdityas--these rise in the West; they warm, they rain, they praise, they enter again into him, they look out

from him. That is the tranquil, the soundless, fearless, sorrowless, joyful, satisfied, firm, immovable, immortal, eternal, true, the highest abode, bearing the name of Vishnu.

4. The Visve Devas, the Anushtubh (metre), the Ekavimsa (hymn), the Vairāga (song), the autumn, the equal breath (samāna), Varuna, the Sādhyas--these rise in the North; they warm, they rain, they

p. 340

praise, they enter again into him, they look out from him. He is pure within, purifying, undeveloped, tranquil, breathless, selfless, endless.

5. Mitrā-Varunau, the Pañkti (metre), the Trinavatrayastrimsa (hymns), the Sākvara-raivata (songs), the snowy and dewy seasons, the out-going breath (udāna), the Aṅgiras, the Moon--these rise above; they warm, they rain, they praise, they enter again into him, they look out from him--who is called Pranava (Om), the leader, consisting of light, without sleep, old age, death, and sorrow.

6. Sani (Saturn), Rahu and Ketu (the ascending and descending nodes), the serpents, Rakshas, Yakshas, men, birds, sarabhas, elephants, &c.--these rise below; they warm, they rain, they praise, they enter again into him, they look out from him--he who is wise, who keeps things in their right place, the centre of all, the imperishable, the pure, the purifier, the bright, the patient, the tranquil.

7. And he is indeed the Self, smaller (than small) within the heart, kindled like fire, endowed with all forms. Of him is all this food, within him all creatures are woven. That Self is free from sin ¹, free from old age, from death and grief, from hunger and thirst, imagining nothing but what it ought to imagine, and desiring nothing but what it ought to desire. He is the highest lord, he is the supreme master of all beings, the guardian of all beings, a boundary keeping all things apart in their right places ². He the Self, the lord, is indeed Sambhu, Bhava, Rudra, Pragāpati, the creator of all, Hiranyagarbha,

p. 341

the true, breath, the swan, the ruler, the eternal, Vishnu, Nārāyana. And he who abides in the fire, and he who abides in the heart, and he who abides in the sun, they are one and the same. To thee who art this, endowed with all forms, settled in the true ether, be adoration!

8. Now follow the impediments in the way of knowledge, O King ¹! This is indeed the origin of the net of bewilderment, that one who is worthy of heaven lives with those who are not worthy of heaven. That is it. Though they have been told that there is a grove before them, they cling to a small shrub. And others also who are always merry, always abroad, always begging, always making a living by handiwork; and others who are begging in towns, performing sacrifices for those who are not allowed to offer sacrifices, who make themselves the pupils of Sūdras, and Sūdras who know the sacred books; and others who are malignant, who use bad language, dancers, prize-fighters, travelling mendicants, actors, those who have been

degraded in the king's service; and others who for money pretend that they can lay (the evil influences) of Yakshas, Rākshasas, ghosts, goblins, devils, serpents, imps, &c.; and others who falsely wear red dresses [2](#), earrings, and skulls; and others who wish to entice by the jugglery of false arguments, mere comparisons and paralogisms, the believers in the Veda--with all these he should not

p. [342](#)

live together. They are clearly thieves, and unworthy of heaven. And thus it is said:

'The world unsettled by the paralogisms of the denial of Self, by false comparisons and arguments, does not know what is the difference between Veda and philosophy [1](#).'

9. *Brihaspati*, having become *Sukra*, brought forth that false knowledge for the safety of *Indra* and for the destruction of the *Asuras*. By it they show that good is evil, and that evil is good. They say that we ought to ponder on the (new) law, which upsets the *Veda* and the other sacred books [2](#). Therefore let no one ponder on that false knowledge: it is wrong, it is, as it were, barren. Its reward lasts only as long as the pleasure lasts, as with one who has fallen from his caste. Let that false science not be attempted, for thus it is said:

(1) Widely opposed and divergent are these two, the one known as false knowledge, the other as knowledge. I (*Yama*) believe *Nakiketas* to be possessed by a desire of knowledge; even many pleasures do not move thee [3](#).

(2) He who knows at the same time both the imperfect (sacrifice, &c.) and the perfect knowledge (of the Self), he crosses death by means of the imperfect, and obtains immortality by means of the perfect knowledge [4](#).

(3) Those who are wrapped up [5](#) in the midst of

p. [343](#)

imperfect knowledge, fancying themselves alone wise and learned, they wander about floundering and deceived, like the blind led by the blind [1](#).

10. The gods and the demons, wishing to know the Self, went into the presence of *Brahman* (their father, *Pragāpati*) [2](#). Having bowed before him, they said: 'O blessed one, we wish to know the Self, do thou tell us.' Then, after having pondered a long while, he thought, these demons are not yet self-subdued [3](#); therefore a very different Self was told to them (from what was told to the gods). On that Self these deluded demons take their stand, clinging to it, destroying the true means of salvation (the *Veda*), preaching untruth. What is untrue they see as true, as in jugglery. Therefore, what is taught in the *Vedas*, that is true. What is said in the *Vedas*, on that the wise keep their stand. Therefore let a *Brāhman* not read what is not of the *Veda*, or this will be the result.

11. This is indeed the nature of it (the *Veda*), the supreme light of the ether which is within the heart. This is taught as threefold, in the fire, in the sun, in the breath. This is indeed

the nature of it, the syllable Om, of the ether which is within the heart. By it (by the Om) that (light) starts, rises, breathes forth, becomes for ever the means of the worship and knowledge of Brahman. That (light, in the shape of

p. 344

Om), when there is breathing, takes the place of the internal heat, free from all brightness ¹. This is like the action of smoke; for when there is a breath of air, the smoke, first rising to the sky in one column, follows afterwards every bough, envelopes it and takes its shape ². It is like throwing salt (into water), like heating ghee ³. The Veda comes and goes like the dissolving view of a master-magician ⁴. And here they quote:

[paragraph continues]

'Why then is it called "like lightning?" Because as soon as it comes forth (as Om) it lights up the whole body. Therefore let a man worship that boundless light by the syllable Om.'

(1) The man in the eye who abides in the right eye, he is Indra, and his wife abides in the left eye ⁵.

(2) The union of these two takes place in the cavity within the heart, and the ball of blood which is there, that is indeed the vigour and life of these two.

(3) There is a channel going from the heart so far, and fixed in that eye; that is the artery for both of them, being one, divided into two.

p. 345

(4) The mind excites the fire of the body, that fire stirs the breath, and the breath, moving in the chest, produces the low sound.

(5) Brought forth by the touch of the fire, as with a churning-stick, it is at first a minim, from the minim it becomes in the throat a double minim; on the tip of the tongue know that it is a treble minim, and, when uttered, they call it the alphabet (στοιχεῖα) ¹.

(6) He who sees this, does not see death, nor disease, nor misery, for seeing he sees all (objectively, not as affecting him subjectively); he becomes all everywhere (he becomes Brahman).

(7) There is the person in the eye, there is he who walks as in sleep, he who is sound asleep, and he who is above the sleeper: these are the four conditions (of the Self), and the fourth is greater than all ².

(8) Brahman with one foot moves in the three, and Brahman with three feet is in the last.

p. 346

It is that both the true (in the fourth condition) and the untrue (in the three conditions) may have their desert, that the Great Self (seems to) become two, yes, that he (seems to) become two ¹.

Footnotes

[338:1](#) Other MSS. read *sruvanti*, which seems better.

[339:1](#) See VII, 11, *abhidhyâtur vistṛitir iva*.

[340:1](#) See *Khând. Up.* VIII, 7, 1.

[340:2](#) See *Khând. Up.* VIII, 4, 1, where we find *setur vidhṛtir eshām lokânâm*.

[341:1](#) This king is not meant for *Bṛihadratha*.

[341:2](#) This refers to people who claim the privileges and licence of Sannyāsins without having passed through the discipline of the preceding āsramas, As this was one of the chief complaints made against the followers of Sākyamuni, it might refer to Buddhists, but it ought to be borne in mind that there were Buddhists before Buddha.

[342:1](#) If we translate thus, the use of *vidyâ* for *vrithâ vidyâ* is unusual; if we follow the commentary, we should have to translate, he does not know the Veda and the other knowledge.

[342:2](#) All this may refer to Buddhists, but not by necessity, for there were heretics, such as *Bṛihaspati*, long before Sākyamuni.

[342:3](#) See *Kath. Up.* II, 4.

[342:4](#) See *Vâg. Up.* 11.

[342:5](#) *Veshṭyamânâh*, instead of *vartamânâh*.

[343:1](#) See *Kath. Up.* II, 5.

[343:2](#) Cf. *Khând. Up.* VIII, 8.

[343:3](#) I prefer *ayatâtmânâh*, though it is the easier (*sugama*) reading, as compared with *anyatâtmânâh*, those who seek for the Self elsewhere, namely, in the body. It seems to me to refer to those who, without having subdued the passions of their body, wish to obtain the knowledge of the Highest Self. Possibly, however, the author may have intended a climax from *anyatâtmânâh* to *anyatamam*.

[344:1](#) This seems to be the meaning adopted by the commentator; but may it not be, sending forth brightness?

[344:2](#) The simile is not very clear. The light of Brahman is below the sphere of fire in the body. That sphere of fire becoming heated, the light of Brahman becomes manifest. When the fire has been fanned by the wind of sonant breath, then the light of Brahman, embodying itself in the wind and the fire, manifests itself first in the mere sound of Om, but afterwards, checked by throat, palate, &c., it assumes the form of articulate letters, and ends by becoming the Veda in its many branches.

[344:3](#) As these are outwardly changed, without losing their nature, thus the light of Brahman, though assuming the different forms of the Veda, remains itself.

[344:4](#) See before, VII, 1.

[344:5](#) See *Bṛih. Up.* IV, 2, 2, 3, where Indra is explained as Indha.

[345:1](#) A comparison of this verse with *Khând. Up.* VII, 26, shows the great freedom with which the wording of these ancient verses was treated. Instead of--

Na pasyan *mṛityum* pasyati na rogam nota *duhkhatâm*,
Sarvam hi pasyan pasyati sarvam âpnoti sarvasah,

the *Khândogya Up.* reads:

Na pasyo *mṛityum* pasyati na rogam nota *duhkhatâm*,
Sarvam ha pasyah pasyati sarvam âpnoti sarvasah.

[345:2](#) The conditions here described are sometimes called the *Visva* (*Vaisvânara*), *Taigasa*, *Prâgñā*, and *Turīya*. In the first state the Self is awake, and enjoys the world; in the second he sees everything as in a dream; in the third the two former states cease, and he is absorbed in sleep; in the fourth he becomes again the pure Self. In the first state the Self has the disguise of a coarse material body; in the second of a subtle material body; in the third its disguise is potential only; in the fourth it has no disguise, either potential or realised.

[346:1](#) 'By reason of the experience of the false and the true, the great Soul appears possessed of duality.' Cowell.



- [Home Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM 9.0
\(Complete Collection\)](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND
MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

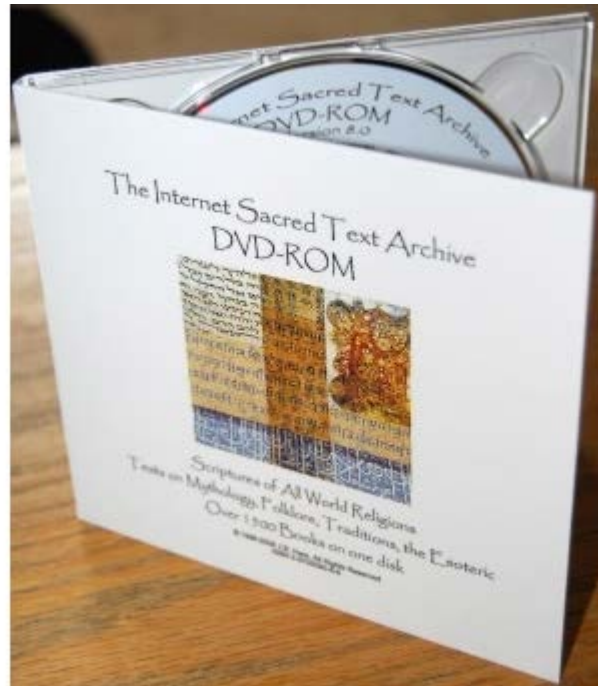
More Info:

- **DVD-ROM 9.0**
- [Contents by Title](#)
- [Contents by Subject](#)
- [New in 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Sacred-texts DVD-ROM 9.0

[BUY ONE DVD-ROM 9.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL](#)

[Contents by Title](#) [Contents by Subject](#) [New in 9.0](#)



THE INTERNET SACRED TEXT ARCHIVE DVD-ROM 9.0 has electronic texts of over 1700 of the most important books ever written, most of which were transcribed especially for sacred-texts. Years of research and scholarship went into this product: all the core texts of religion, mythology, folklore and the esoteric on one disk.

For centuries these texts were stashed in dusty libraries. Now you can finally unlock the secrets of the ages on your home computer. Scholars have only dreamed of this kind of access, now it is just a mouse click away!

You get the full text of each book, many with footnotes and illustrations. To buy all of these books you would have to spend a small fortune, even if you could find them: many are out of print and hard to obtain at any price. We spent over a quarter million dollars putting this disk together. You pay only \$99.95--just pennies a book. Worldwide shipping is free when you buy direct!

Everything on the disk can be viewed in a standard web browser on your PC or Macintosh. Proceeds from sales of Sacred-texts on disk go to support free worldwide access to the Internet Sacred Text Archive on the web (sacred-texts.com) and development of new etexts.

For the 9.0 version, we have added hundreds of plain text, single file versions of the books on the disk so that you can download them from the disk and use them in your ebook reader, convert them into other formats, use them with your screen reading software, etc. Look for links on



[Click here for
your Cart](#)

*Why use the
shopping cart?*

*Buying more
than one copy?
Placing a mail
order? You
need to use the
shopping cart.*

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card or your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

the index pages labeled 'Text [Zipped].'

It's like getting hundreds of Kindle books for free in addition to the DVD-ROM!

BUY ONE DVD-ROM 9.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL



NOW you can now literally own the wisdom of the ages--all major world scriptures from the Bible to the Rig-Veda. Experience six thousand years of faith, from the oldest texts such as the Babylonian Enuma Elish and the Egyptian Book of the Dead. Includes the Bible in English, Hebrew, Greek and Latin, linked to extensive reference material, along with the Apocrypha. Sit with the wisest rabbis of antiquity and give your mind a world-class workout while they argue the fine points of the Talmud. The Quran is included, in both Arabic and English, along with other key Islamic texts such as the Hadith and the mystical Sufis. Read the most important documents of Christianity, from the earliest days, through the Reformation and modern times.



Own a massive and comprehensive set of scriptures from Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Sikhism, and other eastern religions. You get the entire 50 volume Sacred Books of the East series: including the Upanishads, the Bhagavad Gita, Taoist

Texts, the Dhammapada, the Lotus Sutra, Hindu Law books, Vedic Hymns, I Ching, the Chinese Classics, and more. Read English translations of all four Vedas, rescued from obscurity, as well as the Sanskrit of the Rig-veda. Read the beloved Hindu epics, the Mahabharata and Ramayana, in their entirety. You can also read the historical sources of Wicca, New Age beliefs, and even Atheism. Whatever your religious beliefs, this is a must-have if you want to understand world religions. No other religious studies disk is as comprehensive or well-organized.

BUY ONE DVD-ROM 9.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL

You get hundreds of books about oral traditions and folklore that go back to the dawn of humanity. Take a trip to the Kalahari, Siberia, or the Australian outback and hear the oldest stories in the world from tribal



elders and shamans. Sail with the ancient Polynesians from New Zealand to Hawaii and Easter Island. Follow the adventures of tricksters, culture heroes and animals from Native America. Journey back to ancient Rome and Greece and feast on rich classical mythology. Enjoy the legends and sagas of the European dark ages, and wonderful Celtic

folklore of gods, heroes and fairies. Read all of the primary sources of Tolkien's Lord of the Rings, including the Kalevala and the Eddas. Open up dusty--and very authentic--books of magic, peer into the future with Nostradamus, get a Tarot reading, visit legendary lost continents and learn occult secrets--if you dare. All of these and more are included on the disk.

[BUY ONE DVD-ROM 9.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL](#)



★★★★★ **I highly recommend this to both the professional clergy, and the amateur researcher. It saves the wait for internet connections and web page loads, and provides a broad range of documents.** -customer review.

Here's what customers are saying about the DVD-ROM:

- ... it will be a great bargain as anyone that collects books on these topics will recognize.
- I loved the search index and will use it greatly
- I think it is very good value, even with the exchange rate differences. Books are very expensive in Australia anyway, so for me any electronic reference library is good value.
- I was able to navigate easily through things.... I think [the price] is very fair.... that's a lot of data having it in one place is very

handy

- It seems very well done, all around very high quality.
- \$99.95 seems quite reasonable for a disk such as this.

The ISTA web site is the most elegant, intuitive and comprehensive site that I've found for unusual and historically important sacred writings. The scope of material you have included is almost beyond belief. Needless to say, the CD and DVD reflect the fine quality that went into the web site. I do have a DVD-ROM drive (now - I was prompted to get the DVD drive solely to use the ISTA DVD). The DVD-ROM works perfectly and the main index page came up immediately. I tried using all of the search functions and that



★★★★★ **This is an excellent product. Hours and hours of material to search through. Books I've never even heard of and some I've been searching for. This is a very important thing that this disk represents and I want to thank you for making this available.... \$99.95 is a very realistic price for this product, as it is packed with material.** --customer review.

also worked perfectly. ... Based on the content of the DVD-ROM, a price of \$99.95 is a super bargain.

- Thanks for the DVD and the service you provide by making these excellent works available for everyone for our enrichment.
- Great work at a good price.
- ...the disk and the search seem great. There are so many texts! And the search function is VERY handy for dealing with all of those texts
- The search feature is excellent, exactly what I was looking for on the CD.

- The price is fitting just for double the content. The search feature is an added and much needed bonus.
- ... it will be a great bargain as anyone that collects books on these topics will recognize.
- I think \$99.95 is a very reasonable price for the DVD Rom, I will buy it and may even buy a gift or two for friends.
- Neither disc is difficult to use, but I love the DVD! Very, very nice, easy navigation.
- This is definitely a great project, very ambitious and a generous contribution to the entire world community at large.

BUY ONE DVD-ROM 9.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR
DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL



World Religions CD-ROM 8.0

[Contents by Title](#) [Contents by Subject](#)



[Click here for your Cart](#)

The World



Religions CD-ROM 8.0 is a complete digital library of the scriptures, sacred texts and other books of the major world religions.

We are now able to offer this magnificent collection for only **\$19.95 per copy**. If you buy five or more, the price drops to **15.00 per copy**.

The content of the disk is up to date: it was mastered in November, 2008.

This CD-ROM includes the same catalog system as the DVD-ROM; you can search by title, author and keyword.

This CD-ROM includes the 49 text volumes of the Sacred Books of the East.

For a list of what is on the disk, refer to [What's on the World Religions CD-ROM 8.0?](#)

The World Religions CD-ROM 8.0 has all of the primary scriptures of every world religion. It includes the Bible in English (KJV), Hebrew (the Tanach) and the Greek New Testament; the Quran in English and Arabic; the Talmud and Kabbalah; the Upanishads, Vedas, Mahabharata and Ramayana, and all of the texts in the Sacred Books of the East. Topics include Bible, Baha'i, Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, I Ching, Islam, Hinduism, Jainism, Judaism, Mormonism, Shinto, Sikhism, Taoism and Zoroastrianism. Includes about 500 complete books. Ideal for schools, libraries and students.

For space reasons, a few larger items had to be omitted, for instance the Early Church Fathers, the complete Aquinas, the Septuagint, the Polyglot Bible, and so on; these are available on the 8.0 DVD-ROM.

REQUIREMENTS: A PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM drive and a standard Web browser. The CD-ROM does not require a DVD-ROM capable drive, so it will run on very basic or older computers.

If you are on a budget or simply want the core texts of every religion on one easy-to-use CD-ROM, the World Religions CD-ROM 8.0 is a must buy!

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

[Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- **World Religions CD-ROM 8.0**
- [Contents by Title](#)
- [Contents by Subject](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

[BUY ONE World Religions CD-ROM 8.0 NOW USING](#)

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL

Use the [shopping cart](#) for more payment options, including Mail Order and Volume Discounts



- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

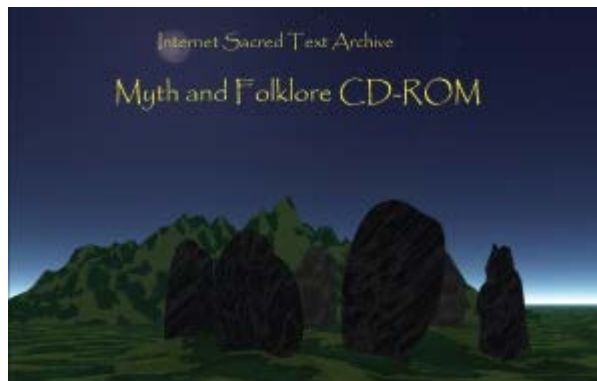
- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- **Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0**
 - [Contents by Title](#)
 - [Contents by Subject](#)
 - [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
 - [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
 - [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
 - [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
 - [View Cart](#)
 - [Product Comparison](#)
 - [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
 - [What's on the disk?](#)
 - [Buy by Mail Order](#)
 - [Volume Discounts](#)
 - [Tech Support](#)
 - [Privacy](#)
 - [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
 - [Gift Shop](#)
 - [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
 - [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0

[Contents by Title](#) [Contents by Subject](#)

The Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0 is a



complete digital library of the mythology and folklore of all lands.

We are now able to offer this magnificent collection for only **\$19.95 per copy**. If you buy five or more, the price drops to **15.00 per copy**.

The content of the disk is up to date: it was mastered in December, 2008.

This CD-ROM includes the same catalog system as the DVD-ROM; you can search by title, author and keyword.

For a list of what is on the disk, refer to [What's on the Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0?](#)

The Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0 is a comprehensive library of world mythology, folklore and legends. This disk covers traditions from Africa, Native America, Oceania, Australia, Asia and Europe, as well as the mythology of Greece, Rome, the Ancient Near East, Ancient Egypt, and Celtic, English and Icelandic lore. Includes Homer, Virgil, Gibbon, Herodotus, the Eddas, the Kalevala, the Carmina Gadelica, the Pyramid Texts, and much more. Includes 600 complete books. Ideal for schools, libraries and students.

REQUIREMENTS: A PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM drive and a standard Web browser. The CD-ROM does not require a DVD-ROM capable drive, so it will run on very basic or older computers.

If you are on a budget or simply want the best resource ever for the study of mythology and folklore on one easy-to-use CD-ROM, the Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0 is a must buy!

[BUY ONE Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL](#)

Use the shopping cart for more payment options, including Mail Order and Volume Discounts



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Sacred-texts on Disk: Buy at Amazon

As a convenience for our customers, you can buy the 9.0 DVD-ROM at Amazon.com. Just click on the link below:

[BUY THE 9.0 DVD-ROM AT AMAZON](#)

NOTE: 9.0 has just shipped to Amazon, so it may take a bit longer to get a copy from them since they are still filling the pipeline (12/6/2009).

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

Important: If you buy one of our products from Amazon, please take a moment and fill out the registration card included in the jewel case, and drop it in the mail. If you do so, you will be able to buy future editions of the disk at a greatly reduced price. Thanks for your support.

When you buy the product direct from sacred-texts, we get your customer information from PayPal. When you buy it from Amazon, we don't know that you bought your disk until we get your registration card. It is your proof of purchase: don't toss it out!

Not sure where to buy the product? See the following chart:

BUY AT AMAZON:	BUY DIRECT FROM SACRED-TEXTS:
Amazon ships to most countries.	PayPal is available in a limited number of countries. (See list)
When you purchase our products from Amazon, only about half of the proceeds go to support the website, and Amazon takes up to 60 days to pay us.	When you buy direct, 100% goes to support sacred-texts.
When you buy from Amazon you will have to send in your registration card to qualify for low-cost future updates.	When you buy direct using PayPal, we get your customer information automatically: no need to manually register the product. You can opt out of future updates if you want.
Amazon does not share your financial information with sacred-texts. <i>We never see your credit card or bank information.</i>	PayPal does not share your financial information with sacred-texts. <i>We never see your credit card or bank information.</i>
Amazon sells the product at list price.	If you want to buy more than one copy of the product, there are substantial discounts if you buy direct. We usually have special deals on certain

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

	older products as well, which are not available through Amazon.
BUY THE 9.0 DVD-ROM AT AMAZON	BUY ONE 9.0 DVD-ROM USING PAYPAL

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

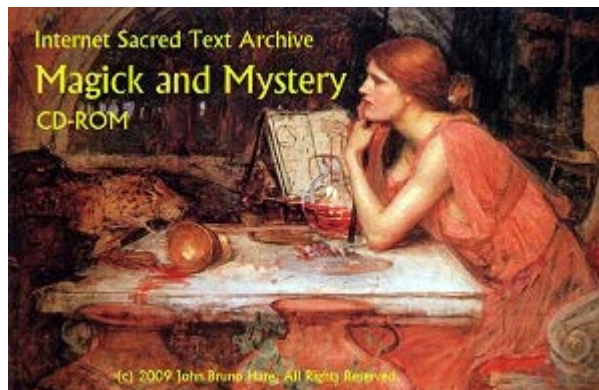
[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0

[Contents by Title](#) [Contents by Subject](#)

The
Magick
and
Mystery
CD-
ROM
8.0 is a



comprehensive digital library of the esoteric, the mysterious and occult.

We are now able to offer this magnificent collection for only **\$19.95 per copy**. If you buy five or more, the price drops to **15.00 per copy**.

The content of the disk is up to date: it was mastered in April, 2009.

This CD-ROM includes the same catalog system as the DVD-ROM; you can search by title, author and keyword.

For a list of what is on the disk, refer to [What's on the Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0?](#)

The Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0 includes the complete text of hundreds of books on the esoteric, the occult, and ancient mysteries. Topics include: Alchemy, Astrology, Atlantis, Biblical Criticism, Earth Mysteries, Evil, Charles Fort, Freemasonry, Gothic, Grimoires, I Ching, Kabbalah, Legendary Creatures, New Thought, Neopaganism, Nostradamus, Parapsychology, Prophecy, Sacred Sexuality, Shamanism, Conspiracies, Symbolism, Swedenborg, Tantra, Tarot, Thelema, Theosophy, UFOs and Yoga, and much more.

REQUIREMENTS: A PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM drive and a standard Web browser. The CD-ROM does not require a DVD-ROM capable drive, so it will run on very basic or older computers.

If you are on a budget or simply want the best resource ever for the study of the mysterious and the occult on one easy-to-use CD-ROM, the Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0 is a must buy!

[BUY ONE Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0 NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL](#)

Use the [shopping cart](#) for more payment options, including Mail Order and Volume Discounts



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

• [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- **[Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)**
 - [Contents by Title](#)
 - [Contents by Subject](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



• [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack



You can buy all three of the 8.0 CD-ROMs for just **49.95**. This is \$10 off the price if purchased separately.

For more information on each of the CD-ROMs in the set:

- [World Religions CD-ROM \(vol. 1\)](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM \(vol. 2\)](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM \(vol. 3\)](#)

REQUIREMENTS: A PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM drive and a standard Web browser. The CD-ROMs do not require a DVD-ROM capable drive, so they will run on very basic or older computers.

[BUY THE 8.0 CD-ROM 3-PACK NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL](#)

Use the [shopping cart](#) for more payment options, including Mail Order.



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Bible CD-ROM 8.0

[Contents by Title](#) [Contents by Subject](#)



[Click here for your Cart](#)

The

Internet Sacred Text Archive Bible CD-ROM



Bible CD-ROM 8.0 is the newest CD-ROM from sacred-texts.com. For just **\$9.95** you get a comprehensive digital edition of the Bible. Our Bible CD-ROM includes features only found on very high-end products. Now, *you* can own a complete Bible research library, for about the price of a fast-food lunch.

No need to install any software! Other products require extensive installation procedures and take up lots of room on your hard disk. This disk runs on your PC or Macintosh using any standard browser. There is no installation or footprint on your system, so it is ideal if you have to be discrete or are traveling. If you want, you can selectively copy the contents of the disk to your hard drive, and use free tools such as Google Desktop to set up full-text search.

At a low, low price of \$9.95, there is no reason not to own this amazing Bible CD-ROM.

PRODUCT FEATURES

This Bible CD-ROM includes the complete text of the Hebrew, Latin and Greek Bibles, and an annotated edition of the King James Version (KJV). It's easy to use, and replaces dozens of pounds of fine-print Bible reference books.

Tools on the disk

Tools on the disk start with the KJV concordance, an electronic index of *every* word in the KJV. Look up every instance of any word in the Bible! The KJV is

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- **Bible CD-ROM 8.0**
- [Contents by Title](#)
- [Contents by Subject](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

also cross-linked with word definitions in Easton's Bible Dictionary. Instantly find background information on Biblical people and places. The Polyglot Bible presents the source texts of the Bible, organized into columns by chapter. In the Polyglot Bible, access built-in Hebrew and Greek lexicons keyed by the standard Strongs' reference numbers. You also get complete data files for all of the primary translations, essential if you want to create your own Bible website. There are also public domain Bible maps on the disk, free for you to reuse.

Other reference works on the disk

Dive further into Biblical analysis with the complete text of books such as *The Complete Sayings of Jesus*, *Prolegomena to the History of Ancient Israel*, and numerous books of Apocrypha, both Deuterocanonical and Pseudepigraphical. It includes the *Forgotten Books of Eden*, a collection of Old Testament Apocrypha. The Deuterocanonical Apocrypha is completely integrated into the hypertext and Polyglot Bible features.

8 additional English Bible translations

In addition to the KJV, this disk includes the full text of eight other English translations: American Standard Version, the Basic English Bible, the Darby Bible, Douay-Rheims, Webster's, World English Bible, the Weymouth New Testament, and Young's Literal Translation.

45 translations into other languages

In addition to the classical texts, this disk also includes translations of the Bible in 45 additional languages.

Afrikaans	Esperanto	Norwegian
Albanian	Estonian	Portuguese
Amharic	Finnish	Potawatomi
Arabic (Smith/van Dyck)	French (Segond)	Romani
Aramaic	Georgian	Russian
Armenian (Eastern)	German (Luther)	Scottish Gaelic
Armenian (Western)	Gothic	Spanish (de Reina/de Valera)
Basque	Hebrew (Modern)	Swahili
Breton	Hungarian	Swedish
Chamorro	Italian (Diodati)	Tagalog
Chinese (Union Version)	Kabyle	Turkish
Coptic	Korean	Ukrainian
Croatian	Latvian	Vietnamese
Danish	Manx	Wolof
Dutch	Maori	Xhosa

REQUIREMENTS: A PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM

drive and a standard Web browser. The CD-ROM does not require a DVD-ROM capable drive, so it will run on very basic or older computers.

NOTE: Shipping worldwide is included in the price of the Bible CD-ROM. You pay just \$9.95 per disk! Shipping is via first class postal mail. Disks are sent in high-quality Tyvek sleeves.

If you are on a budget or simply want a top resource for the study of the Bible, on one easy-to-use CD-ROM, the Bible CD-ROM 8.0 is a must buy!

[BUY THE BIBLE CD-ROM NOW USING YOUR CREDIT
OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL](#)

**Use the [shopping cart](#) for more payment options,
including mail order and adding additional
products to your order.**



Quran CD-ROM 9.0



[Click here for your Cart](#)

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- **Quran CD-ROM 9.0**
 - [Contents by Title](#)
 - [Contents by Subject](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

NOTE

Please note that the link to 'buy now' sent out in the first email



announcement had a minor error. If you ordered through the *first* email sent on April 11, 2010, you may have received an invoice which states that it is for the Bible disk. However the sku is correct and your order will be filled with the Quran disk if the sku reads 'cdq9'. Thanks for your orders. The links on this page are correct.

The Quran CD-ROM 9.0 is the newest CD-ROM from sacred-texts.com. For just **\$9.95** you get a comprehensive digital edition of the Quran. Our Quran CD-ROM also includes a wide range of books on Islamic culture, literature, and history. Now, *you* can own a complete Quran research library, for about the price of a fast-food lunch.

No need to install any software! Other products require extensive installation procedures and take up lots of room on your hard disk. This disk runs on your PC or Macintosh using any standard browser. There is no installation or footprint on your system, so it is ideal if you have to be discrete or are traveling. If you want, you can selectively copy the contents of the disk to your hard drive, and use free tools such as Google Desktop to set up full-text search.

At a low, low price of \$9.95, there is no reason not to own this amazing Quran CD-ROM.

PRODUCT FEATURES

This Quran CD-ROM includes the complete text of the Quran in Arabic (including Unicode, Gif and a pronunciation guide). It includes several English translations, including the highly respected Yusuf Ali version, plus dozens of additional books on Islamic culture.

REQUIREMENTS: A PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM drive and a standard Web browser. The CD-ROM does not require a DVD-ROM capable drive, so it will run on very basic or older computers.

NOTE: Shipping worldwide is included in the price of the Quran CD-ROM. You pay just \$9.95 per disk! Shipping is via first class postal mail. Disks are sent in high-quality Tyvek sleeves.

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

If you are on a budget or simply want a top resource for the study of the Quran, on one easy-to-use CD-ROM, the Quran CD-ROM 9.0 is a must buy!

BUY THE QURAN CD-ROM NOW USING YOUR CREDIT OR DEBIT CARD AT PAYPAL

Use the shopping cart for more payment options, including mail order and adding additional products to your order.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

[Contents by Title](#) [Contents by Subject](#)

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND
MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM
8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM
8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-
ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- **View Cart**
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked
Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the
CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

Sacred-texts on Disk: View Cart

Your shopping cart contains the following items. To change the quantity of any item, enter a new number in the 'quantity' column for that item, and click anywhere else in this window. To remove an item, just set its quantity to zero.

Take advantage of discount pricing if you buy more than one copy of the 8.0 CD-ROMs or DVD-ROM.

ITEM	QUANTITY	Unit Price	Total Price
3.0 CD-ROM		\$	\$
5.0 CD-ROM		\$	\$
9.0 DVD-ROM		\$	\$
World Religions CD-ROM 8.0		\$	\$
Myth and Folklore CD- ROM 8.0		\$	\$
Magick and Mystery CD- ROM 8.0		\$	\$
8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack		\$	\$
Bible CD-ROM 8.0		\$	\$
Quran CD-ROM 9.0		\$	\$
		TOTAL	\$



To buy online using PayPal, click on the 'Buy Online' button. You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. Run by Ebay, the leader in eCommerce, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! Note: you don't have to have an existing PayPal account to use this option.

To buy by mail order, click on the 'Buy by Mail Order' button. This will take you to a page you can print out and mail in with your payment by check or money order. Note: This will not transmit any information to sacred-texts or any other site, the order page is created on your system by your

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

browser.



- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- **Product Comparison**
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Sacred-texts on Disk: Product Comparison

Product	World Religions CD-ROM 8.0	Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0	Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0	DVD-ROM 9.0
Price	\$19.95	\$19.95	\$19.95	\$99.95
Discounts	\$15 per disk for 5 or more	\$15 per disk for 5 or more	\$15 per disk for 5 or more	as low as \$39.95 in volume
Year Released	2009	2009	2009	2009
Features	Includes selection of world religion content through mid-November 2008	Includes selection of mythology and folklore content through mid-December 2008	Includes selection of esoteric and occult content through mid-April 2009	Includes all content through mid-October 2009
Catalog	Search by Title, Author and Keyword	Search by Title, Author and Keyword	Search by Title, Author and Keyword	Search by Title, Author and Keyword
Number of books on disk	Over 500 books	Over 600 books	Over 500 books	About 2000 books
Number of files on disk	46,785	32,041	24,172	173,566
Amount of content on disk	653 Mb	586 Mb	522 Mb	3.15 Gb
Number of directories on disk	813	981	828	2,884



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Sacred-texts on Disk: Frequently Asked Questions




[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- **Frequently Asked Questions**
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

We welcome all inquiries about the Internet Sacred Text Archive product line. [For information about how to email us, click here.](#) **Before you write, you should check whether your question has already been answered on this page.** Feel free to write us if you need clarification of any of these answers, or if you have any new questions that should be answered here.

[Need Technical support for the disk? Click Here](#)

NEW!!! The DVD-DROM 9.0 is now shipping.

Anyone who purchased a CD-ROM prior to the release of the 6.0 DVD-ROM (October 6, 2006) or who purchased a DVD-ROM (version 6-8) subsequently. is qualified for upgrade pricing on this new product. Anyone who purchased an 8.0 DVD-ROM during the month of November, 2009, will get a FREE copy of the 9.0 DVD-ROM. Emails about the upgrade will have been sent to qualified customers.

NOTE: Anyone who purchased a DVD-ROM between October 19, 2009 and November 20, 2009 (inclusive) is eligible for ONE FREE copy of 9.0. If you are in this group you have already been notified by email. If not, then this offer does not apply to you.

[FOR MORE INFO ABOUT THE 9.0 DVD-ROM CLICK HERE](#)

Need help with PayPal? If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

COMMON QUESTIONS ABOUT OUR PRODUCT LINE

What is the Sacred-texts DVD-ROM?

The Sacred-texts DVD-ROM contains the entire contents of the website, free of advertisements.

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

The disk has the complete text of hundreds of books on it--it's like having an entire library in the palm of your hand.

What are on the World Religions, Myth and Folklore, and Magick and Mystery CD-ROMs?

The CD-ROMs contains a large selection from the website, free of advertisements, on the particular topic of the disk.

If I buy all three CD-ROMs, do they add up to the same books on the DVD-ROM?

No, the DVD-ROM has many books on it that are not on any of the CD-ROMs.

Are these audio or video disks?

No. The disks contain text because that is the most efficient way to store the information. An audio or video of *just one* book would take up an entire disk, possibly more.

I'm not a computer expert. How easy is it to use?

It's not rocket science. If you have a PC, just put it in the disk drive and it starts. No need to install anything on your system. It also works fine on the Macintosh and Unix systems, even though it doesn't start automatically on those computers.

I'm hesitant to buy things online.

It's safe and easy to purchase the disk online. We use a system which does not disclose your credit or debit card information to us: we never see your financial information, and it is not stored at our website ever. All we get is your shipping address and an invoice for what you have bought.

What happens after I buy?

Immediately after you place an online order from our site, you will get an emailed receipt with your requested shipping address, the amount you paid, and a firm date when your order will be shipped. If you have any questions whatsoever, you can reply to that email and we will respond promptly.

How can I buy without using PayPal?

If you don't want to buy online, use the [shopping cart](#) and place a mail order. This does not send any personal information over the internet. Simply fill in what you want to buy, press a button, and your invoice will be displayed in your browser with complete shipping information and the total price of your order. Print it out and send it in using postal mail, along with your payment. We accept checks, money orders and cash. If you specify an email, you will get an emailed receipt the day we ship the product.

Where can you ship the product?

Anywhere in the world. We ship by postal mail in

a padded envelope. For orders in the US, where possible, we add US Postal Service delivery confirmation so that your order can be tracked online if necessary.

How long will it take to ship?

DVD-ROM Orders in the US are shipped by 3-day Priority. All other orders are sent by first class mail. International orders are shipped via Air Letter Post, which normally takes one to four weeks to arrive anywhere in the world. If you don't get your order in the amount of time we specified in the emailed receipt, we will reship another copy immediately.

[Most Frequent Questions](#)

[DVD-ROM questions](#)

[Upgrades](#)

[Using the disk](#)

[Problems Ordering Using PayPal](#)

[Payment issues](#)

[Shipping](#)

[Buying from Amazon.com](#)

[Volume Discounts](#)

[Is the disk Macintosh compatible?](#)

[Can I just download the contents of the disk?](#)

[Damaged or Lost Disks](#)

[Technical Support](#)

Most Frequent Questions

Questions answered elsewhere:

[What's the difference between the products?](#)

[What's on the 9.0 DVD-ROM?](#)

[What's on the World Religions CD-ROM?](#)

[What's on the Myth and Folklore CD-ROM?](#)

[Volume discounts](#)

Q: How much does the DVD-ROM cost?

A: 99.95 for one copy, which includes shipping worldwide. If you are purchasing directly from this site, the DVD-ROM price is as low as \$39.95 in quantity.

Q: How much do the World Religions, Myth and Folklore, and Magick and Mystery CD-ROMs cost?

A: \$19.95 per disk. This includes free first-class shipping worldwide. If you order 5 or more, the price drops to \$15 a unit.

Q: How can I contact you for more information or help with the product?

A: [Click here for the email and postal address of the site](#)

Q: How do I buy the product?

A: You can do so online using PayPal, by mail order, and from Amazon.com.

Q: I purchased the product using PayPal, what happens now?

A: First of all, thanks for your order! You should get an automatically generated confirmation email shortly after your order, telling you when your order will ship, and an estimated time of arrival. If you have any questions about your shipment, feel free to reply to that email, or [contact us](#).

Direct orders via PayPal are shipped by postal mail Monday, Wednesday and Friday, except for postal holidays. It takes one or two working days to deliver in California, about three days within the continental United States, five to seven days in Canada, and seven to fourteen days elsewhere. If you don't receive it by then, send me an email and I'll attempt a reshipment.

Q: What format are the files on the disk?

A: HTML and text, exactly the same as at the site.

Q: How do I know if a particular file is on the disk?

A: Each product has a 'What's on it' page. Click on the name of the product on the left hand menu on this or any other page in this part of the site, and a link to that page will appear on the menu.

Q: What do I need to run the CD-ROM?

A: The CD-ROM requires a PC or Macintosh with a CD-ROM drive and a web browser.

Q: What do I need to run the DVD-ROM?

A: The DVD-ROM requires a PC or Macintosh with a DVD-ROM drive and a web browser.

Q: Do I need to be connected to the Internet to use the disk?

A: No. All of the content is on the disk. Having an Internet connection active while using the disk is completely optional.

Q: Can I use the files from the disk on an E-Book reader such as the Amazon Kindle?

A: Most of the newer files on the CD-ROM and DVD-ROM have single-file, plain text versions. Look for the link that says 'text (zipped)'. You can transfer these files to your Kindle or E-Book reader easily. In addition, we have prepared special Kindle editions of some of our most popular books. A list is available [here](#).

Q: Can you contact me when a new version is available?

A: Of course! Read the material below about the [upgrade program](#).

Q: Do I need any special software to use the disk?

A: No, just a web browser. If you can see this page on your PC or Macintosh computer, you will

be able to view the disk on your system.

Q: How many disks are in the product?

A: One.

Q: Can you build a custom disk for me with specific files?

A: No.

Q: Do I have to copy files from the disk to my hard drive?

A: Not unless you want to. The disk does not require you to install anything on your system.

Q: Is the disk in English?

A: Just like the website, the primary language of the disk is English. Most files are in English. A number of texts on the disk are provided both in English translation and the language that they were originally composed in.

Q: Do you have the disk translated into French, Spanish, German, etc.

A: No. (also see the [main FAQ](#)).

Q: Is the disk just a bunch of links to your website?

A: No. The disk has complete texts on it, not links to the website.

DVD-ROM Questions

NEW: Need a DVD-ROM drive? [Click here to buy one](#)

Q: What is a DVD-ROM?

A: A DVD-ROM is a high-density data disk much like a CD-ROM, but with several times the capacity. Most computers shipped within the past five years have DVD-ROM drives.

Q: Can I play it in my DVD player on my TV set?

A: No, you need a computer with a DVD-ROM drive.

Q: Is the DVD-ROM a video?

A: No.

Q: How do I know if my computer has a DVD-ROM drive?

A: It will say 'DVD-ROM' on the front panel of the drive.

Q: What if my computer doesn't have a DVD-ROM drive?

A: You will need to upgrade your system by purchasing and installing a DVD-ROM drive. DVD-ROM drives cost as little as \$10 now, and can be obtained from any office supply or computer retailer. You can buy an internal drive and replace an existing CD-ROM drive. This is the least expensive option: this will require a screwdriver and about ten minutes to install. Or you can spend a bit more and buy an external drive. These plug into a USB port and do not require

any installation.

Upgrades

Q: Are there upgrades to the disk?

A: When we issue new versions of the disk, registered customers can purchase the new version by PayPal or mail order at a greatly reduced price. If you have purchased the product through PayPal or mail order, you are registered for upgrades automatically. If you purchased the product through Amazon.com, please mail in your registration card to take advantage of this offer. Registered customers are notified by email when a new version is ready; so it is important that you supply your email address when you purchase or register the product.

Q: I'm eligible for an upgrade but can't figure out where to buy one.

A: The upgrade is sold from a secret page. The address of this page is emailed to qualified customers when a new upgrade is ready.

Q: I didn't get an upgrade email, but I'm qualified.

A: Your spam filter may have intercepted it, or you may have deleted it without reading it. Email us to request the secret upgrade page address.

Q: What is the current version of the DVD-ROM product and when will it be upgraded?

A: The current version is 9.0. It was released November 20, 2009 and we do yet not have a specific plan yet for an upgrade, although we plan to issue upgrades for this product in the future.

Q: What if I buy the current product and you release a new version shortly afterwards?

A: When the new version is released, we send out free upgrades to a certain number of the most recent purchasers of the product, both to address this concern and as a test run.

Q: When will the final or next version be ready?

A: We do not preannounce future versions.

Q: Why should I buy it now, if a new version will be out next year?

A: The upgrade program is intended to address just this concerns, protecting your investment both in the product, and the continued work of the site.

Q: Who is qualified to purchase the 9.0 DVD-ROM upgrade?

A: Anyone who purchased a CD-ROM prior to the release of the 6.0 DVD-ROM (October 6, 2006) or who purchased the a DVD-ROM (versions 6-8) subsequently.

Q: Does the upgrade only have new material added since the last version?

Q: If I buy an upgrade version as a gift will the person who gets it also have to get a copy of the

previous version?

A: No. The upgrade has everything on the previous version in addition to material added to the site since the last version. That is, it has the same contents as the currently shipping retail version. You can give it as a gift to someone who doesn't have any previous version and they will get the complete product.

Using the disk

Q: How do I use the product on the PC?

A: Insert the disk. Your browser should automatically start the disk home page.

Q: The disk did not start automatically on my PC.

A: You probably have AutoPlay disabled. Double click on 'My Computer' and locate the drive which has the sacred-texts disk in it. Now you can either right click on the disk icon and select 'AutoPlay', or open the disk by double clicking on it then double click on the file 'index.htm'. For more information on solving this issue, please refer to the [Technical Support](#) page.

Q: How do I use the product on the Macintosh?

A: 1. Insert the disk. 2. Open the disk icon that appears on your desktop. 3. Open your browser and drag the file 'index.htm' to your browser window. Hint: after you do this, bookmark the page index.htm; this will allow you to skip steps 2 and 3 in the future.

Q: What if I have problems using the disk?

A: The [technical support](#) page covers all of the common issues, and if you have any other questions about using the disk, feel free to [contact us by email](#).

Problems Ordering Using PayPal

Q: How can I get help with PayPal?

A: If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Q: The shopping cart isn't working.

A: The sacred-texts shopping cart requires that your browser support JavaScript and cookies, and that these features be turned on. All current browsers support these features, so this should not be an issue in the vast majority of cases. However, if you have any problems using the shopping cart, please [email us](#) promptly and include as much information about what happened as possible, including your operating system and which browser you are using. This information will help us determine the source of the problem and how to fix it.

Q: PayPal rejected my credit card.

A: We don't have any control over PayPal's policies or website. The most common problem is that you need to enter your credit card's billing address correctly. Your credit card also needs to be in a country which PayPal allows payments from (see below 'Can I use PayPal from my country?').

Q: I need the product sent somewhere else than my billing address.

A: If you need the shipment sent to an address other than your credit card's billing address, please note it in the 'comment' field at PayPal and email the correct shipping address promptly. You can do so by replying to our autoresponse email.

Q: I accidentally paid twice at PayPal.

A: This can occur because you used your browser's 'Back' button after you completed your payment at PayPal, or clicked on the payment button twice because your system was responding slowly. If this occurs, we will promptly refund the duplicate payment.

Q: Can I use PayPal from my country?

A: To see which countries you can order using PayPal from click on the following link: [List of countries you can use PayPal in.](#)

Q: PayPal is not available in my country.

A: You can purchase the product through Amazon or by mail order.

Payment issues

Q: What is your return policy?

A: If you purchased the product, and for any reason you are not satisfied with it, you can return the disk within 60 days for a complete refund. If you bought it using PayPal, we can issue a refund immediately. If you bought it using mail order, we can issue a refund by check.

Note that Amazon has a different set of return policies. If you buy it from Amazon, you will have to use their return policy.

Q: What do you mean by 'A check or money order drawn on a US bank?'

A: This question sometimes comes up on international mail orders. The check or money order must be denominated in United States currency (i.e. it must be in US \$), and it must have a United States bank routing number on it. Most large banks outside the US can issue such a check and have a partnership with a US bank for exactly this purpose. Sacred-text's bank charges a fee or rejects checks not meeting this criteria.

Q: Is the library price the same as the retail price?

A: Yes.

Q: I don't have a credit card and want to buy

online.

A: You can also use your debit card checking account at PayPal.

Q: I don't have a checking account or a credit card, and live outside the US.

A: You can purchase the product by mail order using an international money order which you can obtain from banks, post offices and other businesses. The money order must be in US dollars and drawn on a US bank. You can also have most banks generate a check in US dollars drawn on a US bank. Note that 'check' is the same thing as a 'cheque' or a 'bank draft'.

Q: Can I order the product by mail order using a credit card?

A: No. We cannot accept credit card payments by mail order.

Q: Can I buy using a Travellers Check?

A: Yes, if it's denominated in US dollars and drawn on a US bank.

Q: Can I send you US currency to pay for a mail order?

A: That's acceptable, but you do so at your own risk.

Q: Can I buy using a Purchase Order?

A: No.

There are three ways to pay.

You can use a credit card and purchase using PayPal or Amazon.

You can use your checking account and purchase using PayPal.

You can send a check or money order in US dollars drawn on a US bank accompanying a filled-out mail order form.

This fact hasn't prevented people from suggesting other ingenious ways to pay for the product.

Q: Can I barter (send goods) in payment?

A: No, absolutely not.

Q: Can I buy using a wire transfer?

A: No.

Q: Can I buy the using an International Paying Card?

A: No.

Q: Can I transfer money directly to your bank account, I just need your banking info...

A: No.

Q: Can I buy by sending money to you via Western Union?

A: No.

etc. etc. etc....

Shipping

Q: What does free shipping include?

A: Within the US, USPS 3 day priority with delivery confirmation. Outside the US, Air Letter Post. Within the US, upgrades and back-issues of the CD-ROM are sent by first class postal mail.

Q: I ordered a copy directly from sacred texts and it hasn't arrived!

A: The vast majority of shipments get there on time. However, in a handful of cases, packages have been lost or stolen in transit, or returned undelivered, even though the mailing address was correct.

Please don't wait weeks or months before doing notifying me of a lost shipment.

When I receive a PayPal order, the first thing I do is to send an automated confirmation email to the address you specified in the PayPal purchase. This email gives an approximate date you can expect to receive the shipment. If you haven't received the shipment by that date, please [email us](#), and we'll reship promptly.

In some cases, customers have given addresses with both a post office box and a street address. This also creates problems, since the shipment may be directed to either location, or in some cases returned without being delivered. I need your exact mailing address if you want the product delivered in a timely fashion.

If you want the product shipped to another location than the address on the PayPal invoice, please email us promptly and let me know where to ship it instead.

Orders are lost less than one percent of the time. Please understand that I always ship the product promptly and I have no control over losses in the mail. Also, in the current security climate, international shipments will take longer than expected.

I will always try to get a shipment through, even if it means mailing it twice.

Q: I didn't receive a confirmation by email of my PayPal order.

A: I send a confirmation to the email address you used to pay by as soon as I get your PayPal order, so if that isn't your regular email address please check that account.

Q: Does free shipping cover international orders?

A: Yes, free shipping covers standard airmail shipping worldwide.

Q: Does free shipping apply to Australia?

A: Yes, free shipping covers standard airmail shipping worldwide.

The product can be shipped (as far as I know) to any country in the world. This hasn't stopped people from asking about specific countries:

Q: Do you ship to England?

A: Yes, of course.

Q: Do you ship to Germany?

A: Yes, of course.

... etc., etc., etc.

Buying the product at Amazon.com

Q: I bought a copy through Amazon, can I email you my registration information?

A: Sorry, unless you purchase the product directly from sacred-texts, I need you to fill out and mail in your registration card. Otherwise I have no way of verifying that you actually bought a copy. Amazon does not send me any customer information.

Q: I lost my registration card and want to become a registered customer

A: If you purchased the disk directly from sacred-texts, either using PayPal or mail order, you are already registered. If you purchased the disk from Amazon, and can't find the registration card, you can either send us a photocopy of your Amazon invoice or a photocopy of the *back* of the jewel case.

Q: I ordered a copy of the product from Amazon and got a prior version.

A: Amazon has a few older copies of the product in their warehouse; also, some websites other than sacred-texts also link to older versions at Amazon because they haven't updated their websites. So there is a small chance that you may get an older version of the product if you order from Amazon. Send in your registration card and I'll send you a free upgrade to the most current version of the product you purchased, if there is a more recent one. For instance, if you purchase a 4.0 version of the CD-ROM from Amazon, just send in your registration card for a copy of the 5.0 version.

Compatibility

Q: Is the product compatible with Macintosh?

A: Yes, the disk is formatted so it can be read by both PC and Macintosh computers. We have tested it for compatibility with a range of Macintosh computers. The disk does not start automatically on a Mac as on Windows, but normally a folder does open automatically, and you can then double click on the 'index.htm' file to start the disk in your browser.

Q: Is the product compatible with Windows Vista?

A: Yes, the disk works the same under Vista as Windows XP. On a stock, clean-installed Vista system the disk will be loaded into your browser (that is, start) automatically. There are slightly different procedures for managing autoplay under

Windows Vista than previous versions of Windows, but in general they are easier to use than before. Note that Vista may display dialogs warning about 'active content' when you insert the disk, or use certain features such as the Tarot card reader. In this case, you can ignore these warnings.

Q: Is the product compatible with Unix?

A: Customers who use versions of Unix on the PC, such as Linux, have reported that they were able to use the disk in the same way as on the Macintosh.

Can I just download the contents of the disk?

Q: I'm not providing a shipping address, because I want to download the contents of the disk.

A: If you don't supply a complete shipping address, I will simply refund your money. The disk is a product which is sent to a postal address. You can't download it. Unfortunately, there is a 'feature' in PayPal which allows you to clear out your shipping address, even if the seller needs one. This presents a big difficulty for me. If I get an order without a shipping address, I obviously can't fill it. So I have to attempt to contact the person who sent the order, which means that I have to spend time chasing down the person to ask them what their shipping address is. If I can't obtain a shipping address within about 24 hours of an order, I generally reverse the charges.

Q: Why did you refund my money? Just let me download the disk.

It would be unethical for me to accept money for a good or service which I don't provide. Unless I have a shipping address I can't fill your order.

Q: Why not just post the disk online so customers can download it?

A: Not everyone is on a high-speed connection (particularly people in less developed regions), so this would discriminate against people on dialup. In addition, putting up a separate area with for-pay content would be redundant because it would largely duplicate the existing site. Thirdly, it would also go against the basic premise of this site, which is to provide free, anonymous, access to these texts. I don't want to end up with a two-tier site, one which only wealthy first-worlders with credit cards can access, and a 'ghetto' for everyone else.

The whole point of the disk is to support equal access to this content, not lock it up for rich people.

Damaged or Lost Disks

Q: The disk arrived in an unreadable state.

A: We warranty that the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM media will arrive at your location in a fully functional state and that all of the contents on the disk will be readable.

* If you order the disk directly from sacred-texts, and you receive a disk that is partially or totally unreadable, for whatever reason, please [email us](#) promptly and we will send you a replacement, no questions asked, no charge.

* If you ordered our disk from Amazon and it is partially or completely unreadable, simply send the bad disk to the following address: ISTA, P.O. Box 7429, Santa Cruz, CA 95061, USA. Include your shipping address and an email address. We will ship you a replacement disk immediately, no charge. You are also welcome to [email us](#) if this occurs and we will arrange a replacement.

I am committed to replacing any defective media free of charge, and respond immediately to any quality issues. If you have any quality issues with the disk, please [contact me promptly](#).

Q: I need a replacement for a lost or stolen disk.

A: Help is on the way. Replacement disks for registered customers are the same as the upgrade price. [Email us](#), and we'll give you instructions.

Technical Support

Technical support has now been moved to the [Disk Help \(Technical Support\) page](#).



- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND
MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM
8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM
8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-
ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked
Questions](#)
- **[What's on the disk?](#)**
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the
CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce,
run by Ebay.com, PayPal

Sacred-texts on Disk: What's on the disk?

Click on the links below to view a list of what is
on each product:

[What's on the 9.0 DVD-ROM?](#)

[What's on the World Religions CD-ROM
8.0?](#)

[What's on the Myth and Folklore CD-ROM
8.0?](#)

[What's on the Magick and Mystery CD-ROM
8.0?](#)

[What's on the Bible CD-ROM 8.0?](#)

[What's on the Quran CD-ROM 9.0?](#)



[Click here for your
Cart](#)

*Why use the shopping
cart?*

*Buying more than one
copy? Placing a mail
order? You need to use
the shopping cart.*

If you want to buy the
product by mail order,
you need to use the
shopping cart. It's easy:
fill in the shopping cart
and click on the mail
order button to print a
mail order.

You can also purchase
the contents of your
cart online using your
credit or debit card, or
your checking account.

If you want just one
copy of a specific
product, you can skip
the shopping cart and
use the 'Buy It Now'
links on the left hand
side of the page.

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

Sacred-texts on Disk: Buy by Mail Order



If you don't want to buy the disk online, use the [shopping cart](#) and place a mail order. This does not transfer any information over the internet. Simply fill in what you want to buy, press a button, and your invoice will be displayed in your browser with complete shipping information and the total price of your order. Print it out and send it in using postal mail, along with your payment. We accept checks, money orders and cash. If you specify an email, you will get an emailed receipt the day we ship the product.

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card or your checking account. We have used PayPal at

HOW TO PLACE A MAIL ORDER

It's as simple as 1, 2, 3:

1. Use the shopping cart to set up your order.
2. Fill out your shipping info.
3. Print out and mail your invoice with payment.

Sacred-texts on Disk: View Cart

Your shopping cart contains the following items. To change the quantity of any item, enter a new number in the 'quantity' column for that item, and click anywhere else in this window. To remove an item, just set its quantity to zero.

Take advantage of discount pricing if you buy more than one copy of the 5.0 CD-ROM or the 6.0 DVD-ROM.

ITEM	QUANTITY	Unit Price	Total Price
3.0 CD-ROM	0	\$ 20.00	\$ 0.00
5.0 CD-ROM	0	\$ 39.95	\$ 0.00
6.0 DVD-ROM	1	\$ 99.95	\$ 99.95
TOTAL			\$ 99.95



Buy Online



Buy by Mail Order

On the [shopping cart page](#), fill in your order. The page updates itself automatically. You can edit your order by changing the numbers in the 'Quantity' column. Click anywhere else in the shopping cart window to update your total.

Sacred-texts on Disk: View Cart

Your shopping cart contains the following items. To change the quantity of any item, enter a new number in the 'quantity' column for that item, and click anywhere else in this window. To remove an item, just set its quantity to zero.

Take advantage of discount pricing if you buy more than one copy of the 5.0 CD-ROM or the 6.0 DVD-ROM.

ITEM	QUANTITY	Unit Price	Total Price
3.0 CD-ROM	0	\$ 20.00	\$ 0.00
5.0 CD-ROM	0	\$ 39.95	\$ 0.00
6.0 DVD-ROM	1	\$ 99.95	\$ 99.95
TOTAL			\$ 99.95



Buy Online



Buy by Mail Order

When you are ready to buy, click on the 'Buy by Mail Order' button as shown.



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now'

sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

Pay by Mail Order

ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	SUBTOTAL
6.0 DVD-ROM	1	\$99.95	\$99.95
		TOTAL:	\$99.95

It's easy to order the Internet Sacred Text Archive CD-ROM 5.0 by mail order!

1. Fill out this form completely.
2. Press 'Continue' to create your invoice. The invoice will include the price for the quantity ordered.
3. Print out the invoice and mail it with your check.

NOTE: This does not transmit any information to sacred-texts: the information stays on your computer until you print it out. If you make a mistake, you can press 'back' on your browser and fill the form out again without any consequences.

2

* Name:
Joe Johnson

* Shipping Address:
123 Any Street
Anytown, CA, USA 99999

Email Address:
joe@google.com

Continue >>>

Fill in your shipping address completely and (optionally) your email address.

Pay by Mail Order

ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	SUBTOTAL
6.0 DVD-ROM	1	\$99.95	\$99.95
		TOTAL:	\$99.95

It's easy to order the Internet Sacred Text Archive CD-ROM 5.0 by mail order!

1. Fill out this form completely.
2. Press 'Continue' to create your invoice. The invoice will include the price for the quantity ordered.
3. Print out the invoice and mail it with your check.

NOTE: This does not transmit any information to sacred-texts: the information stays on your computer until you print it out. If you make a mistake, you can press 'back' on your browser and fill the form out again without any consequences.

2

* Name:
Joe Johnson

* Shipping Address:
123 Any Street
Anytown, CA, USA 99999

Email Address:
joe@google.com

Continue >>>

Click on 'CONTINUE.' (This does not send any information over the Internet).

links on the left hand side of the page.

Mail Order Invoice



date: July 4, 2007

ITEM	QUANTITY	Unit Price	Total Price
6.0 DVD-ROM	1	\$99.95	\$99.95
		TOTAL:	\$99.95

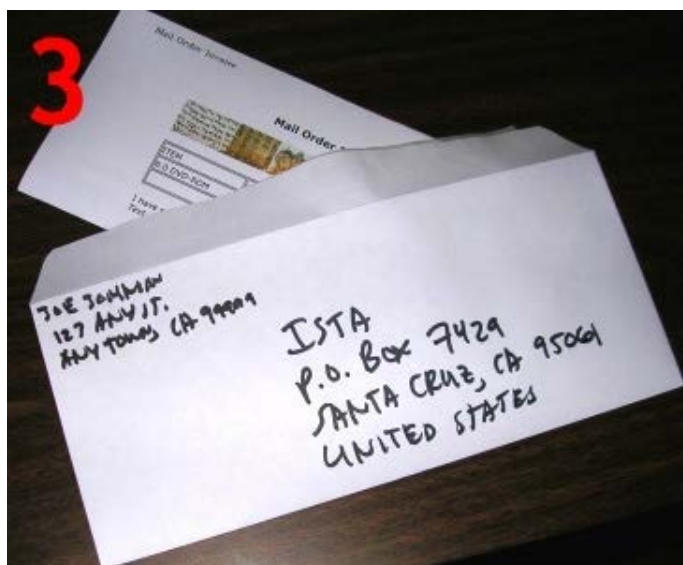
3 I have enclosed a check or money order (payable to *Internet Sacred Text Archive*) for the total amount indicated above.

Ship to:

Joe Johnson 123 Any Street Anytown, CA, USA 99999
email: joe@google.com

[Click Here to Print This Page](#)

Print out the invoice by clicking on 'Click Here to Print This Page.'



Send in your order to the address on the invoice, along with your payment.



Sacred-texts on Disk: Volume Discounts

Here is the volume pricing for the CD-ROMs and DVD-ROM. Take advantage of these discounts by placing your order through the [Shopping Cart](#).

These substantial discounts are available to anyone: resellers, churches, study groups, or for gift-giving.

9.0 DVD-ROM: VOLUME PRICE PER UNIT

quantity	price per unit
1	\$99.95
2	\$88.95
3	\$80.95
4	\$72.95
5	\$65.95
6	\$58.95
7	\$52.95
8	\$47.95
9	\$43.95
10 and up	\$39.95

8.0 CD-ROMs: VOLUME PRICE PER UNIT

(These prices are for the World Religions, Myth and Folklore and Magick and Mystery CD-ROM)

quantity	price per unit
1 to 4	\$19.95
5 to 9	\$15.00
10 and up	\$12.00

8.0 CD-ROM 3-PACK: VOLUME PRICE PER UNIT

(Each unit includes 3 disks: one each of the three CD-ROMs)

quantity	price per unit
2	\$39.95
3	\$33.33
4	\$29.00
5 and up	\$25.00



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- **Volume Discounts**
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Sacred-texts on Disk: Help (Technical Support)

This page has solutions for technical problems you may encounter with the Sacred-texts disk product.

There are very few technical support issues with the Sacred-texts disk. The ones that do come up can usually be solved by some simple procedures that anyone can do.

All of the common technical support problems and solutions are discussed on this page. However, if you have any problems using the disk, you are welcome to [email us](#). Please be sure to mention which operating system and browser you are using when you write (for instance, 'Windows XP and Internet Explorer 6'). This will help us if there is some kind of system-dependent problem which needs solving.

Need help with PayPal? If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

• [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal is safe, fast and secure! You can buy using PayPal with your credit card *or* your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues

[The disk doesn't start automatically \(Windows\)](#)

[The disk doesn't start automatically \(Macintosh\)](#)

[Issues with Windows 7](#)

[Changing your PayPal information \(e.g. shipping address and credit card info\)](#)

[The disk starts in a non-browser application \(Windows\)](#)

[Running the disk on a computer not connected to the Internet \(Windows/IE\)](#)

[Problems viewing text in non-Latin alphabets \(Greek, Hebrew, etc.\)](#)

[Copying the disk to your hard drive](#)

[Finding zipped text files on the DVD-ROM](#)

[Using Google Desktop Search to search the disk's contents](#)

[What is GZIP and how to I extract files from it?](#)

The disk doesn't start automatically (Windows)

On Windows systems, the disk should normally start automatically. When you insert it into the computer, your default browser should start with the main page of the disk loaded within a few seconds.

This is called 'autorun.' If this doesn't happen, autorun may be turned off on your system.

solution

1. Click Start, point to Settings, click Control Panel, and then double-click System.
2. Double-click the CD-ROM/DVD-ROM branch on the Device Manager tab, and then double-click the entry for the specific drive that the disk is inserted into.
3. On the Settings tab, click to turn on the Auto Insert Notification check box.
4. Click OK, click Close, and then click Yes when you are prompted to restart your computer.

You can also start the disk manually using the following instructions:

Double click on 'My Computer' and locate the disk drive which has the sacred-texts disk in it. Now you can either right-click on the disk icon and select 'AutoPlay,' or open the disk by double clicking on it and then double click on the file 'index.htm'.

The disk doesn't start automatically (Macintosh)

On Macintosh systems, the disk is not configured to start automatically. The procedure for using the disk on Macintosh systems is as follows:

solution

Insert the disk into the drive. When the CD-ROM/DVD-ROM icon appears on your desktop, open it. Open your browser. Drag the file named 'index.htm' from the Sacred-texts disk folder into your browser window. (You can bookmark this file so that in the future, you just put the disk in the drive and start the bookmark instead.)

Issues with Windows 7

Under Windows 7, if your default browser is Internet Explorer, the disk may pause indefinitely when inserted ('Connecting...').

This does not appear to be an issue if your default browser is FireFox.

solution

There are several potential solutions for this issue.

- (1) Switch your default browser to Firefox... But if that is not an option:
- (2) [Copy the contents of the disk](#) to your hard drive.
- (3) [Start the main index manually](#).
- (4) Improve your system, e.g. defragment the hard drive, install more memory, etc.

Another issue with Windows 7 (and Vista, to a larger extent) is the access control dialogs. When the disk is used on Windows 7 or Vista, a dialog will appear whenever the disk is inserted warning of 'active content.' In addition, you may be prompted to run 'run.exe' on the disk at startup. You can safely confirm these dialogs when running the ISTA DVD-ROM or CD-ROMs.

My PayPal information is incorrect

[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile....](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

If you haven't used your PayPal account in awhile, some information may have changed which might delay your order. Some examples are a credit card expiration date or your shipping address.

It's easy to fix these, so if this is the case, log into your PayPal account before shopping. Here's how to edit your PayPal profile.

(Note: personal information in these screen shots has been blanked out in purple. Also, there may be minor differences between these screenshots and your account):

1. Click on 'Profile' on the menu bar.



2. Select which information you want to edit.

If you need to change your shipping address, click on 'Street Address' (under 'Account Information'). If you need to change your credit card information, click on 'Credit Cards' under 'Financial Information.'



Profile

Business: XXXXXXXXXX
Secure Merchant ID: XXXXXXXXXX

View and edit your account settings, and check the status of your products and services.

Services	Status
Website Payments Pro	Live
Virtual Terminal	Live
PayPal Express Checkout	Live
Risk Controls	Live

Account information

- ✦ [Email](#)
- ✦ [Street address](#)
- ✦ [Phones and mobile payments](#)
- ✦ [Password](#)
- ✦ [Security key](#)
- ✦ [Notification/information sharing](#)
- ✦ [Language preference](#)
- ✦ [Time zone](#)
- ✦ [Manage Users](#)
- ✦ [Request API credentials](#)
- ✦ [Business information](#)
- ✦ [Close Account](#)

Financial information

- ✦ [Bank accounts](#)
- ✦ [Credit cards](#)
- ✦ [PayPal-branded debit/ATM cards](#)
- ✦ [Manage currency balances](#)
- ✦ [Redemption codes](#)
- ✦ [Monthly Account Statements](#)
- ✦ [Pay List](#)
- ✦ [Preapproved Payments](#)

3. Edit your shipping address. You can also remove obsolete addresses.

Note that you can have more than one shipping address.



My Account	Send Money	Request Money	Merchant Services	Auction Tools	Products and Services	
Overview	Add Funds	Withdraw	History	Resolution Center	Reports	Profile

Street address

[Back to Profile Summary](#)

Address	Related credit cards	Status
[Redacted]		Home and Business
Edit Remove		
[Redacted]	Visa [Redacted]	Confirmed What's This?
Edit Remove		Make Home Make Business

[Add address](#)

4. Edit your credit card information. You can also remove a credit card.

Note that it may not be possible to remove the credit card which was used to verify your account. You can still edit it, though, or add another credit card.

Credit and Debit Cards

[Back to profile](#)

Add a credit card to your PayPal account to raise your spending limit, use as Backup Funding, or confirm your address.

Card Type	Last 4 digits on card	Expiration Date	Billing Address	Action
	[Redacted]	[Redacted]	[Redacted] (Confirmed) ?	Edit Remove

[Add a Card](#)

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at **1-800-852-1973**.

The disk starts in a non-browser application (Windows)

Sometimes when you first insert the disk, the file 'index.htm' on the disk is loaded into Microsoft Word, or Notepad, etc. as a read-only file.

This occurs on Windows systems where a non-browser application such as Microsoft Word (or Notepad, etc.) has been set to 'Open' HTML files, rather than 'Edit' them. A non-browser application has been designated as the default browser for local HTML files. When autorun starts, it loads 'index.htm' on the top-level folder of the disk into the system default browser. If you have set a non-browser application to run local HTML files, this can result in strange behavior, in some cases even system crashes.

solution

The solution is to change the file associations for opening HTML files to your web browser program instead. Refer to the following walkthrough at Microsoft:

- [How to change file associations under Windows XP](#). [External at microsoft.com]

If you have Word configured to 'Open' HTML files, you need to change it back to 'Edit' them. You can do this manually using the procedure at the link in the last paragraph, or reinstall Office to restore the correct behavior. You can then edit HTML content using Microsoft Word by right-clicking on a file and selecting 'edit using Word'.

Running the disk on a computer not connected to the Internet (Windows/IE)

The Sacred-texts disk is perfectly capable of running on a computer which is not connected to the Internet. All of the content is on the disk. Any links to websites on the Internet are labelled 'External Link'.

However, in some cases, when you insert the disk, your browser may attempt to connect to the Internet, which may not be desirable if your system does not have a physical modem or network connection. This is simple to fix.

solution

You can prevent this by changing a setting in Internet Explorer. Here's what to do in IE5. From the Tools menu, click Internet Options, then click the Connections tab. In the Dial-up Settings group box, click the *Never*

dial a connection option button and click OK. If you're still using IE4, go to the View menu, Internet Options, and the Connection tab. Change from *modem* to *LAN*.

You can also turn off autorun. Once you do this you will have to start the disk manually (by loading the file 'index.htm' on the disk into your browser). There is a walkthrough at Microsoft which explains how to turn off autorun:

- [How to disable autorun under Windows XP.](#) [External at microsoft.com]

Problems viewing text in non-Latin alphabets (Greek, Hebrew, etc.)

The disk uses a system called 'Unicode' to create text in non-Latin alphabets, as well as for some specialized uses such as astrological symbols. If your browser is not set up to view Unicode properly, you may see boxes or question marks instead of these symbols. There is a detailed solution for this on the [Unicode Page](#). Note that some important information on this page has changed since the 5.0 and 8.0 disks were mastered, so use the page at the site when in doubt. In particular, note that the address of the Code2000 font website has changed to <http://www.code2000.net/>.

Copying the disk to your hard drive

You are welcome to copy the contents of the disk to your hard drive. This will improve the speed of access to the files.

Why there isn't an installation program on the disk? Since there is nothing but HTML content on the disk there is no need for a special installer. If you want to copy the disk to your hard drive, this can easily be done manually.

solution

This assumes that you're running Windows XP and that your main hard drive is the C: drive. If you are on a Mac or have a prior version of Windows, this procedure will be similar but some of the specifics will differ.

Before you do this, make sure you have enough free space on your hard drive. (Open 'My Computer' on your desktop, select your C: drive and right click on it, then select properties. Check the 'Free Space' reported). The following table shows the minimum amount of space you will need before starting to copy:

version	free space needed
9.0	3.15 Gb.
8.0	1.79 Gb.
5.0	759 Mb.
3.0	571 Mb.

Mb. = Megabyte = 1,048,576 bytes
Gb. = Gigabyte = 1,024 Megabytes

- 1) Make a folder on your desktop. Here's how:
 - a. Right click on your desktop and select 'New'. This leads to a submenu, the first item in that submenu will be 'folder' (it will have little picture of a folder next to it). Select that option.
 - b. This creates a new folder on your desktop. Rename the folder by right clicking on it and selecting "Rename". Then type in 'sacred-texts' or anything else you want. Open that folder, it will be empty. Leave that window open.
- 2) Insert the disk in your drive. Let it autostart, but ignore the browser window that will appear (minimize or close it). Then open 'My Computer' on your desktop and find the drive the disk is in. It will have a mini-icon that looks like the graphic on the home page of sacred-texts and be named something like 'ISTACD50' (for instance, if you have the 5.0 version).
- 3) Right click on the disk icon. Select 'Explore' (NOT 'Open,' that autoruns it.)
- 4) There will be two panes in the 'Explore disk' folder. Select any item in the RIGHT HAND PANE and press 'Ctrl-A' (that is, press the keys marked 'CTRL' and 'A' at the same time. This will select everything in the folder. Now press 'Ctrl-C' to copy these items. You can now close the 'Explore disk' folder.
- 5) Go back to the empty folder window which you created on your desktop. SELECT THE OPEN FOLDER WINDOW BY CLICKING ANYWHERE ON IT (very important, if you don't everything will be copied to your desktop and will create a mess). Then press 'Ctrl-V' to copy the disk.
- 6) Depending on your system this may take a long while, perhaps an hour or so. While the files are copying you will see a progress dialog with little flying folder icons.
- 7) When that completes, you can start the image on your hard disk by opening the folder on your desktop and double-clicking on the file 'index.htm'

Finding Zipped Text files on the DVD-ROM

Many of the files on the DVD-ROM have zipped text versions. Here is how to locate all of these on the disk.

solution

- 1) Use the above procedure to copy the contents of the disk to your hard drive (see [Copying the disk to your hard drive](#)).
- 2) Click on the link below and copy the file 'download.zip' into the folder you copied the disk into on your hard drive. (For instance, if you copied the disk into c:\foo, click on the link, and save the zip file into c:\foo).
[Click here for download.zip](#)
- 3). Unzip download.zip and extract download.htm into the same folder.

- 4) Open 'download.htm' in your browser. This file has a complete list of direct links to all of the zipped text files on the disk.

Using Google Desktop Search to search the disk's contents

There are numerous third-party programs, some free, some commercial, which can do full-text search on the disk. We do not include such a program on the disk. One free full-text search program is Google Desktop.

solution

1. Copy the content of the disk to your hard drive. (see above solution [Copying the disk to your hard drive](#))
2. Download Google Desktop from the following page:

[Download Google Desktop](#)

3. Install Google Desktop.
4. Let Google Desktop index your hard drive. This will occur normally once you install Google Desktop. This may take several hours. If you want, you can designate the folder you copied the disk into in the Google Desktop Preferences page, but this is not required.
5. Bring up Google Desktop Search (default is to press the comma key twice), and now you can do full-text search on the contents of the disk.

What is GZIP and how to I extract files from it?

Many of the recent files at this site and on the disk have text versions available. For reasons of space these are compressed in the ZIP format. Normally these can be found on the index page for a given book labelled 'Text [Zipped]'. Links to all of the text downloads at the site are given on the [Downloads page](#). There is also a support procedure which allows you to copy these files from the DVD-ROM to your hard drive: [Finding zipped text files on the DVD-ROM](#) (click or see above).

Most operating systems today support the use of ZIP files; some even allow you to decompress them without any special software. On the site and the disk, these files have an extension of '.txt.gz'. If you need a specialized program to read 'zip'/'gz' files, any commercial or freeware package can handle them, e.g. WinZip.

Note that in order to support .gz you may have to include this as one of the file extensions in your WinZip profile: this will simply be a matter of clicking its box on.

If you are really stuck you might try renaming the file from '.gz' to '.zip'. The internal format of a .gz file is identical to that a .zip file, and this might kick start your off-brand decompression program into recognizing it.



Sacred-texts on Disk: Privacy Policy

This page addresses privacy concerns about purchasing the Internet Sacred Text Archive CD-ROM, particularly using PayPal. The general privacy policy for this site can be viewed here. This page only applies to purchases made directly from sacred-texts. If you purchase the CD-ROM from a third party such as Amazon.com, please note that they have their own set of policies which sacred-texts has no control over.

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- **Privacy**
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal



[Click here for your Cart](#)

Why use the shopping cart?

Buying more than one copy? Placing a mail order? You need to use the shopping cart.

If you want to buy the product by mail order, you need to use the shopping cart. It's easy: fill in the shopping cart and click on the mail order button to print a mail order.

You can also purchase the contents of your cart online using your credit or debit card, or your checking account.

If you want just one copy of a specific product, you can skip the shopping cart and use the 'Buy It Now' links on the left hand side of the page.

Q: What information does PayPal provide to sacred-texts?

A: Your name, shipping address, amount tendered and email address.

Q: Does PayPal disclose my credit card information to sacred-texts?

A: Paypal does **not** disclose your credit card information to sacred-texts. This is the primary reason that we have decided to use PayPal instead of a proprietary shopping cart, as it relieves us of the responsibility of securely storing and processing this information.

Q: Why do you need my email address when I buy with PayPal?

A: To send you a confirmation email so you know we've processed your order and when you can expect it to arrive. In addition, by providing your email address, we can quickly notify you when an upgrade is ready.

Q: Why do you need my email address and/or phone if I'm just mailing a check?

A: In our experience with mail order, a small percentage of orders from customers sent by postal mail are illegible or arrive partially damaged. Providing an alternative and speedier way to contact the customer (other than sending postal mail back)--such as a phone number or email address--allows us to fix these situations quickly. In addition, if you provide your email address, we can quickly notify you when an upgrade is ready.

Q: How will my customer information be used?

A: At some point in the future, when an update for the CD-ROM is available with new material, we will use your contact information to offer you a copy at a reduced cost. The customer information will not be used for any other purpose. We consider this information confidential and will not disclose or sell it to third parties.

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND
MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- **Buy Kindle E-Books**
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

Buy Kindle E-Books



[click here to buy a Kindle...](#)

This is a list of all [Kindle](#) e-Books currently published by sacred-texts' parent company, Evinity Publishing Inc. New Kindle titles are under preparation. Note: numbers are for reference count only; they will change as new products get added to this list.

Evinity Publishing Kindle Editions are carefully proofed and formatted for Kindle compatibility. We price our Kindle Editions reasonably, and include, where possible, illustrations, navigation links, and transcriptions of passages in non-English languages. We know it's hard to get around Kindle eBooks sometimes, so we include a table of contents, where feasible. Customer satisfaction with our Kindle product line is very high. You can buy an Evinity Publishing Kindle Edition with confidence.



[Read Kindle Titles
on your PC.](#)



[Read Kindle Titles
on your iPhone or
iPod Touch.](#)



1. [Folk Stories From Southern Nigeria](#)
2. [South-African Folk-Tales](#)
3. [Notes on the Folklore of the Fjort](#)
4. [Woman's Mysteries of a Primitive People](#)
5. [Abominable Snowmen, Legend Come to Life](#)
6. [The Adornment of the Spiritual Marriage](#)
7. [The Algonquin Legends of New England](#)
8. [The Amish](#)
9. [Amitabha, A Story of Buddhist Theology](#)
10. [Ancient Jewish Proverbs](#)
11. [The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ](#)
12. [Arabian Poetry](#)
13. [Arabian Wisdom](#)
14. [Aradia, Gospel of the Witches](#)
15. [The Art of Worldly Wisdom](#)
16. [Astrology and Religion Among the Greeks and Romans](#)
17. [At the Earth's Core](#)
18. [Atlantis, the Antediluvian World](#)
19. [Atlantida](#)

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)

20. [Australian Legendary Tales](#)
21. [Babylonian Talmud Book 1: Tract Sabbath](#)
22. [The Babylonian Talmud in Selection](#)
23. [The Baltimore Catcheism](#)
24. [The Biography of the Bible](#)
25. [The Book of the Damned](#)
26. [The Book of Enoch](#)
27. [The Book of Odes](#)
28. [The Book of Poetry](#)
29. [The Book of Talismans, Amulets and Zodiacal
Gems](#)
30. [The Book of Were-Wolves](#)
31. [The Book of Wonder](#)
32. [Brahma-Knowledge](#)
33. [The Buddha's Way of Virtue](#)
34. [The Buddhist Catechism](#)
35. [Buddhist Psalms](#)
36. [The Builders](#)
37. [Bushido, The Soul of Japan](#)
38. [The Candle of Vision](#)
39. [Carmina Gadelica, Volume I](#)
40. [Carmina Gadelica, Volume II](#)
41. [The Cattle Raid of Cualnge](#)
42. [Celtic Fairy Tales](#)
43. [The Celtic Twilight](#)
44. [The Children of Odin](#)
45. [Chinese Buddhism](#)
46. [The Cloud of Unknowing](#)
47. [The Cloud Upon the Sanctuary](#)
48. [Code of the Illuminati](#)
49. [The Complete Sayings of Jesus](#)
50. [Common Sense](#)
51. [The Comte de St. Germain](#)
52. [The Confessions of Saint Augustine](#)
53. [The Confessions of Jacob Boehme](#)
54. [Creation Myths of Primitive America](#)
55. [The Creed of Buddha](#)
56. [The Creed of Half Japan](#)
57. [Cuchulain of Muirthemne](#)
58. [Dancing Gods](#)
59. [The Dawn of the World](#)
60. [Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. 1](#)
61. [Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. 2](#)
62. [Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. 3](#)
63. [Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. 4](#)
64. [Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. 5](#)
65. [Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. 6](#)
66. [Development of Religion and Thought in
Ancient Egypt](#)
67. [Devil Worship in France](#)
68. [The Devils of Loudun](#)
69. [The Dhammapada](#)
70. [The Discourses of Epictetus including the
Enchiridion](#)
71. [The Divine Pymander](#)
72. [The Diwan of Zeb-un-Nissa](#)
73. [The Dolorous Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ](#)
74. [Don Rodriguez](#)
75. [Dracula](#)
76. [Dragons and Dragon Lore](#)
77. [A Dreamer's Tales](#)
78. [Duncan's Masonic Ritual and Monitor](#)
79. [A Dweller on Two Planets](#)
80. [Egyptian Myth and Legend](#)
81. [Eighteen Treatises from the Mishna](#)

82. [The Enuma Elish: The Seven Tablets of Creation](#)
83. [The Eskimo of Siberia](#)
84. [The Evil Eye](#)
85. [The Evolution of the Dragon](#)
86. [The Fairy Faith in Celtic Countries](#)
87. [Fairy Tales of Modern Greece](#)
88. [A Feast of Lanterns](#)
89. [Fictitious and Symbolic Creatures in Art](#)
90. [Fifty-one Tales by Lord Dunsany](#)
91. [The Flying Saucers Are Real](#)
92. [Folk Tales From the Russian](#)
93. [Folk Tales of Brittany](#)
94. [Folk-lore of the Holy Land](#)
95. [Folk-lore of Shakespeare](#)
96. [The Forgotten Books of Eden](#)
97. [Fragments of a Faith Forgotten](#)
98. [Frankenstein, or, The Modern Prometheus](#)
99. [The Garuda Purana](#)
100. [The Gateless Gate](#)
101. [General Ahiman Rezon](#)
102. [Genji Monogatari](#)
103. [Georgian Folk Tales](#)
104. [Gleanings in Buddha-Fields](#)
105. [The Gnostics and Their Remains](#)
106. [Gods and Fighting Men](#)
107. [The Gods of Pegana](#)
108. [The Gospel of Ramakrishna](#)
109. [The Guide for the Perplexed](#)
110. [Gypsy Folk Tales](#)
111. [Gypsy Sorcery and Fortune Telling](#)
112. [Hawaiian Folk Tales](#)
113. [The Hermetic Museum, Vol. 1](#)
114. [The Hermetic Museum, Vol. 2](#)
115. [The History of Herodotus](#)
116. [The History of the Devil and the Idea of Evil](#)
117. [The History of the Knights Templar](#)
118. [History of Utah, 1540-1886](#)
119. [The House of the Hidden Places](#)
120. [A Hundred Verses from Old Japan \(The Hyakunin-issu\)](#)
121. [Hymn to Kali](#)
122. [The Hymns of the Atharvaveda](#)
123. [Hymns of the Eastern Church](#)
124. [The Iliad of Homer](#)
125. [Illustrations of Masonry](#)
126. [Intermediate Types among Primitive Folk](#)
127. [The Imitation of Christ](#)
128. [In Tune With the Infinite](#)
129. [The Interior Castle](#)
130. [Irish Witchcraft and Demonology](#)
131. [Jaina Sutras, Part I \(SBE22\)](#)
132. [Jaina Sutras, Part II \(SBE45\)](#)
133. [Jataka Tales](#)
134. [The Jefferson Bible: The Life and Morals of Jesus of Nazareth](#)
135. [Jesus An Essene](#)
136. [Jesus, the Last Great Initiate](#)
137. [A Journey in Southern Siberia](#)
138. [Journey to the Center of the Earth](#)
139. [The Kalevala](#)
140. [The Kama Sutra of Vatsyayana](#)
141. [The King James Bible](#)
142. [Knowledge of the Higher Worlds And Its Attainment](#)

143. [The Kojiki](#)
144. [The Kybalion](#)
145. [Laotzu's Tao and Wu Wei](#)
146. [Legends and Stories of Ireland](#)
147. [Legends of Maui](#)
148. [The Life of Buddha](#)
149. [The Little Flowers of St. Francis](#)
150. [Lives of the Saints](#)
151. [Lo!](#)
152. [Lore of the Unicorn](#)
153. [The Lost Books of the Bible](#)
154. [The Lost Continent](#)
155. [The Love Letters of Abelard and Heloise](#)
156. [The Mabinogion](#)
157. [The Man of Sorrows](#)
158. [The Masnavi of Rumi](#)
159. [The Master Key System](#)
160. [Mazes and Labyrinths](#)
161. [The Meaning of Masonry](#)
162. [Mental Radio](#)
163. [The Mesnevi \(Bk. 1\) and the Acts of the Adepts](#)
164. [A Miracle in Stone: or, The Great Pyramid of Egypt](#)
165. [Moon Lore](#)
166. [Morals and Dogma](#)
167. [Musings of a Chinese Mystic: Selections from the Philosophy of Chuang Tzu](#)
168. [Mysticism](#)
169. [The Myth of the Birth of the Hero](#)
170. [Myths and Legends of China](#)
171. [Myths and Legends of Our Own Land](#)
172. [Myths of Babylonia and Assyria](#)
173. [Myths of Crete and Pre-Hellenic Europe](#)
174. [The Myths of Mexico and Peru](#)
175. [New Lands](#)
176. [The Norse Discovery of America](#)
177. [Occult Science in India](#)
178. [The Odyssey of Homer](#)
179. [The Old North Trail](#)
180. [Old Peter's Russian Tales](#)
181. [Oracles of Nostradamus](#)
182. [Oriental Mysticism](#)
183. [The Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid](#)
184. [Origin of Species](#)
185. [Pagan Christs](#)
186. [Pageant of the Popes](#)
187. [The Path on the Rainbow](#)
188. [Pellucidar](#)
189. [The Philosophy of Natural Magic](#)
190. [The Pictorial Key to the Tarot](#)
191. [Pilgrim's Progress](#)
192. [Pistis Sophia](#)
193. [Plays of Gods and Men](#)
194. [The Poetic Edda](#)
195. [Popular Tales from the Norse](#)
196. [Principal Teachings of The True Sect of Pure Land](#)
197. [Prolegomena to the History of Ancient Israel](#)
198. [Proofs of a Conspiracy](#)
199. [The Quimby Manuscripts](#)
200. [The Ramayana and Mahabharata](#)
201. [The Real History of the Rosicrucians](#)
202. [The Religion of the Samurai](#)

203. [Rig Veda](#)
204. [The Roman and Greek Questions of Plutarch](#)
205. [Roumanian Fairy Tales and Legends](#)
206. [The Sayings of Lao Tzu](#)
207. [The Secret Rose Garden of Sa'd Ud Din Mahmud Shabistari](#)
208. [Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans](#)
209. [Selections from the Writings of Lord Dunsany](#)
210. [The Science of Getting Rich](#)
211. [Scottish Fairy and Folk Tales](#)
212. [Secret Societies of the Middle Ages](#)
213. [The Secret Science Behind Miracles](#)
214. [Self-Contradictions of the Bible](#)
215. [Shamanism in Siberia](#)
216. [The Signature of All Things](#)
217. [Sixty Folk-Tales from Exclusively Slavonic Sources](#)
218. [The Smoky God](#)
219. [Songs of Kabir](#)
220. [The Sorceress](#)
221. [Spider Woman, A Story of Navajo Weavers and Chanters](#)
222. [The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius of Loyola](#)
223. [Sun Lore of All Ages](#)
224. [The Sword of Welleran and Other Stories](#)
225. [Symbolical Masonry](#)
226. [The Syrian Goddess](#)
227. [Tales from Chaucer](#)
228. [Tales of Wonder](#)
229. [The Talmud](#)
230. [The Talmud: Selections](#)
231. [Tertium Organum](#)
232. [Teutonic Myth and Legend](#)
233. [Think and Grow Rich](#)
234. [Thirty Minor Upanishads](#)
235. [Tibetan Folk Tales](#)
236. [Time and the Gods](#)
237. [Traces of a Hidden Tradition in Masonry and Medieval Mysticism](#)
238. [The Traditions of the Hopi](#)
239. [The Trial of Christ](#)
240. [True Irish Ghost Stories](#)
241. [The Unknown Life of Jesus Christ](#)
242. [Unwritten Literature of Hawaii: The Sacred Songs of the Hula](#)
243. [The Upanishads, Part I \(SBE01\)](#)
244. [The Upanishads, Part II \(SBE15\)](#)
245. [The Vampire, His Kith and Kin](#)
246. [The Varieties of Religious Experience](#)
247. [The Virgin of the World](#)
248. [The Vishnu Purana](#)
249. [A Wanderer in the Spirit Lands](#)
250. [Wild Talents](#)
251. [The Wisdom of the Talmud](#)
252. [The Witch-Cult in Western Europe](#)
253. [The Worm Ouroboros](#)
254. [The Writings of St. Francis of Assisi](#)
255. [Yana Texts](#)
256. [The Yoga Sutras of Patanjali](#)
257. [Zen For Americans](#)

Gift Shop



- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- **Gift Shop**
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)



[Now you can buy high quality Sacred-texts merchandise at cafepress.com/evinity.](http://cafepress.com/evinity)

All sales go to support sacred-texts.com for continued **free** access online. Do your part and get a beautiful coffee mug, too!

All mugs are just \$14.95 plus shipping.

We have a complete line of Tarot coffee mugs, including each of the arcana from the deck. NOTE: All Tarot images are from a genuine 1909 first edition Rider-Waite-Smith Tarot deck, scanned in high resolution.



[The official Sacred-texts.com Mug](#)



[A Sacred-texts.com Mug with 'Invocation' on it.](#)



[Sacred-texts.com Holy Grail Mug.](#)

TAROT CARD MUGS



[00 Tarot Fool Card mug](#)



[01 Tarot Magician Card mug](#)



[02 Tarot Priestess Card mug](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

is safe, fast and secure!
 You can buy using PayPal with your credit card or your checking account. We have used PayPal at sacred-texts for nearly a decade without any problems. PayPal allows us to get your disk in the mail faster and more efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions about PayPal, you can call them toll-free at 1-888-221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to 10:00 PM PDT Monday through Friday, or 6:00 AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT on Saturday and Sunday. Note: you can hit 'zero' at any time to bypass the voice menus. If you are having technical issues with PayPal you can also call their technical support line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



03 Tarot Empress Card mug



04 Tarot Emperor Card mug



05 Tarot Hierophant Card mug



06 Tarot Lovers Card mug



07 Tarot Chariot Card mug



08 Tarot Strength Card mug



09 Tarot Hermit Card mug



10 Tarot Wheel Card mug



11 Tarot Justice Card mug



12 Tarot Hanged Man Card mug



13 Tarot Death Card mug



14 Tarot Temperance Card mug



15 Tarot Devil Card mug



16 Tarot Tower Card mug



17 Tarot Star Card mug



18 Tarot Moon Card mug



19 Tarot Sun Card mug



20 Tarot Judgement Card mug



21 Tarot World Mug



Buy a DVD-ROM drive

NEED A DVD-ROM DRIVE?

Q: What is a DVD-ROM?

A: A DVD-ROM is a high-density data disk much like a CD-ROM, but with several times the capacity. Most computers shipped within the past five years have DVD-ROM drives.

Q: How do I know if my computer has a DVD-ROM drive?

A: It will say 'DVD-ROM' on the front panel of the drive.

Q: What if my computer doesn't have a DVD-ROM drive?

A: You will need to upgrade your system by purchasing and installing a DVD-ROM drive. DVD-ROM drives cost as little as \$10 now, and can be obtained from any office supply or computer retailer. You can buy an internal drive and replace an existing CD-ROM drive. This is the least expensive option: this will require a screwdriver and about ten minutes to install. Or you can spend a bit more and buy an external drive. These plug into a USB port and do not require any installation.

In order to use the sacred-texts DVD-ROM you may need to upgrade your computer if you don't yet have a drive which can read it. Here are some products from Amazon.com in the DVD-ROM drive category. IMPORTANT: We can't recommend any specific product, nor can we provide technical support for DVD-ROM drives, you will need to contact the manufacturer for technical support.

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- **DVD-ROM Drives**
- [Buy older versions of the CD-ROM](#)

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce, run by Ebay.com, PayPal

The screenshot shows an Amazon.com product listing with the following items:

Product Name	Price
Samsung USB 2.0 Ultra Portable Exter...	New \$34.42
Windows 7 Home Premium SP1 64bit Microsoft Software...	New \$90.88
Windows 8 System Builder OEM DVD 64...	New \$95.88
Seagate Expansion 3 TB USB 3.0 Deskt...	New \$109.99
Asus 24xDVD-RW Serial ATA Internal O...	New \$22.59
Case Logic LAPS-113 13.3-Inch Laptop...	New \$20.56
Belkin USB 2.0 4-Port Ultra-Mini Hub...	New \$6.99
WD TV Live Streaming Media Player Wi...	
Windows 7 Professional SP1 64bit Microsoft Software...	New \$139.00

Privacy Information

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Buy older versions of the CD-ROM

We still have two older versions of the CD-ROM in stock. These versions will continue to be sold until we run out.

[CD-ROM 5.0](#) (\$39.95 -- was \$49.95)

[CD-ROM 3.0](#) (\$20.00 -- was \$49.95)

- [Main Page](#)

BUY IT NOW:

[BUY DVD-ROM](#)

[BUY WORLD RELIGIONS
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MYTH AND FOLKLORE
CD-ROM](#)

[BUY MAGICK AND
MYSTERY CD-ROM](#)

[BUY CD-ROM TRILOGY](#)

[BUY BIBLE CD-ROM](#)

[BUY QURAN CD-ROM](#)

[BUY FROM AMAZON](#)

More Info:

- [DVD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [World Religions CD-ROM
8.0](#)
- [Myth and Folklore CD-ROM
8.0](#)
- [Magick and Mystery CD-
ROM 8.0](#)
- [8.0 CD-ROM 3-Pack](#)
- [Bible CD-ROM 8.0](#)
- [Quran CD-ROM 9.0](#)
- [View Cart](#)
- [Product Comparison](#)
- [Frequently Asked
Questions](#)
- [What's on the disk?](#)
- [Buy by Mail Order](#)
- [Volume Discounts](#)
- [Tech Support](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Buy Kindle E-Books](#)
- [Gift Shop](#)
- [DVD-ROM Drives](#)
- **Buy older versions of
the CD-ROM**

Why PayPal?

The leader in eCommerce,
run by Ebay.com, PayPal



[Click here for your
Cart](#)

*Why use the shopping
cart?*

*Buying more than one
copy? Placing a mail
order? You need to use
the shopping cart.*

If you want to buy the
product by mail order,
you need to use the
shopping cart. It's easy:
fill in the shopping cart
and click on the mail
order button to print a
mail order.

You can also purchase
the contents of your cart
online using your credit
or debit card, or your
checking account.

If you want just one
copy of a specific
product, you can skip
the shopping cart and
use the 'Buy It Now'
links on the left hand
side of the page.

is safe, fast and secure!
You can buy using PayPal
with your credit card *or*
your checking account. We
have used PayPal at
sacred-texts for nearly a
decade without any
problems. PayPal allows us
to get your disk in the
mail faster and more
efficiently.

Need PayPal Help?

If you have questions
about PayPal, you can call
them toll-free at 1-888-
221-1161, 4:00 AM PDT to
10:00 PM PDT Monday
through Friday, or 6:00
AM PDT to 8:00 PM PDT
on Saturday and Sunday.
Note: you can hit 'zero' at
any time to bypass the
voice menus. If you are
having technical issues
with PayPal you can also
call their technical support
line at 1-800-852-1973.

Support topic: [Changing
your PayPal Profile...](#)

[back to Sacred-texts](#)



Search Sacred-texts.com

This box below allows you to search the full text of this site using Google:

Search powered by

search: www.sacred-texts.com | Web

You can also search the [Catalog](#):

- [Titles by Keyword](#)
- [Authors by Keyword](#)
- [Subjects by Keyword](#)
- [Title List](#)
- [Author List](#)

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow **'sacredtexts.'**


[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)



search powered by

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



World's No.1 Islamic Matrimony Portal

Register NOW

Most Successful Muslim Matrimony Portal

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necromicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done™



[The Friday Edition](#)

Betta Ferrendelli
New

[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)

Kasey Michaels
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)

Laurie Stevens
New

[A Flicker of Light](#)

Roberta Kagan
New

[DOMINATUS](#)

D.W. Ulsterman
New

[Mine. All Mine](#)

Ella J. Quince
New

[Privacy Information](#)

*Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site*



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred-texts home](#)
[Esoteric Tarot](#) | [Ching Prophecy](#)
[Buy CD-ROM](#) | [Buy Books on Nostradamus](#)

- Topics**
[Home](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)
[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)



Open Directory **Cool Site**

NOSTRADAMUS

[The Prophecies](#) | [Texts](#) | [Biography](#)

The Prophecies of Nostradamus

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| English text | English and French text |
| Preface | Century I |
| Century I | Century II |
| Century II | Century III |
| Century III | Century IV |
| Century IV | Century V |
| Century V | Century VI |
| Century VI | Century VII |
| Century VII | Century VIII |
| Epistle to Henry II | Century IX |
| Century VIII | Century X |
| Century IX | Century XI |
| Century X | Century XII |
| Almanacs: 1555-1563 | |
| Almanacs: 1564-1567 | |

Texts

- [NOSTRADAMUS: THE MAN WHO SAW THROUGH TIME](#)**
 by *Lee McCann* [1941].
 A BIOGRAPHY AND HISTORICAL NOVEL OF NOSTRADAMUS, with many interpreted quatrains, written during World War II.
- [THE ORACLES OF NOSTRADAMUS](#)**
 by *Charles A. Ward* [1891].
 THE COMPLETE TEXT OF ONE OF THE BEST BOOKS ABOUT NOSTRADAMUS EVER WRITTEN.
- [DID NOSTRADAMUS PREDICT THE WTC DISASTER?](#)**
 by *John Bruno Hare* [2001]
 YOU BE THE JUDGE....

Biography of Nostradamus

The renowned prophet Nostradamus (Michel de Nostradame) was born on December 14, 1503 in St. Remy, Provence, France. Nostradamus



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
 Enter your Email

Preview
 Powered by FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

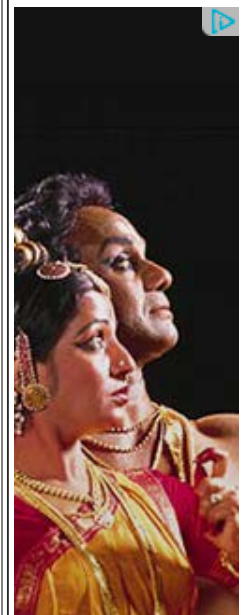
Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by Google™

sacred-texts Web

Sponsored Links



[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

came from a long line of Jewish doctors and scholars. His family had converted from Judaism to Christianity in 1502, as a result of persecution on the ascension of Louis the XII. After a classical education he studied medicine, herbalism and astrology.

During Nostradamus' lifetime the Black Death (today known as the bubonic plague) wiped out over a quarter of Europe. It is no wonder that a sense of apocalyptic terror fills Nostradamus' quatrains.

Nostradamus can indisputably be said to have been ahead of his time, at least in terms of medical practice. His treatment of the Black Death involved removal of the infected corpses, fresh air and unpolluted water for the healthy, a herbal preparation rich in Vitamin C, and (in contravention of contemporary medical practise) not bleeding his patients.

Nostradamus was successful in lessening the impact of the Black Death in the capital of Provence, Aix. The grateful citizens gave him a stipend for life.

Nostradamus began to write his prophetic verses in the city of Salon, in 1554. They are divided into ten sections called Centuries (which refers to the number of verses in each section, not to a unit of 100 years). The Centuries were published in 1555 and 1558, and have been in print continuously ever since.

Nostradamus had the visions which he later recorded in verse while staring into water or flame late at night, sometimes aided by herbal stimulants, while sitting on a brass tripod. The resulting quatrains (four line verses) are oblique and elliptical, and use puns, anagrams and allegorical imagery. Most of the quatrains are open to multiple interpretations, and some make no sense whatsoever. Some of them are chilling, literal descriptions of events, giving specific or near-specific names, geographic locations, astrological configurations, and sometimes actual dates. It is this quality of both vagueness and specificity which allows each new generation to reinterpret Nostradamus.

Nostradamus is said to have predicted his own death. When his assistant wished him goodnight on July 1, 1566, Nostradamus reputedly pronounced, "You will not find me alive at sunrise." He was found dead on July 2, 1566.

Nostradamus was interred standing upright in the Church of the Cordeliers of Salon. However, his story does not end there; he was disinterred twice, once on purpose and once maliciously.

In 1700, his body was moved by the city to a more prominent crypt. When a necklace was found on his skeleton bearing the date '1700', his body was hurriedly reinterred.

During the French Revolution, in 1791, some drunken soldiers broke into his tomb. The mayor quickly placated the mob by describing how Nostradamus had predicted the revolution, and they replaced the bones in the crypt.

However, Nostradamus had the last laugh. In Century 9, Quatrain 7, he had written:

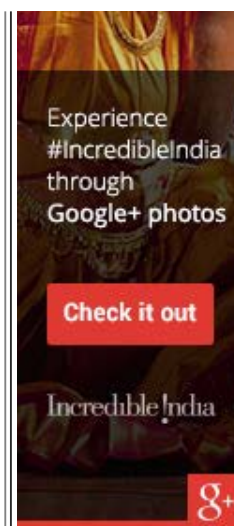
The man who opens the tomb when it is found
 And who does not close it immediately,
 Evil will come to him
 That no one will be able to prove.

Reputedly, the soldiers who desecrated his tomb for the final time were ambushed on their way back to base and killed to the last man.



Stricly speaking, the copyright status of the content in the 'Prophecies of Nostradamus' section is unknown (particularly the English version). The files used to create this section have appeared at several other sites on the Internet. The copyright for the text on this page and the arragement of this material is governed by the copyright message which can be found by following the link at the start of this paragraph.

The Charles Ward and Lee McCann books are in the public domain in the US.



amazon.com
and you're done.™

[The Complete Prophecies of Nostradamus](#)
 Michel Nostradamus...
 New \$11.69
 Best \$11.68

[The Prophecies of Nostradamus](#)
 Michel de Nostreda...
 New \$14.46
 Best \$14.46

[Nostradamus Effect](#)
 Not Provided, Hist...
 New \$10.25
 Best \$4.59

[Conversations With Nostradamus](#)
 Dolores Cannon
 New \$11.55
 Best \$3.72

[The Prophecies of Nostradamus, Richa...](#)
 Nostradamus, Richa...
 New \$18.79
 Best \$4.26

[Nostradamus](#)
 Thomas Jones
 New \$15.64
 Best \$11.60

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

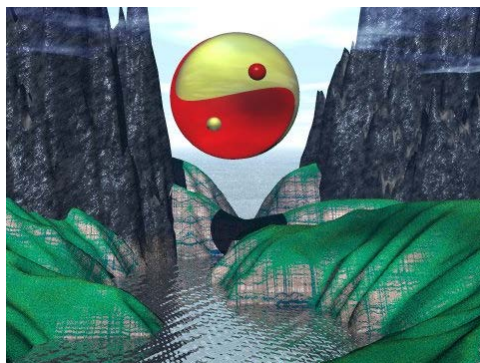
[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred Texts](#)

[Sacred-texts home](#)

[Confucianism](#) [Taoism](#) [Prophecy and Divination](#)
[Buy CD-ROM](#) [Buy books about I-Ching](#)



**I
CHING**

- [Topics](#)
- [Home](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)
- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Necronomicon](#)
- [New Thought](#)
- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)
- [Pacific](#)



The I Ching

James Legge, tr.
 Sacred Books of the East, vol. 16
 [1899]

[Contents](#) [Start Reading](#)

The I Ching, or Book of Changes, is the most widely read of the five [Chinese Classics](#). The book was traditionally written by the legendary Chinese Emperor Fu Hsi (2953-2838 B.C.). It is possible that the the I Ching originated from a prehistoric divination technique which dates back as far as 5000 B.C. Thus it may be the oldest text at this site. Futher commentaries were added by King Wen and the Duke of Chou in the eleventh century B.C.

An I Ching interpretation is performed by making six binary decisions (a hexagram). This is called 'casting the I Ching'. These are written down as a stack of six solid or broken lines. This was traditionally done either by tossing yarrow stalks or coins, although there is no reason why the hexagrams can't be generated by some other means (such as a computer program).

There are actually *four* possible values for each of the lines; the two on/off values, and a line which changes from on to off or vice versa. Thus one cast of the I Ching can generate two different hexagrams, which adds depth to the interpretation. The sophistication of this method has not escaped modern interpretation, and the four-valued logic has been compared to the biochemistry of [DNA amino acids](#). How a Neolithic shamans' divination technique presaged the basic logic of the human genome is one of the ageless mysteries.

Production Notes: This is a complete overhaul of the Legge I Ching etext, with all of the original illustrations. This utilizes [Unicode characters](#) throughout to represent the 'short A' and the 'Yodh' found in the original book. Because not all browsers support the official Unicode 'Yodh' (𐤀 and 𐤁), we have used Z and z to represent it. In addition, we have used images to present the dozen or so Chinese characters in this text.

[Title Page](#)
[Contents](#)
[Preface](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
 Enter your Email

Preview
 Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by



sacred-texts
 Web

Sponsored Links



Introduction

[Chapter I: The Yi King from The Twelfth Century B.C. to the Commencement of the Christian Era](#)
[Chapter II: The Subject-Matter of the Text. The Lineal Figures and the Explanation of Them](#)
[Chapter III: The Appendixes](#)

Plates

[Plate I](#)
[Plate II, Figure 1](#)
[Plate II, Figure 2](#)
[Plate III, Figure 1](#)
[Plate III, Figure 2](#)

The Yi King Text: Section I

[I. The Khien Hexagram](#)
[II. The Khwǎn Hexagram](#)
[III. The Kun Hexagram](#)
[IV. The Mǎng Hexagram](#)
[V. The Hsü Hexagram](#)
[VI. The Sung Hexagram](#)
[VII. The Sze Hexagram](#)
[VIII. The Pī Hexagram](#)
[IX. The Hsiāo Khū Hexagram](#)
[X. The Lī Hexagram](#)
[XI. The Thāi Hexagram](#)
[XII. The Phī Hexagram](#)
[XIII. The Thung Zǎn](#)
[XIV. The Tā Yü Hexagram](#)
[XV. The Khien Hexagram](#)
[XVI. The Yü Hexagram](#)
[XVII. The Sui Hexagram](#)
[XVIII. The Kū Hexagram](#)
[XIX. The Lin Hexagram](#)
[XX. The Kwǎn Hexagram](#)
[XXI. The Shih Ho Hexagram](#)
[XXII. The Pī Hexagram](#)
[XXIII. The Po Hexagram](#)
[XXIV. The Fū Hexagram](#)
[XXV. The Wū Wang Hexagram](#)
[XXVI. The Tā Khū Hexagram](#)
[XXVII. The Ī Hexagram](#)
[XXVIII. The Tā Kwo Hexagram](#)
[XXIX. The Khan Hexagram](#)
[XXX. The Lī Hexagram](#)

Text Section II

[XXXI. The Hsien Hexagram](#)
[XXXII. The Hǎng Hexagram](#)
[XXXIII. The Thun Hexagram](#)
[XXXIV. The Tā Kwang Hexagram](#)
[XXXV. The Žin Hexagram](#)
[XXXVI. The Ming Ī Hexagram](#)
[XXXVII. The Kiā Zǎn Hexagram](#)
[XXXVIII. The Khwei Hexagram](#)
[XXXIX. The Kien Hexagram](#)
[XL. The Kieh Hexagram](#)
[XLI. The Sun Hexagram](#)
[XLII. The Yī Hexagram](#)
[XLIII. The Kwai Hexagram](#)
[XLIV. The Kāu Hexagram](#)
[XLV. The Žhui Hexagram](#)
[XLVI. The Shǎng Hexagram](#)
[XLVII. The Khwǎn Hexagram](#)
[XLVIII. The Žing Hexagram](#)
[XLIX. The Ko Hexagram](#)
[L. The Ting Hexagram](#)
[LI. The Kǎn Hexagram](#)
[LII. The Kǎn Hexagram](#)
[LIII. The Kien Hexagram](#)
[LIV. The Kwei Mei Hexagram](#)
[LV. The Fǎng Hexagram](#)
[LVI. The Lū Hexagram](#)
[LVII. The Sun Hexagram](#)

[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

amazon.com
and you're done.™



[The I Ching, or, Book of Changes](#)

Richard Wilhelm, C...
New \$17.14
Best \$4.99

[Awakening to the Tao](#)

Lui I-Ming, Thomas...
New \$11.46
Best \$4.52

[The Sun Is Veiled In Darkness](#)

The Sapir-Whorf Hy...
New \$9.99
Best \$9.99

[The Rave Body Graph Atlas](#)

Human Design Schoo...
Best \$33.33

[The Clear-Cut I Ching or Wen Wang Gu...](#)

Master S.R. Chang
New

[The Book of Changes](#)

Sun Ying KuiYang Y...
Best \$99.63

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



[LVIII. The Tui Hexagram](#)
[LIX. The Hwân Hexagram](#)
[LX. The Kieh Hexagram](#)
[LXI. The Kung Fû Hexagram](#)
[LXII. The Hsiâo Kwo Hexagram](#)
[LXIII. The Kî Ži Hexagram](#)
[LXIV. The Wei Ži Hexagram](#)

The Appendixes

Appendix I

[Section I](#)
[Section II](#)

Appendix II

[Section I](#)
[Section II](#)

Appendix III: The Great Appendix

[Section I](#)
[Section II](#)

Appendix IV

Section I

[Section I: *Khien*](#)
[Section II: *Khwân*](#)

Appendix V

[Appendix V: Treatise of Remarks on the Trigrams](#)

Appendix VI

[Appendix VI: The Orderly Sequence of the Hexagrams](#)

Appendix VII

[Appendix VII](#)



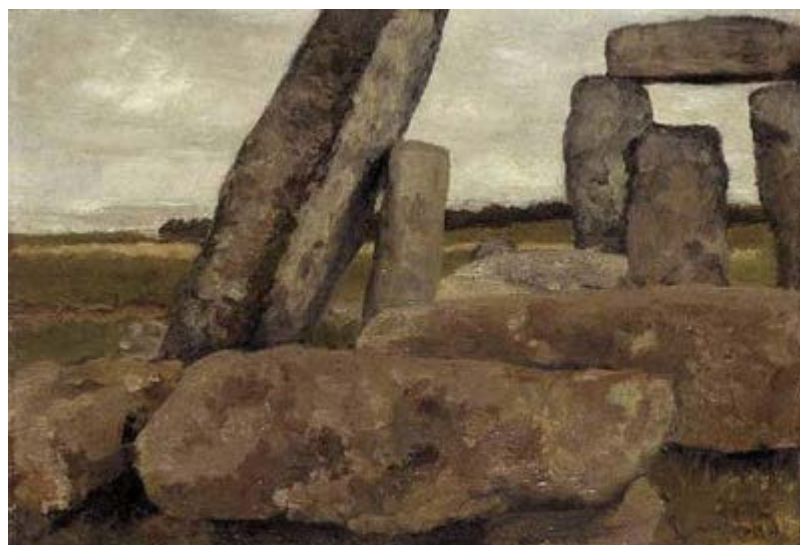
**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred-texts](#)
[Sacred Time](#) [Origins of World Religions](#)



Sacred Texts Timeline

This is a timeline which gives the history of sacred texts, as well as a few other relevant events. Of course, not all of the dates in this timeline are accurate; some are entirely conjectural. I have included a few dates, events and documents which are or may be entirely fictional. Links on this page are to resources at this site, not to external sites. I welcome feedback about any errors of fact in this timeline.

For space reasons, I have used the [abbreviations](#) listed at the end of this file.

date	Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Zoroastrianism, Baha'i.	Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism.	Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto.	Other
5000 BCE +	4004 (Sunday 23 October) Bishop Ussher's (1581-1656) date for Biblical creation of the world based on O.T. Chronology. According to Ussher, Adam and Eve were driven from Paradise on Monday 10 November 4004 BC. Ussher was Archbishop of Armagh, Primate of All Ireland, and Vice-Chancellor of	4,320,000,000 Creation of Universe by Brahma (Modern Hindu). The Rig-Veda has three hymns on the subject of Creation. See Rig-Veda 10:cxxix , Rig-Veda 10:cxxx , and Rig-Veda 10:cxc . [hin].		14,000,000,000 Big Bang . 14,000,000,000 - 300,000 yrs. after the Big Bang, protons and electrons separate . 14,000,000,000 - ? yrs. The universe cools unevenly

	<p>Trinity College in Dublin [chr].</p> <hr/> <p>According to John Lightfoot (1602-1675), Vice-Chancellor of Cambridge University and a contemporary of Ussher, man was created on "October 23, 4004 B.C., at nine o'clock in the morning" [chr].</p>			<p>5,000,000,000: Sun forms.</p> <hr/> <p>3,000,000,000 <u>Earth cools and life on Earth begins.</u></p> <hr/> <p>70,000,000 Dinosaurs die out.</p> <hr/> <p>2,000,000 Australopithecines emerge in Southern Africa.</p> <hr/> <p>70,000 Ice age begins.</p> <hr/> <p>55,000 First inhabitants of <u>Australia.</u></p> <hr/> <p>15,000 <u>Paleolithic cave paintings.</u></p> <hr/> <p>10,000 Paleo-Indians enter <u>America.</u></p> <hr/> <p>9,500 Ice age ends, catastrophic worldwide sea level rise (100 meters?). Black Sea floods, thought to be origin of <u>Ancient Near East Flood story.</u></p> <hr/> <p>9500 <u>Plato's date for the sinking of Atlantis.</u></p> <hr/> <p>8500-6300 Domestication of sheep, cattle, pigs and goats.</p> <hr/> <p>6000+ Mother Goddess worshipped in Europe, Near East. [wic].</p> <hr/> <p>5000 Beginning of agriculture in Near East.</p> <hr/> <p>4000 (trad.) Overthrow of Matriarchy [wic].</p>
4000 BCE	3760 start of Jewish year count.	3201 Beginning of Kali Yuga, the current (and most evil) age [hin].	o.c. <u>I Ching</u> [cfu].	3100 o.c. <u>Pyramid Texts</u> [legy].
3000 BCE			2953-2838 Chinese Emperor Fu Hsi, produced first w.v. of <u>I Ching</u> [cfu].	2494 - 2345 Pyramid Texts [legy].
			2300-1000	

			Period described in <u>Shu Ching</u> (<u>Book of History</u>) [cfu].	
2000 BCE	<p>2000-1900 <u>Abraham</u>, b. in Ur, according to <u>Bible</u> lived to age of 175.</p> <p>1500-1350 <u>Moses</u>, trad. founder of <u>Judaism</u>; the <u>Exodus</u> from Egypt.</p> <p>1500 Zoroaster/Zarathustra, o.c. <u>Gathas</u>, <u>Avesta</u> [zor].</p> <p>1491 (trad.) According to Bishop Ussher, the <u>date of the Biblical flood</u>. The Ark touched down on Mt. Ararat on 5 May 1491 BC (a Wednesday) [chr].</p> <p>1200 Origin of Judaism, o.c. of O.T., starting with <u>the Torah</u> (the first 5 books).</p>	<p>1750 Collapse of Indus Valley Civilization.</p> <p>1500 Indo-Europeans invade India. <u>Vedic Culture</u>. [hin].</p> <p>1550-1450 o.c. <u>Rig-Veda</u>, <u>Sama-Veda</u> and <u>Yajur-Veda</u> [hin].</p>	<p>1143 w.v. of <u>Shu Ching</u> by King Wen and Duke of Chou. [cfu]</p>	<p>1800 <u>Enuma Elish</u>, Bablyonian Creation Myth. [ane]</p> <p>1792 Hammurabi ruler in Bablyon, auth. of <u>Code of Hammurabi</u>, earliest legal codex.</p> <p>1760 <u>Gilgamesh Epic</u>. [ane]</p> <p>1600 Orig. <u>Egyptian Book of the Dead</u>. (Book of Coming Forth by Day).</p> <p>1500 (ca.) Volcanic destruction of Thera, thought to be the origin of <u>Atlantis story</u>.</p> <p>1194 Fall of Troy (events described in <u>Iliad/Odyssey</u>).</p> <p>1100 (ca.) <u>Rise of Mayan culture</u>.</p>
1000 BCE	<p>990-922 <u>King Solomon</u>.</p> <p>950 o.c. <u>Torah/Pentateuch</u>, <u>Song of Songs</u>.</p>	<p>1000 o.c. <u>Atharva Veda</u> [hin].</p>	<p>1000-500 <u>Shih Ching</u> (<u>Book of Odes</u>) [cfu].</p>	
800 BCE	<p>740 O.T. Book of <u>Isaiah</u>.</p>	<p>800-700 <u>Brihad-Aranyaka</u> and <u>Chandogya Upanishads</u> [hin].</p> <p>800-400 Aranyakas, Brahmanas and <u>Upanishads</u> [hin].</p>		<p>800 or 700 Homer (?): <u>Iliad and Odyssey</u>.</p> <p>800: <u>Hesiod: Works and Days, Theogony</u></p>
700 BCE	<p>700 Books of <u>Deuteronomy, Joshua, Samuel</u>. (O.T.)</p> <p>628-551 <u>Zarathustra/Zoroaster</u></p> <p>600 Babylonian Exile [jud]</p>	<p>700 o.c. <u>Ramayana</u> [hin].</p> <p>600 w.v. <u>Rig Veda</u> [hin]</p>	<p>650 o.c. <u>Tao te Ching</u>.</p>	<p>664-525 Rev. <u>Egyptian Book of the Dead</u></p>
600 BCE	<p>520 Books of <u>Zechariah, Isaiah</u>. (O.T.)</p>	<p>599-527 (trad.) Mahavira, founder <u>Jainism</u>.</p> <p>563-483 <u>Buddha</u> (b. April 8, 563 BCE).</p> <p>540 w.v. <u>Mahabharata</u> [hin].</p> <p>540-468 (hist.)</p>	<p>580-500 (trad.) <u>Lao-tzu</u>, founder of <u>Taoism</u>.</p> <p>551-479 <u>Confucius</u> (K'ung tzu), founder of <u>Confucianism</u>.</p> <p>520 (trad.) <u>Tao-te Ching</u> [tao].</p>	<p>610-570 <u>Sappho</u>.</p>

		<u>Mahavira</u> , founder <u>Jainism</u> .		
		500 o.c. <u>Angas</u> [jai].		
500 BCE	w.v. <u>Genesis</u> , <u>Exodus</u> , <u>Numbers</u> . (O.T.)		480-390 (alt.) <u>Lao tzu</u> . 409 w.v. <u>Confucian Canon</u> .	
400 BCE	Books of <u>Proverbs</u> , <u>Job</u> (O.T.) 350 w.v. <u>Song of Songs</u> (O.T.). 330 Alexander destroys old <u>Avesta</u> . [zor]	300 w.v. <u>Mahabharata</u> , <u>Bhagavad-Gita</u> . [hin]	371-289 <u>Mencius</u> (<u>Meng-tzu</u>). [cfu] 369-286 <u>Chuang-tzu</u> . [tao] 350 (hist.) <u>Tao-te Ching</u> . [tao]. 340 <u>Writings of Chuang-tzu</u> . [tao]	360 <u>Critias</u> by <u>Plato</u> : contains story of Atlantis.
300 BCE	<u>Book of Jonah</u> (O.T.) 285 <u>Septuagint</u> , first Greek trans. of the O.T.	250 <u>Abhidharma</u> , part of the <u>Tripitaka</u> . [bud] 240 <u>Dhammapada</u> canonized by Asoka. [bud] 200 w.v. <u>Atharva Veda</u> . [hin]	250 w.v. <u>Tao te Ching</u> . [tao] 213 <u>Emperor Ch'in Shih</u> burns books, including <u>Confucian</u> , <u>Taoist</u> texts and the <u>Five Classics</u> . [cfu]	
200 BCE	200-120 early <u>Mishnah</u> [jud]. 164 <u>Book of Daniel</u> (O.T.). 160 O.T. <u>Apocrypha</u> : <u>Tobit</u> , <u>1 Esdras</u> , <u>Enoch</u> , others. 150 Early <u>Qumran</u> (<u>Dead Sea Scrolls</u>).	150 <u>Yoga Sutras of Patanjali</u> . [hin]	<u>I Ching</u> commentaries, Rev. <u>Chinese Classics</u> . [cfu]	
100 BCE	5-7 (ca.) b. of <u>Jesus</u> , founder of <u>Christianity</u> .	<u>Ramayana</u> of <u>Valmiki</u> . [hin] Ceylonese <u>Tipitaka</u> [bud].	86 Rev. <u>Shu Ching</u> (<u>Book of History</u>), <u>Shih Ching</u> (<u>Book of Odes</u>). [cfu]	47 First burning of the Library of Alexandria (by Romans), including works of <u>Sappho</u> , and possibly ancient manuscripts and maps from <u>unknown Ice Age civilizations</u> .
1 CE	1-33 (trad.) <u>Jesus</u> . Events described in the first four N.T. books. 33 (trad.) either April 3, 30 CE or April 7, 33 CE: the <u>Crucifixion</u> . 30-96 <u>New Testament</u> . 50-63 (N.T.) <u>Colossians</u> , <u>Philemon</u> , <u>Ephesians</u> , <u>Philippians</u> . 60-80 (N.T.) <u>Acts of the Apostles</u> .	<u>Diamond Sutra</u> , <u>Heart Sutra</u> . [bud] 65 Entry of <u>Buddhism</u> into China.	o.c. <u>Kojiki</u> , <u>Nihongi</u> . [shi]	

	<p>68 Destruction of Qumran community. (Dead Sea Scrolls).</p> <p>70 (N.T.) <u>Gospel of Mark</u>.</p> <p>80 (N.T.) <u>Gospel of Matthew</u>.</p> <p>80 (N.T.) <u>Gospel of Luke</u>.</p> <p>90 (N.T.) <u>Gospel of John</u>.</p> <p>81-96 o.c. <u>Revelation of St. John</u>.</p>			
100 CE	<p>o.c. Nag Hammadi Scriptures.</p> <p>100 Synod of Jamnia, Can. of O.T. [chr]</p> <p>150 N.T. <u>Apocrypha</u>. [chr]</p> <p>Mishna. [jud]</p> <p>o.c. Sepher ha Zohar [jud].</p>	<p>166 Buddhism formally established in China.</p> <p><u>Lotus Sutra</u>, <u>Buddha-Charita of Ashvagosha</u>. [bud]</p>	<p>150 w.v. <u>Shu Ching (Book of History)</u>. <u>Shih Ching (Book of Odes)</u>. [cfu]</p>	
200 CE			<p>Can. of <u>Tao te Ching</u>. [tao]</p>	<p>Mayan Classical Phase (to 900 CE), o.c. <u>Popul Vuh</u>.</p>
300 CE	<p><u>Denkart</u> in Pahlavi.</p> <p>(to 14th Cent.) comp. of Midrash.</p> <p>300-400 w.v. Nag Hammadi Scriptures in Coptic.</p> <p>350 w.v. <u>Avesta</u> in Pahlavi.</p> <p>350 Jewish Talmud and Gemara.</p> <p>325 Council of Nicea, Can. of <u>Christian Bible</u>.</p>	<p>(to 13th Cent.) Puranas [hin].</p>		<p>365-408 Burning of Sibylline Books.</p> <p>391 Second burning of library at Alexandria (by Christians).</p>
400 CE	<p>Babylonian Talmud [jud].</p> <p>401 <u>Confessions of St. Augustine</u>. [chr]</p> <p>404 Cod. of the <u>Vulgate (Latin Bible)</u>.</p>	<p>w.v. Angas in Prakrit [jai].</p> <p>400-450 Cod. of the Abhidharma (Tripitaka) [bud].</p>		
500 CE.	<p>550-950 <u>Bundahishn</u>. [zor]</p> <p>570-632 <u>Muhammed, founder of Islam</u>.</p>	<p>538-552 <u>Buddhism reaches Japan</u>.</p>		<p>550 Last temple to Isis (at Phiae) closes.</p> <p>(to 7th Cent.) o.c. <u>Eddas</u>.</p>
600 C.E.	<p>610 w.v. <u>Qur'an</u>. [isl]</p> <p>630 First <u>Hadith</u>. [isl]</p>			<p>(to 9th Cent.) o.c. Welsh <u>Mabinogion</u>.</p>

	644-656 Can. of <u>Qur'an</u> . [isl]			642 Third (and final) destruction of Library of Alexandria (by Moslems).
700 C.E.		760 o.c of Bardo Thödol (Tibetan Book of the Dead). [tib]	712 w.v. <u>Kojiki</u> . [shi] 720 w.v. <u>Nihongi</u> . [shi] 742 Can. of <u>Writings of Chuang-tzu</u> .	
800 C.E.	<u>Sepher Yetzirah</u> [jud]. Can. of <u>Hadith</u> [isl]. <u>Shikand Gumani Vazar</u> [zor].	868 <u>Diamond Sutra</u> is first book printed in China [bud].		w.v. <u>Poetic Edda</u>
900 C.E.	<u>Bundahishn</u> . [zor]	Agamas [hin]. 946 Start of Tibetan calendar, Kalachakra Tantra [tib].	927 <u>Yengiski</u> [shi].	950 (trad.) <u>Necronomicon</u> of Abdul Alhazred.
1000 C.E.	1054 Schism between East and West Church [chr].	1016-1100 Naropa [tib] 1039-1123 Milarepa [tib]		
1100 C.E.		1150 Kuo-an Shih yuan's <u>Ten Pictures of the Ox</u> . [bud]	1175-1120 compilation of <u>Confucian Canon</u> by Chu Hsi.	1179-1241 Snorri Sturlson (auth. <u>Prose Edda</u> , <u>Heimskringla</u>).
1200 C.E.	1270-1300 w.v. of <u>Sepher ha Zohar</u> by Moses de Leon.	1222-1282 Nichiren [bud]. 1236 <u>Dogen</u> , founds <u>Soto School of Zen</u> [bud].		1220 <u>Prose Edda</u> .
1300 C.E.	1306-21 <u>Divine Comedy</u> by Dante. 1397-1468 Johannes Gutenberg. patron saint of <u>etexts</u> .			o.c. <u>Key of Solomon</u> . 1300-1325 w.v. White Book of Rhydderch (<u>Mabinogion</u>). 1375-1425 Author of Red Book of Hergest (<u>Mabinogion</u>).
1400 C.E.	1456 First p.v. <u>Vulgate Bible</u> by Gutenberg. 1463 first Latin translation of <u>Corpus Hermeticum</u> . 1483-1546 <u>Martin Luther</u> chr. reformer.	1440-1518 Kabir, Isl. Mystic. 1469-1538 Guru Nanak, founder of <u>Sikhism</u> .		1486 <u>Malleus Malificarum</u> : textbook for witch-hunters.
1500 C.E.	1517 M. Luther's <u>95 Theses</u> . 1522 <u>N.T.</u> Translated into German by M. Luther. 1525 <u>N.T.</u> Translated into English by W. Tyndale (1494-1536).	1539 (5th) <u>Guru Arjan</u> [skh].		1503-1566 <u>Nostradamus</u> . 1554-1558 w.v. <u>Popul Vuh</u> . 1527-1608. <u>Calls of Enoch</u> , by J. Dee.

	<p>1534 p.v. entire <u>Bible</u> in German by M. Luther.</p> <p>1535 p.v. <u>Bible</u> in English by Miles Coverdale (1488-1569).</p> <p>1546 O.T. <u>Apocrypha</u> Can. by Catholic Church.</p> <p>1560 <u>Foxe's Book of Martyrs</u> [chr].</p>			
1600 C.E.	<p>1618-9 <u>Synod of Dordrecht</u>. [chr]</p> <p>1629 O.T. <u>Apocrypha</u> removed from Protestant Bible.</p> <p>1674 <u>Westminster Shorter Catechism</u>.</p> <p>1677 <u>Paradise Lost/Regained</u> by J. Milton.</p> <p>1678 <u>Pilgrim's Progress</u> by J. Bunyan.</p>	<p>Janam Sakhis [skh].</p> <p>Final version of <u>Adi Granth</u> [skh]</p>		1614 Rosicrucian <u>Fama Fraternitatis</u> .
1700 C.E.	<p>1789 <u>Episcopal Book of Common Prayer</u>.</p> <p>1793 Thomas Paine's <u>Age of Reason</u>.</p>	<p><u>Mahanirvana Tantra</u> [bud].</p> <p>1708 death of last <u>Sikh guru</u>.</p>		1750 <u>Walam Olum</u> .
1800 C.E.	<p>1805-1849 Joseph Smith, founder <u>Mormonism</u>.</p> <p>1817-1892 Baha'u'llah, (Mirza Husayn-'Ali), founder <u>Baha'i</u>, auth. <u>Kitab-i-Iqan</u>. [bhi]</p> <p>1819-1850 the <u>Bab</u> (Mirza 'Ali-Muhammad) [bhi].</p> <p>1823 <u>Book of Mormon</u> tr. Joseph Smith.</p> <p>1859 Darwins' <u>Origin of Species</u>.</p> <p>1871 Darwins' <u>Descent of Man</u>.</p> <p>1891 <u>Baltimore Catechism</u>.</p>	<p>1879-1910 Publication of the <u>Sacred Books of the East</u> by Max Müller, 50 volumes of English translations of primary texts of Eastern religions. [hin][bud][zor][cfu][isl]</p>	<p>1882 <u>Kojiki</u> trans. into English by R.H. Chamberlain. [shi]</p> <p>1896 The <u>Nihongi</u> trans. into English by W.G. Ashton. [shi]</p>	<p>1802-1884 Elias Lönnrot (auth. <u>Kalevala</u>).</p> <p>1812-1820 English trans. of <u>Walam Olum</u>.</p> <p>1835-1849 <u>Kalevala</u>, national epic of Finland, by Lönnrot.</p> <p>1880 <u>The Book of Oahspe</u>.</p> <p>1882 <u>Atlantis, the Antediluvian World</u>. by Donnelly.</p> <p>1885 p.v. <u>Walam Olum</u> (Brinton).</p> <p>1888 <u>The Secret Doctrine</u> by H.P. Blatavsky.</p> <p>1890-1922 <u>The Golden Bough</u> by Frazer.</p> <p>1899 <u>Aradia, Gospel of the Witches</u>, by C. Leland. [wic]</p>

1900 CE.	1909 Darwins' <u>Voyage of the Beagle</u> .			1921 <u>The Witch Cult in Western Europe</u> by M. Murray. [wic]
	1934 <u>Declaration of Barmen</u> by K. Barth condemns Hitler [chr].			1922 Last year books unambiguously entered public domain in U.S., per the 'Digital Millenium' Copyright Act of 1998.
	1945 Discovery of Nag Hammadi Scriptures.			1933 <u>God of the Witches</u> by M. Murray. [wic]
	1947-56 Discovery of Qumran (Dead sea) scrolls.			1948 <u>The White Goddess</u> by R. Graves. [wic]
	1992 Dead Sea Scrolls published on microfiche.			1949-61 Gardnerian <u>Book of Shadows</u> [wic].
				1968 <u>Principia Discordia</u> .
				1985 <u>TAZ</u> by Hakim Bey.
				80s and early 90s: <u>Internet Book of Shadows</u> .
				3/9/1999 After three years of research, <u>sacred-texts.com</u> goes live.
2000 CE.	???	???	???	???

Key to Abbreviations

auth. = author.

b. = born

ca. = circa

Can. = Canonicalization

Cent.= century.

Cod. = Codification

comp. = composition.

d. = died

hist.= accepted historical date

o.c= date of original (typically, although not necessarily oral) composition.

Orig. = original

O.T. = Old Testament.

p.v. = printed version

Rev. = Revised.

trad. = traditional date

trans. = translation

w.v. = written version

[bhi] Baha'i

[bud] Buddhism

[tib] Tibetan Buddhism

[chr] Christianity

[cfu] Confucianism

[hin] Hinduism

[isl] Islam

[jai] Jainism

[jud] Judaism

[shi] Shinto

[skh] Sikhism

[tao] Taoism

[wic] Wicca

[zor] Zoroastrianism

[egy] Egypt

[ane] Ancient Near East

This page © copyright J.B. Hare, 1997-2001.

Collection copyright © 1997-2001 J.B. Hare. HTML markup Copyright © 1997-2001 J.B. Hare except where noted. All files at this site named **index.htm** or **index.html** are Copyright © 1997-2001 J.B. Hare except where noted. All graphics Copyright © 1997-2001 J.B. Hare, all rights reserved (except where noted).



[Sacred Texts](#) [Christianity Index](#)

- [Topics](#)
- [Home](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Apocrypha](#)
- [Aquinas](#)
- [Augustine](#)
- [Calvin](#)
- [Church Fathers](#)
- [Luther](#)
- [Shakers](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)
- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)



THE APOCRYPHA

Apocrypha means 'hidden things' in Greek. The Apocryphical books of the Bible fall into two categories: texts which were included in some canonical version of the Bible at some point, and other texts of a Biblical nature which have never been canonical.

Deuterocanonical Apocrypha

The Deuterocanonical Books of the Bible These are books which are included in some version of the canonical Bible, but which have been excluded at one time or another, for textual or doctrinal issues. These are called 'Deuterocanonical', which literally means 'the secondary canon.'

Other Apocrypha

These are other apocryphal texts which never made it into any official canon, which nevertheless shed light on the Bible and its history.

 **THE FORGOTTEN BOOKS OF EDEN [1926]**
A COLLECTION OF OT PSEUDEPIGRAPHA, specifically:

- [The First Book of Adam and Eve](#)
- [The Second Book of Adam and Eve](#)
- [The Book of the Secrets of Enoch](#)
- [The Psalms of Solomon](#)
- [The Odes of Solomon](#)
- [The Letter of Aristeas](#)
- [Fourth Book of Maccabees](#)
- [The Story of Ahikar](#)
- [The Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs](#)
- [Testament of Reuben](#)
- [Testament of Simeon](#)
- [Testament of Levi](#)
- [The Testament of Judah](#)
- [The Testament of Issachar](#)
- [The Testament of Zebulun](#)
- [The Testament of Dan](#)
- [The Testament of Naphtali](#)
- [The Testament Of Gad](#)
- [The Testament of Asher](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow *'sacredtexts.'*

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by 

sacred-texts Web

Sponsored Links


[Did Jesus Really Die?](#)
Y-Jesus.com


Did Jesus Rise From The Dead? Scholars Examine The Facts





[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)


[The Testament of Joseph](#)
[The Testament of Benjamin](#)


 **THE LOST BOOKS OF THE BIBLE**
edited by *Rutherford H. Platt, Jr.* [1926]
A COLLECTION OF NT APOCRYPHA AND PSEUDEPIGRAPHA.


 **THE BIBLICAL ANTIQUITIES OF PHILO**
translated by *M. R. James* [1917]
AN ALTERNATIVE PSEUDEPIGRAPHAL NARRATIVE OF THE HEBREW BIBLE FROM GENESIS THROUGH 1 SAMUEL, WRITTEN IN THE FIRST CENTURY C.E.


 **THE GOSPEL OF THOMAS**
REPUTEDLY THE WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLE 'DOUBTING THOMAS'.
This text purports to be a collection of the sayings of Jesus.
Traditionally Thomas was Jesus' twin brother. This text shows strong Gnostic influence.

 **THE DIDACHE**
by *Charles H. Hoole* [1894]
A VERY EARLY CHRISTIAN APOCRYPHAL TEXT.

 **THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES**
tr. by *Milton S. Terry* [1899].
THE SIBYLLINE BOOKS WERE ORACULAR ROMAN SCROLLS; THESE ARE THE PSEUDO-SIBYLLINE ORACLES. There many similarities to early Christian writings, and they were quoted by the Church Fathers.

 **THE BOOK OF ENOCH**
Translated by *R.H. Charles* [1917]
AN ETEXT OF A CRITICAL EDITION OF THE BOOK OF ENOCH. ENOCH INTRODUCED SUCH CONCEPTS AS FALLEN ANGELS, THE MESSIAH, THE RESURRECTION, AND OTHERS.


 **THE BOOK OF ENOCH THE PROPHET**
Translated by *Richard Laurence* [1883]
AN EARLIER AND VERY INFLUENTIAL 19TH CENTURY TRANSLATION OF 1 ENOCH.

 **THE BOOK OF JUBILEES**
tr. by *R.H. Charles* [1917]
A TEXT FROM THE 2ND CENTURY B.C.E. WHICH COVERS MUCH OF THE SAME GROUND AS GENESIS, WITH SOME INTERESTING ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
It may have been an intermediate form of Genesis which was incorporated into later versions.

 **SLAVONIC LIFE OF ADAM AND EVE**

 **THE BOOKS OF ADAM AND EVE**
THIS IS THE TRANSLATION OF THE BOOKS OF ADAM AND EVE FROM THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS APOCRYPHA AND PSEUDEPIGRAPHA.

 **THE BOOK OF JASHER**

 **EXCERPTS FROM THE GOSPEL OF MARY**
THIS FRAGMENT, OF DISPUTED AUTHENTICITY, PUTS THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MARY MAGDALEN, JESUS AND THE APOSTLES IN A RADICALLY DIFFERENT PERSPECTIVE THAN TRADITIONAL BELIEFS.

[Free Bible Study Books](#)

[Theology Bible Course](#)

[free Wi-Fi modem](#)





[Apocrypha](#)
Baker Publishing G...
New \$7.38
Best \$4.97

[The New Interpreter's Study Bible](#)
Walter J. Harrelso...
New \$30.79
Best \$18.18

[The Orthodox Study Bible](#)
St. Athanasius Aca...
New \$31.98
Best \$19.99

[The New Oxford Annotated Bible with ...](#)
Michael D. Coogan,...
New \$22.58
Best \$19.25

[The New Oxford Annotated Bible with ...](#)
Michael D. Coogan,...
New \$28.99
Best \$23.11

[HarperCollins Study Bible - Student ...](#)
Harold W. Attridge...
New \$21.78
Best \$14.57

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred-texts home](#)

[Christianity](#) [Apocrypha](#) [Judaism](#) [Islam](#) [Hypertext Bible](#) [Qur'an](#) [Woman's Bible](#)

[Buy books: The Bible](#)

Topics

[Home](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)

Bible

[Critical Views](#)
[Bible Commentary](#)
[World Bible](#)
[English Bibles](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)
[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)



THE HYPERTEXT BIBLE

- [Hypertext Bible Table](#)
- [World Bible](#)
- [English Bible Translations](#)
- [Features](#)






The Bible is considered a sacred text by three major world religions, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Many devout believers consider it to be the literal truth. Others treat it with great respect, but believe that it was written by human beings and, as such is a complex, often contradictory document.

Modern scholars believe that the Hebrew Bible, or Tanakh, was composed by four or five writers between 1000 to 400 BCE based on much older traditions. The New Testament was composed by a variety of writers between 60 to 110 CE. The contents of the New Testament were formalized by Athanasius of Alexandria in 367 CE, and finally canonized in 382 CE.

There are many disagreements about the order and composition of the Bible between various religions and sects, some of which are doctrinal in nature. The sequence of books in this hypertext should not be construed as endorsing any particular religion.

Important note: to view the Greek and Hebrew sections of this part of the site you must have [Unicode](#) support correctly set up in your browser. Special instructions about getting Hebrew Unicode running properly can be found [here](#).

This page links together all of the Bible resources at sacred-texts. The [table below](#) has links to the following texts:

-  [KING JAMES VERSION \(KJV\)](#),
THE ENGLISH REFERENCE TRANSLATION, A MASTERPIECE OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.
-  [THE TANAKH, \(TAN\)](#).
THE HEBREW BIBLE.
-  [THE APOCRYPHA, \(APO\)](#).
A SET OF BOOKS LEFT OUT OF SOME BIBLES.
-  [VULGATE, \(VUL\)](#).
THE LATIN BIBLE USED FOR CENTURIES BY THE CATHOLIC CHURCH.
-  [THE SEPTUAGINT, \(SEP\)](#),



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow *'sacredtexts.'*

Sacred-texts on Facebook

 SHARE   

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links


Free Bible Study Books

www.rhemabooks...

Study, understand, know the Bible using our free books. Order Now!



- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)
- [Pacific](#)
- [Paleolithic](#)
- [Parapsychology](#)
- [Philosophy](#)
- [Piri Re'is Map](#)
- [Prophecy](#)
- [Roma](#)
- [Sacred Books of the East](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)
- [Shakespeare](#)
- [Shamanism](#)
- [Shinto](#)
- [Symbolism](#)
- [Sikhism](#)
- [Sub Rosa](#)
- [Swedenborg](#)
- [Tantra](#)
- [Taoism](#)
- [Tarot](#)
- [Thelema](#)
- [Theosophy](#)
- [Time](#)
- [Tolkien](#)
- [UFOs](#)
- [Utopia](#)
- [Women](#)
- [Wisdom of the East](#)
- [Zoroastrianism](#)

THE FIRST ANCIENT GREEK TRANSLATION OF THE TANACH.

-  [GREEK NEW TESTAMENT, \(GNT\)](#).

THE GOSPELS IN THE ORIGINAL ANCIENT GREEK.

-  [THE POLYGLOT BIBLE](#),

ALL THE BIBLICAL SOURCE TEXTS IN PARALLEL WITH THE KJV. The Polyglot King James Version is linked to the Strong's Hebrew and Greek Lexicon entries.

Features

This is a list of books and other resources at sacred-texts related to the Bible, Apocrypha, and Biblical scholarship.

 [EASTON'S BIBLE DICTIONARY](#)

 [BIBLE MAPS](#)

 [THE FORGOTTEN BOOKS OF EDEN](#)


edited by *Rutherford H. Platt, Jr.* [1926]

A COLLECTION OF OT APOCRYPHA AND PSEUDEPIGRAPHA.

 [THE LOST BOOKS OF THE BIBLE](#)

edited by *Rutherford H. Platt, Jr.* [1926]

A COLLECTION OF NT APOCRYPHA AND PSEUDEPIGRAPHA.


 [THE CHRONICLES OF JERAHMEEL](#)

tr. by *Moses Gaster* [1899]


BIBLICAL FOLKLORE, PRESERVED FROM ANTIQUITY.

 [THE BIBLICAL ANTIQUITIES OF PHILO](#)


tr. by *M. R. James* [1917]

 [THE BOOK OF ENOCH](#)

tr. by *R.H. Charles* [1917]

 [THE BOOK OF ENOCH THE PROPHET](#)

tr. by *Richard Laurence* [1917]

 [THE BOOK OF JUBILEES](#)

tr. by *R.H. Charles* [1917]


 [THE LEGENDS OF GENESIS](#)

by *Hermann Gunkel* [1901]

 [THE JEFFERSON BIBLE](#)

by *Thomas Jefferson* [1902]

THOMAS JEFFERSON REMIXES THE GOSPELS.

 [THE HOLY SCRIPTURES](#)


by the *Jewish Publication Society* [1917]

THE ONGOING PROJECT TO CREATE AN OPEN-SOURCE JPS ETEXT LIVES HERE.

 [THE COMPLETE SAYINGS OF JESUS](#)


by *Arthur Hinds*, int. by *Norman Vincent Peale* [1927]

READ EVERYTHING JESUS SAYS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT IN ONE SITTING.


 [THE BIOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE](#)


by *Ernest Sutherland Bates* [1937]

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORICAL EVOLUTION OF THE BIBLE.

 [CONCORDANCE OF THE KING JAMES VERSION](#). THIS IS AN AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED COCORDANCE OF EVERY WORD IN THE KJV, CROSS LINKED WITH THE ONLINE KJV AT THIS SITE.

 [APOCRYPHA AND PSEUDEPIGRAPHA](#)

 [World Bible](#). Dozens of Bible translations.

 [Bible Data Files](#), All of the data files used to build the Hypertext Bible in zip format. For experienced website and software developers.

The Hypertext Bible

Genesis			KJV	Sep	Tan	Vul	Poly
Exodus			KJV	Sep	Tan	Vul	Poly
Leviticus			KJV	Sep	Tan	Vul	Poly
Numbers			KJV	Sep	Tan	Vul	Poly
Deuteronomy			KJV	Sep	Tan	Vul	Poly
Joshua			KJV		Tan	Vul	Poly

amazon.com
and you're done.™



[The Holy Bible, English Standard Version](#)
Crossway Bibles
New

[The Holy Bible](#)
Holman Bible Publi...
New

[The Holy Bible, English Standard Ver...](#)
Crossway Bibles
New

[Holy Bible](#)
Zondervan
New

[The Holy Grail](#)
Charles River Edit...
New

[The Harbinger](#)
Jonathan Cahn
New \$8.95
Best \$3.46

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site

<i>Judges</i>			<u>KJV</u>		<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Ruth</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Samuel</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Samuel</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Kings</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Kings</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Chronicles</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Chronicles</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Ezra</i>			<u>KJV</u>		<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Nehemiah</i>			<u>KJV</u>		<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Esther</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Job</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Psalms</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Proverbs</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Ecclesiastes</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Song of Solomon</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Isaiah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Jeremiah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Lamentations</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Ezekiel</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Daniel</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Hosea</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Joel</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Amos</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Obadiah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Jonah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Micah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Nahum</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Habakkuk</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Zephaniah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Haggai</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Zechariah</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Malachi</i>			<u>KJV</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Esdras</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Esdras</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Tobias</i>	<u>Apo</u>					<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Judith</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>		<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Additions to Esther</i>	<u>Apo</u>						<u>Poly</u>
<i>Wisdom</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>		<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Baruch</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>		<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Epistle of Jeremiah</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Susanna</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Bel and the Dragon</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Prayer of Manasseh</i>	<u>Apo</u>						<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Macabees</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>		<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Macabees</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>		<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>3 Macabees</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>4 Macabees</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Sirach</i>	<u>Apo</u>			<u>Sep</u>		<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>



Buy a mug.
Support this site.

<i>Prayer of Azariah</i>	<u>Apo</u>						<u>Poly</u>
<i>Laodiceans</i>	<u>Apo</u>						<u>Poly</u>
<i>Joshua B</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Joshua A</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Judges B</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Judges A</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Tobit BA</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Tobit S</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Psalms of Solomon</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Bel and the Dragon Th</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Daniel Th</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Susanna Th</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Odes</i>				<u>Sep</u>			<u>Poly</u>
<i>Matthew</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Mark</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Luke</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>John</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Acts</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Romans</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Corinthians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Corinthians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Galatians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Ephesians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Philippians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Colossians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Thessalonians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Thessalonians</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Timothy</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Timothy</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Titus</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Philemon</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Hebrews</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>James</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 Peter</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 Peter</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>1 John</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>2 John</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>3 John</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Jude</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>
<i>Revelation</i>		<u>GNT</u>	<u>KJV</u>			<u>Vul</u>	<u>Poly</u>



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site

not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Contact Sacred-texts.com



The email address for the Internet Sacred Text Archive is:

postmaster@sacred-texts.com

FIRST TIME EMAILING US? WAIT! DON'T HIT SEND JUST YET!

Please be considerate: We get a lot of email. Answering it diverts time and energy from building the site. We've put a lot of effort into answering all of the questions you have about the site. Click on the links below to get started.

- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Questions about copyrights](#)
- [Questions about the DVD-ROM](#)

Here's a helpful tip: put the letters **ISTA** in your email subject line, and we can guarantee that we'll at least see your email. Our spam filter is set to deliver any email with those magic letters in the subject line direct to our inbox.

There are a lot of files at this site. You can help us out by telling us which file you are talking about when you email, that is, include the URL of the file in your email. Otherwise we'll have to send you an email with the subject line 'Huh?'

Inquiries about sales, orders, shipments of Sacred Texts on Disk can be addressed to:

sales@sacred-texts.com

The postal address for the Internet Sacred Text Archive is:

Internet Sacred Text Archive (ISTA)
P.O. Box 7429
Santa Cruz, CA 95061-7429
USA

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow **'sacredtexts.'**

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)

SHARE

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done.



[The Sacred](#)
Lauren Brown, Jord...
New \$5.24
Best \$2.48

[Sacred Contracts](#)
Caroline Myss
New \$12.19
Best \$0.01

[Sacred](#)
Elana K. Arnold
New \$12.78
Best \$0.01

[Reinventing the Sacred](#)
Stuart A. Kauffman...
New \$9.81
Best \$3.02

[Approaching The Sacred](#)
Michael Glickman
New \$49.95
Best \$34.99

[Awakening the Heroes Within](#)
Carol S. Pearson
New \$13.39
Best \$1.21

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)



This page explains the most frequent questions visitors have about this site, in no particular order.

There are also separate FAQs for the CD/DVD-ROM and the Tarot:

- [CD/DVD-ROM FAQ](#)
- [Tarot Copyright FAQ](#)

Please read this carefully as there will be a quiz afterwards.

Q: What is sacred-texts.com?

A: This site strives to produce the best possible transcriptions of public domain texts on the subject of religion, mythology, folklore and the esoteric. The texts are posted for free access on the Internet. **This site is like a public library:** it is accessible to anyone, contains unfiltered information, and does not advocate any particular point of view. However, nobody is going to shush you if you make too much noise while using this site.

Q: Who are you and what qualifies you to do this?

A: My name is John B. Hare, and I live in California. My academic background is in Linguistics, Anthropology and Computer Science, and I worked in the high technology field as a computer programmer and entrepreneur for twenty five years prior to starting this site.

Q: Why did you do it?

A: To do something nice for people.

Q: Will you link to my site?

A: Sorry, but no. The site isn't about links, it's about texts.

Q: Can I use stuff from this site?

A: Sure. Most of the site is not copyrighted. Some parts of the site are copyrighted. Please don't copy those parts. Everything else, you can use for anything you can dream up.

Q: Did you write all this stuff?

A: No. Most of it was written by dead people, a long time ago.

Some take the name of the site a bit too literally. This leads to numerous misconceptions:

Q: *Book X* isn't at your site. Does that mean it is not a sacred text?

A: No. It may not be public domain, or we may not have got around to posting it. But omitting it from the site doesn't imply that we don't think it is or isn't a sacred-text.

Q: *Book X* is at your site. Does that mean that it is a sacred text?

A: No. Not everything at this site is a sacred text in the strict sense.

Q: But what do *you* believe?

A: The site isn't about me, it's about the texts.

Q: I want you to promote my book/website/guru.

A: Sorry. That is not our mission.

Q: Can I advertise at this website?

A: Sure, go to Google, and sign up for the [Google AdWords program](#). Google AdWords is the only way to place an advertisement at the site.



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



Topics

[Home](#)

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)

- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Necronomicon](#)
- [New Thought](#)
- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)
- [Pacific](#)
- [Paleolithic](#)
- [Parapsychology](#)
- [Philosophy](#)
- [Piri Re'is Map](#)
- [Prophecy](#)
- [Roma](#)
- [Sacred Books of the East](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)
- [Shakespeare](#)
- [Shamanism](#)
- [Shinto](#)
- [Symbolism](#)
- [Sikhism](#)
- [Sub Rosa](#)
- [Swedenborg](#)
- [Tantra](#)
- [Taoism](#)
- [Tarot](#)
- [Thelema](#)
- [Theosophy](#)
- [Time](#)
- [Tolkien](#)
- [UFOs](#)
- [Utopia](#)
- [Women](#)
- [Wisdom of the East](#)
- [Zoroastrianism](#)

IMPORTANT: If you have any questions about Google AdWords, please direct those to Google's support staff, not this site.

Q: I want you to place a text ad at your site, but don't want to use Google's AdWords, can't you make an exception.

A: Sorry. Sign up for the Google AdWords program if you want to advertise at this site.

Q: What are appropriate things to email sacred-texts about?

A: Please be considerate as we get a lot of email. Here are some examples:

<i>APPROPRIATE</i>	<i>NOT APPROPRIATE</i>
Locations of typos, broken links, or bugs in scripts (be sure to specify the URL).	<i>Questions already answered in this FAQ.</i>
Suggestions for new public domain texts to post or topics to cover.	Questions about personal problems, spiritual advice, etc.
Factual errors on index pages.	Requests to post copyrighted texts if you are not the copyright holder.
General questions about the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM.	Requests to remove, censor or alter texts.
Technical support issues about the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM.	Requests for rights clearance of public domain material.
Questions about the status of an order or shipment for the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM and other sales related email.	Questions about spiritual, esoteric, legal or medical issues of any kind.
Volunteering to scan or proof texts.	Genealogical questions.
Licensing inquiries.	Requests to translate Latin, Sumerian, Sanskrit, etc.
Requests to remove or alter a text if you own the copyright.	Book, artifact, or jewelry appraisals.
	Help with homework or research questions.
	Requests for link exchanges.
	Theories of everything (unless you're Stephen Hawking!).
	Abusive email: rants, trolling, flaming, grieving, scams, etc.

Q: How do you determine the public domain status of a book?

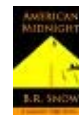
A:

COPYRIGHT POLICY

Year of publication:	PUBLISHED OUTSIDE US	PUBLISHED IN US
Before January 1st, 1923	PUBLIC DOMAIN	PUBLIC DOMAIN
Between 1923 and 1963, inclusive	NOT PUBLIC DOMAIN	PUBLIC DOMAIN if the copyright was not renewed in a timely fashion.
After 1963	NOT PUBLIC DOMAIN	NOT PUBLIC DOMAIN

Anything published by the US Government Printing Office is also public domain in the US, regardless of the year of publication.

This is based on US Copyright law, since we are physically located in the US. We need some very compelling reasons to post anything outside of these parameters.



[American Midnight](#)
B.R. Snow
New

[The Warrior's Wife](#)
Denise Domning
New

[Mine, All Mine](#)
Ella J. Quince
New

[Doctor Sleep](#)
Stephen King
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
Laurie Stevens
New

[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)
Kasey Michaels
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



Q: How can I volunteer to help build the site?

A: Click on 'Volunteer' in the left hand menu on this page.

Q: I have a text to submit to the site, what file format do you want?

A: Anything but PDF! The file has to be converted into HTML to be posted at the site, and so it needs to be something that Microsoft Word can read: RTF, DOC, TXT, etc. PDF files can't be converted into HTML easily.

Q: Can I link to this website?

A: Sure, you have my permission.

Q: Why won't you exchange links with my website?

A: We do add links to other sites occasionally but that is usually because they have a mission and content which is similar to this site, or have helped us in some fashion. Usually these show up on our radar long before anyone contacts us about them. And those sites are very rare.

Q: Can you add a link to X?

A: This site is preponderantly about content rather than links. We would rather add a whole etext than one link. For one thing, links are hard to maintain. There was a link at this site which we added in attribution to the contributor of an etext; a year later the domain expired and was taken over by a porn operator. We didn't know that until an attentive reader emailed us, and of course we took the link down quickly. We are reluctant to add links casually.

Q: Do I have to pay you to use the public domain material from your website at mine?

A: No.

Q: Can I use the public domain material from your site in my book?

A: You have my permission.

Q: I want to pay you a reasonable fee for commercial use of material from the site even though I'm aware that the content is in the public domain.

A: Thanks! Please contact us for licensing information. We can provide high resolution images and master files in most cases.

Q: My publisher wants you to clear the copyright on public domain material from your site which I've quoted in my book.

A: Sorry, we have no legal authority to do this because the copyright has expired and we did not own it even when it was in force. If you need a legal opinion on the copyright status of a work please ask a copyright lawyer.

Q: I'm looking for a particular book.

A: See the books page (click on 'Books' in the left hand menu on this page).

Q: Please add *Urantia*, *Course in Miracles*, Scientology, the Unification Church, Soka Gakkai, The Church of Satan, the *Kolbrin*, etc.

A: Sorry. We can't because the copyrights for these texts haven't expired yet by our copyright policy (see the COPYRIGHT POLICY chart above). It doesn't mean we don't respect these belief systems, just that we would get in big legal trouble if we added their texts. However, if you are the copyright holder of one of these books, and want it published at sacred-texts for free distribution on the Internet, please contact us, **principals only** (i.e., don't make such a proposal if you are not the copyright holder or their representative).

Q: Please add the *Gospel of Judas*, the Dead Sea Scrolls, The Qumran texts, etc.

A: No public domain translation of any of these texts exists, as far as we know.

Q: But you cover Neo-Paganism, isn't that recent?

A: This is a bit different. Even though Neo-Paganism itself is comparatively recent (post-World War II), it emerged from historical belief systems. There are numerous books in the public domain about these belief systems, as can be seen on the Neo-Paganism page. Furthermore, there is no centralized institution which runs Neo-

Paganism, and numerous individual Neo-Pagans have shown a willingness to release their copyrighted documents for free electronic redistribution, as can be seen in the Internet Book of Shadows. This is in contrast to the Urantia Foundation and Scientology, which have vigorously used copyright lawsuits to attempt to restrict or control electronic redistribution of their materials. This is not a value judgment about Urantia or Scientology, simply a statement of fact.

Funny story actually.... I was actually contacted by a very testy lawyer from the Scientologists at one point. She was more than a bit bothered that I refused to post anything about them, until I pointed out that they had sued everyone aggressively for posting proprietary material about them for years, and now they expected me to cover them? She finally admitted that I had a point there...

Q: Why all the short files? I want to download the entire book in one file!

A: Sorry. The short files are for technical reasons which greatly reduce the cost of hosting the site. Newer books typically have a one-file text-only version, which is optimized for screen reader software. Look for the links on the index pages that say 'Text' [Zipped]

Q: Examples of what material at the site is not in the public domain?

A: This includes (but is not limited to) the following. Any page with an explicit copyright notice. Any page named 'index.htm,' or filling the role of an 'index.htm' file. Any introductory material which I've written with a byline, (or not), specifically the short descriptions on the category index pages and the introductory essays on the book index pages. Any image (graphics file) specifically labeled as copyrighted, e.g. the 'Standing Stones' graphic. Material derived from bulletin board postings or contributed by the author, specifically material indexed in the Internet Book of Shadows, Zen Buddhism, Tibetan Buddhism, and the UFO files sections. Any JavaScript program, specifically the Tarot card reader, the pages in the Calendars section, and the site catalog.

Q: I want the entire site translated.

A: The site is so massive, it is impractical to do so. You can machine-translate the site online using any babelfish service. (click on 'Translate' in the left hand menu on this page)

Q: What is B.C.E. and C.E.?

A: Before Common Era and Common Era. These are the same as B.C. (Before Christ) and A.D. (Anno Domini—"Year of our Lord" in Latin). Since the purpose of this site is to serve readers of all religions I have adopted this terminology because not everyone uses the birth of Christ as a reference point. The dates correspond to the civil calendar used by most Western countries. However, where B.C. and A.D. occur in scanned texts, I have not altered them.

Q: Why only ten volumes of the Talmud?

A: This was as much as the translator (Rodkinson) was able to publish prior to 1923 (or ever). The first complete English translation was not published until 1930 in London, which puts it off-limits in terms of our copyright policy.

Q: If you are having trouble hosting the site, why not use a free hosting service?

A: They would have to pay the same amount to host these files, so that wouldn't solve anything.

Q: Why not get grants to fund the site?

A: That would be incompatible with our tax status.

Q: Why not distribute the site solely through bittorrent?

A: The site is meant to be accessible to everyone with a web browser. Downloading, installing, and fine-tuning bittorrent is beyond the capability of the casual Internet users who are the vast majority of this site's audience.

Q: Do you have any banners I can use?

A: Sure, there are two banners you can download from the following URLs to put at your site: <http://www.sacred-texts.com/stban.gif> and <http://www.sacred-texts.com/stauxban.gif>.

Q: Someone is selling the Internet Book of Shadows on EBay.

A: This was a bit of a problem until I posted the entire IBOS in a zip file. It still occurs, and there is still little that can be done about it.

Q: Where is the Jewish Publication Society Bible?

A: We are redoing the text which was previously posted, for legal reasons. Each book will be posted as it is complete at

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/jps/index.htm>. It will also be incorporated into the Tanach (Hebrew Bible) section when complete.

Q: Can you post book X so I can read it before midterms?

A: Sorry, I can't guarantee the date I'll post any specific book. Normally I have a very long queue of items to scan and proof, so if you ask me today, it could be months or years before it actually appears at the site.

Q: I thought there was a copyright exemption for religious texts, why so picky about copyrights?

A: That's an urban legend.

Q: Why don't you post [some text]. Of course it is in the public domain, it can be found posted all over the web!

A: That means nothing. People pirate copyrighted material on the web all the time. If you see a text elsewhere on the Internet, even if the site claims that it is in the public domain, that is no indication as to its actual copyright status.

Q: Why are you publishing Masonic secrets?

A: All text at this site in the Freemasonry section is from public domain books, most of which have been in print for over a century. For instance, my copy of Duncan's Ritual was purchased off-the-shelf at a large chain bookstore. So these are hardly secret anymore, and hence it makes no sense to blame this site for publishing these texts.

Q: Why are you publishing tribal secrets?

A: All of these books have been sitting on library shelves for, in most cases, over a century.

Q: Will the world end in 2012?

A: Probably not.

Q: What about the quiz?

A: There is no quiz. Nor is there any cake.



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



About Sacred-Texts

All ancient books which have once been called sacred by man, will have their lasting place in the history of mankind, and those who possess the courage, the perseverance, and the self-denial of the true miner, and of the true scholar, will find even in the darkest and dustiest shafts what they are seeking for, --real nuggets of thought, and precious jewels of faith and hope.

-- Max Müller, Introduction to the Upanishads Vol. II.

This site is a freely available archive of electronic texts about religion, mythology, legends and folklore, and occult and esoteric topics. Texts are presented in English translation and, where possible, in the original language.

This site has no particular agenda other than promoting religious tolerance and scholarship. Views expressed at this site are solely those of specific authors, and are not endorsed by sacred-texts. Sacred-texts is not sponsored by any religious group or organization.

Sacred texts went live on March 9th, 1999. The traffic started to increase when sacred-texts was listed at Yahoo! under 'Society and Religion | Texts'. In its first year of operation sacred-texts had about a quarter million hits. By 2004, it was receiving well over a quarter million hits per day. Today, site traffic often exceeds a million hits a day. Sacred texts is one of the top 20,000 sites on the web based on site traffic, consistently one of the top 10,000 sites in Australia, the US and India, and is one of the top 5 most visited general religion sites (source: Alexa.com).

Site Info
sacred-texts.com
Rank: 20,339
Links in: 9,443
Powered by Alexa

The texts presented here are either original scans from books and articles clearly in the public domain, material which has been presented elsewhere on the Internet, or material included under fair use conditions in printed anthologies.

Many of the texts included here were originally posted in ftp archives or on bulletin boards before the growth of the World Wide Web and have been lost. In some cases, the texts were posted in such a form as to make them unusable by non-technically oriented users. Some of these texts were on the web at some point but have completely disappeared because the site they were posted on has closed. Thus the need for an archive which organizes this material in a persistent location.

From the start, we have had a special focus on remedying the under-representation of traditional cultures on the Internet. The site has one of the largest collections of transcriptions of complete books on Native American, Pacific, African, Asian and other traditional people's religion, spiritual practices, mythology and folklore. While many of these pre-20th century books are flawed due to orientalist or colonialist biases, they are also eye-witness accounts by reliable observers, typically at the moment of contact. These texts are crucial to the study of tribal traditions, and in many cases, the only link with the past. Locked up in academic libraries for decades, sacred-texts has made them freely accessible anywhere in the world.

We have scanned hundreds of books which have all been made freely accessible to the world. [A comprehensive bibliography of the texts scanned at sacred texts is available here.](#)

We welcome email regarding typographical or factual errors in any file at sacred-texts. [Please write us](#) if you spot an error; include the URL and a few lines of context so we can pin down the location.

While all due care has been taken in the reproduction of the texts here,



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by



sacred-texts Web

Sponsored Links

Divorcee
Matrimony.com
A part of
CommunityMatrimony.com

Register NOW

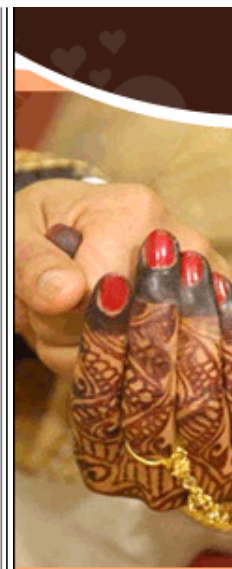
Exclusive
Matrimony
Portal for
Divorcees

- Topics
- Home
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- About
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- Catalog
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)


[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

none of the texts or translations here are represented to be sanctioned by any particular religious body or institution. We welcome advice as to errors of fact or transcription.

Some of the material here may be copyrighted. It is our hope that the copyright holders may allow these texts to be posted here in the public interest. If you are the copyright holder of record of a text which you believe has been archived at this site in error, please contact us at the email address listed at the bottom of this page. We have made a good-faith effort to determine the provenance of each text and apologize if we have posted a text in error. Note: If you are requesting the removal of a file, you must be the copyright holder of the file, and you must specify the exact URL of the file.



amazon.com
and you're done™



[The Friday Edition](#)
Beta Ferrendelli
New

[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)
Kasey Michaels
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
Laurie Stevens
New

[A Flicker of Light](#)
Roberta Kagan
New

[DOMINATUS](#)
D.W. Ulsterman
New

[Mine. All Mine](#)
Ella J. Quince
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

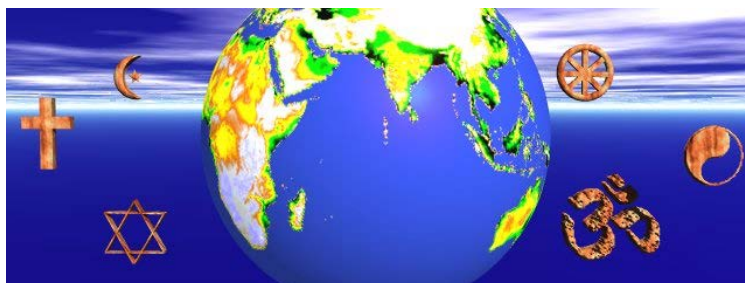
Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



World Religions



Topics

- [Home](#)
- World Religions**
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)

- [Baha'i](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Paganism](#)
- [Shinto](#)
- [Sikhism](#)
- [Taoism](#)
- [Zoroastrianism](#)

Features

- [Timelines of World Religions](#)
- [Origin of World Religions](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Hypertext Bible](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Sacred Books of the East](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

Muslim Matrimony.com
World's No.1 Islamic Matrimony Portal


Register NOW

Most Successful Muslim Matrimony Portal

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necromicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done.™



[Advantage Liquid Concentrate, 2 Fl Oz](#)
Wisdom of the Ages...
New \$20.58
Best \$15.93

[Finding Wisdom in East Asian Classic...](#)
Wm. Theodore de de...
New \$26.55
Best \$8.68

[Wisdom Of The East](#)
Shinran Shonin
New \$13.46
Best \$9.00

[Wisdom of the Ages](#)
Wayne W. Dyer
New \$10.98
Best \$0.01

[Wisdom of the East](#)
Elisabeth Deane
Best \$0.15

[Wisdom of the East Magnetic Mini Des...](#)
Andrews McMeel
New \$22.96
Best \$22.96

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Traditions



Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)

- [DNA](#)
- [Paleolithic](#)
- [Shamanism](#)
- [Australian](#)
- [Pacific](#)
- [African](#)
- [Asian](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [Legends & Sagas...](#)
- [Arthurian](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Kalevala](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Women and Religion](#)
- [Classical Paganism](#)
- [Wicca & Neopaganism](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by
Google™

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

How do you define God?

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necromicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



Regardless your
beliefs,
this essay will
shape your
beliefs.

amazon.com
and you're done™



[The World's Wisdom](#)

Philip Novak
New \$10.98
Best \$4.00

[The Message and the Book](#)

John Bowker, an im...
New \$20.49
Best \$16.49

[Religions of the World](#)

Lewis M. Hopfe, Ma...
Best \$9.35

[Sacred Texts of the World](#)

Ninian Smart, Rich...
New \$28.96
Best \$10.00

[Wisdom of the East](#)

[2013 Day-to-Day C...](#)
LLC Andrews McMeel...
New

[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Magnetic Mini Des...](#)

Andrews McMeel
New \$22.96
Best \$22.96

[Privacy Information](#)

*Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site*



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Mysteries



Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)

[Esoteric & Occult...](#) More mysteries...

- [Tarot](#)
- [Thelema](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)
- [Sub Rosa](#)
- [Tantra](#)
- [UFOs](#)
- [Piri Re'is Map](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Gothic Texts--Vampires, etc.](#)
- [Evil](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web


Sponsored Links

MINI COUNTRYMAN.
NOW AVAILABLE IN DIESEL.
» TEST DRIVE NOW

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done™



[Wisdom of the East Magnetic Mini Desk/Box Calendar 2013](#)
Andrews McMeel
New \$22.96
Best \$22.96

[Piri Reis Map](#)
New \$25.99
Best \$25.99

[Wisdom of the East](#)
Elisabeth Deane
Best \$0.15

[Wisdom Of The East](#)
Shinran Shonin
New \$13.46
Best \$9.00

[The Piri Reis Map of 1513](#)
Gregory C. McIntos...
New \$42.26
Best \$35.00

[Wisdom of the East 2013 Day-to-Day C...](#)
LLC Andrews McMeel...
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



What's New?

[Notable Recent Additions](#) [Version cutoffs](#) [What is RSS?](#)
[All Changes](#)

Notable Recent Additions

- [More Translations from the Chinese](#) (3/12/2010)
- [Magic Songs of the West Finns, Vol. II](#) (3/9/2010)
- [Magic Songs of the West Finns, Vol. I](#) (3/6/2010)
- [The Jataka, Vol. 6](#) (3/1/2010)
- [The Book of Kells](#) (2/14/2010)
- [The Cattle Raid of Cualnge](#) (2/5/2010)
- [The Holy Quran \(Yusuf Ali tr.\)](#) (1/29/2010)
- [Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall, Vol. 2](#) (1/24/2010)
- [The Standard Prayer Book](#) (1/10/2010)
- [The Didache](#) (1/3/2010)
- [The Chronicles of Jerahmeel](#) (12/30/2009)
- [The Jataka, Vol. V](#) (12/19/2009)
- [The Chaldean Account of Genesis](#) (12/15/2009)
- [Esoteric Teachings of the Tibetan Tantra](#) (12/10/2009)
- [Thirty Minor Upanishads](#) (11/28/2009)
- [The Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme](#) (11/15/2009)
- [The Confessions of Jacob Boehme](#) (11/3/2009)
- [The Lang Fairy Books](#) (8/25/2009)
- [The Works of Lord Dunsany](#) (8/19/2009)
- [Lost Books of the Bible](#) (8/12/2009)
- [The Babylonian Talmud in Selection](#) (8/3/2009)
- [Works of Chaucer \(Middle English\)](#) (7/22/2009)
- [The Gospel of Ramakrishna](#) (7/18/2009)
- [Hymns of the Eastern Church](#) (7/5/2009)
- [Spider Woman](#) (6/25/2009)
- [Cosmic Consciousness](#) (6/21/2009)
- [The Biography of the Bible](#) (6/16/2009)
- [The Buddhist Catechism](#) (6/11/2009)
- [The Path on the Rainbow](#) (6/1/2009)
- [The World Bible](#) (6/1/2009)
- [The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius of Loyola](#) (5/28/2009)
- [Fictitious and Symbolic Creatures in Art](#) (5/25/2009)
- [The Cloud Upon the Sanctuary](#) (5/20/2009)
- [Hindu Mythology, Vedic and Puranic](#) (5/17/2009)
- [True Irish Ghost Stories](#) (5/6/2009)
- [Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt](#) (4/25/2009)
- [The Devils of Loudun](#) (4/20/2009)
- [Folk-lore of Shakespeare](#) (4/16/2009)
- [Illustrations of Masonry](#) (4/9/2009)
- [The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries](#) (3/29/2009)
- [Songs of Innocence and of Experience](#) (3/11/2009)
- [Records of the Past, 2:4](#) (3/8/2009)
- [Arabian Wisdom](#) (3/4/2009)
- [The Golden Mountain](#) (3/1/2009)
- [Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 3](#) (2/26/2009)
- [Jesus An Essene](#) (2/10/2009)
- [Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 2](#) (2/5/2009)
- [The Oera Linda Book](#) (2/2/2009)
- [Secret Science Behind Miracles](#) (1/26/2009)
- [Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 1](#) (1/22/2009)
- [Eighteen Treatises from the Mishna](#) (1/12/2009)
- [The Wisdom of the Talmud](#) (1/3/2009)

Cutoff points for CD-ROM/DVD-ROM versions:

[9.0](#) [8.0](#) [7.0](#) [6.0](#) [4.0](#) [3.0](#) [2.0](#) [1.2](#)

(we ran out of room on a standard CD-ROM after 4.0, so the 5.0 has a few more items than 4.0, but not everything up to the release date.

For a complete list, see [What's on the 5.0 CD-ROM?](#))



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

Muslim Matrimony.com
World's No.1 Islamic Matrimony Portal

Register NOW

Most Successful Muslim Matrimony Portal

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)

- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Necronomicon](#)
- [New Thought](#)
- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)
- [Pacific](#)
- [Paleolithic](#)
- [Parapsychology](#)
- [Philosophy](#)
- [Piri Re'is Map](#)
- [Prophecy](#)
- [Roma](#)
- [Sacred Books of the East](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)
- [Shakespeare](#)
- [Shamanism](#)
- [Shinto](#)
- [Symbolism](#)
- [Sikhism](#)
- [Sub Rosa](#)
- [Swedenborg](#)
- [Tantra](#)
- [Taoism](#)
- [Tarot](#)
- [Thelema](#)
- [Theosophy](#)
- [Time](#)
- [Tolkien](#)
- [UFOs](#)
- [Utopia](#)
- [Women](#)
- [Wisdom of the East](#)
- [Zoroastrianism](#)

 **Never miss another sacred-texts update!**

Sign up here:

Enter your Email

[Preview](#) | Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

Please note: your email will be kept confidential and you can unsubscribe at any time



RSS Feed: [What's new at sacred-texts.com](http://www.sacred-texts.com/rss/new.xml)

On twitter, we're 'sacredtexts.'

The simplest way to subscribe to our RSS feed is to sign up at FeedBlitz for our email-based updates. You can do so by entering your email in the form above and pressing 'Subscribe.' These emails are sent when major additions to the site occur, which is normally every few days.

You can also add sacred-texts "What's New?" content to your RSS-enabled blog or RSS feed reader, by adding the RSS feed at the link above (<http://www.sacred-texts.com/rss/new.xml>).

NOTE: the raw XML file (viewable by clicking on the button) will not be visible in some browsers. You need to view it in an RSS viewer. The easiest way to do so is if you have a Yahoo or MSN account:

Add sacred-texts 'What's New?' RSS feed to your 'My Yahoo' page. Click on the button below to do so:



Add the sacred-texts 'What's New?' RSS feed to 'My MSN':



You can add sacred-texts to your personalized Google homepage. Click on 'Add Content' in the far upper left hand corner, which opens a toolbar on the left hand side of the page. Under 'Create a Section', copy and paste


<http://www.sacred-texts.com/rss/new.xml>

into the box labelled 'Search by topic or feed URL' and press 'Go'.

If you have Internet Explorer 7, you can add a RSS feed directly into the 'favorites' dropdown list.

**Recently added/updated
(4/17/2010):**



 [The Teachings of Zoroaster](#)
(4/22/2010)

[The Splendour of God](#) (4/17/2010)


[The Kebra Nagast](#) (4/10/2010)


[The Tarjuman al-Ashwaq](#) (3/31/2010)

[The Religion of the Sikhs](#) (3/23/2010)



Lakhs of Muslim
Brides & Grooms





[Last-Minute Love](#)
Romi Moondi
New

[American Midnight](#)
B.R. Snow
New

[Doctor Sleep](#)
Stephen King
New

[DOMINATUS](#)
D.W. Ulsterman
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
Laurie Stevens
New

[Shameless](#)
Jennifer Blake
New

[Privacy Information](#)

*Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site*



[Sadi's Scroll of Wisdom](#) (3/16/2010)

[More Translations from the Chinese](#) (3/12/2010)

[Magic Songs of the West Finns, Vol. II](#) (3/9/2010)

[Magic Songs of the West Finns, Vol. I](#) (3/6/2010)

[The Jataka, Vol. 6](#) (3/1/2010)

[The Wisdom of Israel](#) (2/26/2010)

[The Path of Light](#) (2/24/2010)

[The Master Singers of Japan](#) (2/20/2010)

[The Book of Kells](#) (2/14/2010)

[The Duties of the Heart](#) (2/10/2010)

[Five Stages of Greek Religion](#) (2/8/2010)

[The Cattle Raid of Cualnge](#) (2/5/2010)

[Hymns of the Tamil Saivite Saints](#) (2/3/2010)

[The Holy Quran \(Yusuf Ali tr.\)](#) (1/29/2010)

[Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall, Vol. 2](#) (1/24/2010)

[The Standard Prayer Book](#) (1/10/2010)

[The Didache](#) (1/3/2010)

[The Chronicles of Jerahmeel](#) (12/30/2009)

[The Treasure of Atlantis](#) (12/25/2009)

[The Jataka, Vol. V](#) (12/19/2009)

[The Chaldean Account of Genesis](#) (12/15/2009)

[Esoteric Teachings of the Tibetan Tantra](#) (12/10/2009)

[On the Migration of Fables](#)(12/5/2009)

[Thirty Minor Upanishads](#) (11/28/2009)

[The Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme](#) (11/15/2009)

[The Confessions of Jacob Boehme](#) (11/3/2009)

[The Jataka, Vol. IV](#) (10/23/2009)

[Songs of the Tewa](#) (10/23/2009)

Everything below this line is on the 9.0 DVD-ROM

[The Laughable Stories of Bar-Hebraeus](#) (10/9/2009)

[The Philistines](#) (10/1/2009)

[The Jataka, Vol. III](#) (9/14/2009)

[Fantasy Novels of William Morris](#)
(9/3/2009)

[Mysticism](#) (8/28/2009)

[The Lang Fairy Books](#) (8/25/2009)

[Edinburgh Lectures on Mental Science](#) (8/21/2009)

[Dore Lectures on Mental Science](#) (8/21/2009)

[The Works of Lord Dunsany](#) (8/19/2009)

[Numbers, Their Occult Power and Mystic Virtues](#) (8/18/2009)

[Lost Books of the Bible](#) (8/12/2009)

[Karma-Yoga](#) (8/7/2009)

[The Babylonian Talmud in Selection](#)
(8/3/2009)

[The Diwan of Zeb-un-Nissa](#) (7/30/2009)

[Symbolical Masonry](#) (7/26/2009)

[Tales from Chaucer](#) (7/22/2009)

[Works of Chaucer \(Middle English\)](#) (7/22/2009)

[The Gospel of Ramakrishna](#) (7/18/2009)

[A Feast of Lanterns](#) (7/14/2009)

[Fairy Tales of Modern Greece](#) (7/9/2009)

[Hymns of the Eastern Church](#) (7/5/2009)

[Self-Suggestion](#) (7/2/2009)

[The Feuds of the Clans](#) (6/29/2009)

[Spider Woman](#) (6/25/2009)

[Cosmic Consciousness](#) (6/21/2009)

[The Biography of the Bible](#) (6/16/2009)

[The Discourses of Epictetus](#) (6/13/2009)

[The Buddhist Catechism](#) (6/11/2009)

[The Path on the Rainbow](#) (6/1/2009)

[The World Bible](#) (6/1/2009)

[The Adornment of the Spiritual Marriage](#) (5/30/2009)

[The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius of Loyola](#) (5/28/2009)

[Fictitious and Symbolic Creatures in Art](#) (5/25/2009)

[The Cloud Upon the Sanctuary](#) (5/20/2009)

[Hindu Mythology, Vedic and Puranic](#) (5/17/2009)

[From the Upanishads](#) (5/14/2009)

[True Irish Ghost Stories](#) (5/6/2009)

[Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt](#) (4/25/2009)

[The Devils of Loudun](#) (4/20/2009)

[Folk-lore of Shakespeare](#) (4/16/2009)

[Illustrations of Masonry](#) (4/9/2009)

[The Buddha's Way of Virtue](#) (4/4/2009)

[Dakshinamurti Stotra](#) (4/1/2009)

[The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries](#) (3/29/2009)

[The Hindu Book of Astrology](#) (3/25/2009)

[The Book of Filial Duty](#) (3/17/2009)

[The Thunder Bird](#) (3/17/2009)

[Euripides and His Age](#) (3/14/2009)

[Songs of Innocence and of Experience](#) (3/11/2009)

[Records of the Past, 2:4](#) (3/8/2009)

[Arabian Wisdom](#) (3/4/2009)

- [The Golden Mountain](#) (3/1/2009)
[Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 3](#) (2/26/2009)
[Ancient Egyptian Legends](#)
(2/13/2009)
[Jesus An Essene](#) (2/10/2009)
[Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 2](#) (2/5/2009)
[The Oera Linda Book](#) (2/2/2009)
[The Book of Odes](#) (1/31/2009)
[Secret Science Behind Miracles](#) (1/26/2009)
[Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 1](#) (1/22/2009)
[Brahma-Knowledge](#) (1/16/2008)
[Eighteen Treatises from the Mishna](#) (1/12/2008)
[Buddhist Psalms](#) (1/6/2009)
[The Wisdom of the Talmud](#) (1/3/2009)
[Genji Monogatari](#) (12/31/2008)
[Select Works of Sri Sankaracharya](#) (12/28/2008)
[Shinran and His Work](#) (12/22/2008)
[The Smoky God](#) (12/19/2008)
[Records of the Past Vol. 2:3](#) (12/16/2008)
[Ancient Jewish Proverbs](#) (12/12/2008)
[Symzonia: Voyage of Discovery](#) (12/8/2008)
[Selestor's Men of Atlantis](#) (12/5/2008)
[The Diwan of Abu'l-Ala](#) (12/2/2008)
[The Creed of Half Japan](#) (11/26/2008)
[The Religion of the Koran](#) (11/22/2008)
[Abominable Snowmen](#) (11/18/2008)
[Records of the Past, 2:2](#) (11/14/2008)
[The Bustan of Sadi](#) (11/9/2008)
[Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall, Volume 1](#)
(11/6/2008)
[Records of the Past, 2:1](#) (10/26/2008)
[Principal Teachings of the True Sect of Pure Land](#) (10/21/2008)
[The Roman and Greek Questions of Plutarch](#) (10/18/2008)
[Chinese Occultism](#) (10/15/2008)
[The Science of Breath](#) (10/12/2008)
[The Art of War](#) (10/12/2008)
[Kung-Fu, or Tauist Medical Gymnastics](#) (10/9/2008)
[The Migration of Symbols](#) (9/30/2008)
[Salaman and Absal](#) (9/26/2008)
[Stolen Legacy](#) (9/23/2008)

Everything below this line is on the 8.0 DVD-ROM
[Initiation, Human and Solar, by Alice Bailey \[1922\]](#) (9/20/2008)
[Vedic Hymns, Part II \(SBE46\)](#) (9/17/2008)

- [Kundalini, the Mother of the Universe](#) (9/14/2008)
[The Book of Talismans](#) (9/11/2008)
[Yoga Vashishta, or Heaven Found](#) (9/7/2008)
[Plutarch's Morals: Theosophical Essays, C.W. King tr. \[1908\]](#)
(9/4/2008)
[Myths and Legends of China](#) (8/29/2008)
[Sacred Places in China](#) (8/27/2008)
[Tao Teh King, tr. Medhurst \[1905\]](#) (8/22/2008)
[Amitabha](#) (8/19/2008)
[The Book of Poetry \(Shih Ching\), tr. Legge \[1876\]](#) (8/16/2008)
[Wild Talents](#) (8/12/2008)
[Lo!](#) (8/10/2008)
[The Secret of the Ages](#) (8/7/2008)
[The Master Key System](#) (8/1/2008)
[The Authoress of the Odyssey](#) (7/29/2008)
[Your Forces and How to Use Them](#) (7/25/2008)
[Fragments of the Lost Writings of Proclus](#) (7/23/2008)
[The Evolution of the Dragon](#) (7/20/2008)
[Consciousness of the Atom](#) (7/17/2008)
[Unity Church](#) (7/15/2008)
[The Celtic Dragon Myth](#) (7/12/2008)
[Theosophy, by Rudolf Steiner](#) (7/9/2008)
[Studies in Islamic Mysticism](#) (7/6/2008)
[Old Peter's Russian Tales](#) (7/3/2008)
[Vedic Hymns, pt. I \[SBE32\]](#) (6/28/2008)
[Jesus, the Last Great Initiate](#) (6/25/2008)
[Occult Science in India](#) (6/21/2008)
[The Philosophy of Natural Magic of Agrippa](#) (6/18/2008)
[Sappho and Phaon](#) (6/16/2008)
[The Secret of the Universe \[1932\]](#) (6/13/2008)
[The Poems of Sappho, tr. O'Hara](#) (6/11/2008)
[Brother of the Third Degree](#) (6/9/2008)
[Shibboleth: A Templar Monitor](#) (6/6/2008)
[Apollonius of Tyana, by G.R.S. Mead](#) (6/4/2008)
[The Life of Apollonius of Tyana, tr. Conybeare](#) (6/4/2008)
[The Goal of Life](#)(5/30/2008)
[Clairvoyance](#) (5/26/2008)
[Yoga Lessons for Developing Spiritual Consciousness](#) (5/23/2008)
[Ancilla to the Pre-Socratic Philosophers](#) (5/21/2008)
[Extra-Sensory Perception, by J.B. Rhine](#) (5/18/2008)
[Mental Radio](#)(5/15/2008)
[The Report on Unidentified Flying Objects](#) (5/13/2008)
[Code of the Illuminati](#) (5/11/2008)

- [The Minor Law-Books \(SBE33\)](#) (5/9/2008)
- [Relax With Yoga](#) (5/7/2008)
- [Wisdom of the Ages](#) (5/5/2008)
- [Confucianism and Its Rivals](#) (5/2/2008)
- [Raja Yoga](#) (4/30/2008)
- [The Varieties of Religious Experience](#) (4/27/2008)
- [Religion of the Luiseño Indians](#) (4/24/2008)
- [Culture of the Luiseño Indians](#) (4/24/2008)
- [Ethnography of the Cahuilla Indians](#) (4/24/2008)
- [Notes on the Shoshonean Dialects of Southern California](#) (4/24/2008)
- [A Mission Record of the California Indians](#) (4/22/2008)
- [The Religious Practices of the Diegueño Indians](#) (4/20/2008)
- [The Union Haggadah](#) (4/18/2008)
- [From India to the Planet Mars](#) (4/15/2008)
- [The Secret Doctrine of the Rosicrucians](#) (4/11/2008)
- [The Talmud \(tr. Barclay\)](#) (4/8/2008)
- [Mysteries of the Qabalah](#) (4/3/2008)
- [Grihya Sutras, Part II \(SBE30\)](#) (4/1/2008)
- [Srimad Bhagavad Gita](#) (3/28/2008)
- [Paradise Found](#) (3/24/2008)
- [Hidden Treasures of the Ancient Qabalah](#) (3/20/2008)
- [Zanoni](#) (3/17/2008)
- [The Way to Nirvana](#) (3/14/2008)
- [Pageant of the Popes](#) (3/12/2008)
- [The Trial of Christ](#) (3/7/2008)
- [Solar Biology](#) (3/5/2008)
- [In Days To Come](#) (3/3/2008)
- [India in Primitive Christianity](#) (2/25/2008)
- [\(African\) Religion and Myth](#)(2/22/2008)
- [Musings of a Chinese Mystic](#) (2/19/2008)
- [The Latin Mass](#) (2/17/2008)
- [Histories of the Kings of Britain, by Geoffrey of Monmouth](#) (2/14/2008)
- [Pagan Christs](#) (2/10/2008)
- [Buddhism and Immortality](#) (2/6/2008)
- [Know Your Magnetic Field](#) (2/3/2008)
- [The Signature of All Things, by J. Boehme](#) (2/1/2008)
- [The Book of Enoch the Prophet](#) (1/30/2008)
- [History of Utah, by H.H. Bancroft](#) (1/27/2008)
- [Folklore and Legends: Oriental](#) (1/22/2008)
- [Aphrodite, by Pierre Louÿs](#) (1/20/2008)
- [The Sand Reckoner of Archimedes](#)
(1/18/2008)
- [From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe](#)(1/17/2008)

- [The Secrets of the Self](#) (1/13/2008)
[Jewish Magic and Superstition: A Study in Folk Religion](#) (1/8/2008)
[Prolegomena to the History of Ancient Israel](#) (12/31/2007)
[The Sorceress](#) (12/25/2007)
[The Secret of the Saucers](#) (12/20/2007)
[The Complete Sayings of Jesus](#) (12/17/2007)
[Arabic Thought and Its Place in History](#) (12/15/2007)
[Christmas Texts](#) (12/10/2007)
[The Little Clay Cart](#) (12/8/2007)
[The Isiac Tablet of Cardinal Bembo](#) (12/4/2007)
[Etidorhpa](#) (12/2/2007)
[The Mesnevi of Rumi and Acts of the Adepts](#) (11/28/2007)
[Knowledge of the Higher Worlds and Its Attainment](#) (11/25/2007)
[The Glory of the Shia World](#) (11/22/2007)
[The Lost Continent](#) (11/20/2007)
[Works of Florence Scovel Shinn](#) (11/18/2007)
[Atlantida \(L'Atlantide\)](#) (11/14/2007)
[Writings of Spinoza](#) (11/12/2007)
[I Remember Lemuria](#) (11/10/2007)
[Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans](#) (11/8/2007)
[The Basic Teachings of Confucius](#) (11/2/2007)
[The Grateful Dead: The History of a Folk Story](#) (10/30/2007)
[Arabian Poetry](#) (10/26/2007)
[Collectanea Chemica](#) (10/21/2007)
[The Yoga Sutras of Patanjali](#) (10/17/2007)
[A Rabbi's Impressions of the Oberammergau Passion Play](#) (10/12/2007)
[The Quimby Manuscripts](#) (10/5/2007)
[The Life and Morals of Jesus of Nazareth \(the Jefferson Bible\)](#)
(10/3/2007)
[The Peyote Cult](#) (10/1/2007)
[The Punishment of the Stingy and Other Indian Stories](#) (9/29/2007)
[The Transmigration of the Seven Brahmans](#) (9/27/2007)
[The Fountain of Life \(Fons Vitae\)](#) (9/23/2007)
[Selected Religious Poems of Solomon ibn Gabirol](#) (9/21/2007)
[The Grateful Dead: The History of a Folk Story](#) (10/30/2007)
[The Golden Verses of Pythagoras](#) (9/20/2007)
[The Grihya Sutras, Part 1 \(SBE29\)](#) (9/14/2007)
[Pythagoras and the Delphic Mysteries](#) (9/12/2007)
[In the Pronaos of the Temple of Wisdom](#) (9/6/2007)

Everything below this line is on the 7.0 DVD-ROM

- [Philippine Folklore Stories](#)
[Philippine Folk Tales](#) (9/5/2007)
[The Works of Dionysius the Areopagite](#)

- [Bede's Ecclesiastical History of England](#)
[Works of St. Anselm](#)
[Story of My Misfortunes: The Autobiography of Peter Abelard](#)
[Works of St. Anselm](#)
[The Cloud of Unknowing](#)
[Imitation of Christ \(9/4/2007\)](#)
[The Old North Trail \(9/3/2007\)](#)
[Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire \(8/30/2007\)](#)
[The Writings of St. Francis of Assisi \(8/29/2007\)](#)
[Unveiling a Parallel \(8/26/2007\)](#)
[Oriental Mysticism \(8/22/2007\)](#)
[Origins of the Druze People and Religion \(8/20/2007\)](#)
[The Hatha Yoga Pradipika\(8/18/2007\)](#)
[Works of John Calvin \(8/17/2007\)](#)
[The Little Flowers of St. Francis \(8/14/2007\)](#)
[Pahlavi Texts, Part V \(SBE47\) \(8/13/2007\)](#)
[Pahlavi Texts, Part IV \(SBE37\) \(8/11/2007\)](#)
[What All the World's A-Seeking \(8/7/2007\)](#)
[Summa Theologica \(8/6/2007\)](#)
[The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors \(8/5/2007\)](#)
[The Earthly Paradise \(Dec.-Feb.\) \(8/3/2007\)](#)
[Sun Lore of All Ages \(7/30/2007\)](#)
[Self-Contradictions of the Bible \(7/28/2007\)](#)
[Blackfoot Lodge Tales \(7/25/2007\)](#)
[Myths and Legends of Our Own Land \(7/23/2007\)](#)
[General Ahiman Rezon \(7/21/2007\)](#)
[The Earthly Paradise. \(Sept.-Nov.\) \(7/18/2007\)](#)
[Yucatan Before and After the Conquest \(7/16/2007\)](#)
[Fortune-Telling by Cards \(7/11/2007\)](#)
[Maya Hieroglyphic Writing \(excerpts: work in progress\) \(7/10/2007\)](#)
[The Ancient Irish Goddess of War \(7/10/2007\)](#)
[The Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid \(7/4/2007\)](#)
[The Secret History of Procopius \(7/2/2007\)](#)
[Pale Ink \(6/27/2007\)](#)
[Pahlavi Texts, Part III \(SBE24\) \(6/24/2007\)](#)
[The Unicorn \(6/21/2007\)](#)
[The Earthly Paradise, Part I \(6/16/2007\)](#)
[Hymn to Kali \(6/14/2007\)](#)
[An Eternal Career \(6/12/2007\)](#)
[Garden Cities of To-morrow \(6/7/2007\)](#)
[The Story of Utopias \(6/6/2007\)](#)
[The Communistic Societies of the United States \(6/2/2007\)](#)
[The Hermetic Museum \(5/31/2007\)](#)
[The English Gipsies and Their Language \(5/29/2007\)](#)
[The White Yajurveda \(5/26/2007\)](#)

- [Life and Its Mysteries](#) (5/23/2007)
[Great Systems of Yoga](#) (5/19/2007)
[The Most Holy Trinosophia](#) (5/15/2007)
[The Works of Julius Caesar](#) (5/12/2007)
[Mythical Monsters](#) (5/10/2007)
[Pahlavi Texts, Part I \(SBE 5\)](#) (5/3/2007)
[The Hymns of the Atharvaveda](#) (4/29/2007)
[The Epic of Gilgamish](#) (4/26/2007)
[Japanese Haiku](#) (4/22/2007)
[Tilak of Tibet Reveals Life's Purpose](#) (4/18/2007)
[Bird Parliament](#) (4/12/2007)
[Stonehenge, A Temple Restor'd to the British Druids](#) (4/12/2007)
[Harmonies of the World](#) (4/7/2007)
[Native Tribes of Central Australia](#) (3/31/2007)
[The Life of Buddha](#) (3/30/2007)
[The Zend Avesta, Part III \(SBE 31\)](#) (3/29/2007)
[The Gateless Gate](#) (3/26/2007)
[Famous Men of the Middle Ages](#) (3/24/2007)
[I.N.R.I.: De Mysteriis Rosæ Rubeæ et Aureæ Crucis](#) (3/23/2007)
[Mankind United](#) (3/18/2007)
[Architecture, Mysticism and Myth](#) (3/15/2007)
[The Zend Avesta, Part II \(SBE 23\)](#) (3/9/2007)
[Fifty Christmas Poems for Children](#) (3/6/2007) Thanks, Eliza!
[The Human Atmosphere](#) (3/1/2007)
[Chinese Buddhism](#) (2/27/2007)
[A Wanderer in the Spirit Lands](#) (2/24/2007)
[American Indian Fairy Tales](#) (2/21/2007)
[The Zend Avesta, Part I: Vendidad \(SBE04\)](#) (2/19/2007)
[The New Word](#) (2/14/2007)
[Love and Death](#) (2/8/2007)
[Stonehenge and Other British Stone Monuments Astronomically Considered](#) (2/4/2007)
[Survivals of Belief Among the Celts](#) (1/27/2007)
[When the Storm God Rides](#) (1/21/2007)
[The Satapatha Brahmana, Part V \(SBE 44\)](#) (1/20/2007)
[Swedenborg Index](#) (1/17/2007)
[Pomo Bear Doctors](#) (1/14/2007)
[The House of the Hidden Places](#) (1/9/2007)
[In Tune with the Infinite](#) (1/5/2007)
[The Sacred Fire](#) (1/1/2007)
[The Meaning of Masonry](#) (12/30/2006)
[The Satapatha Brahmana, Part IV \(SBE 43\)](#) (12/19/2006)
[Lives of the Saints](#) (12/14/2006)

[The Hieroglyphics of Horapollo](#) (12/12/2006)

[Christmas in Ritual and Tradition](#) (12/6/2006)

[The Rosetta Stone](#) (12/5/2006)

[Devil Worship in France](#) (12/3/2006)

[Tractate Berakoth](#) (12/2/2006)

[Theory of the Earth](#) (12/1/2006)

[The Satapatha Brahmana, Part III](#) (11/29/2006)

[Nostradamus: The Man Who Saw Through Time](#) (11/21/2006)

[Proofs of a Conspiracy](#) (11/18/2006)

[Evidence from Scripture and History of the Second Coming of Christ and The Great Controversy](#) (11/16/2006)

[Original Hebrew of a Portion of Ecclesiasticus](#) (11/15/2006)

[General Book of the Tarot](#) (11/11/2006)

[Forty Modern Fables](#) (thanks, Eliza!), and
[My Trip to Mars](#). (11/9/2006)

[Tractate Sanhedrin, Mishnah and Tosefta](#) (11/8/2006)

[The Satapatha Brahmana, Part II \(SBE 26\)](#) (10/5/2006)

[Traces of a Hidden Tradition in Masonry and Medieval Mysticism](#)
(11/1/2006)

[We Met the Space People](#) (10/30/2006)

[Comte de Gabalis](#) (10/28/2006)

[Unveiled Mysteries](#) (10/18/2006)

[The Myth of the Birth of the Hero](#) (10/16/2006)

[A Common-Sense View of the Mind Cure](#) (10/9/2006)

[The Satapatha Brahmana, Part I \(SBE 12\)](#) (10/7/2006)

[The Religions of South Vietnam in Faith and Fact](#) (10/4/2006)

[Karezza, Ethics of Marriage](#) (10/3/2006)

[The Comte de St. Germain](#) (10/1/2006)

[A Miracle in Stone: or, The Great Pyramid of Egypt](#) (9/28/2006)

[The Kybalion](#) (9/23/2006)

[Myths of Greece and Rome](#) (9/21/2006)

Everything below this line is on the 6.0 DVD-ROM

[The Love Letters of Abelard and Heloise](#) (9/18/2006)

[The Brahan Seer](#) (9/13/2006)

[Creative Mind and Success](#) (9/11/2006)

[The Story of Beowulf](#) (9/8/2006)

[Noa Noa](#) (9/6/2006)

[The Sayings of Lao Tzu and Coffee in the Gourd](#) (thanks, Eliza!)
(9/4/2006)

[With the Adepts](#) (9/2/2006)

[The Unknown Life of Jesus Christ](#) (8/30/2006)

[Male Continence](#) and [Karezza](#). (8/28/2006)

[History of Philosophy in Islam](#) (8/27/2006)

[Random File](#)

This is a feature which generates a link to a random title in the catalog.
(8/25/2006)

Site Catalog

Months in preparation, this feature will make it a lot easier to find what you're looking for at sacred-texts. (8/19/2006)

Strong's Hebrew and Greek lexicon

The Polyglot Bible is now extensively cross-referenced with Strong's lexicon. (8/16/2006)

Guide for the Perplexed

Newly reformatted with extensive proofing. (8/12/2006)

The Koran (Rodwell tr.)

and many improvements to the Quran section of the site. (8/10/2006)

Forty-four Turkish Fairy Tales (8/8/2006)

Folklore of the Holy Land: Moslem, Christian and Jewish (7/29/2006)

Jaina Sutras, Part II (SBE45) (7/27/2006)

An H.P. Lovecraft Anthology,
and added The Necronomicon index. (7/25/2006)

The Polyglot Bible (7/24/2006)

Think and Grow Rich (7/20/2006)

Georgian Folk Tales (7/16/2006)

Mimes of the Courtesans (Lucian) (7/15/2006)

Jaina Sutras, Part I (SBE22) (7/12/2006)

Hawaiian Folk Tales (7/10/2006)

The Maqámát of Badí' al-Zamán al-Hamadhání (7/3/2006)

An Arthurian Miscellany (6/23/2006)

The Cabala (6/21/2006)

The Garuda Purana (6/17/2006)

Armenian Legends and Poems (6/14/2006)

Fragments of a Faith Forgotten (6/9/2006)

Black Marigolds (6/7/2006)

The Man in the Panther's Skin (6/1/2006)

The Gnostics and Their Remains (5/28/2006)
Also, added the Gnosticism index.

The Real History of the Rosicrucians (5/20/2006)

The History of the Knights Templars (5/16/2006)

The Tale of the Armament of Igor (5/11/2006)

The Hidden Church of the Holy Graal (5/8/2006)

The Rosicrucians, Their Rites and Mysteries (5/1/2006)

Secret Societies of the Middle Ages
Also, added the Sub Rosa index. (4/24/2006).

Orlando Furioso (4/22/2006)

The Prem Sagar (4/19/2006)

The Notebooks of Leonardo Da Vinci (4/17/2006)

The Lusiad (4/10/2006)

Early Church Fathers (4/2/2006)

The Kitab al Khazari of Judah Hallevi (3/31/2006)

Works of Lucian, Vol. 4

This completes the Fowler & Fowler translation of the Works of Lucian

- [of Samosata](#). (3/27/2006)
- [The Syrian Goddess](#) (3/22/2006)
- [The Mahabharata in Sanskrit](#) (parallel Devanagari and Romanization)
(3/21/2006)
- [The Ramayana in Sanskrit](#) (update: Devanagari)
- [The Vishnu Purana](#) (3/15/2006)
- [A True Story, by Lucian of Samosata](#) [parallel English/Greek]
(3/9/2006)
- [The Law and the Word](#) (2/25/2006)
- [The Chaldaean Oracles of Zoroaster](#)(2/23/2006)
- [The Symbolism of Freemasonry](#) (2/22/2006)
- [Laotzu's Tao and Wu Wei](#) (2nd ed.) (2/15/2006)
- [Tales of the Enchanted Islands of the Atlantic](#) (2/14/2006)
- [The Web of Indian Life](#) (2/12/2006)
- [Hero Tales and Legends of the Rhine](#) (2/8/2006)
- [Ancient Tales and Folk-lore of Japan](#) (2/6/2006)
- [Studies from an Eastern Home](#) (2/2/2006)
- [The Jataka, Vol. II](#) (1/30/2006)
- [Sixty Folk-Tales from Exclusively Slavonic Sources](#) (1/22/2006)
- [The Mycenaean Origin of Greek Mythology](#) (1/19/2006)
- [A Journey in Southern Siberia](#) (1/13/2006)
- [Fusang, or The Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the
Fifth Century](#) (1/11/2006)
- [Kali the Mother](#) (1/9/2006)
- [The Jataka, Vol. I](#) (1/8/2006)
- [Indian Myth and Legend](#) (1/2/2006).
- [Gypsy Folk Tales](#), and the [Roma Index](#) (12/21/2005).
- [Tower Legends](#) (12/14/2005)
- [The Argonautica parallel English/Greek](#) (12/13/2005)
- [The Amish](#) (12/12/2005)
- [The Voyage of Bran](#) (12/11/2005)
- [Hero-Myths and Legends of the British Race](#) (12/9/2005)
- [Myths of Babylonia and Assyria](#) (12/5/2005)
- [Celtic Myth and Legend](#), by Charles Squire. (11/22/2005)
- [The Interior Castle](#) by St. Teresa of Avila (11/22/2005)
- [Hymns to the Goddess](#) (11/20/2005)
- [Hindu Mysticism](#) (11/15/2005)
- [The Way of Power](#) (11/14/2005)
- [Dynamic Thought](#) (11/12/2005)
- [Tacitus parallel English/Latin](#) (11/11/2005)
- [The History of Herodotus parallel English/Greek](#) (11/10/2005)
- [The Creed of Buddha](#) (11/9/2005)
- [Greek Popular Religion](#) (11/8/2005)
- [The Barddas of Iolo Morganwg, Volume II](#) 11/7/2005

[The Barddas of Iolo Morganwg, Volume I](#) (11/6/2005)

[The Philosophy of Alfarabi](#) (11/3/2005)

[Carmina Gadelica, Volume II](#) (11/1/2005)

[Carmina Gadelica, Volume I](#) (10/25/2005)

[The Wandering Host](#) (10/24/2005)

[The Hidden Power](#) (10/21/2005)

[The Zohar: Bereshith to Lekh Lekha](#) (10/18/2005)

[Creative Mind](#) (10/16/2005)

[The Kabbalah, or the Religious Philosophy of the Hebrews](#) (10/13/2005)

[Sepher Yezirah](#) (10/3/2005)

[In the Beginning: A Navaho Creation Myth](#) (9/28/2005)

This was contributed by the volunteer known as 'Simon Magus.'
Thanks!

[The Talmud: Selections](#) (9/26/2005)

[Jewish Mysticism](#) (9/23/2005)

[Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 9: The Qur'ân, part II](#) (9/21/2005)

[Thought Relics](#), by Rabindranath Tagore (prepared by JBH),
also [Navajo Creation Myth](#), prepared by the volunteer known as 'Simon
Magus'. (9/20/2005)

[Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 6: The Qur'ân, part I](#)
(9/17/2005) I've also uploaded the [Philosophy](#) and [Shakespeare](#)
sections, which were previously only available on the CD-ROM.

[The Secret Rose Garden of Sa'd Ud Din Mahmud Shabistari](#) (9/9/2005)

[Islam](#), by John A. Williams. (9/6/2005)

[Development of Muslim Theology, Jurisprudence and Constitutional
Theory](#) (9/4/2005)

[SBE20: Vinaya Texts, Part III](#) (8/28/2005)

[SBE19: The Fo-Sho-Hing-Tsan-King, a Life of Buddha](#) (8/23/2005)

[SBE18: Pahlavi Texts, Part II](#) (8/19/2005)

[SBE17: Vinaya Texts, Part II](#) (8/4/2005) (JBH)
Also, a volunteer has contributed [Old Norse Poems](#)

[SBE03: Confucian Texts Part I](#)
(7/30/2005) This is a complete overhaul of this important SBE volume.

[SBE14: Sacred Laws of the Âryas, part II](#) (7/26/2005)

[The Sacred Theory of the Earth](#) (7/21/2005)

[Manners, Customs and Observances](#) (7/19/2005)
Thanks to Eliza at [sacredspiral.com!](#)

[Christian Topography](#) (7/13/2005)

[The Book of Earths](#) (7/11/2005)

[The Folk-Lore of the Isle of Man](#) (7/6/2005)

[Tibetan Folk Tales](#) (7/5/2005)

[Pistis Sophia](#) (7/3/2005)

[A Journey to the Earth's Interior](#) (6/28/2005)

[SBE02: Sacred Laws of the Âryas, part I](#) (6/27/2005)
A completely re-edited and improved version of this text.

[Mazes & Labyrinths, A General Account of Their History and
Development](#) (6/23/2005)

[Lives of the Greek Heroines](#) (6/20/2005)

[Traces of the Norse Mythology in the Isle of Man](#) (6/19/2005)

[The Phantom of the Poles](#) (6/18/2005)

[Zetetic Astronomy: Earth Not a Globe](#) (6/16/2005)

[The Art of Worldly Wisdom](#) (6/10/2005)

[The Virgin of the World](#) (6/8/2005)

[The Cellular Cosmogony.](#)

Also, started the [Earth Mysteries](#) index. (6/7/2005)

[The Divine Pymander](#) (6/2/2005)

[The Kojiki](#) (6/1/2005)

[Tertium Organum](#) (5/22/2005)

[Unwritten Literature of Hawaii](#) (5/17/2005)

[Sports and Pastimes of the People of England](#) (5/8/2005)

[Mission Memories](#) (5/3/2005)

[Verses of Vemana](#) (5/1/2005)

[Later Poems, by W.B. Yeats](#) (4/27/2005)

[The Demotic Magical Papyrus of London and Leiden](#) (4/25/2005)

[Hawaiian Historical Legends](#) (4/23/2005)

[The Vimanika Shastra](#) (4/21/2005)

[Hawaiian Mythology](#) (4/19/2005)

[The Kumulipo \(Liliuokalani, tr.\)](#) (4/12/2005)

[Kalidasa: Shakuntala and Other Works](#) (4/10/2005)

[The Phynodderree and Other Legends of the Isle of Man](#)

Thanks to Eliza Yetter from [Sacred Spiral!](#)

[SBE 38: The Vedanta Sutras of Badarayana, with commetary by Sankara, Part II](#) (4/6/2005)

Thanks to Srinivasan Sriram and Distributed Proofing!

[An Introduction to Astrology](#) (4/2/2005)

[Astrology and Religion Among the Greeks and Romans](#) (3/27/2005)

[Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos](#) (3/23/2005)

[Jewish Fairy Tales and Legends](#) (3/20/2005)

[A Heifer of the Dawn](#) (3/18/2005)

[The Descent of the Sun](#) (3/10/2005)

[The Devi Bhagavatam](#) (3/8/2005)

Thanks to the volunteer known as 'Sahaji'!

[The Worship of the Serpent](#) (3/6/2005)

[Other Tongues--Other Flesh](#) (2/15/2005)

[The Doctrine of the Last Things](#) (2/15/2005)

[Notes on the Book of the Revelation](#) (2/12/2005)

[The Man of Sorrows](#) (2/11/2005)

[Rāmakrishna, His Life and Sayings](#) (2/8/2005)

[Morals and Dogma](#) (2/6/2005)

also, [Lore of the Unicorn](#) (2/6/2005), thanks to Eliza Yetter from [sacredspiral.com!](#)

[The Builders](#) (1/29/2005)

[Duncan's Masonic Ritual and Monitor](#) (1/27/2005)

[The Druid Path](#) (1/24/2005)

[Pagan Prayers](#) (1/18/2005)

[Mahabharata, Book 13: Anusasana Parva](#) This completes the [Mahabharata etext](#) (1/12/2005).

[The Hero of Esthonia](#), volume 2.
(1/7/2005) Thanks to 'Simon Magus'!

[Myths and Legends of the Andamans](#) (1/6/2005)

[How To Be A Yogi](#) (1/2/2005)

[Ancient Art and Ritual](#) (12/30/2004)

[The Official Monitor of the Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, State of Texas](#) (12/22/2004)

[Stories of Russian Folk-Life](#) (12/20/2004)

[The Key of Gold: 23 Czech Folk Tales](#) (12/18/2004)

[The Book of Revelation](#), by Clarence Larkin (12/15/2004)

[Festivals of Western Europe](#) (12/10/2004)

Thanks to Eliza at [Sacred Spiral!](#)

[The Awakening of Faith](#) (12/9/2004)

[The Legends of Genesis](#) (12/5/2004)

[The Mahabharata, Book 12, part 3](#)
This completes [Book 12 of the Mahabharata](#).

[The Mahabharata, Book 12, part 2](#) (11/21/2004)

[The Garden of Eden](#) [JBH]

[Yoruba Legends](#) [Simon Magus] (11/21/2004)

[The Mahabharata, Book 12, part 1](#) (11/20/2004)

[Heroic Ballads of Servia](#)

(11/14/2004) Thanks to 'Simon Magus'!

[The Hero of Esthonia](#), vol. 1.

Thanks to 'Simon Magus'! (11/13/2004)

[The Bhagavad Gita in Sanskrit](#). (11/10/2004)

[The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom by Shankara](#)
and [The Ramayana in Sanskrit](#) (11/6/2004)

[Mahabharata Book 7: Drona Parva](#) (11/4/2004)

[Mysticism, Christian and Buddhist](#) (11/1/2004)

[Zen for Americans](#) (10/25/2004)

[The Negro](#), by W.E.B. Du Bois. (10/23/2004)

[The Mahabharata, Book 5: Udyoga Parva](#) (10/22/2004)

[The Promised Key](#) (10/17/2004)

[Sumerian Mythology](#) (10/14/2004)

[The Royal Parchment Scroll of Black Supremacy](#) (10/8/2004)

[Religious Tenets of the Yezedees](#) (10/7/2004)

[Wonderful Ethiopians of the Ancient Cushite Empire](#) (10/4/2004)

[The Dolorous Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ](#) (9/30/2004)

The source book for Mel Gibson's controversial movie *The Passion of Christ*.

[Folk-Lore of the North-East of Scotland](#) (9/26/2004)

[A Hundred Verses from Old Japan](#) (9/19/2004)

[Laotzu's Tao and Wu Wei](#) (9/17/2004)

[The Story of Gio](#) (9/16/2004)

[Devil Worship: The Sacred Books and Traditions of the Yezidiz](#)

(9/15/2004)

[Yaqui Myths and Legends](#) (9/3/2004)

[Folk Tales of Brittany](#) (9/1/2004)

[9/11 Remembrance Page](#) (8/31/2004)

[The Life of Merlin \(Vita Merlini\)](#) (8/30/2004)

[A Buddhist Bible](#) (8/28/2004)

[Legends and Romances of Brittany](#) (8/25/2004)

[The Sacred Magic of Abramelin](#) (8/17/2004)

[Orpheus: Myths of the World](#) [JBH].

[The Orkneyingers Saga](#), thanks to [northvegr.org](#) (8/12/2004).

NOTE: everything below this line made it into the 4.0 version of the CD-ROM. Everything above will be in the next version.

Two more works by Aristotle: [Poetics](#), and [Politics](#). (8/5/2004)

[The Septuagint](#) (8/4/2004)

[The Children of Odin](#) (7/30/2004)

[The Great March](#) (7/30/2004)

[The Heroes, or Greek Fairy Tales](#) (7/28/2004)

[Aristotle page](#) (7/27/2004)

[Paradoxes of the Highest Science](#) (7/24/2004)

[The Book of Jubilees](#) (7/22/2004)

[Oriental Religions in Roman Paganism](#) (7/16/2004)

[The Theogony of Hesiod in Greek](#) (7/13/2004)

[Easton's Bible Dictionary](#) (update)

(7/10/2004) Added hyperlinks from the EBD back into the KJV.

[Seneca Indian Myths](#) (7/8/2004)

[The Heroic Enthusiasts, Part II](#) (6/28/2004)

[Iroquoian Cosmology](#) (6/24/2004)

[The Candle of Vision](#) (6/21/2004)

[The Book of Giants](#) (6/20/2004)

contributed by 'Simon Magus'.

[Early British Trackways](#) (6/17/2004)

[The Canon of Reason and Virtue](#) (6/16/2004)

This is an additional translation of the *Tao te Ching* which includes the complete Chinese text in embedded graphics.

[The Coming of the Fairies](#) (6/15/2004)

[The Secret Teachings of All Ages](#). (6/11/2004)

[The Book of Enoch](#) (6/5/2004)

[Love's Coming-of-Age](#) (6/3/2004)

[A Book of Saints and Wonders](#) (6/2/2004)

Contributed by Phillip Brown. Thanks Phillip!

[The Pyramid Texts](#) (6/1/2004),

scanned at [sacred-texts.com](#), is literally the oldest book in the world.

[Dragons and Dragon Lore](#), (6/1/2004)

thanks to Eliza at [sacredspiral.com](#)

[The Holy Qur'an](#) (5/26/2004)

This includes the Yusuf Ali translation, pronunciation guide and Arabic script in gif image files.

[Popular Tales of the West Highlands, Vol. IV](#) (5/22/2004)

This completes the entire four volumes of this work. I've also added [a](#)

[master index for the series.](#)

[The Biblical Antiquities of Philo](#) (5/13/2004)

[The Story of the Champions of the Round Table](#) (5/7/2004)

[Stories of the Months and Days](#) (5/6/2004)

Contributed by Eliza Fegley at [sacredspiral.com](#) Thanks, Eliza!

[Legends and Romances of Spain](#) (5/4/2004)

Contributed by H.G. Thanks!

[Gisli the Outlaw](#)

I also added the [Icelandic Lore](#) index. (5/1/2004).

[The Forgotten Books of Eden](#) (4/27/2004)

[The Ideals of the East](#) (4/23/2004)

[Popular Tales of the West Highlands, Vol. III](#) (4/21/2004)

[A Study of Fairy Tales](#) (4/21/2004)

Contributed by Eliza Fegley at [sacredspiral.com](#). Thanks, Eliza!

[Psalms of the Sisters](#) (4/15/2004)

Thanks to Mary Mark Ockerbloom of [A Celebration of Women Writers](#)

[Pagan and Christian Creeds](#) (4/15/2004)

Thanks to Eliza at [sacredspiral.com](#) for providing the initial proof file on this text!

[Ioläus](#) (4/15/2004)

[A Problem in Greek Ethics](#) (4/13/2004)

[Mother Shipton Investigated](#) (4/8/2004)

[Popular Tales of the West Highlands, Vol. II](#) (4/7/2004)

[The Lost Lemuria](#)

plus, [Four Theosophical maps of Atlantis](#) and [Two Theosophical maps of Lemuria](#). (3/31/2004)

[Popular Tales from the Norse](#) (3/28/2004)

[Popular Tales of the West Highlands, Vol. I](#) (3/26/2004)

[Baltic Wizards](#) (3/23/2004)

contributed by Eliza Fegley at [Sacred Spiral Kids](#) Thanks, Eliza!

[Jataka Tales](#) (3/22/2004)

contributed by Eliza Fegley at [Sacred Spiral Kids](#) Thanks, Eliza!

[Folk Tales From the Russian](#) (3/18/2004)

Contributed by 'Some Dude'. Thanks, Dude!

[The Four Ancient Books of Wales](#) (3/17/2004)

[Cuchulain of Muirthemne](#) (3/10/2004).

An update of this etext.

[Japanese Fairy Tales](#) (3/6/2004)

Contributed by Eliza at [sacredspiral.com](#). Thanks, Eliza!

[Unicode Homer](#) (3/5/2004)

[The Mabinogion](#) (3/4/2004)

This is an updated and expanded version of this etext.

[The Secret Commonwealth of Elves, Fauns & Fairies](#) (2/27/2004)

[The Evil Eye](#) (2/25/2004)

[The Adventures of Odysseus and the Tale of Troy](#) (2/21/2004)

thanks to Eliza Fegley at [sacredspiral.com](#)

[Wonder Tales from Scottish Myth and Legend](#) (2/19/2004)

[The Norse Discovery of America](#) (2/18/2004)

[Basque Legends](#) (2/15/2004)

[Legends and Popular Tales of the Basque People](#) (2/10/2004)

[The Religion of the Ancient Celts](#) (2/7/2004)

[Some Western Shoshoni Myths](#) (2/2/2004)

[Origin Myth of Acoma](#) (1/30/2004)

[The Fairy-Faith in Celtic Countries \(updated\)](#) (1/28/2004)

This is a revised version of this etext with numerous corrections. I added a missing chapter and reformatted it to current site standards.

[How I Found the Lost Atlantis, by Paul Schliemann](#) (1/26/2004)

[Mahabharata, Book 6: Bhishma Parva](#) (1/23/2004)

[Mahabharata, Book 14: Aswamedha Parva](#) (1/16/2004)

[Mahabharata, Book 15: Asramavasika Parva](#) (1/13/2004)

[Drums and Shadows](#) (1/10/2004)

[Early Life of the Pennsylvania Germans](#) (1/9/2004)

Donated by Eliza Fegley. Thanks Eliza!

[Stories from the Faerie Queene](#) (1/8/2004)

[Religious Cults Associated with the Amazons](#) (1/5/2004)

[Funeral Customs](#) (1/4/2004)

contributed by Eliza at sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza!

[Indians of The Yosemite Valley and Vicinity](#) (1/1/2004)

[From Ritual to Romance](#) (12/31/2003)

[The Amazons](#) (12/29/2003)

[Alchemy Rediscovered and Restored](#) (12/22/2003)

There are a couple of new articles about Taoism [here](#) and [here](#), thanks to Chris Weimer.

Also Chris donated [some articles about the Isma`ili](#) branch of Shi'ite Islam. (12/21/2003)

[The Faerie Queene](#)

[The Golden Asse](#)

Many new [Dramas of Euripides](#)

[The Enneads of Plotinus](#) (12/19/2003)

[The Delight Makers](#) (12/18/2003)

[The Symbolism of the Tarot](#), by P. D. Ouspensky (12/14/2003)

[Tales of the Cochiti Indians, by Ruth Benedict](#) (12/12/2003)

[The Sacred Symbols of Mu](#) (12/9/2003)

[In The Seven Woods, by W. B. Yeats](#) (12/5/2003)

[Pueblo Indian Folk-Stories](#) (12/4/2003)

[The Vampire Codex](#) (12/2/2003)

[The Mahabharata, Book 4](#)

[The Songs of Bilitis](#) (12/1/2003)

[Fairy and Folk Tales of the Irish Peasantry](#) (11/29/2003)

[The Worm Ouroboros](#) (11/27/2003)

[Tao, the Great Luminant](#) (11/20/2003)

thanks to Chris Weimer!

[The Magic of the Horse-Shoe](#) (11/19/2003)

contributed by Eliza at sacredspiral.org. Thanks Eliza!

[Moon Lore](#) (11/18/2003)

[Ishtar and Izdubar](#) (11/13/2003)

[The Lore and the Lure of the Yosemite](#) (11/10/2003)

[The Chaldean Account of the Deluge](#)

[Algonquin Legends of New England](#) (11/9/2003)

[The Realness of Witchcraft in America and
Book of Nature Myths](#) -- thanks Eliza!
[Eskimo of Siberia](#) -- thanks Chris!
[Human Nature in the Bible](#) -- thanks 'Some Dude'!
(11/6/2003)

[Creation Myths of Primitive America](#) (11/4/2003)

[The Popol Vuh](#) (10/28/2003)

[Teutonic Myth and Legend](#) (10/25/2003)

[Chukchee Mythology](#)

Contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris! (10/20/2003)

[Dancing Gods](#) (10/18/2003)

[The Child Ballads](#) (10/15/2003)

[Mahabharata 8-11, 16-18](#) (10/14/2003)

[The Nō Plays of Japan](#) (10/13/2003)

[The Holy Piby \[JBH\]](#) (10/4/2003)

[The Angel of the Prairies](#), contributed by 'Some Dude'. Thanks Dude!
(10/4/2003)

[Feng Shui](#) (10/2/2003)

[Robin Hood \[JBH\]](#) (10/1/2003)

[Origins of Popular Superstitions and Customs](#) (contributed by Eliza at
sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza!). (10/1/2003).

NOTE: everything below this line made it into the 3.0 version of the
CD-ROM. Everything above will be in the next version.

[Yana Texts](#) (9/20/2003)

[Tarot of the Bohemians \[JBH\]](#) (9/18/2003)

[Taoist Texts](#), donated by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris! (9/18/2003)

[Angelus Silesius](#)

[Ssuma Ch'ien](#)

[Yang Chu's Garden of Pleasure](#)

These were donated by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris! (9/15/2003)

[Folk-Lore of Women](#)

Donated by Eliza Fegley from [sacredspiral.com](#). Thanks Eliza!
(9/12/2003)

[The Book of Noodles](#)

Donated by 'Some Dude'. Thanks Dude! (9/12/2003)

[Tales of Yukaghir, Lamut, and Russianized Natives of Eastern Siberia](#)
(9/11/2003)

[Chinigchinich, by Boscana](#) (9/10/2003)

[The Story of the Chaup: A Myth of the Diegueños](#)

[Mythology of the Mission Indians](#)

[Two Myths of the Mission Indians of California](#)

[The Legend of Tauquitch and Algoot](#) (9/9/2003)

[Koryak Texts](#) (9/5/2003)

[Death and Funeral Customs Among the Omaha](#) (9/3/2003)

[Unicode Qur'an](#) (9/3/2003)

[Dawn of the World](#) (8/28/2003)

[Aw-aw-tam Indian Nights \(Myths and Legends of the Pima\)](#)
(8/26/2003)

[A Book of Old English Ballads](#) (8/23/2003)

[The Mahabharata, Book 3: Vana Parva](#) (8/21/2003)

Thanks to everyone at Distributed Proofing who worked on this!

[Myths and Tales of the Southeastern Indians](#) (8/17/2003)

[Tsimshian Texts \(Nass River Dialect\)](#) (8/14/2003)

[Maidu Texts](#) (8/12/2003)

[Truth of a Hopi](#) (8/10/2003).

[The Religion of Numa](#) (8/9/2003)

[Hupa Texts](#) (8/8/2003)

[The Tanakh \(Hebrew Bible\)](#) (8/6/2003)

[The Science of Mind](#) (8/5/2003)

[Tlingit Myths and Texts](#) (8/2/2003)

[Unicode Greek New Testament](#) (8/1/2003)

[Easton's Bible Dictionary](#) (7/28/2003)

[Haida Songs](#) (7/24/2003)

[Tsimshian Texts](#) (7/23/2003)

[The Trojan Women by Euripides](#)

Donated by Eliza at Sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza! (7/21/2003).

[SBE 40: Taoist Texts, part II](#)

(update, see below) (7/20/2003)

[SBE 39: Taoist Texts, part I](#) (7/19/2003)

This is an updated version of this text, with Chinese characters embedded as high resolution monochrome image files.

[The Chilam Balam](#) (7/17/2003)

[Kwakiutl Tales](#) (7/15/2003)

[The Seeming Unreality of the Spiritual Life](#)

[The Gist of Swedenborg](#) (7/14/2003)

Two texts donated by 'Some Dude'. Thanks, Dude!

Also, I reformatted the [Walam Olum](#) and wrote a new introduction (7/14/2003).

[Chinook Texts](#) (7/12/3003)

[Worship of the Generative Powers](#) (7/11/2003)

Contributed by Eliza at sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza!

[Taboo, Magic, Spirits](#) (7/9/2003)

Contributed by Eliza at sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza!

[Coos Texts](#) (7/8/2003)

I also started the [Northwestern Native American](#) section.

[The Upanishads, Part II \(SBE15\)](#) (7/7/2003)

A completely new version of this etext.

[The Upanishads, Part I \(SBE01\)](#) (6/28/2003)

A completely new version of this etext.

[The Gospel of Barnabas](#) (6/25/2003)

Islamic apocrypha, contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris!

[Pagan Regeneration](#) (6/25/2003)

contributed by Eliza Fegley at sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza!

[The Oracles of Nostradamus](#) (6/24/2003)

[The Masculine Cross and Ancient Sex Worship](#) (6/22/2003)

[The Vedanta Sutras with commentary by Sankaracharya, Part I \(SBE34\)](#)

Thanks to Srinivasan Sriram, Juliet Sutherland, and a cast of thousands at Distributed Proofing! (6/20/2003)

[Jicarilla Apache Texts](#) (6/15/2003)

[A Discourse on the Worship of Priapus](#)

Eliza at sacredspiral.com proofread the body of this text. Thanks Eliza! (6/12/2003)

[Bushido, The Soul of Japan](#) (6/11/2003)

[The Questions of King Milinda, Part II \(SBE 36\)](#)

Milinda is complete! (6/9/2003)

[The Bible, the Koran, and the Talmud](#)

A set of Islamic Biblical legends, thanks to Chis Weimer. (6/9/2003)

[The Marriage of Cupid and Psyche](#) (6/4/2003)

[The Royal Museum at Naples](#) (6/2/2003)

[The Questions of King Milinda, pt. 1 \(SBE 35\)](#) (5/29/2003)

Added the [Miscellaneous](#) section. (5/26/2003).

[Ophiolatrea](#)

Contributed by Northvegr.org. (5/26/2003)

[Bygone Beliefs](#)

Contributed by Eliza at sacredspiral.com. Thanks, Eliza! (5/26/2003)

[The Mahabharata, Book 2: Sahba Parva](#) (5/23/2003)

[The Smokey the Bear Sutra](#) (5/22/2003)

[The Egyptian Heaven and Hell \(vol III\)](#)(5/21/2003)

Thanks to Chris Weimer for the following two Inuit books:

[Eskimo Folk-Tales](#)

[Tales and Traditions of the Eskimo](#) (5/21/2003)

[The Book of Gates](#) (5/18/2003)

[The Book of the Am-Tuat](#) (5/14/2003)

[Legends of the Gods, the Egyptian Texts](#)

Updated and expanded version of this text. (5/9/2003)

[The Liturgy of Funerary Offerings](#) (5/7/2003)

[Tutankhamen: Amenism, Atenism and Egyptian Monotheism](#) (5/4/2003)

[Twenty-two Goblins](#) (4/24/2003)

[Indian Fairy Tales](#)

[Old Deccan Days](#) (4/23/2003)

[English Fairy and Other Folk Tales](#)

[A Peep at the Pixies](#) (4/22/2003)

[The Mahabharata, Book I: Adi Parva](#)

Thanks to everyone at Distributed Proofing who worked on this!

[A Sufi Message of Spritual Liberty](#)

Thanks to Sergey Moskalev for this Sufi text!

(4/21/2003)

[More English Fairy Tales](#) (4/18/2003)

[English Fairy Tales](#) (4/17/2003)

[Apu Ollantay](#) (4/16/2003)

[Scottish Fairy and Folk Tales](#) (4/15/2003)

[The Poems of Ossian](#)

[The Book of Hallowe'en](#)

The Book of Hallowe'en was contributed by Eliza Fegley of sacredspiral.com. Thanks Eliza! (4/12/2003)

[The I Ching](#) (4/5/2003)

This is a completely updated etext of the SBE 16 version of this key text, translated by James Legge.

NOTE: everything below this line made it into the 2.0 version of the CD-ROM. Everything above will be in the next version.

[The Religious System of the Amazulu](#)

A new African text, contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris!

(3/29/2003)

[Narratives of the Rites and Laws of the Yncas](#)

Some new Inca material contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris!

(3/28/2003)

South American Page

Chris Weimer has contributed a couple of great files about South American traditions, so there is a new index for this topic. Thanks Chris!

Roumanian Fairy Tales and Legends (3/18/2003)

Wagner's Ring of the Niblung (3/18/2003)

The Wisdom of the Egyptians (3/14/2003)

King Arthur: Tales of the Round Table (3/13/2003).

The Ramayana

The first complete public domain translation online. (3/10/2002)

The Awakening of Faith of Ashvagosha

A Mahayana Buddhist text. (3/6/2003)

Fairies

The Fairy Mythology

The Science of Fairy Tales

A Book of Folk-Lore

Tom Tit Tot, An Essay on Savage Philosophy in Folk-Tale (3/7/2003)

On the Study of Celtic Literature

The Irish Sketch-book

Tales of the Dartmoor Pixies (3/5/2003)

In Wicklow and West Kerry

The King of Ireland's Son

Tales of the Fairies and of the Ghost World (3/4/2003)

Ancient Legends, Mystic Charms, and Superstitions of Ireland

Celtic Wonder Tales

Beside the Fire

The Aran Islands

(3/3/2003)

Legends and Stories of Ireland

Legendary Fictions of the Irish Celts

Two more texts from the defunct Belinus site. (3/1/2003)

Popular Romances of the West of England

Also added the Celtic Folklore Page. (2/28/2003)

The Devī Gita

The Song of the Goddess. (2/27/2003)

The Prophecies of Paracelsus

Also added the Prophecy and Divination page. (2/21/2003)

Songs of the Russian People (2/20/2003)

The Samoan Story of Creation and

The Lore of the Whare-Wananga

Two new Polynesian texts donated by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris!

(2/12/2003)

The Mysteries of Mithra (2/11/2003)

The Babylonian Talmud, Book 1: Tract Sabbath

The Rodkinson Talmud etext is now complete! (2/6/2003)

The Vedanta Sutras with commentary by Ramanuja

This was scanned by S. Sriram, and proofed by him and a cast of thousands at Distributed Proofing. Thanks all! (2/1/2003)

Sadhana, The Realisation of Life

This file was donated by Chetan K. Jain at BharatLiterature. Thanks, Chet! (1/28/2003)

Tales and Maxims from the Midrash

Celtic Folklore, Welsh and Manx (1/23/2002)

Baloma: the Spirits of the Dead in the Trobriand Islands

A classic of ethnography by Bronislaw Malinowski. (1/22/2003)

The Story of Grettir the Strong

translated by Eiríkr Magnússon and Willam Morris (1/20/2003)

The Sāṅkhya Aphorisms of Kapila

Contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris! (1/20/2003)

The Hymns of Orpheus

Translated by Thomas Taylor (1/18/2003).

The Saga of Viga-Glum

Contributed by Beau Salsman from The Northern Way. (1/13/2003)

Isis Unveiled. (1/13/2003)

A Textbook of Theosophy

Contributed by 'Some Dude'. Thanks, Dude! (1/13/2003)

At last, I've added a Theosophy Index (1/13/2003).

Babylonian Talmud, Book 6

One more to go...

Works of Tagore

Thanks to Chetan K. Jain, BharatLiterature for donating these new Tagore files! (1/4/2003)

The New England Primer (12/28/2002)

The Sacred Books and Early Literature of the East, Vol. IV Medieval Hebrew: featuring The Midrash (12/16/2002)

Guide for the Perplexed by Maimonides (12/16/2002)

Talmud Book 4

We have now completed 8 of the 10 books from the Rodkinson translation. (12/16/2002)

Ancient Fragments

Contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris! (12/12/2002)

A Dweller on Two Planets

A classic 19th Century account of Atlantis. This is a major addition to the site, over a year in the making. (12/9/2002)

Bunyan

A biography of the author of Pilgrim's Progress, contributed by 'Some Dude'. Thanks, Dude! (12/9/2002)

Myths of Ifè

Scanned by Chris Weimer, thanks Chris! (12/6/2002)

The Seven Tablets of Creation by L.W. King (12/3/2002)

Two Orations of the Emperor Julian (12/1/2002)

The Sun Dance of the Oglala Dakota (11/29/2002)

The Book of Jasher (11/29/2002)

The Book of Abraham, Its Authenticity Established...

'Some Dude' comes through with another Mormon document. Thanks Dude! (11/27/2002)

Irish Witchcraft and Demonology (11/27/2002)

Under the Prophet in Utah

Another etext donated by 'Some Dude'. Thanks Dude! (11/26/2002)

The Goddodin Poems

Prolegomena to the Study of Old Welsh Poetry

A key Welsh text and an article about Welsh bardic poetry. (11/26/2002)

Irish Druids and Old Irish Religions (11/22/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 9 (11/20/2002)

More Sacred Time: Jewish and Mayan dates. (11/17/2002)

Sacred Time, also Planetary Positions (11/16/2002).

Hadith of Bukhari

A very extensive Hadith collection. (11/13/2002)

Phase of the Moon

Islamic Date (11/10/2002)

Friar Bacon: His Discovery of the Miracles Of Art, Nature, And Magick

Contributed by Dr. Alan R. Young, Ph.D.

Thanks, Dr. Young! (11/8/2002)

Tenderfoot Days

Contributed by 'Some Dude'. Thanks, Dude! (11/8/2002)

Works of Ingersoll (vols. 1 and 2) (11/8/2002)

Shakti and Shākta by Arthur Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe)

Also, finally set up an index page for Tantra, pending more additions.
(11/5/2002)

The Lesser Key of Solomon, by S.L.M. Mathers and Aleister Crowley.

(11/4/2002)

The Book of Ceremonial Magic by A.E. Waite (11/3/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 7: Baba Bathra (Last Gate) (10/31/2002)

The Magus, by Francis Barrett (10/23/2002)

Simplified the shopping cart: added new a subsection on Rosicrucianism, including a whole archive of Max Heindel material, and added a subsection in the UFO section about Mars (10/13/2002).

Oahspe

This text has been completely overhauled and reformatted. Several missing pieces were added, as well as all the illustrations.

(10/10/2002).

The Shundai Zatsuwa (A Japanese Philosopher)

A text about Japanese Neo-Confucianism, contributed by Chris Weimer.

Thanks Chris! (10/6/2002)

NOTE: everything below this line made it into the 1.2 version of the CD-ROM. Everything above will be in the next version.

The Golden Verses of Pythagoras (10/2/2002)

Te Pito Te Henua, or Easter Island

The Easter Island Tablets 'translated'. (10/1/2002)

The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ (9/22/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 3

Tracts Pesachim, Yomah and Hagiga. (9/20/2002)

Sappho in Unicode

This is a reworking of the Sappho etext with Greek Unicode and a slightly revised introduction. (9/16/2002)

The Kebra Nagast

This is a legendary history of Ethiopia, scanned by Chris Weimer.

Thanks Chris!

This has been one of the most requested additions to the site.

(9/12/2002)

Specimens of Ainu Folk-lore

More great Ainu material, scanned by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris!

(9/8/2002)

The History of the Devil by Paul Carus

A massive study of the concept of evil. (9/5/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 5

Tracts Aboth, Derech Eretz-Rabba, Derech Eretz-Zuta, and Baba Kama (First Gate) (8/28/2002)

The Kabbalah Unveiled by S.L.M. Mathers

This is a comprehensive etext of this unique collection of Zohar translations. (8/23/2002)

Aino Folk-Tales

This is the first book at this site relating to the Japanese ethnic minority known as the Ainu.

Thanks to Chris Weimer for contributing this. (8/21/2002)

Added the 'About Unicode' page (8/19/2002)

The Heroic Enthusiasts by Giordano Bruno

(8/17/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 10: The History of the Talmud

This is the introduction to Rodkinsons' Talmud translation. (8/15/2002)

Added some texts about the Samaritans. (8/14/2002)

Legends of the Jews, by Louis Ginzberg

A massive collection of Haggada. (8/11/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 2: Tracts Erubin, Shekalim, Rosh Hashana

(8/8/2002)

The Confucian Canon in English and Chinese(8/9/2002)

this is the first Chinese Unicode file at this site.

Grey's Polynesian Mythology (updated)

Additional proofreading, and added an appendix on Maori music which has been left out previously. (8/2/2002)

The Works of Josephus

Added translations of this important source on 1st Century Jewish history (7/30/2002)

Gypsy Sorcery and Fortune Telling by Charles G. Leland (7/29/2002)

Sayings of the Jewish Fathers (Pirqa Aboth)

A short but very profound section of Talmud. (7/25/2002)

Unicode version of the Tanakh

This is the first complete Unicode text at this site.(7/25/2002)

Babylonian Talmud, Book 8.: Tract Sanhedrin: Section Jurisprudence (Damages)

This is the first completed volume of the Rodkinson Talmud translation: more to follow. (7/21/2002)

The Udāna,

a Buddhist text contributed by Chris Weimer. (7/21/2002)

Etruscan Roman Remains in Popular Tradition by Charles G. Leland.

(7/16/2002)

The Political Aspects of S. Augustine's 'City of God'.

This was contributed by an Anonymous Volunteer. Thanks, Anonymous! (7/15/2002)

Re-edited Aradia, Gospel of the Witches.

This version fixes numerous typos (particularly in the Italian text) and is up to current coding standards. (7/2/2002)

Added the experimental translation feature. (6/30/2002)

The Enclosed Garden of the Truth: A fascinating rare Sufi text.

(6/27/2002)

Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures by Mary Baker Eddy

(6/26/2002)

The Witch Persecutions (6/22/2002)

She-rab Dong-bu (The Tree of Wisdom); a Tibetan text donated thanks to Chris Weimer. (6/21/2002)

Navaho Myths, Prayers and Songs, by Washington Matthews.

(6/21/2002)

The Mountain Chant: A Navajo Ceremony by Washington Matthews

(6/16/2002)

Chris Weimer donated two new early Christian texts. Thanks Chris!

The Book of the Bee

The Book of the Cave of Treasures(6/13/2002)

Myths of Crete and Pre-Hellenic Europe by Donald A. Mackenzie

(6/7/2002)

The Dionysian Artificers (6/4/2002)

Oceanic Mythology by Roland B Dixon (5/28/2002)

Myths of the Miwok (5/24/2002)

[The Bhagavadgita \(SBE 8\)](#) (5/19/2002)

[Vinaya Texts \(SBE 13\)](#) (5/19/2002)

[Christ In Islam](#) (5/19/2002)

these two were contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris!

[Yin Chih Wen, The Tract of the Quiet Way](#) (5/13/2002)

[The Burden of Isis](#) (5/6/2002)

[Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian Christianity](#) (5/3/2002)

[Added a section on Utopias and Dystopias](#) and finished another Donnelly book, [Cæsar's Column](#)(5/1/2002)

Finished a long-overdue renovation of the [bookshop](#) (4/28/2002).

[Egyptian Myth and Legend](#)

The overhaul of the Egyptian section continues...(4/27/2002)

[Journal Articles](#)

A collection of 19th Century academic journal articles, mostly about Buddhism, contributed by Chris Weimer. Thanks Chris! (4/26/2002)

[Egyptian Magic, by E.A. Wallis Budge](#) (4/24/2002)

[Egyptian Ideas of the Future Life, by E.A. Wallis Budge](#)(4/21/2002)

[Egil's Saga](#) Thanks to the Northvegr for contributing this text!(4/21/2002)

A massive overhaul of the [Bible section](#) has been completed. This includes verse anchors, systematic cross linking and a sensible file naming convention. (4/19/2002)

[Woman, Church and State](#) by Matilda Joslyn Gage. (4/4/2002)

[The Dhammapada and Sutta Nipāta \(SBE10\)](#)

Thanks to Chris Weimer for redoing this important volume.

[The Customs and Traditions of the Aboriginal Natives of North Western Australia: by John G. Withnell](#)

[The Aborigines of Western Australia by Albert F. Calvert.](#)
Some new Australian material has turned up. (4/2/2002)

[The Institutes of Vishnu](#)

Sacred Books of the East Vol. 7 (3/27/2002)

[The Flying Saucers Are Real](#)

...or are they? (3/19/2002)

[Buddhist Mahāyāna Texts \(SBE 49\)](#), also donated by Chris Weimer.

[Songs of Kabīr, Translated by Rabindranath Tagore](#)

A new Lafcadio Hearn text, this time about Buddhism:

[Gleanings in Buddha-Fields by Lafcadio Hearn](#)

Thanks to Chris Weimer for donating the following text:

[Buddhism In Translations](#)

[Japan, An Attempt At Interpretation by Lafcadio Hearn](#)

[In Ghostly Japan by Lafcadio Hearn](#)

[Clothed With The Sun by Anna Kingsford.](#)

A spiritualist masterpiece from the 19th Century with a feminist twist, by a woman who was a key figure in the formation of the Golden Dawn and Theosophy.

[Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia](#)

A massive text about Australian Aboriginal culture and traditions

A new Maori text:

[Maori Religion and Mythology](#)

A new Sufi text:

[The Kasīdah of Hājī Abdū El-Yezdī.](#)

[Check out the new Gothic Section](#)

I've located a couple of new Taoist texts.

The first is the Book of Lieh-Tzü. This is a great little book with many classic Taoist tales of magicians. If you've seen Crouching Tiger, Hidden

Dragon and wondered why and how everyone was flying around, this book will shed some light on the subject:

[Taoist Teachings Translated from the Book of Lieh-Tzù.](#)

The second is an important Taoist treatise on ethics, the Tai Shang Tractate. This edition has a collection of fables which illustrate Taoist morality.

[T'ai-Shang Kan-Ying P'ien,](#)

Treatise of the Exalted One on Response and Retribution.

[Hawaiian Legends of Old Honolulu](#)

[Hawaiian Legends of Volcanoes](#)

[Hawaiian Legends of Ghosts and Ghost-Gods](#)

[Jamaica Anansi Stories](#)

[Mystics of Islam](#)

[The Sibylline Oracles](#)

[Ragnarok, the Age of Fire and Gravel.](#)

Sacred-texts has complete etexts of Tolkiens' source material:

[Sources of Lord of the Rings](#)

Updating the [Classics Page](#):

Added [Aesop's Fables](#), [Sophocles](#), [Aeschylus](#), [Plato](#), many other files, including new Latin material...

Got Magick? Check out the [Grimoires Page](#).

I'd like to buy a vowel...:

The [Qur'an transliteration](#) has been improved to reflect the original Arabic text more closely (the old version was missing final vowels). Also, a version of the Tanakh with vowels (the Hebrew Bible). has been added.



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Abuse of Sacred-texts.com



What do we mean by abuse of this site? Well, if you download the entire site over and over again using a web robot, you waste bandwidth that others could use. It's also expensive: usually on any given day **over half** of the cost of running the site is because of three or four users who engage in this kind of behavior.

For instance, in October 2007 the individual with the IP address of 66.68.228.178 used 10 percent of the site's bandwidth during that month, racking up over two million hits. That IP address is currently banned from accessing sacred-texts. *This* is what we mean by abuse. There is no reason for one individual to access this site that many times: they downloaded every file at the site ten times over. This person must really really hate this site.

If you really, really, *really* want the entire contents of the site, you should consider [buying our DVD-ROM](#). It's a lot easier than downloading the site, believe me. Too expensive for you? We have cheaper CD-ROMs which are always on sale. Come on, you know you'd rather just get the disk.

If you insist on downloading the site, you might want to make a [Donation](#) to defray the costs of your bad decision.

Topics

Home

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

Preview

Powered by FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by

Google™

sacred-texts Web

Sponsored Links



No.1
Hindi Matrimony Portal

अपने ही
समुदाय से
अपना हमसफर
खोजें

Register NOW

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done™



[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)

Kasey Michaels
New

[FINAL ARRANGEMENTS](#)

Donna Huston Murra...
New

[Everybody Wants You Dead](#)

Ben Mulhern
New

[Redwood Violet](#)

Robin Mahle
New

[Shameless](#)

Jennifer Blake
New

[Troubled Sea](#)

Jinx Schwartz
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



How to Find Books



Topics

[Home](#)
[World Religions](#)
[Traditions](#)
[Mysteries](#)
[What's New?](#)
[About](#)
[Abuse](#)
[Books](#)
[Bibliography](#)
[Contact](#)
[Credits](#)
[Copyrights](#)
[Donate](#)
[Downloads](#)
[FAQ](#)
[Links](#)
[Map](#)
[Press](#)
[Privacy](#)
[Search](#)
[Top Level](#)
[Terms of Service](#)
[Translate](#)
[Standards](#)
[Unicode](#)
[Volunteer](#)
[Wishlist](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)

We get a lot of requests as to how to find books. Since you can't order books from this site directly, this page shares some of our knowledge and some hints about how to find books on the Internet and beyond.

Electronic Books on the Internet

The complete text of the book you are looking for may be on the Internet, just a few mouse clicks away. If it is, you can find it using these two sites:

The Online Books Page. This site, which is regularly updated, is a comprehensive index of etexts which are in the public domain, complete, and freely available.

Project Gutenberg is the original volunteer-based etext project. Thousands of high quality, public domain etexts are available through through this site and its mirror sites.

If the book isn't listed at Online Books or Project Gutenberg, an etext may turn up through a Wikipedia external link, or by a Google search. But these will generally be lower quality or less reliable transcriptions.

Checking Copyrights Online

Since the purpose of this site is to locate and scan public domain books, checking the US copyright status is crucial.

A great resource to check all Class A (book) renewals published between 1923 and 1963 (inclusive):

The Copyright Renewal Database

If a book (or any other copyrightable item) was published after 1950, you can also search the US Copyright office records directly:

The US Copyright office

Amazon

Please Visit the Sacred Texts Bookstore at Amazon.com. By purchasing books through this link you will support this continuing work of this site. Amazon will also allow you to quickly determine whether a given book is in print, and in some cases whether it is available on the used market.

Used Books on the Internet

If the book isn't at Amazon, it may be available used. These are the two best used book sites on the Internet.



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by
Google™

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

▶
[How to Get Book Published](#)
www.partridgepub...

Weâ€™ll Show You How to Publish Your Book. Contact Us to Get Started.



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

[ABEbooks.com](#)
[alibris.com](#)

Libraries

Often the book you're looking for isn't online or in print, or available at a reasonable price. Then it's time to try the libraries. We started this site from books checked out from the University of California at Santa Cruz library, although lately many of the books have been acquired by Interlibrary Loan through the Santa Cruz Public Library system. If you go the Interlibrary Loan route, you'll first want to establish that the book exists in one or more libraries. The Interlibrary Loan staff appreciates it if you walk up with a printout referencing the book you're looking for--this shows that you've done your homework and saves them a bit of work. So you'll want to check the major online library catalogs.

One of the best catalogs on the web is [the MELVYL catalog at the University of California](#) (melvyl.cdlib.org). The UC system has one of the largest collections in the world, and certainly one of the best and easiest to use interactive catalogs around.

If the book can't be found in MELVYL, then the other place I check is the [Library of Congress](#). (catalog.loc.gov). This isn't as feature-rich as MELVYL, but there are often additional editions listed in it that will confirm the existence of a book or earlier editions than MELVYL, so it's worth searching.

Also worth a look is the [British Library](#): this is the online catalog (or catalogue, in 'British') for one of the oldest and richly stocked libraries in the world.

If a book can't be found in the above three catalogs, there is a strong chance that it simply doesn't exist.

If you live in California, or are visiting, some of the UC libraries (notably UCLA and UC Santa Cruz) have open stacks; this means anyone can walk in off the street and use the library, you don't have to be a student, faculty member or alumni. Even if you don't live in California, searching the UC catalog may turn up valuable bibliographic information about the book. If you *are* an alumni of the UC, consider joining your Alumni association; it's cheap and you also get a library card.

For fun, look up 'Necronomicon' in MELVYL. You may be surprised at what you find.

Used and Independent Bookstores

We also encourage you to patronize used and independent bookstores. The book you're probably searching for very rarely shows up at the big chains. The minimum wage chain store clerk will probably look at you like you're an alien and charge you a stiff premium for special orders. If you ask for books about magic they'll probably point you to a big hulking stack of Harry Potter books. The big chains are driving the smaller bookstores out of business, and the result is less diversity and higher prices for books.

You'll have much better luck if you patronize the independent, speciality and used stores. This is because the books at these stores are stocked by people who care about books, not by bean counters from an inventory list which overweights the New York Times bestseller list.

Here in Santa Cruz, the whole town is book-crazy. There are three big bookstores, and a dozen small ones. If you live here, you already know about these stores. If you visit Santa Cruz, we recommend you take a look at these stores. If you love books as much as we do, you may want to move here! Here are four of our favorites, two of which have active websites. *All addresses with the exception of Gateways Books are Santa Cruz, CA 95060*

[Bookshop Santa Cruz](#)

1520 Pacific Ave. This is the oldest major bookstore in Santa Cruz. It's fiercely independent and has great atmosphere.

[Logos books](#)

1117 Pacific Ave. The largest used bookstore for miles around; a very magical bookstore, and living proof that chaos theory works. Logos' basement stacks have provided much of the raw material for sacred-

Download
Browser

OLX-
Post/Search
Free Ads

The Book of
Truth

amazon.com
and you're done™



[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)
Kasey Michaels
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
Laurie Stevens
New

[Close to Home](#)
Jeremy Asher
New

[Mine, All Mine](#)
Ella J. Quince
New

[American Midnight](#)
B.R. Snow
New

[FINAL ARRANGEMENTS](#)
Donna Huston Murra...
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site

texts which we didn't check out of UC Santa Cruz or other libraries. I'm there practically every day.

Gateways Books

1126 Soquel Ave, Santa Cruz, CA 95062 This is one of the largest metaphysical bookstores on the west coast, you can often find quality used books here as well. Gateways is run by a local Yoga Center, but gives equal time to all belief systems, including Wicca, Buddhism, Christianity and so on.

The Literary Guillotine

204 Locust St. This is a small used bookstore which specializes in academic books. It is crammed to the ceiling with obscure and scholarly books. **Hint:** The owner (who is there nearly every day) has an encyclopedic knowledge of obscure books and can do offline used searches, so don't be afraid to chat him up.



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Etext Bibliography



This is a comprehensive bibliography of all *complete* books scanned at, or for, the Internet Sacred Text Archive. If a file is listed here, it normally indicates that this is the first place it was posted anywhere on the Internet, as far as we can determine. This does not list etexts of journal articles, nor files scanned elsewhere and posted or reformatted for sacred-texts. All of these texts are believed to be in the public domain. Their files may be used for any non-commercial purpose freely, as long as they are attributed correctly. Commercial use of these files *may* require licensing arrangements with the Internet Sacred Text Archive per the [Terms of Service](#) [Terms of Service](#) [Terms of Service](#), [contact ISTA for details](#).

Staff members: John Bruno Hare [JBH]; Melissa Ellen Casey [MEC]

Volunteers:

(past and present)
 [CW] is Chris Weimer.
 [Some Dude (BT)] is a volunteer who wishes to remain anonymous.
 [HG] is a volunteer who wishes to remain anonymous.
 [PB] Phillip Brown, who ran the belinus.co.uk Celtic folklore site for many years, has donated his collection to sacred-texts.
 [CJ] is Chetan Jain at BharatLiterature.
 [SS] is Srinivasan Sriram (as part of the sripedia.org initiative).
 [MC] is Mantra Caitanya.
 [DP] is Distributed Proofing.
 [EY] is Eliza Yetter from sacredspiral.com.
 [NV] is northvegr.org.
 [SM] is the volunteer known as 'Simon Magus'.
 [MR] is a volunteer from www.reuniting.info.
 [BAR] is Jason Barrera

J.B. Hare is responsible for the transcription of all books listed here which are otherwise unattributed.

Age of Reason

The Heroic Enthusiasts by Giordano Bruno; L. Williams, translator; London, Part I: George Redway [1887]; Part II: Bernard Quaritch [1889]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aor/bruno/the/index.htm>

Friar Bacon: His Discovery of the Miracles Of Art, Nature, And Magick by Roger Bacon [1659]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aor/bacon/miracle.htm> [contributed by Dr. Alan R. Young, Ph.D.]

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- Bibliography**
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
 Enter your Email

Preview
 Powered by FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by Google

sacred-texts Web

Sponsored Links



Get Rid of



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

The Notebooks of Leonardo Da Vinci (original title, The Literary Works of Leonardo Da Vinci), translated by Jean Paul Richter. Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, London [1883]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aor/dv/index.htm>

African, Afro-Caribbean, and African-American

Jamaica Anansi Stories by Martha Warren Beckwith [1924]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/jas/index.htm>

Specimens of Bushman Folklore by W.H.I. Bleek and L.C. Lloyd [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/sbf/index.htm>

The Religious System of the Amazulu, by Henry Callaway; Springvale, Natal [1870]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/rsa/index.htm> [CW]

Folk Stories From Southern Nigeria, West Africa by Elphinstone Dayrell [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/fssn/index.htm>

Notes on the Folklore of the Fjort (French Congo). by Richard Edward Dennett [1898]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/fjort/index.htm>

At the Back of the Black Man's Mind by R. E. Dennett [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/mind/index.htm>

The Negro, by W.E.B. Du Bois, New York: Henry Holt and Company [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/dbn/index.htm>

Yoruba-Speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa by A. B. Ellis [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/yor/index.htm>

Drums and Shadows; Survival Studies Among the Georgia Coastal Negroes; Savannah Unit, Georgia Writer's Project; Work Projects Administration; Mary Granger, District Supervisor; University of Georgia Press [1940, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/das/index.htm>

South-African Folk-Tales by James A. Honey [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/saft/index.htm>

Wonderful Ethiopians of the Ancient Cushite Empire, Book I., by Drusilla Dunjee Houston; The Universal Publishing Company, Oklahoma City, OK [1926, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/we/index.htm>

Stolen Legacy, by George G. M. James; New York: Philosophical Library [1954]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/stle/index.htm>

Religion and Myth, by James Macdonald; London: D. Nutt; New York: Scribner [1883]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/ram/index.htm>

The Promised Key, by G.G. Maragh (Leonard Percival Howell) [1935?]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/tpk/index.htm>

Fetichism in West Africa, Forty Years' Observation of Native Customs and Superstitions by Robert Hamill Nassau [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/fiwa/index.htm>

Yoruba Legends, by M.I. Ogumefu, London [1929]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/yl/index.htm> [SM]


The Royal Parchment Scroll of Black Supremacy, by Fitz Balintine Pettersburg [1926?]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/rps/index.htm>

The Holy Piby, by Robert Athlyi Rogers; Newark, New Jersey [1924-8, no renewal]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/piby/index.htm>

Hausa Folk-Lore by Maalam Shaihu, translated by R. Sutherland Rattray [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/hausa/index.htm>

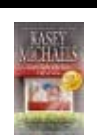
Woman's Mysteries of a Primitive People by D. Amaury Talbot, London

**P
E
S
T
S**



**Call
09810087539
www.cpcinida.in**

amazon.com
and you're done™



[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)
 Kasey Michaels
 New
[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
 Laurie Stevens
 New
[A Flicker of Light](#)
 Roberta Kagan
 New
[DOMINATUS](#)
 D.W. Ulsterman
 New
[Mine, All Mine](#)
 Ella J. Quince
 New
[Texas Whirlwind](#)
 Bonnie Blythe
 New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



[1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/wmp/index.htm>

Kaffir {Xhosa} Folk-lore: A Selection from the Traditional Tales by
George McCall Theal [1886]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/xft/index.htm>

Myths and Legends of the Bantu by Alice Werner [1933]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/mlb/index.htm>

Voodooos and Obeahs, by Joseph J. Williams, S.J. New York [1932]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/vao/index.htm>

Psychic Phenomena of Jamaica, by Joseph J. Williams, S.J. New York
[1934]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/ppj/index.htm>

Myths of Ifè, by John Wyndham. London [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/ife/index.htm> [CW]

Alchemy

Alchemy Rediscovered and Restored, by A. Cockren; Philadelphia,
David McKay [1941, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/alc/arr/index.htm>

The Hermetic Museum, tr. by Arthur Edward Waite; London, J. Elliot
and Co. [1893]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/alc/hermmuse/index.htm>

Collectanea Chemica, ed. by A.E. Waite, London: J. Elliot and Co.
[1893]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/alc/cc/index.htm>

Americana

Little Known Facts about the Amish and the Mennonites, By Ammon
Monroe Aurand, Jr. The Aurand Press; Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. [1938,
copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ame/amish/index.htm>

The Realness of Witchcraft in America, By Ammon Monroe Aurand, Jr.
The Aurand Press; Lancaster, Pennsylvania. [1942, copyright not
renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ame/row/index.htm> [EY]

Early Life of the Pennsylvania Germans, By Ammon Monroe Aurand, Jr.
The Aurand Press; Lancaster, Pennsylvania. [194?, copyright not
renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ame/elpg/index.htm> [EY]

Coffee in the Gourd, edited by Frank Dobie; Texas Folk-Lore Society
[1924]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ame/cig/index.htm> [EY]

Pow-wows or Long-Lost Friend by John George Hohman [1820].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ame/pow/index.htm>

Native American

The Delight Makers, by Adolf F. Bandelier; New York, Dodd, Mead and
Company [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/tdm/index.htm>

Pomo Bear Doctors, by S.A. Barrett, University of California Publications
in American Archaeology and Ethnology 12:11 pp. 443-465 University
of California Press, Berkeley [1917]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/pbd/index.htm>

Tales of the Cochiti Indians, by Ruth Benedict; U.S. Bureau of American
Ethnology, Bulletin no. 98; US Government Printing Office; [1931]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/tci/index.htm>

Chinook Texts, by Franz Boas; U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology,

Bulletin no. 20; US Government Printing Office; [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/chinook/index.htm>

Kwakiutl Tales, by Franz Boas; (Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology, Volume II) New York: Columbia University Press; [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/kt/index.htm>

Tsimshian Texts (Nass River Dialect), by Franz Boas; U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin no. 27., USGPO, Washington D.C.; [1902]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/nass/index.htm>

Tsimshian Texts (New Series), by Franz Boas; (Publications of the American Ethnological Society Volume III, Part 2); Late E. J. Brill, Publishers and Printers, Leyden [1912]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/tst/index.htm>

Chinigchinich; A Historical Account of the Origin, Customs, and Traditions of the Indians at the Missionary Establishment of St. Juan Capistrano, Alta-California; By the Reverend Father Friar Geronimo Boscana; Translated by Alfred Robinson; Wiley and Putnam, New York [1846]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/bosc/index.htm>

The Walam Olum. From The Lenâpé and Their Legends, by Daniel G. Brinton. Brinton's Library of Aboriginal Literature number V. Philadelphia, [1885].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/walam/index.htm>

Rig Veda Americanus: Sacred Songs of the Ancient Mexicans, with a Gloss in Nahuatl by Daniel G. Brinton; Illustrations. Vol VIII of Brinton's Library of Aboriginal Literature. Philadelphia, [1890].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/aztec/rva/index.htm>

Zuñi Religion, by Ruth Bunzel. From The Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1929-1930. Includes complete text of the following papers: Introduction to Zuñi Ceremonialism, Zuñi Origin Myths, and Zuñi Ritual Poetry. Smithsonian, Washington D.C. [1930].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/zuni/bunzel/index.htm>

Indians of the Yosemite Valley and Vicinity, by Galen Clark; Yosemite Valley, California, Galen Clark [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/ioy/index.htm>

American Indian Fairy Tales: Snow Bird, the Water Tiger, etc., by Margaret Compton; Dodd, Mead & Company, New York [1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ait/index.htm>

The Path on the Rainbow, ed. by George W. Cronyn; New York: Boni and Liveright, Inc. [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/por/index.htm>

Creation Myths of Primitive America, by Jeremiah Curtin; Boston; Little, Brown [1898]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/cma/index.htm>

Seneca Indian Myths, by Jeremiah Curtin; New York; E.P. Dutton & Company [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/iro/sim/index.htm>

Zuñi Folk Tales, by Frank Hamilton Cushing [1901]. Introduction by John Wesley Powell.
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/zuni/zft/index.htm>

Yucatan Before and After the Conquest, by Diego de Landa, translated, with notes by William Gates; Publication 20 of the Maya Society; Baltimore, the Maya Society [1937]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/maya/ybac/index.htm>

Maidu Texts, by Roland B. Dixon; Publications of the American Ethnological Society, Volume IV; Late E. J. Brill Publishers and Printers, Leyden, [1912]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/mdut/index.htm>

The Religion of the Luiseño Indians of Southern California, by Constance Goddard Du Bois; University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 8:3, pp. 69-186 [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/roli/index.htm>

Dancing Gods: Indian Ceremonials of New Mexico and Arizona, by Erna Fergusson. New York, Alfred A. Knopf, [1931, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/dg/index.htm>

Coos Texts, by Leo J. Frachtenberg; Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology, Volume I; Columbia University Press, New York; [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/coos/index.htm>

Yaqui Myths and Legends, by Ruth Warner Giddings; Illustrated by Laurie Cook; University of Arizona Press, Tucson, AZ (Univ. Ariz. Anthropological Paper No. 2) [1959]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/yml/index.htm>

Hupa Texts, by Pliny Earle Goddard; (University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 1:2); [1904]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/hut/index.htm>

Jicarilla Apache Texts, by Pliny Earle Goddard; New York: Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. VIII; [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/pla/jat/index.htm>

In the Beginning: A Navaho Creation Myth, told by Frank Goldtooth, recorded by Stanley A. Fishler; Anthropological Papers, Department of Anthropology, University of Utah No. 13, [January 1953, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nav/itb/index.htm> [SM]

The Punishment of the Stingy and Other Indian Stories, by George Bird Grinnell; New York; London: Harper & Brother Publishers [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/pla/pots/index.htm>

The Iroquois Book of Rites by Horatio E. Hale. Volume II of Brinton's Library of Aboriginal American Literature. Philadelphia, [1883]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/iro/ibr/index.htm>

Iroquoian Cosmology, by J. N. B. Hewitt; Twenty-First Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1899-1900 Washington D.C., Government Printing Office [1903]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/iro/irc/index.htm>

Navajo Creation Myth, The Story of the Emergence, By Hasteen Klah, Recorded by Mary C. Wheelwright; Navajo Religion Series, Volume I, Santa Fe, [1942, no renewal]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nav/ncm/index.htm> [SM]

Two Myths of the Mission Indians, by A. L. Kroeber; Journal of American Folklore Vol. XIX, No. 75, pp. 309-21. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/tmmi/index.htm>

Religion of the Indians of California, by A. L. Kroeber; University of California Publications in American Anthropology and Ethnography Vol. 4, No. 6, pp. 319-356 [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/ric/index.htm>

Indian Myths of South Central California, by A. L. Kroeber; University of California Publications in American Anthropology and Ethnography Vol. 4, No. 4, pp. 167-250 [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/ric/index.htm>

A Mission Record of the California Indians, by A. L. Kroeber; University of California Publications in American Anthropology and Ethnography Vol. 8, No. 1, pp. 1-27 [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/mrci/index.htm>

Ethnography of the Cahuilla Indians, by A. L. Kroeber; University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 8:2, pp. 29-68 [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/eci/index.htm>

Notes on the Shoshoean Dialects of Southern California, by A. L. Kroeber; University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 8:5, pp. 235-269 [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/nsd/index.htm>

Algonquin Legends of New England, or Myths and Folk Lore of the Micmac, Passamaquoddy, and Penobscot Tribes; by Charles G. Leland; Boston and New York; Houghton, Mifflin and Company, [1884]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ne/al/index.htm>

Aw-aw-tam Indian Nights; The Myths and Legends of the Pimas of Arizona, by J. William Lloyd; The Lloyd Group, Westfield, N.J. [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/ain/index.htm>

Pueblo Indian Folk-Stories, by Charles F. Lummis; New York: Century Co., [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/pifs/index.htm>

Apu Ollantay; translated by Clements Markham; London, J. Murray [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/inca/oll/index.htm>

Narratives of the Rites and Laws of the Yncas; trans. and ed. by Clements R. Markham London, the Hakluyt Society [1873]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/inca/rly/index.htm> [CW]

The Mountain Chant: A Navajo Ceremony by Washington Matthews. from Fifth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1883-84; Washington, D.C.: [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nav/tmc/index.htm> [SM]

Navaho Myths, Prayers, and Songs With Texts and Translations; by Washington Matthews; Edited by Pliny Earle Goddard; (University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 5:2); [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nav/nmps/index.htm>

The Old North Trail, or Life, Legends and Religion of the Blackfeet Indians, by Walter McClintock; London: Macmillan and Co. [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/pla/ont/index.htm>

Mission Memories, by John Steven McGroarty, illustrations by Frederick V. Carpenter, Neuner Corporation, Los Angeles [1929, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/mm/index.htm>

The Dawn of the World; Myths and Weird Tales Told by the Mewan [Miwok] Indians of California; Collected and Edited by C. Hart Merriam; Cleveland: Arthur H. Clarke Co., [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/dow/index.htm>

Sacred Formulas of the Cherokees by James Mooney. 7th Annual report, Bureau of American Ethnology. pp. 302-97 [1891].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/cher/sfoc/index.htm>

Myths of the Cherokee by James Mooney. From the Nineteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology 1897-98, Part I. [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/cher/motc/index.htm>

Truth of a Hopi, by Edmund Nequatewa; Museum of Northern Arizona Bulletin No. 8. [1936, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/hopi/toah/index.htm>

The Diné: Origin Myths of the Navaho Indians, by Aileen O'Bryan. Bulletin 163 of the Bureau of American Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution [1956].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nav/omni/index.htm>

The Code of Handsome Lake, the Seneca Prophet by Arthur C. Parker [1913].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/iro/parker/index.htm>

The Peyote Cult, by Paul Radin; from *The Winnebago Tribe*, ch. xvi, pp. 340-78 (ARBAE 37); Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. [1925]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/pla/pey/index.htm>

Eskimo Folk-Tales, collected by Knud Rasmussen, translated and edited by W. Worster; London [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/inu/eft/index.htm> [CW]

Spider Woman, by Gladys A. Reichard; New York: Macmillan [1934]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nav/sws/index.htm> [MEC]

Tales and Traditions of the Eskimo, by Henry Rink; London [1875]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/inu/tte/index.htm> [CW]

The Book of Chilam Balam of Chumayel, by Ralph L. Roys; Washington D.C., Carnegie Institution of Washington [1930]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/maya/cbc/index.htm>

Yana Texts, by Edward Sapir. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 1-235 [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/yat/index.htm>

The Myths of Mexico and Peru, by Lewis Spence [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/mmp/index.htm>

The Culture of the Luiseño Indians, by Philip Stedman Sparkman; University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 8:4, pp. 187-234 [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/coli/index.htm>

Songs of the Tewa, tr. by Herbert Joseph Spinden; New York: The Exposition of Indian Arts [1933]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/sot/index.htm>

Some Western Shoshoni Myths, by Julian H. Steward; Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 136, pp. 249-299; Anthropological Papers No. 31; Washington D.C., Smithsonian Institution; US Government Printing Office [1942]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/wsm/index.htm>

Origin Myth of Acoma and Other Records, by Matthew W. Stirling (Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 135); Washington D.C., Smithsonian Institution; US Government Printing Office [1942]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/sw/oma/index.htm>

When the Storm God Rides: Tejas and other Indian Legends, by Florence Stratton, collected by Bessie M. Reid, Illustrated by Berniece Burrough, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, etc. [1936, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/se/wsgr/index.htm>

Tlingit Myths and Texts, by John R. Swanton; Smithsonian Institution; Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 39; Washington, Government Printing Office; [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/tmt/index.htm>

Haida Songs, by John R. Swanton; (Publications of the American Ethnological Society Volume III, Part 1); Late E. J. Brill, Publishers and Printers, Leyden [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/hs/index.htm>

Myths and Tales of the Southeastern Indians, by John R. Swanton; Smithsonian Institution, USGPO, Washington, D.C.; Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 88 [1929]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/se/mtsi/index.htm>

Maya Hieroglyphic Writing, by J. Eric S. Thompson; Publication 589 of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, D.C. [1950] (selections: Work in progress)

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/maya/mhw/index.htm>

Tales of the North American Indians, by Stith Thompson [1929]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/tnai/index.htm>

Traditions of the Hopi, by H.R. Voth. Field Columbian Museum Publication 96, Anthropological Series Vol VIII. Chicago. [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/hopi/toth/index.htm>

The Sun Dance and Other Ceremonies of the Oglala Division of the Teton Dakota, by J. R. Walker; American Museum of Natural History, [1917]

(*Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* Vol. XVI, Part II)

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/pla/sdo/index.htm>

The Religious Practices of the Diegueño Indians, by T. T. Waterman; Berkeley: UC Press, University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology Vol. 8, No. 6, pp. 271-358. [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/rpdi/index.htm>

The Thunder Bird "Tootooch" Legends, by W.L. Webber; Seattle Wash., Ace Printing Co. [1936]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/nw/ttb/index.htm>

The Lore and the Lure of the Yosemite: The Indians, Their Customs, Legends and Beliefs, and the Story of Yosemite; by Herbert Earl Wilson; San Francisco; A. M. Robertson [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/ca/lly/index.htm>

Arthurian

King Arthur: Tales of the Round Table, by Andrew Lang; Illustrations by H.J. Ford; Longmans, London [1902]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/trt/index.htm>

The Vita Merlini Latin text by Geoffrey of Monmouth, Bishop of St. Asaph; Translated by John Jay Parry; The University of Illinois, Urbana,

IL. [1925, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/vm/index.htm>

The Story of the Champions of the Round Table, Written and Illustrated
by Howard Pyle; New York: Charles Scribner's Sons [1905]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/crt/index.htm>

Asia

The Religions of South Vietnam in Faith and Fact, by the US
Department of the Navy, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Chaplains
Division; NAVPERS 15991, US Government Printing Office, Washington
D.C. [1967]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/rsv/index.htm>

The Laughable Stories of Bar-Hebraeus, tr. by E.A.W. Budge; London:
Luzac and Co. [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/lshb/index.htm>

Chukchee Mythology, by Waldemar Bogoras; The Jessup North Pacific
Expedition; Memoir of the American Museum of Natural History, New
York, Volume VIII, No I. Leiden & New York, [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/cm/index.htm> [CW]

Koryak Texts, by Waldemar Bogoras; Publications of the American
Ethnological Society vol. V; Leyden [1917].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/kort/index.htm>

The Eskimo of Siberia, by Waldemar Bogoras; The Jessup North Pacific
Expedition; Memoir of the American Museum of Natural History, New
York, Volume VIII, No III. Leiden & New York, [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nam/inu/eos/index.htm> [CW]

Tales of Yukaghir, Lamut, and Russianized Natives of Eastern Siberia,
by Waldemar Bogoras; Anthropological Papers of the American Museum
of Natural History, Vol. XX, Part I; New York; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/tes/index.htm>

An Inquiry into the Religious Tenets of the Yezedees, from *The
Nestorians and their Rituals*, Volume I. (pp. 111-134); by the Rev.
George Percy Badger, London; Joseph Masters [1852]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/rty/index.htm>

Armenian Legends and Poems, by Zabelle C. Boyajian; London: J. M.
Dent & Sons Ltd., New York: Columbia University Press [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/alp/index.htm>

A Journey in Southern Siberia, by Jeremiah Curtin; Little, Brown and
Company, Boston [1909]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/jss/index.htm>

Folk-lore of the Holy Land; Moslem, Christian and Jewish; by J. E.
Hanauer; Edited by Marmaduke Pickthall; London, Duckworth & Co.
[1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/flhl/index.htm>

Devil Worship: The Sacred Books and Traditions of the Yezidiz, by Isya
Joseph; Boston, R.G. Badger [1919]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/sby/index.htm>

The Origins of the Druze People and Religion with Extracts from their
Sacred Writings, by Philip K. Hitti; New York, Columbia University Press
[1928]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/odpr/index.htm>

Forty-four Turkish Fairy Tales, by Ignác Kúnos, Illustrations by Willy
Pogany; London, George G. Harrap & Co. [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/ftft/index.htm>

Tibetan Folk Tales, by A.L. Shelton; Edited by Flora Beal Shelton;
Illustrated by Mildred Bryant; St. Louis, MO, United Christian Missionary
Society [1925, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/tft/index.htm>

Folklore and Legends: Oriental, by Charles John Tibbitts; London: W.W.
Gibbings [1889]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/flo/index.htm>

The Man in the Panther's Skin, A Romantic Epic by Shot'ha Rust'haveli,
A Close Rendering from the Georgian, attempted by Marjory Scott
Wardrop; The Royal Asiatic Society; London [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/mps/index.htm>

Georgian Folk Tales, translated by Marjory Wardrop; Published by David Nutt in the Strand, London [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/asia/geft/index.htm>

Atlantis, etc.

Atlantida (L'Atlantide), by Pierre Benoit; tr. by Mary C. Tongue and Mary Ross; New York: Duffield and Company [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/ant/index.htm>

The Sacred Symbols of Mu, by James Churchward; Ives Washburn, New York [1933, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/ssm/index.htm>

Atlantis the Antediluvian World, by Ignatius Donnelly [1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/ataw/index.htm>

Ragnarok: The Age of Fire and Gravel, by Ignatius Donnelly [1883]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/rag/index.htm>

The Treasure of Atlantis, by J. Allan Dunn; Originally published in All Around Magazine [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/toa/index.htm>

The Lost Continent, by Cutcliffe Hyne; New York and London, Harper and Brothers [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/tlc/index.htm>

A Dweller on Two Planets, by Frederick S. Oliver [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/dtp/index.htm>

The Oera Linda Book, by William R. Sandbach; London: Trübner and Co. [1876]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/olb/index.htm>

How I Found the Lost Atlantis, The Source of All Civilization; by Dr. Paul Schliemann (New York American, October 20, 1912) [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/hif/index.htm>

The Story of Atlantis, A Geographical, Historical and Ethnological Sketch by W. Scott-Elliot [1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/soa/index.htm>

The Lost Lemuria, by W. Scott-Elliot; The Theosophical Publishing House, Ltd.; London [1904]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/tll/index.htm>

Selestor's Men of Atlantis, by Clara Iza von Ravn; Boston: The Christopher Publishing House [1937]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/atl/smoa/index.htm>

Australia

The Aborigines of Western Australia, by Albert F. Calvert. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. [1894].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/awa/index.htm>

Australian Legendary Tales: Folk-Lore of the Noongahburrahs, by K. Langloh Parker [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/alt/index.htm>

The Euahlayi Tribe; A Study of Aboriginal Life in Australia by K. Langloh Parker [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/tet/index.htm>

Australian Legends by C. W. Peck [1925]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/peck/index.htm>

Some Myths and Legends of the Australian Aborigines by William Jenkyn Thomas [1923]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/mla/index.htm>

Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia, by Baldwin Spencer; MacMillan and Co., London; [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/ntna/index.htm>

The Native Tribes of Central Australia, by Baldwin Spencer and F.J. Gillen; MacMillan and Co., Limited, London [1899]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/ntca/index.htm>

The Customs and Traditions of the Aboriginal Natives of North Western Australia; by John G. Withnell; Roebourne, Australia [1901].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/aus/cat/cat.htm>

Basque

Legends and Popular Tales of the Basque People, by Mariana Monteiro, with illustrations by Harold Copping; London: Fisher Unwin [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/basque/lbp/index.htm>

Basque Legends: Collected, Chiefly in the Labourd, by Wentworth Webster; London: Griffith and Farran [1879]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/basque/bl/index.htm>

Bible and Apocrypha

The Biography of the Bible, by Ernest Sutherland Bates; New York: Simon and Shuster [1937]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/biob/index.htm>

Self-Contradictions of the Bible, by William Henry Burr, A. J. Davis & Company, New York [1860]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cv/scb/index.htm>

The Book of Enoch, translated by R. H. Charles, with an Introduction by W. O. E. Oesterley; London, Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/boe/index.htm>

The Book of Jubilees, translated by R. H. Charles, with an Introduction by G. H. Box; London, Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/jub/index.htm>

Chronicles of Jerahmeel, tr. by Moses Gaster; London: Oriental Translation Fund new ser., vol. 11 [1899]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/coj/index.htm>

The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors, by Kersey Graves; Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged; Boston, Colby and Rich [1875]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cv/wscs/index.htm>

The Legends of Genesis, by Hermann Gunkel, Translated by W.H. Carruth; Open Court, Chicago [1901].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/log/index.htm>

The Complete Sayings of Jesus, by Arthur Hinds, Introduction by Norman Vincent Peale; Williamsburg, Mass., D.H. Pierpont and Company [1927]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/csj/index.htm>

The Life and Morals of Jesus of Nazareth (The Jefferson Bible); by Thomas Jefferson; N. D. Thompson Publishing Co. St. Louis, Chicago and New York [1902]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/jb/index.htm>

The Biblical Antiquities of Philo, translated by M. R. James; London: S.P.C.K., [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/bap/index.htm>

The Book of Enoch the Prophet, translated by Richard Laurence, London: Kegan Paul, Trench and Co. [1883]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/bep/index.htm>

The Forgotten Books of Eden, edited by Rutherford H. Platt, Jr.; New York, N.Y.; Alpha House [1926]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/fbe/index.htm>

The Lost Books of the Bible, edited by Rutherford H. Platt, Jr.; New York, N.Y.; Alpha House [1926]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/lbob/index.htm>

Pagan Christs: Studies in Comparative Hierology, by John M. Robertson; 2nd ed.; London: Watts & Co.; pp. 456+xxvi. [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cv/pch/index.htm>

Prolegomena to the History of Ancient Israel, by Julius Wellhausen, Edinburgh: Adam and Charles Black [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/cv/phai/index.htm>

Baha'i

The Splendour of God, by Eric Hammond; New York: E.P. Dutton and Company [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bhi/sog/index.htm>

Buddhism

Jataka Tales, by Ellen C. Babbitt; illustrations by Ellsworth Young; New York, The Century Co. [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/jt/index.htm> [EY]

The Path of Light, by L.D. Barnett, New York: E.P. Dutton and Company; [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/tpol/index.htm>

Buddhism and Immortality, by William Sturgis Bigelow; Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Company [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/bai/index.htm>

The Fo-Sho-Hing-Tsan-King: A Life of Buddha by Asvaghosha Bodhisattva, translated from Sanskrit into Chinese by Dharmaraksha A.D. 420, and From Chinese into English, by Samuel Beal; (Sacred Books of the East Vol. 19) Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1883]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe19/index.htm>

The She-rab Dong-bu (The Tree of Wisdom) by Nagarjuna; edited and translated by W. L. Cambell; Calcutta, [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/srdb/index.htm> [CW]

Buddhist Mahāyāna Texts; (Sacred Books of the East, vol. 49)

pt. 1. The Buddha-karita of Asvaghosha, translated from the Sanskrit by E. B. Cowell.

pt. 2. The larger Sukhāvati-vyūha, the smaller Sukhāvati-vyūha, the Vagrakkeḍikā, the larger Praṅṅā-pāramitā-hridaya-sūtra, the smaller Praṅṅā-pāramitā-hridaya-sūtra, translated by F. Max Müller.

The Amitāyur dhyāna-sūtra, translated by J. Takakusu. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe49/index.htm> [CW]

The Jātaka, Volume I. Translated by Robert Chalmers; edited by E. B. Cowell, Cambridge University Press [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/j1/index.htm>

The Jātaka, Volume II. Translated by W.H.D. Rouse; edited by E. B. Cowell, Cambridge University Press [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/j2/index.htm>

The Jātaka, Volume III. tr by H.T. Francis and R.A. Neil; ed. by E. B. Cowell, Cambridge University Press [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/j3/index.htm> [MEC]

The Jātaka, Volume IV. tr by W.H.D. Rouse; ed. by E. B. Cowell, Cambridge University Press [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/j4/index.htm> [MEC]

The Jātaka, Volume V. tr by H.T. Francis; ed. by E. B. Cowell, Cambridge University Press [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/j5/index.htm> [MEC]

The Jātaka, Volume VI. tr by E. B. Cowell and W.H. D. Rouse, Cambridge University Press [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/j6/index.htm> [MEC]

Buddhist Suttas; (Sacred Books of the East Vol. 11); The Mahā-parinibbāna Suttanta, The Dhamma-kakka-ppavattana Sutta, The Teviggā Suttanta, The Ākaṅkheyya Sutta, The Ketokhila Sutta, The Mahā-Sudassana Suttanta, The Sabbāsava Sutta; Translated from Pāli by T. W. Rhys Davids. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1881]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe11/index.htm> [CW]

Vinaya Texts (Part 1 of 3); (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 13); The Pātimokkha and The Mahāvagga, I-IV; Translated from the Pāli by T.W. Rhys Davids and Herman Oldenberg; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1881]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe13/index.htm> [CW]

Vinaya Texts (Part 2 of 3); (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 17); The Mahāvagga, V-X, and the Kullavagga, I-III, Translated from the Pāli by T.W. Rhys Davids and Herman Oldenberg; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe17/index.htm>

Vinaya Texts (Part 3 of 3): (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 20); the Kullavagga, IV-XII, Translated from the Pāli by T.W. Rhys Davids and Herman Oldenberg; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1885]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe20/index.htm>

The Questions of King Milinda, translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Part I of II; the Sacred Books of the East volume 35. Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe35/index.htm>

The Questions of King Milinda, translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Part II of II; the Sacred Books of the East volume 36. Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe36/index.htm>

Dialogues of the Buddha (The Dīgha-Nikāya)
Translated from the Pāli by T.W. Rhys Davids; London, H. Frowde; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1899]
(Volume II of the Sacred Books of the Buddhists).
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/dob/index.htm> [CW]

Chinese Buddhism, A Volume of Sketches, Historical, Descriptive and Critical, by Joseph Edkins; London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co. Ltd. [1893]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/cbu/index.htm>

A Buddhist Bible, by Dwight Goddard (1st ed.); Thetford, Vermont [1932, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/bb/index.htm>

Gleanings In Buddha-Fields, by Lafcadio Hearn; London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Company; [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/gbf/index.htm>

The Life of Buddha, by Andre Ferdinand Herold, translated from the French by Paul C. Blum; New York, A. & C. Boni [1927]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/lob/index.htm>

The Creed of Buddha, by Edmond Holmes, New York: J. Lane [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/cob/index.htm>

Saddharma-Pundarika or The Lotus of the True Law, Translated by H. Kern, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol 21.) [1884]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/lotus/index.htm>

India in Primitive Christianity, by Arthur Lillie; London: Kegan, Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. [1909]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/ipc/index.htm>

Shinran and His Work: Studies in Shinshu Theology, by Arthur Lloyd; Tokyo: Kyobunkwan [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sahw/index.htm>

The Creed of Half Japan, by Arthur Lloyd; London: John Murray [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/chj/index.htm>

The Dhammapada and The Sutta Nipāta; (Sacred Books of the East, vol. 10); Dhammapada tr. by Max Müller; Sutta-Nipāta tr. by V. Fausböll; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1881]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/sbe10/index.htm> [CW]

Esoteric Teachings of the Tibetan Tantra, by C.A. Musés; Indiana Hills, Colorado: The Falcon's Wing Press [1961]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/ett/index.htm>

The Gateless Gate, by Ekai, called Mu-mon, transcribed by Nyogen Senzaki and Paul Reps; Los Angeles, John Murray [1934]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/qlg/index.htm>

The Religion of the Samurai by Kaiten Nukariya [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/rosa/index.htm>

The Buddhist Catechism, by Henry S. Olcott (42nd ed.); London and Benares, The Theosophist Publishing Society [1908].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/tbc/index.htm>

Principal Teachings of the True Sect of Pure Land, by Yejitsu Okusa; Kyoto, the Otaniha Hongwanji [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/ptpl/index.htm>

The Way to Nirvana, by L. de la Vallée Poussin; Cambridge: at the University Press [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/w2n/index.htm>

The Awakening of Faith in the Mahayana Doctrine: The New Buddhism by the Patriarch Ashvagosa, Translated into Chinese by Paramartha, Translated into English in 1894 by Timothy Richard; Shanghai, Christian Literature Society [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/aof/index.htm>

Açvaghosha's Discourse on the Awakening of Faith in the Mahāyāna, translated by Teitaro Suzuki; Preface by Paul Carus; Open Court; Chicago [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/taf/index.htm>

Amitabha, A Story of the Buddhist Theology, by Paul Carus; Chicago: Open Press [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/ami/index.htm>

Sermons of a Buddhist Abbot [Zen For Americans], by Soyen Shaku, tr. by Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki. Chicago, The Open Court Publishing Company; [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/zfa/index.htm>

Mysticism, Christian and Buddhist, by Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki; New York; Harper & Brothers Publishers [1957, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/mcb/index.htm>

Manual of Zen Buddhism by Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki [1935]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/mzb/index.htm>

The Udāna; Translated from the Pali by Dawsonne Melanchthon Strong; Luzac & Co., London; [1902]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/udn/index.htm> [CW]

Buddhist Scriptures, by E.J. Thomas; London: John Murray, Wisdom of the East Series [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/busc/index.htm>

The Buddha's "Way of Virtue", A Translation of the Dhammapada from the Pali Text by W.D.C. Wagiswara and K.J. Saunders; London: John Murray [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/wov/index.htm> [MEC]

Buddhism in Translations by Henry Clarke Warren [1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/bits/index.htm> [CW]

Buddhist Psalms, translated from the Japanese of Shinran Shonin, by S. Yamabe and L. Adams Beck; London: John Murray, Wisdom of the East [1921] [MEC]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/bud/bups/index.htm>

Celtic

On the Study of Celtic Literature, by Matthew Arnold; London, Smith, Elder and Co. [1867]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/scl/index.htm> [PB]

A Book of Folk-Lore, by Sabine Baring-Gould; London, Collins'-Clear-Type-Press [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/bof/index.htm> [PB]

Traditions and Hearthsides Stories of West Cornwall, Volume 1, by William Bottrell; Penzance, Printed for the Author [1870]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/swc1/index.htm>

Traditions and Hearthsides Stories of West Cornwall, Volume 2, by William Bottrell; Penzance, Printed for the Author, by Beare and Son [1873]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/swc2/index.htm>

The Phynodderree and Other Legends of the Isle of Man, by Edward Callow; Illustrations by W. J. Watson; London; J. Dean & Son [1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/phy/index.htm> [EY]

Popular Tales of the West Highlands, by John Francis Campbell, Volume I; Second Edition; Alexander Gardner; Paisley and London; [1890]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/pt1/index.htm>

Popular Tales of the West Highlands, by John Francis Campbell, Volume II; Second Edition; Alexander Gardner; Paisley and London; [1890]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/pt2/index.htm>

Popular Tales of the West Highlands, by John Francis Campbell, Volume

III; Second Edition; Alexander Gardner; Paisley and London; [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/pt3/index.htm>

Popular Tales of the West Highlands, by John Francis Campbell, Volume IV; Second Edition; Alexander Gardner; Paisley and London; [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/pt4/index.htm>

The Celtic Dragon Myth, by John Francis Campbell and George Henderson; Edinburgh: J. G. Grant [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cdm/index.htm>

Carmina Gadelica, Ortha Nan Gaidheal, Volume I, by Alexander Carmichael; T. and A. Constable, Edinburgh [1900]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cg1/index.htm>

Carmina Gadelica, Ortha Nan Gaidheal, Volume II, by Alexander Carmichael; T. and A. Constable, Edinburgh [1900]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cg2/index.htm>

Tom Tit Tot, An Essay on Savage Philosophy in Folk-Tale, by Edward Clodd London, Duckworth and Co., [1898]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/ttt/index.htm> [PB]

The King of Ireland's Son, by Padraic Colum; illustrations and decorations by Willy Pogány; New York, H. Holt and Company [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/kis/index.htm> [PB]

Fairy Legends and Traditions of the South of Ireland, by Thomas Crofton Croker; London, J. Murray [1825-8]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/flat/index.htm> [PB]

Myths and Folk-lore of Ireland, by Jeremiah Curtin; Boston: Little, Brown [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/mfli/index.htm> [PB]

Tales of the Fairies and of the Ghost World, Collected From Oral Tradition in South-West Munster, by Jeremiah Curtin; Boston; Little, Brown & Co. [1895]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/fgw/index.htm> [PB]

Scottish Fairy and Folk Tales, by Sir George Douglas; A. L. Burt Company, New York [1901?]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/sfft/index.htm>

The Fairy-Faith in Celtic Countries, by W.Y. Evans-Wentz; London, New York: Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/ffcc/index.htm> [PB]

The Cattle Raid of Cualgne, by L. Winifred Faraday; London: David Nutt [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/crc/index.htm>

Fairies, by Gertrude M. Faulding; Fellowship Books, Edited by Mary Stratton; London: B.T. Batsford; Printed at the Ballantyne Press; [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/fau/index.htm> [PB]

Notes on the Folk-Lore of the North-East of Scotland, by Walter Gregor, London: The Folk-Lore Society [1881]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/nes/index.htm>

Cuchulain of Muirthemne, by Lady Augusta Gregory, with a preface by W. B. Yeats; London, J. Murray; [1902]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cuch/index.htm> [PB]

Gods and Fighting Men; The Story of the Tuatha De Danaan and of the Fianna of Ireland, arranged and put into English by Lady Augusta Gregory with a preface by W. B. Yeats; London, J. Murray; [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/gafm/index.htm> [PB]

A Book of Saints and Wonders, Put Down Here by Lady Gregory According to the Old Writings and Memory of the People of Ireland; Dundrum, Ire.: The Dun Emer Press, [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/saw/index.htm> [PB]

Visions and Beliefs in the West of Ireland; Collected and Arranged by Lady Augusta Gregory; with Two Essays and Notes by W.B. Yeats; G. P. Putman's sons, New York and London [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/vbwi/index.htm> [PB]

The Mabinogion (2nd Edition), by Lady Charlotte Guest; London: Bernard Quartich [1877]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/mab/index.htm>

The Science of Fairy Tales: An Enquiry Into Fairy Mythology, by Edwin Sidney Hartland; New York: Scribner & Welford [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/sft/index.htm> [PB]

Survivals in Belief Among the Celts, by George Henderson; James Maclehose and Sons, Glasgow [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/sbc/index.htm>

The Ancient Irish Goddess of War, by WM Hennessey; Revue Celtique, Vol. 1, pp. 27-57, Paris [1870]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/aigw/index.htm>

Beside the Fire, by Douglas Hyde; Additional Notes by Alfred Nutt; London, David Nutt; Second Edition [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/btf/index.htm> [PB]

Celtic Fairy Tales, by Joseph Jacobs; London, D. Nutt; Illustrated by John D. Batten [1892]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cft/index.htm> [PB]

More Celtic Fairy Tales, by Joseph Jacobs; London, D. Nutt [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/mcft/index.htm> [PB]

The Fairy Mythology, Illustrative of the Romance and Superstition of Various Countries. by Thomas Keightley London, H. G. Bohn, [1870]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/tfm/index.htm> [PB]

Legendary Fictions of the Irish Celts, by Patrick Kennedy; New York and London, Macmillan; [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/lfic/index.htm> [PB]

Traces of the Norse Mythology in the Isle of Man, by P.M.C. Kermodé; London: Bemrose & Sons, Ltd. [1904]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/tnm/index.htm>

The Secret Commonwealth of Elves, Fauns & Fairies; by Robert Kirk, [1691]. Introduction and notes by Andrew Lang; David Nutt; London [1893]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/sce/index.htm>

The Voyage of Bran, Son of Febal, to the Land of the Living, by Kuno Meyer; London, David Nutt [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/vob/index.htm>

Heroic Romances of Ireland, by A. H. Leahy. (2 Vols.) [1905-6]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/hroi/index.htm>

Legends and Stories of Ireland, by Samuel Lover; Baldwin and Cradock, London [1831, 1834]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/lasi/index.htm> [PB]

The Religion of the Ancient Celts, by John Arnott MacCulloch; T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/rac/index.htm>

The Feuds of the Clans, by Alexander MacGregor; Stirling: Eneas MacKay [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/fotc/index.htm>

Wonder Tales from Scottish Myth and Legend, by Donald Alexander Mackenzie; Illustrations by John Duncan; Frederick A. Stokes Co., NY [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/tsm/index.htm>

The Prophecies of the Brahan Seer, by Alexander MacKenzie;

Introduction by Andrew Lang; Eneas Mackay, Stirling, Scotland [1899]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/pbs/index.htm>

The Poems of Ossian, by James Macpherson; Boston, Phillips, Sampson & Company, [1851] (Reprint of 1773 edition)

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ossian/index.htm>

Folk Tales of Brittany, by Elsie Masson; Edited by Amena Pendleton; With drawings by Thornton Oakley; Macrae-Smith Company, Philadelphia [1929, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/ftb/index.htm>

The Barddas of Iolo Morganwg, Volume I, edited by J. Williams Ab Ithel; published for the Welsh Manuscript Society by D.J. Roderic, London [1862]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/bim1/index.htm>

The Barddas of Iolo Morganwg, Volume II, edited by J. Williams Ab Ithel; Bernard Quaritch, London [1874]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/bim2/index.htm>

The Folk-Lore of the Isle of Man, by A. W. Moore; Brown & Son, Isle of Man, David Nutt, London [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/fim/index.htm>

Myths and Legends of the Celtic Race, by Thomas Rolleston; London, G. G. Harrap & Company [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/mlcr/index.htm> [PB]

Celtic Folklore, Welsh and Manx, by John Rhys; Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/cfwm/index.htm> [JBH & PB]

The Candle of Vision, by AE (George William Russell); London, Macmillan and Co., limited, [1918]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cov/index.htm>

The Druid Path, by Marah Ellis Ryan; Decorated by Will Vreeland; A.C. McClurg & Co. Chicago [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/tdp/index.htm>

True Irish Ghost Stories, by St. John D. Seymour and Harry L. Neligan; Dublin, Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd. [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/tigs/index.htm>

The Four Ancient Books of Wales, by William F. Skene; Edinburgh, Edmonston and Douglas [1868]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/fab/index.htm>

Legends and Romances of Brittany, by Lewis Spence; Illustrations by W. Otway Cannell; New York, Frederick A. Stokes Company [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/lrb/index.htm>

Celtic Myth and Legend, Poetry and Romance, by Charles Squire; Gresham Publishing Company; London [n.d., 191?] Originally published as The Mythology of the British Islands, and Introduction to Celtic Myth, Legend, Poetry and Romance; London; Blackie and Son Limited [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cml/index.htm>

The Crock of Gold, by James Stephens; London, Macmillan and Co., Ltd., 1912 [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cog/index.htm> [PB]

Irish Fairy Tales, by James Stephens; New York, The Macmillan company [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/ift/index.htm> [PB]

The Book of Kells, by Edward Sullivan; London, Paris, New York: The Studio, Ltd. [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/bok/index.htm>

The Aran Islands, by John M. Synge; drawings by Jack B. Yeats; Dublin, Maunsel & Co., Ltd.; [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/tai/index.htm> [PB]

In Wicklow and West Kerry, by John M. Synge. Dublin, Maunsel & Co., Ltd.; [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/iwwk/index.htm> [PB]

The Irish Sketch-book, by William Makepeace Thackeray; illustrations by the author; London, Chapman and Hall [1845]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/isb/index.htm> [PB]

British Goblins: Welsh Folk-lore, Fairy Mythology, Legends and Traditions, by Wirt Sikes; illustrations by T. H. Thomas; London: S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington [1880]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/wfl/index.htm> [PB]

The Welsh Fairy Book, by W. Jenkyn Thomas; New York, F. A. Stokes [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/wfb/index.htm> [PB]

Ancient Legends, Mystic Charms, and Superstitions of Ireland by Lady Francesca Speranza Wilde; London: Ward & Downey; [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/ali/index.htm> [PB]

Fairy and Folk Tales of the Irish Peasantry, Edited and Selected by W.

B. Yeats; London and New York; Walter Scott [1888]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/yeats/fip/index.htm>

The Celtic Twilight; by William Butler Yeats [1893 and 1902]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/yeats/twi/index.htm>

In The Seven Woods, by William Butler Yeats; New York, The Macmillan Company, London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd. [1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/yeats/isw/index.htm>

Later Poems, by William Butler Yeats; London: MacMillan and Co. [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/yeats/lpy/index.htm>

Celtic Wonder Tales, by Ella Young; Illustrations by Maud Gonne; Dublin, Maunsel & Company [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/cwt/index.htm> [PB]

Comparative Mythology

The Myth of the Birth of the Hero A Psychological Interpretation of Mythology (Translation of Der Mythos von der Geburt des Helden: Versuch einer Psychologischen Mythendeutung. Leipzig, Deuticke, 1909), by Otto Rank; Translated from the German by Drs. F. Robbins and Smith Ely Jelliffe; Nervous and Mental Disease Monograph Series No. 18. The Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease Publishing Company, New York [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/mbh/index.htm>

The Earthly Paradise, A Poem, by William Morris. March-August. Boston: Roberts, Brothers. [1868]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/morris/ep1/index.htm>

The Earthly Paradise, A Poem, by William Morris. September-November. Boston: Roberts, Brothers. [1868]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/morris/ep2/index.htm>

The Earthly Paradise, A Poem, by William Morris. December-February. London: F.S. Ellis. [1870]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/morris/ep3/index.htm>

Confucianism / Chinese traditional beliefs

The Book of Filial Duty, by Ivan Chen, London: John Murray [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/bfd/index.htm> [MEC]

The Book of Odes, by L. Cranmer-Byng, The Wisdom of the East series; London: John Murray [1908] [MEC]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/boo/index.htm>

A Feast of Lanterns, by L. Cranmer-Byng, The Wisdom of the East series; London: John Murray [1916] [MEC]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/foi/index.htm>

The Ethics of Confucius, by Miles Menander Dawson; New York, London: G.P. Putnam's sons, [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/eoc/index.htm>

Feng Shui, or the Rudiments of Natural Science in China; by Ernest J. Eitel; Hong Kong, Trubner and Co., [1873]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/fs/index.htm>

Confucianism and Its Rivals, by Herbert Allen Giles; Hibbert Lectures, 2nd ser.; London: Williams and Norgate [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/cair/index.htm>

Sacred Places in China, by Carl F. Kupfer; Cincinnati: Press of the Western Methodist Book Concern [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/spc/index.htm>

I Ching, The Book of Changes, translated by James Legge [1882]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ich/index.htm>

The Book of Poetry, tr. James Legge, London: Trübner & Co. [1876]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/bop/index.htm>

The Sacred Books of China: The Texts of Confucianism, (Sacred Books of the East, Volume 3). Includes Shu King, the Book of Historical Documents; Shih King, the Book of Odes; Hsiao King, the Classic of Filial Piety. Translated by James Legge. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1879]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/sbe03/index.htm>

The Sacred Books of China; The Li Ki, (Sacred Books of the East vol. 27) The Book of Rites, Part I, Translated by James Legge. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/liki/index.htm>

The Sacred Books of China; The Li Ki, (Sacred Books of the East vol. 28) The Book of Rites, Part II, Translated by James Legge. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/liki2/index.htm>

The Shundai Zatsuwa (A Japanese Philosopher) by Kyuso (Muro Naokiyo), translated and edited by George Wm. Knox; Tokyo, [1892]. [CW]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/sz/index.htm>

More Translations from the Chinese, by Arthur Waley; New York: Alfred A. Knopf [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cfu/mtc/index.htm> [MEC]

Christianity

The New England Primer, (Anonymous); Massachusetts Sabbath School Society, Boston [1843]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/nep/index.htm>

The Love Letters of Abelard and Heloise; Translated by Anonymous, edited by Israel Gollancz and Honnor Morten; Temple Classics, J.M. Dent and Co., London [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/aah/index.htm>

The Interior Castle, or The Mansions, by St. Teresa of Avila, translated by The Benedictines of Stanbrook; Revised, with notes and an Introduction, by the Very Rev. Fr. Benedict Zimmerman; Third Edition with Additional Notes; Thomas Baker, London [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/tic/index.htm>

The Trial of Christ, by David K. Breed; St. Louis, Mo., Thomas Law Book Company [1948]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/toc/index.htm>

The Book of the Bee; Edited and translated by Earnest A. Wallis Budge; Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1886]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/bb/index.htm> [CW]

The Book of the Cave of Treasures; translated from the Syriac by E. A. Wallis Budge; London, the Religious Tract Society [1927]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/bct/index.htm> [CW]

The Kebra Nagast; translated by E. A. Wallis Budge; Oxford, The Clarendon Press, [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/kn/index.htm> [CW]

Lives of the Saints, With Reflections for Every Day in the Year, by Alban Butler, ed. John Gilmary Shea, Benziger Brothers, [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/lots/index.htm>

Notes on the Book of the Revelation (2nd ed.), by John Nelson Darby; London, W.H. Broom; [1876]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/nbr/index.htm>

The Man of Sorrows, as set forth in the Gospel of Luke, by John Nelson Darby, Pickering and Inglis, Glasgow, etc. [no date, prior to 1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/mos/index.htm>

The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ, by Levi H. Dowling; London [1920].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/agjc/index.htm>

The Dolorous Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ, From the Meditations of Anne Catherine Emmerich; London, Burns and Lambert [1862]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/pjc/index.htm>

Pageant of the Popes, by John Farrow; New York: Sheed & Ward [1942]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/ptp/index.htm>

The Political Aspects of S. Augustine's 'City of God', by John Neville Figgis; Longmans, Green & Company; New York and London; [1921].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/pasa/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

Bunyan, by James Anthony Froude; Harper & Brothers Publishers; New

York and London; [1901].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/froude/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

The Little Flowers of the Glorious Messer St. Francis and of His Friars;
Done into English with Notes by W. Heywood, Introduction by A. G.
Ferrers Howell. London: Methuen and Co. [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/lff/index.htm>

The Didache, by Charles H. Hoole, London: David Nutt; [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/did/index.htm>

The Seeming Unreality of the Spiritual Life, by Henry Churchill King;
New York, The Macmillan Company [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/sus/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

The Book of Revelation, A Study of the Last Prophetic Book of Holy
Scripture, by Clarence Larkin [Self-Published], Philadelphia, PA [1919]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/tbr/index.htm>

Hymns of the Eastern Church, by J.M. Neale, 5th ed.; London: J.T.
Hayes [1884]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/hec/index.htm>

Jesus An Essene, by Edward Planta Nesbit; London: Simpkin, Marshall,
Hamilton, Kent & Co., Ltd. [1895]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/jae/index.htm>

The Unknown Life of Jesus Christ, by Nicolas Notovitch, translated by J.
H. Connelly and L. Landsberg; R.H. Fenno & Company, New York
[1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/uljc/index.htm>

The Doctrine of the Last Things; Jewish and Christian, by W.O.E.
Oesterley; London, John Murray [1908]. [http://www.sacred-](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/dlt/index.htm)
[texts.com/chr/dlt/index.htm](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/dlt/index.htm)

Human Nature in the Bible; by William Lyon Phelps; Charles Scribner's
Sons; New York and London [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/hnb/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

The Writings of St. Francis of Assisi. Translated by Paschal Robinson;
Philadelphia, The Dolphin Press [1905]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/wosf/index.htm>

The Gist of Swedenborg, compiled by Julian K. Smyth and William F.
Wunsch; J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/swe/gos.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

Earth Mysteries

The House of the Hidden Places. A clue to the creed of early Egypt,
from Egyptian sources, by W. Marsham Adams; John Murray, London
[1895]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/hhp/index.htm>

The Sacred Theory of the Earth, by Thomas Burnet; London, Walter
Kettilby [1691]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/ste/index.htm>

The Smoky God, by Willis George Emerson, illustrations by John A.
Williams; Chicago: Forbes & Company [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/smog/index.htm>

Mythical Monsters, by Charles Gould; London, W.H. Allen and company
[1886]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/mm/index.htm>

Tales of the Enchanted Islands of the Atlantic, by Thomas Wentworth
Higginson; The Macmillan Company, New York [1898]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/teia/index.htm>

Fusang, or The Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the
Fifth Century, by Charles G. Leland, New York: J.W. Bouton [1875]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/fu/index.htm>

Architecture, Mysticism and Myth, by W.R. Lethaby; Percival and Co.,
London [1892]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/amm/index.htm>

Etidorhpa, or the End of the Earth, by John Uri Lloyd; Cincinnati, The
Robert Clarke Company, Eighth Edition [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/eti/index.htm>

Cosmas Indicopleustes: The Christian Topography of Cosmas, an Egyptian Monk, translated by J. W. McCrindle; Hakluyt Society; London [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/ct/index.htm>

A Journey to the Earth's Interior, or Have the Poles Really Been Discovered, by Marshall B. Gardner; Published by the Author, Aurora, Illinois (2nd ed.) [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/jei/index.htm>

Pale Ink: Two Ancient Records of Chinese Exploration in America, by Henriette Mertz; Ralph Fletcher Seymour, Chicago [1953]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/pi/index.htm>

The Book of Earths, by Edna Kenton; New York: William Morrow & Company [1928, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/boe/index.htm>

The Cellular Cosmogony, or The Earth a Concave Sphere; By Koresh [pseudonym of Cyrus Reed Teed]; The Guiding Star Publishing House; Estero, Lee County, Florida [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/cc/index.htm>

Zetetic Astronomy; Earth Not a Globe, by Parallax [pseudonym of Samuel Birley Rowbotham], Illustrations by George Davey. (3rd Edition) London: Simpkin, Marshall, and Co. [1881]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/za/index.htm>

The Phantom of the Poles, by William Reed; Walter S. Rocky Company, New York [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/potp/index.htm>

Symzonia; Voyage of Discovery, by Adam Seaborn (pseud. John Cleves Symmes?); New York: John Seymour [1820]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/sym/index.htm>

A Miracle in Stone: or, The Great Pyramid of Egypt, by Joseph A. Seiss; Philadelphia: Porter & Coates [1877]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/ams/index.htm>

The Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid, by C. Staniland Wake; London, Reeves and Turner [1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/osgp/index.htm>

Paradise Found, by William F. Warren, Boston: Houghton, Mifflin and Company [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/earth/pf/index.htm>

Egypt

The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, by James Henry Breasted; London: Hodder & Stoughton [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/rtae/index.htm>

The Wisdom of the Egyptians, by Brian Brown; New York: Brentano's [1923] (copyright not registered or renewed)

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/woe/index.htm>

The Egyptian Book of the Dead (The Papyrus of Ani), by E. A. Wallis Budge [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ebod/index.htm>

Egyptian Ideas of the Future Life, by E. A. Wallis Budge [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/efl/index.htm>

Egyptian Magic, by E. A. Wallis Budge [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ema/index.htm>

The Book of the Am-Tuat, by E. A. Wallis Budge; London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/bat/index.htm>

The Short Form of the Book of Am-Tuat and The Book of Gates, by E. A. Wallis Budge; London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/gate/index.htm>

The Contents of the Books of the Other World Described and Compared, by E. A. Wallis Budge; London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ehh/index.htm>

The Liturgy of Funerary Offerings, by E. A. Wallis Budge; London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. [1909]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/lfo/index.htm>

Legends of the Gods: The Egyptian Texts, by E. A. Wallis Budge; London: Kegan Paul, Trench and Trübner & Co. Ltd. [1912]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/leg/index.htm>

Tutankhamen: Amenism, Atenism and Egyptian Monotheism, by E. A. Wallis Budge; New York: Dodd, Mead & Co. [1923, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/tut/index.htm>

The Hieroglyphics of Horapollon Nilous, translated by Alexander Turner Cory; London, Chthonios Books [1840]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/hh/index.htm>

The Burden of Isis, by James Teackle Dennis [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/boi/index.htm>

The Demotic Magical Papyrus of London and Leiden, by Francis Llewellyn Griffith and Herbert Thompson; H. Grevel & Co.; London [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/dmp/index.htm>

Egyptian Myth and Legend, by Donald A. Mackenzie [1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/eml/index.htm>

The Pyramid Texts, by Samuel A. B. Mercer; Longmans, Green & Co., New York, Toronto, [1952]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/pyt/index.htm>

Ancient Egyptian Legends, by Margaret Alice Murray; (Wisdom of the East) London: John Murray [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ael/index.htm>

Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian Christianity by Samuel Sharpe; London, J.R. Smith [1863]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/emec/index.htm>

England

A Book of Old English Ballads, by Anonymous; Illustrated by George Wharton Edwards, Introduction by Hamilton W. Mabie; New York, The Macmillan Company [1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/boeb/index.htm>

Songs of Innocence and of Experience, by William Blake [1789-1794]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/sie/index.htm>

A Peep at the Pixies, or Legends of the West, by Anna Eliza Bray; Illustrations by Hablot K. Browne; London, Grant and Griffith [1854]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/ppx/index.htm> [PB]

Tales from Chaucer, by Charles Cowden Clarke, London: Effington Wilson [1833]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/tfc/index.htm>

The English and Scottish Popular Ballads, by Francis James Child; Boston, New York; Houghton, Mifflin and Company [1886-98]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/child/index.htm>

Robin Hood, by Paul Creswick; Illustrations by Newell Convers Wyeth (from the 1917 edition); New York, E.P. Dutton [1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/rh/index.htm>

Tales of the Dartmoor Pixies, by William Crossing; London, Hood [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/eng/index.htm> [PB]

The Coming of the Fairies, by Arthur Conan Doyle; Hodder & Stoughton; New York, Toronto and London [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/cof/index.htm>

Hero-Myths and Legends of the British Race, by Maud Isabel Ebbutt; London, G.G. Harrap and Company [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/hml/index.htm>

Geoffrey of Monmouth, [Histories of the Kings of Britain], translated by Sebastian Evans; London: J.M. Dent and Co., The Temple Classics [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/gem/index.htm>

English Fairy and Other Folk Tales, by Edwin Sidney Hartland, Illustrations by C. E. Brock; London: Walter Scott; [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/efft/index.htm> [PB]

Popular Romances of the West of England, by Robert Hunt; 3rd ed., rev. and enl. London, Chatto and Windus, [1903].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/celt/eng/index.htm> [PB]

English Fairy Tales, by Joseph Jacobs; Illustrated by John D. Batten; London; D. Nutt [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/eft/index.htm> [PB]

More English Fairy Tales, by Joseph Jacobs; Illustrated by John D. Batten; London; D. Nutt [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/meft/index.htm> [PB]

The Origins of Popular Superstitions and Customs, by T. Sharper Knowlson; London, T. Werner Laurie Ltd. [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/osc/index.htm> [EY]

Stonehenge and Other British Stone Monuments Astronomically Considered, by Norman Lockyer; MacMillan and Co., Limited, London [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/sac/index.htm>

Stories from the Faerie Queene, by Mary Macleod; Introduction by John W. Hales; Drawings by A. G. Walker; London, Wells Gardner, Darton & Co. Ltd. [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/sfq/index.htm>

The Story of Beowulf, by Strafford Riggs, illustrations by Henry Pitz, D. Appleton-Century Company Incorporated, New York [1933]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/tsb/index.htm> [EY]

The Sports and Pastimes of the People of England, by Joseph Strutt (original publication 1801); A New Edition, Much Enlarged and Corrected by J. Charles Cox; London, Methuen & Co. [1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/spe/index.htm>

Stonehenge, A Temple Restor'd to the British Druids, by William Stukeley; London: W. Innys and R. Manby [1740]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/str/index.htm>

Early British Trackways, Moats, Mounds, Camps, and Sites. by Alfred Watkins; Hereford [UK]: The Watkins Meter Co. [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/ebt/index.htm>

From Ritual to Romance, by Jessie L. Weston. Cambridge University Press [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/frr/index.htm>

Esoteric, New Thought

The Philosophy of Natural Magic, by Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa, Henry Morley, and L.W. de Laurence; Chicago, Ill.: Scott de Laurence [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/pnm/index.htm>

The Science of Breath, by Yogi Ramacharaka (pseud. William Walker Atkinson); Chicago: The Yogi Publication Society [1904] [MEC]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/sob/index.htm>

Raja Yoga, by Yogi Ramacharaka (pseud. William Walker Atkinson); Chicago: The Yogi Publication Society [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/ryo/index.htm>

Yoga Lessons for Developing Spiritual Consciousness, by A. P. Mukerji (pseud. William Walker Atkinson?); Chicago: The Yogi Publication Society [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/dsc/index.htm>

The Kybalion, by Three Initiates (pseud. William Walker Atkinson); Chicago: The Yogi Publication Society [1912]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/kyb/index.htm>

I.N.R.I.: De Mysteriis Rosæ Rubeæ et Aureæ Crucis, by Frater Achad (Charles Robert Stansfeld Jones), Chicago, Ill., Published for the Collegium ad Spiritum Sanctum by the New Æon Publishing Co. [1924]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/oto/achad/inri/index.htm>

The Consciousness of the Atom, by Alice A. Bailey; New York: Lucifer Publishing Co., First Edition [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/cota/index.htm>

Initiation, Human and Solar, by Alice A. Bailey; New York: Lucifer Publishing Co. [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/ihas/index.htm>

Unveiled Mysteries, by Godfré Ray King (pseud. of Guy Ballard); Saint Germain Press, Chicago [1934]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/um/index.htm>

Mankind United by Arthur Bell; International Registration Bureau, Pacific Coast Division of North America, Oakland, California [1936]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/mu/index.htm>

The Way of Power, Studies in the Occult, by Lily Adams Beck, Cosmopolitan Book Corporation, New York, [1928, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/twp/index.htm>

The Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme, by Franz Hartmann; London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, and Co., Ltd. [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/ljib/index.htm>

The Signature of All Things and other Writings by Jacob Boehme; London, J.M. Dent and Sons Ltd., New York, E.P. Dutton [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/sat/index.htm>

Cosmic Consciousness, by Richard Maurice Bucke; New York: E.P. Dutton and Company [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/cc/index.htm>

The Goal of Life, or Science and Revelation, by Hiram E. Butler, Applegate, CA: Esoteric Publishing Company [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/goal/index.htm>

The Secret of the Ages, by Robert Collier, New York: self-published [1926]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/tsoa/index.htm>

The Cloud Upon the Sanctuary, by Karl von Eckartshausen, tr. by Isabel de Steiger, Intro. by A.E. Waite; London: William Rider & Son [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/cuts/index.htm>

A Wanderer in the Spirit Lands, by Franchezzo (A. Farnese); London, W.J. Sinkins [1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/wsl/index.htm>

Wisdom of the Ages: Revelations from Zertoulem, the Prophet of Tlaskanata, automatically transcribed by George A. Fuller, Introduction by Susie C. Clark; Second Edition; Boston: Christopher Publishing House [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/wota/index.htm>

Brother of the Third Degree, by Will L. Garver; Alhambra, CA: Borden Publishing Co. [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/botd/index.htm>

Hidden Treasures of the Ancient Qabalah, by Elias Gewurz; Chicago: Yogi Publication Society [1918]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/htaq/index.htm>

Mysteries of the Qabalah, by Elias Gewurz; Chicago: Yogi Publication Society [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/moq/index.htm>

The Most Holy Trinosophia, by the Comte de St.-Germain, commentary by Manly Palmer Hall, The Phoenix Press, Los Angeles CA [1933]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/mht/index.htm>

The Art of Worldly Wisdom, by Balthasar Gracian, Translated from the Spanish by Joseph Jacobs, Macmillan and Co., Limited, London [1892]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/aww/index.htm>

Know Your Magnetic Field, by William E. Gray, Boston: The Christopher Publishing House [1947]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/kymf/index.htm>

The Master Key System, by Charles F. Haanel, Saint Louis, MO: Inland Printery [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/mks/index.htm>

The Divine Pymander of Hermes Mercurius Trismegistus, in xvii. Books, Translated formerly out of the Arabick into Greek, and thence into

Latine, and Dutch, and now out of the original into English; by Doctor [John] Everard. London: Printed by Robert White, for Tho. Brewster, and Greg. Moule, [1650]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/pym/index.htm>

Tilak of Tibet Reveals Life's Purpose, by Ann Hackett; Sentinel Press, San Francisco [1944]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/tot/index.htm>

The Secret Teachings of All Ages, by Manly Palmer Hall, San Francisco: self-published [1928, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/sta/index.htm>

Dynamic Thought, by Henry Thomas Hamblin, Yogi Publication Society, New York [1923, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/dth/index.htm>

Life and Its Mysteries, by Frank L. Hammer; Dorrance and Company, Philadelphia [1945]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/lam/index.htm>

An Eternal Career, by Frank L. and Lydia Hammer; Dorrance and Company, Philadelphia [1947]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/aec/index.htm>

Think and Grow Rich, by Napoleon Hill; The Ralston Society; Meriden, Connecticut [1938]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/tgr/index.htm>

Creative Mind, by Ernest Shurtleff Holmes; New York: R.M. McBride [1923, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/cm/index.htm>

Creative Mind and Success, by Ernest Shurtleff Holmes; New York: Robert M. McBride [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/cms/index.htm>

The Science of Mind: A Complete Course of Lessons in the Science of Mind and Spirit, by Ernest Shurtleff Holmes; New York, R. M. McBride & Company [1926]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/som/index.htm>

Occult Science in India, by Louis Jacolliot, tr. William L. Felt; London: William Rider & Son, Limited [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/osi/index.htm>

The Human Atmosphere, by Walter J. Kilner (second edition); London, K. Paul Trench [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/tha/index.htm>

Your Forces and How to Use Them, by Christian D. Larson, Chicago: The New Literature Publishing Company [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/yfhu/index.htm>

The Virgin of the World of Hermes Mercurius Trismegistus, translated by Anna Kingsford and Edward Maitland; London: G. Redway [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/vow/index.htm>

Paradoxes of the Highest Science, by Éliphas Lévi; translated by Anonymous; comments by an Eminent Occultist (H.P. Blavatsky?); Adyar, Madras Theosophical Publishing House [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/levi/phs/index.htm>

The Secret Science Behind Miracles, by Max Freedom Long; Los Angeles: Kosmon Press [1948]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/ssbm/index.htm>

Self-Suggestion, by Max Freedom Long; Vista, CA: Huna Research Publications [1958]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/ssug/index.htm>

Tertium Organum: The Third Canon of Thought, A Key to the Enigmas of the World, by P. D. Ouspensky; Translated by Nicholas Bessaraboff and Claude Bragdon; (Second Edition) New York; Alfred A Knopf [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/to/index.htm>

The Quimby Manuscripts, by Phineas Parkhurst Quimby, Edited by Horatio W. Dresser; New York: Thomas Y. Crowell company [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/qm/index.htm>

Jesus, the Last Great Initiate, by Edouard Schuré, tr. by F. Rothwell; Chicago, Ill.: Yogi Publication Society [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/jlgi/index.htm>

The Game of Life and How to Play It, by Florence Scovel Shinn; New York, Self-published [1925]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/shinn/gol/index.htm>

Your Word Is Your Wand, by Florence Scovel Shinn; New York, Self-published [1928]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/shinn/wyw/index.htm>

The Secret Door To Success, by Florence Scovel Shinn; New York, Self-published [1941]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/shinn/sds/index.htm>

Theosophy, by Rudolf Steiner; Chicago, New York: Rand McNally & Company, Publishers [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/theo/index.htm>

Knowledge of the Higher Worlds and Its Attainment, by Rudolf Steiner, tr. by George Metaxa; New York: Anthroposophic Press [1947]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/khw/index.htm>

What All the World's A-Seeking, by Ralph Waldo Trine; New York, Thomas Y. Crowel & Co. [1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/waws/index.htm>

In Tune with the Infinite, by Ralph Waldo Trine, Dodge Publishing Company, New York [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/twi/index.htm>

The Law and the Word, by Thomas Troward; New York, R.M. McBride and company [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/ttlaw/index.htm>

The Hidden Power, and Other Papers on Mental Science, by Thomas Troward; New York, R. M. McBride & company [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/thp/index.htm>

Comte de Gabalis, by the Abbé N. de Montfaucon de Villars; Translated with Commentary, and Published by "The Brothers" London [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/cdg/index.htm>

A Common-Sense View of the Mind Cure, by Laura M. Westall, Funk & Wagnalls Company; New York and London [1908]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/cvmc/index.htm>

The Isiac Tablet of Cardinal Bembo, by W. Wynn Westcott; Bath: Robt. H. Fryar [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/isi/index.htm>

The Chaldæan Oracles of Zoroaster, edited by W. Wynn Westcott; London, Theosophical Pub. Society; Collectanea Hermetica Volume 6 [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/coz/index.htm>

Numbers, Their Occult Power and Mystic Virtues, by W. Wynn Westcott; London, Benares: Theosophical Pub. society, 3rd Edition [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/eso/nop/index.htm>

The Secret of the Universe, "God, Man and Matter", by Nathan R. Wood; New York: F. H. Revel & Co. [1932]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nth/sotu/index.htm>

Evil

The History of the Devil and the Idea of Evil from the Earliest Times to the Present Day, by Paul Carus; Open Court ; [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/evil/hod/index.htm>

The Evil Eye: An Account of this Ancient and Widespread Superstition; by Frederick Thomas Elworthy; J. Murray; London [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/evil/tee/index.htm>

The Devils of Loudun, translated edited by Edmund Goldsmid, Edinburgh [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/evil/dol/index.htm>

Devil Worship in France, by Arthur Edward Waite; George Redway, London [1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/evil/dwf/index.htm>

Fortean

Book of the Damned, by Charles Fort, New York: Boni and Liveright, Inc. [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/fort/damn/index.htm>

New Lands, by Charles Fort, New York: Boni and Liveright, Inc. [1923]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/fort/land/index.htm>

Lo!, by Charles Fort, New York: Claude Kendall [1931]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/fort/lo/index.htm>

Wild Talents, by Charles Fort, New York: Claude Kendall [1933]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/fort/wild/index.htm>

Finland

The Kalevala, translated by John Martin Crawford [1888]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/kveng/index.htm>

Magic Songs of the West Finns, Vol. I; by John Abercromby; London: David Nutt [1898]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ms1/index.htm>

Magic Songs of the West Finns, Vol. II; by John Abercromby; London: David Nutt [1898]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ms2/index.htm>

Gnostic and Hermetica

Fragments of a Faith Forgotten, by G.R.S. Mead; The Theosophical Publishing Society, London [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/gno/fff/index.htm>

Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 1, by G.R.S. Mead; London and Benares: The Theosophical Publishing Society [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/gno/th1/index.htm> [BAR]

Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 2, by G.R.S. Mead; London and Benares: The Theosophical Publishing Society [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/gno/th2/index.htm> [BAR]

Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 3, by G.R.S. Mead; London and Benares: The Theosophical Publishing Society [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/gno/th3/index.htm> [BAR]

The Hymn of Jesus, Echoes from the Gnosis; Translated by G.R.S. Mead; The Theosophical Publishing Society, London and Benares; [1907].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/gno/hoj.htm> [CW]

Pistis Sophia, translated by G.R.S. Mead; London: J. M. Watkins [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/ps/index.htm>

Gnostic John the Baptizer Selections from the Mandæan John-Book, G.R.S. Mead trans.; Watkins, London; [1924]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/gno/gjb/index.htm> [CW]

The Gnostics and Their Remains, Ancient and Mediæval, by Charles William King; Second Edition, David Nutt; London [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/gno/gar/index.htm>

Gothic

The Vampire, his Kith and Kin, by Montague Summers, London K. Paul Trench, Trubner [1928, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/goth/vkk/index.htm>

The Book of the Were-Wolf, by Sabine Baring-Gould, Smith, Elder & Co., London [1865]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/goth/bow/index.htm>

Classics (Greek and Roman)

Apollonius of Tyana, by George Robert Stowe Mead; London and Benards, Theosophical Publishing Society [1901]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/aot/aot/index.htm>

The Life of Apollonius of Tyana, by Philostrates, tr. F.C. Conybeare; Cambridge MA; Harvard University Press [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/aot/laot/index.htm>

The Sand Reckoner of Archimedes, tr. by Thomas L. Heath, Cambridge University Press [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/archim/sand/index.htm>

The Argonautica, by Apollonius Rhodius, translated by R.C. Seaton, with parallel English and Greek text [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/argo/index.htm>

The Most Pleasant and Delectable Tale of The Marriage of Cupid and Psyche, by Apuleius. Translated by William Adlington. Illustrations by Dorothy Mullock; Chatto and Windus, London; [1914] [PB]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/cap/index.htm>

Taboo, Magic, Spirits: A Study of Primitive Elements in Roman Religion, by Eli Edward Burriss; New York, Macmillan Company; [1931, Copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/tms/index.htm> [EY]

The Authoress of the Odyssey, by Samuel Butler, London: Jonathan Cape [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/aoto/index.htm>

Pagan & Christian Creeds: Their Origin and Meaning, by Edward Carpenter; Harcourt, Brace and Company; New York [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/pcc/index.htm> [EY]

The Works of Julius Caesar (parallel English/Latin), translated by W.A. McDevitte and W.S. Bohn; Harper's New Classical Library: Harper and Brothers, New York [1869]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/jcsr/index.htm>

The Religion of Numa, and Other Essays on the Religion of Ancient Rome; by Jesse Benedict Carter; London: Macmillan and Co., Limited, New York: The Macmillan Company [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/numa/index.htm>

The Adventures of Odysseus and the Tale of Troy; by Padraic Colum; Illustrated by Willy Pogany; Macmillan Company; New York [1918]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/homer/aoo/index.htm> [EY]

Ancient Fragments by I. P. Cory; (2d ed.) London: W. Pickering [1832]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/af/index.htm> [CW]

The Mysteries of Mithra, by Franz Cumont; translated from the second revised French edition by Thomas J. McCormack; Chicago, Open Court; [1903]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/mom/index.htm>

The Oriental Religions in Roman Paganism, by Franz Cumont; Chicago: Open Court, London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/orrp/index.htm>

The Trojan Women of Euripides, translated by Gilbert Murray; Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1915].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/eurip/trojan.htm> [EY]

Euripides and His Age, by Gilbert Murray; New York, Henry Holt and Company [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/eurip/eaha/index.htm>

Ancilla to the Pre-Socratic Philosophers, by Kathleen Freeman; Cambridge Mass.: Harvard University Press [1948]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/app/index.htm>

Fairy Tales of Modern Greece, by Theodore P. Gianakoulis and Georgia H. MacPherson; New York: E.P. Dutton & Co., Inc. [1930]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ftmg/index.htm>

Ancient Art and Ritual, by Jane Ellen Harrison; London, Thornton Butterworth Ltd., [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/aar/index.htm>

Myths of Greece and Rome, by Jane Harrison; Garden City, New York; Doubleday, Doran & Company Inc. [1928, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/mgr/index.htm>

The History of Herodotus; (parallel English/Greek) English tr. by G. C. Macaulay; Macmillan, London and NY [1890]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/hh/index.htm>

Two Orations of the Emperor Julian, translated by Thomas Taylor;
Printed for Edward Jeffrey, Pall Mall, London [1793]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/toj/index.htm>

The Heroes, Or, Greek Fairy Tales for my Children, By Charles Kingsley;
Illustrations by M. H. Squire & E. Mars; New York: R. H. Russell [1901]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/gft/index.htm>

The Songs of Bilitis, by Pierre Louÿs; translated from French by Alvah
C. Bessie, Illustrations by Willy Pogany. Macy-Masius, New York [1926,
copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/sob/index.htm>

Aphrodite [Ancient Manners], by Pierre Louÿs, translated by Willis L.
Parker, Illustrations by Frank J. Buttera; New York: Three Sirens Press
[1932]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/aph/index.htm>

The Syrian Goddess, Being a Translation of Lucian's "De Dea Syria,"
With A Life of Lucian by Professor Herbert A. Strong, Edited With Notes
and an Introduction by John Garstang; Constable & Company, Ltd.,
London [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/luc/tsg/index.htm>

The Works of Lucian of Samosata, Translated by H. W. Fowler and F. G.
Fowler; Oxford at the Clarendon Press [1905]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/luc/fowl/index.htm>

A True Story, by Lucian of Samosata; translated by A.M. Harmon (with
parallel English/Greek text), Loeb Classical Library No. 14, pp. 247-
357, New York, G.P. Putnam's Sons [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/luc/true/index.htm>

The Mimes of the Courtesans (Lucian); translated by A.L.H., Privately
Printed for Rarity Press, New York, 1931, [c. 1928].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/luc/motc/index.htm>

Epictetus: The Discourses and Manual, Together with Fragments of his
Writings, tr. by P.E. Matheson; Oxford: The Clarendon Press [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/dep/index.htm>

Myths of Crete and Pre-Hellenic Europe, by Donald A. Mackenzie;
Gresham Publishing Company, London [1917]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/moc/index.htm>

Lives of the Greek Heroines, by Louisa Menzies; London, George Bell
and Sons [1880]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/lgh/index.htm>

The Mycenaean Origin of Greek Mythology, by Martin P. Nilsson;
University of California Press: Berkeley, California. Sather Classical
Lectures Volume 8 [1932, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/mog/index.htm>

Greek Popular Religion, by Martin P. Nilsson; New York, Columbia
University Press [1940, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/gpr/index.htm>

The Love Books of Ovid; An English translation of the Amores, Ars
Amatoria, Remedia Amoris and Medicamina Faciei Femineae by J. Lewis
May [1925]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/ovid/lboo/index.htm>

The Hymns of Orpheus, translated with commentary by Thomas Taylor;
London [1792]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/hoo/index.htm>

The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries, by Thomas Taylor; 4th ed., New
York: J.W. Bouton [1891]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/ebm/index.htm> [BAR]

Plutarch's Morals: Theosophical Essays, tr. by Charles William King;
London: George Bell and Sons [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/plu/pte/index.htm>

The Roman and Greek Questions of Plutarch, tr. Frank Cole Babbitt.
Originally published in Plutarch's Moralia, volume IV, pp. 1-249.
Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, The Loeb
Classical Library. [1936]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/plu/rqg/index.htm>

The Golden Verses of Pythagoras, by Fabre d'Olivet, tr. by Nayán

Louise Redfield; New York, London, G.P. Putnam's Sons [1917]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/ogv/index.htm>

The Golden Verses of Pythagoras and Other Pythagorean Fragments,
by Florence M. Firth, introduction by Annie Besant. Theosophical
Publishing House; Hollywood CA [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/gvp/index.htm>

The Fragments that Remain of the Lost Writings of Proclus, Surnamed
the Platonic Successor, translated from the Greek by Thomas Taylor;
London: Printed for the Author [1825]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/flwp/index.htm>

The Secret History of Procopius, tr. by Richard Atwater; Covici-Friede,
Publishers, New York [1927]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/proc/shp/index.htm>

The Poems of Sappho, translated by Edwin Marion Cox [1925]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/sappho/index.htm>

The Poems of Sappho, An Interpretive Rendition into English, by John
Myers O'Hara; Portland, Maine: Smith and Sale, Publishers [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/pos/index.htm>

Pythagoras and the Delphic Mysteries, by Edouard Schur , translated
by F. Rothwell; London: Philip Wellby [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/pdm/index.htm>

Tacitus: Annals, Histories, Germany, Agricola and Oratory, with parallel
English/Latin text. tr. by Alfred John Church and William Jackson
Brodrigg; Macmillan, London [1864-1877]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/tac/index.htm>

The Sibylline Oracles, translated by Milton S. Terry [1899]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/sib/index.htm>

The Eclogues of Virgil, translated by J.W. MacKail [1934]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/virgil/ecl/index.htm>

The Georgics of Virgil, translated by J.W. MacKail [1934]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/virgil/geo/index.htm>

Pagan Regeneration: A Study of Mystery Initiations in the Graeco-
Roman World; by Harold R. Willoughby; Chicago., Ill., The University of
Chicago Press; [1929, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/pr/index.htm> [EY]

Hinduism

How To Be A Yogi, by Sw mi Abhed nanda, The Vedanta Society, New
York, [1902].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/hby/index.htm>

The Gospel of Ramakrishna, ed. by Swami Abhedananda; New York:
The Vedanta Society [1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/gork/index.htm>

Indian Idylls, from the Mahabharata, translated by Edwin Arnold [1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/ii.htm>

Love and Death, by Sri Aurobindo, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, Pondicherry,
India [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/lad/index.htm>

Thirty Minor Upanishads, by K. Narayanasvami Aiyar; Madras: Vasanta
Press [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/tmu/index.htm>

The S nkhy  Aphorisms of Kapila, translated by James R. Ballantyne;
London, Tr bner and Co.; [1885]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sak/index.htm> [CW]

The Descent of the Sun, by F.W. Bain; James Parker & Co., London
[1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/bain/02dos/index.htm>

A Heifer of the Dawn, by F.W. Bain; James Parker & Co., London [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/bain/03htd/index.htm>

Brahma-Knowledge, by L. D. Barnett; London: John Murray (Wisdom of
the East) [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/brk/index.htm>

Hymns of the Atharva-Veda, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 42); translated by Maurice Bloomfield; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe42/index.htm>

The Sacred Laws of the Āryas part I, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 2), translated by George Bühler; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1879]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe02/index.htm>

The Sacred Laws of the Āryas part II, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 14), translated by George Bühler; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1882]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe14/index.htm>

Hindu Mysticism, by S.N. Dasgupta; Chicago, Open Court Publishing Co. [1927, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/hm/index.htm>

The Ramayana and Mahabharata, translated by Romesh Dutt [1899]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/dutt/index.htm>

The Satapatha Brahmana, Part I: Books I and II (SBE 12), translated by Julius Eggeling; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1882]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbr/sbe12/index.htm>

The Satapatha Brahmana, Part II: Books III and IV (SBE 26), translated by Julius Eggeling; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1885]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbr/sbe26/index.htm>

The Satapatha Brahmana, Part III: Books V, VI and VII (SBE 41), translated by Julius Eggeling; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbr/sbe41/index.htm>

The Satapatha Brahmana, Part IV: Books VIII, IX and X (SBE 43), translated by Julius Eggeling; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbr/sbe43/index.htm>

The Satapatha Brahmana, Part V: Books XI, XII, XIII and XIV (SBE 44), translated by Julius Eggeling; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1900]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbr/sbe44/index.htm>

Old Deccan Days, by Mary Frere, With an Introduction and Notes by Sir Bartle Frere, Illustrated by Catherine Frances Frere; London, J. Murray; [1868]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/odd/index.htm> [PB]

The Mahabharata, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/maha/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 1: Adi Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m01/index.htm> [DP]

The Mahabharata, Book 2: Sabha Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m02/index.htm> [DP]

The Mahabharata, Book 3: Vana Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m03/index.htm> [DP]

The Mahabharata, Book 4: Virata Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m04/index.htm> [DP]

The Mahabharata, Book 5: Udyoga Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m05/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 6: Bhishma Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m06/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 7: Drona Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m07/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 8: Karna Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m08/index.htm> [MC]

The Mahabharata, Book 9: Shalya Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m09/index.htm> [MC]

The Mahabharata, Book 10: Sauptika Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m10/index.htm> [MC]

The Mahabharata, Book 11: Stri Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m11/index.htm> [MC]

The Mahabharata, Book 12: Santi Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m12/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 13: Anusasana Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m13/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 14: Aswamedha Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m14/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 15: Asramavasika Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m15/index.htm>

The Mahabharata, Book 16: Mausala Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m16/index.htm> [MC]

The Mahabharata, Book 17: Mahaprasthanika Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m17/index.htm> [MC]

The Mahabharata, Book 18: Svargarohanika Parva, translated by Kisari Mohan Ganguli [1883-1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/m18/index.htm> [MC]

Yoga Vashisht or Heaven Found, by Rishi Singh Gherwal; Santa Barbara, CA, self-published [1930]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/yvhf/index.htm>

Kundalini, the Mother of the Universe, by Rishi Singh Gherwal; Santa Barbara, CA, self-published [1930]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/kmu/index.htm>

The Rámáyan (Ramayana) of Válmiki, translated by Ralph T. H. Griffith; London: Trübner & Co., Benares: E. J. Lazarus and Co. [1870-1874]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/rama/index.htm> [DP]

Hymns of the Samaveda, translated by Ralph T.H. Griffith [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sv.htm>

The Hymns of the Atharvaveda, translated by Ralph T.H. Griffith; Benares, E. J. Lazarus & Co. [1895-6]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/av/index.htm>

The Rig Veda, translated by Ralph T.H. Griffith. [1896]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/rigveda/index.htm>

The Texts of the White Yajurveda, translated by Ralph T.H. Griffith; Benares: E.J. Lazarus and Co. [1899]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/wyv/index.htm>

The Prem Sagur (Prem Sagar) of Lallu Lal, translated by W. Hollings; Calcutta, W. Ridsdale, Military Orphan Press [1848].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/psa/index.htm>

Indian Fairy Tales, by Joseph Jacobs, Illustrations by John D. Batten; London, David Nutt and New York, G.P. Putnam's Sons; [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/ift/index.htm> [PB]

From the Upanishads, by Charles Johnston; Portland, Maine: Thomas R. Mosher [1899]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/ftu/index.htm>

The Institutes of Vishnu, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 7); translated by Julius Jolly; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1880]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe07/index.htm>

The Minor Law Books, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 33); translated by Julius Jolly; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1889]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe33/index.htm>

The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom, and other writings of Śankarâchârya; translation and commentaries by Charles Johnston; Theosophical University Press, Covina CA [1946, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/cjw/index.htm>

The Yajur Veda (Taittiriya Sanhita), translated by Arthur Berriedale Keith [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/yv/index.htm>

Hymns of the Tamil Saivite Saints, by F. Kingsbury and G.P. Phillips; Calcutta: Association Press; London, NY: Oxford University Press [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/htss/index.htm>

Relax With Yoga, by Arthur Liebers; New York: Sterling Publishing Co., Inc. [1960]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/rwy/index.htm>

Black Marigolds, by Edward Powys Mathers; [Translation of the Caurapañcāsikā of Bilhana Kavi] B. H. Blackwell, Oxford, UK [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/bilhana/index.htm>

A Vedic Reader For Students by Arthur Anthony Macdonell [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/vedaread.htm>

Indian Myth and Legend, by Donald A. Mackenzie, Gresham Publishing Company, London [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/iml/index.htm>

The Upanishads, (Sacred Books of the East, Vols. 1, 15); translated by Max Müller, vol. 1 and 2; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1879, 1884]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/upan/index.htm>

The Upanishads, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 1); translated by Max Müller, Part I; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1879]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe01/index.htm>

The Upanishads, (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 15); translated by Max Müller, Part II; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1884]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe15/index.htm>

Vedic Hymns, Part I: Hymns to the Maruts, Rudra, Vāyu, and Vāta; (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 32); translated by F. Max Müller; Clarendon: Oxford University Press [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe32/index.htm>

Vedic Hymns, Part II: Hymns to Agni (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 46); translated by Hermann Oldenberg; Clarendon: Oxford University Press [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe46/index.htm>

Rāmakrishna: His Life and Sayings, by F. Max Müller; Longmans, Green, and Co.; London, New York, (etc.) [1898]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/rls/index.htm>

Kali the Mother, by Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble); London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/ktm/index.htm>

The Web of Indian Life, by Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble); Introduction by Rabindranath Tagore; London: Longmans, Green and Co. [1904]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/wil/index.htm>

Studies from an Eastern Home, by Sister Nivedita (Margaret E. Noble); London: Longmans, Green and Co. [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/seh/index.htm>

The Grihya Sutras, Part I (SBE29), by Hermann Oldenberg; Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 29; Clarendon: Oxford University Press [1886]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe29/index.htm>

The Grihya Sutras, Part II (SBE30), by Hermann Oldenberg; Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 30; Clarendon: Oxford University Press [1892]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe30/index.htm>

The Little Clay Cart, by King Shudraka, translated by Arthur W. Ryder; Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University, Harvard Oriental Series Vol. 9 [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/lcc/index.htm>

Kalidasa: Translations of Shakuntala and other Works; by Arthur W. Ryder; London, J.M. Dent and Sons, New York; E.P. Dutton & Co. [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sha/index.htm>

Twenty-two Goblins, by Arthur W. Ryder; London, J.M. Dent [1917]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/ttg/index.htm> [PB]

The Hatha Yoga Pradipika, tr. by Panchma Sinh; Allahabad, Panini Office [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/hyp/index.htm>

Dakshinamurti Stotra, tr. by Alladi Mahadeva Sastri; Madras: Samata Books [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/dast/index.htm>

Srimad-Bhagavad-Gita, tr. and comm. by Swami Swarupananda; Advaita Ashrama, Mayavati, Almora, Himalayas [1909]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbg/index.htm>

Songs of Kabir, Translated by Rabindranath Tagore [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sok/index.htm>

The Vedântâ-Sûtras (Sacred Books of the East, Volume 48), with commentary by Râmânuja, translated by George Thibaut; Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe48/index.htm> [SS/DP]

The Vedântâ-Sûtras (Sacred Books of the East, Volume 34), with commentary by Saṅkarâkârya (Part I), translated by George Thibaut; Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe34/index.htm> [SS/DP]

The Vedântâ-Sûtras (Sacred Books of the East, Volume 38), with commentary by Saṅkarâkârya (Part II), translated by George Thibaut; Oxford, The Clarendon Press [1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe38/index.htm> [SS/DP]

Select Works of Sri Sankaracharya, tr. by S. Venkataramanan; Madras: G.A. Natesan [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/wos/index.htm>

Sadhana, The Realisation of Life by Rabindranath Tagore; New York, The Macmillan Company; [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/tagore/sadh/index.htm> [CJ]

Thought Relics, by Rabindranath Tagore; New York, The Macmillan Company [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/tagore/tr/index.htm>

The Bhagavadgîtâ, with the Sanatsugâtiya and the Anugîtâ; (Sacred Books of the East, vol. 8); translated by Kâshinâth Trimbak Telang; Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1882]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/sbe08/index.htm>

The Transmigration of the Seven Brahmans: A Translation from the Harivansa of Langois, by Henry David Thoreau; Edited by Arthur Christy; New York: William Edwin Rudge [1932]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/tsb/index.htm>

The S'rîmad Devî Bhâgawatam, translated by Swami Vijñanananda (pseud. of Hari Prasanna Chatterji). Allahabad, Panini Office [1921-1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/db/index.htm> [Sahaji]

Karma-Yoga, by Swami Vivekananda; Mayavati: Prabuddha Bharata Office [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/kyog/index.htm>

Verses of Vemana, translated from the Telugu, by Charles Phillip Brown (1798-1884) [1829]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/vov/index.htm>

Hindu Mythology: Vedic and Puranic; by W.J. Wilkins; Calcutta: Thacker, Spink & Co.; London: W. Thacker & Co. [1900]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/hmvp/index.htm>

The Vishnu Purana, translated by Horace Hayman Wilson; John Murray, London [1840]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/vp/index.htm>

The Garuda Purana, translated by Ernest Wood, and S.V. Subrahmanyam; Allahabad: Panini Office [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/gpu/index.htm>

Great Systems of Yoga, by Ernest Wood; Philosophical Library, New York, [1954]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/hin/gsoy/index.htm>

Mahanirvana Tantra: The Tantra of the Great Liberation: Translated by Arthur Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe) [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tantra/maha/index.htm>

Shakti and Shākta by Arthur Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe) [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tantra/sas/index.htm>

Hymns to the Goddess, by Arthur Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe) London: Luzac [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tantra/htg/index.htm>

Hymn to Kālī: Karpūrādi-Stotra, by Arthur Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe) London: Luzac [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tantra/htk/index.htm>

Iceland/Scandinavia/Germany

The Poetic Edda, Translated by Henry Adams Bellows [1936]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/poe/index.htm>

The Prose Edda of Snorri Sturlson, Translated by Arthur Gilchrist Brodeur [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/pre/index.htm>

The Children of Odin, The Book of Northern Myths, by Padraic Colum, Illustrated by Willy Pogany; MacMillan Publishing Co., New York [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ice/coo/index.htm>

The Story of Gisli the Outlaw; from the Icelandic by George Webbe Dasent; Illustrations by C. E. St. John Mildmay; Edinburgh: Edmonston and Douglas [1866]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ice/gto/index.htm>

The Orkneyingers Saga, by George W. Dasent (Icelandic Sagas, Vol. III), H.M. Stationery Office, London [1894] [NV]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ice/is3/index.htm>

Popular Tales from the Norse, by George Webbe Dasent, (2nd edition) New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons; Edinburgh: David Douglas [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ptn/index.htm>

The Saga of Viga-Glum, translated by Sir Edmund Head; Williams and Norgate, London and Edinburgh [1866]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/vig/index.htm> [Beau Salsman, Northern Way (www.northvegr.org), by permission]

Old Norse Poems, by Lee M. Hollander; Columbia University Press New York: Morningside Heights; [1936, no renewal]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/onp/index.htm>[SM]

Teutonic Myth and Legend, An Introduction to the Eddas & Sagas, Beowulf, The Nibelungenlied, etc.; by Donald A. Mackenzie; London, Gresham Publications [1912?]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/tml/index.htm>

The Story of Grettir the Strong, translated by Eiríkr Magnússon and Willam Morris; F. S. Ellis, London [1869]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/gre/index.htm>

The Norse Discovery of America, by Arthur Middleton Reeves, North Ludlow Beamish, and Rasmus B. Anderson; Norrœna Society; London, etc. [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/nda/index.htm>

Hero Tales and Legends of the Rhine, by Lewis Spence; London, George G. Harrap and Company [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/lr/index.htm>

Richard Wagner's The Ring of the Niblung; Siegfried and the Twilight of the Gods; translated by Margaret Armour; illustrations by Arthur Rackham; New York: Abaris Books [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ron/index.htm>

Islam

A Manual of Hadith, by Maulana Muhammad Ali, Lahore, Pakistan [1944]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/hadith/index.htm>

The Holy Quran, by Abdullah Yusuf Ali; Lahore, Pakistan [1934]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/yaq/index.htm>

The Diwan of Abu'l-Ala, tr. by Henry Baerlin; New York, E.P. Dutton and Company [1909] [MEC]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/daa/index.htm>

Poems from the Divan of Hafiz, tr. by Gertrude Lowthian Bell; London: Heinemann [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/pdh/index.htm>

The Kasidah of Hâjī Abdū El-Yezdī, by Sir Richard Burton [1880].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/kas/index.htm>

Arabian Poetry for English Readers, Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. A. Clouston; Glasgow: printed privately, M'Laren and Son, Printers [1881]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/index.htm>

The Secrets of the Self (Asrâr-i Khudî), by Muhammad Iqbal, tr. by Reynold A. Nicholson, London: Macmillan and Co., Limited [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/iq/index.htm>

Studies in Islamic Mysticism, by Reynold Alleyne Nicholson; Cambridge: Cambridge University Press [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/siim/index.htm>

History of Philosophy in Islam, by T.J. De Boer, translated by Edward R. Jones; London, Luzac and Co. [1903]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/hpi/index.htm>

The Alchemy of Happiness by al-Ghazzali, Translated by Claud Field [d. 1941], published in London [1909].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/tah/index.htm>

Bird Parliament [Conference of the Birds] by Farid ud-Din Attar; translated by Edward FitzGerald; first published in Letters and Literary Remains of Edward FitzGerald, William Aldis Wright, ed.; London and New York: Macmillan and Co. [1889]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/bp/index.htm>

Salámán and Absál, An Allegory translated from the Persian of Jámi, by Nur ad-Din Abd ar-Rahman Jami, translated by Edward FitzGerald, London: The De La More Press [1904]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/saab/index.htm>

The Mishkat al-Anwar of al-Ghazzali (The Niche for Lights), Translated by W.H.T. Gairdner [d. 1928], first published as Monograph XIX by the Royal Asiatic Society, London [1924].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/mishkat/index.htm>

The Maqámát of Badí' al-Zamán al-Hamadhání translated by W.J. Prendergast; London: Luzac & Co. [1915]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/mhm/index.htm>

The Philosophy of Alfarabi, and its Influence on Medieval Thought, by Robert Hammond; The Hobson Book Press, New York [1947, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/palf/index.htm>

A Sufi Message of Spiritual Liberty, by Pir-o-Murshid Inayat Khan; London [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/msl/msl.htm> [Sergey Moskalev]

The Secret Rose Garden of Sa'd Ud Din Mahmud Shabistari, by Florence Lederer, London, J. Murray [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/srg/index.htm>

Development of Muslim Theology, Jurisprudence and Constitutional Theory by Duncan B. MacDonald; New York: Charles Scribner [1903]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/dmt/index.htm>

The Tarjuman al-Ashwaq, by Ibn al-Arabi, tr. Reynold A. Nicholson; London, Theosophical Publishing House [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/taa/index.htm>

The Mystics of Islam by Reynold A. Nicholson. [1914].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/moi/moi.htm> [CW]

Arabic Thought and Its Place in History, by De Lacy O'Leary, London, K. Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., Ltd.; New York, E. P. Dutton & Co., [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/ath/index.htm>

Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 6: The Qur'ân, part I (Chapters I-XVI),
Translated by E.H. Palmer; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1880]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/sbe06/index.htm>

Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 9: The Qur'ân, part II (Chapters XVII-CXIV),
Translated by E.H. Palmer; Oxford, the Clarendon Press [1880]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/sbe09/index.htm>

Oriental Mysticism, by E.H. Palmer. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell, and
Co.; London: Bell and Daldy [1867]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/omy/index.htm>

The Gospel of Barnabas, translated by Lonsdale and Laura Ragg;
London, [1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/gbar/index.htm> [CW]

Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans, by H.G. Raverty, London:
Williams and Norgate [1867]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/spa/index.htm>

The Mesnevi (Book I) by Jelalu-'d-din Rumi, and The Acts of the
Adepts, by Shemsu-'d-din Eflaki, tr. and ed. by James W. Redhouse;
London, Trübner & Co. [1881]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/mes/index.htm>

Christ In Islâm; by Rev. James Robson; London, John Murray; [1929].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/cii/index.htm> [CW]

The Bustan of Sadi, tr. by A. Hart Edwards, London: John Murray
[1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/bus/index.htm>

The Enclosed Garden of the Truth (The Hadîqatu' l-Ḥaḡiqat of Hakîm
Abû' L-Majd Majdûd Sanâ'î); Translated by J. Stephenson; Calcutta,
Baptist Mission Press; [1910].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/egt/index.htm>

The Glory of the Shia World, The Tale of a Pilgrimage, Translated and
Edited from a Persian Manuscript, by P.M. Sykes and Khan Bahadur
Ahmad Din Khan; London: Macmillan and Co., Limited [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/gsw/index.htm>

The Bible, The Koran, and the Talmud; or, Biblical Legends of the
Mussulmans. by Dr. G. Weil; New York [1863]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/bkt/index.htm> [CW]

Islam, by John Alden Williams; George Braziller, New York 1962
[c.1961, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/isl/index.htm>

Sadi's Scroll of Wisdom, by Arthur N. Wollaston; Wisdom of the East;
New York: E.P. Dutton and Company [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/ssw/index.htm>

The Religion of the Koran, by Arthur N. Wollaston; Wisdom of the East;
London: John Murray [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/rok/index.htm> [MEC]

Arabian Wisdom, by John Wortabet; New York: E.P. Dutton and
Company [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arw/index.htm> [MEC]

The Diwan of Zeb-un-Nissa, by Magan Lal and Jessie Duncan
Westbrook; London: John Murray (The Wisdom of the East) [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/zun/index.htm> [MEC]

Jainism

Jaina Sutras, Part I, Translated from the Prakrit by Hermann Jacobi,
Oxford, The Clarendon Press; (Sacred Books of the East vol. 22)
[1884]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jai/sbe22/index.htm>

Jaina Sutras, Part II, Translated from the Prakrit by Hermann Jacobi,

Oxford, The Clarendon Press; (Sacred Books of the East vol. 45)
[1895]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jai/sbe45/index.htm>

Judaism

Jewish Mysticism, by J. Abelson; London: G. Bell and Sons [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/jm/index.htm>

The Babylonian Talmud in Selection, by Leo Auerbach; New York:
Philosophical Library [1944]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/bata/index.htm>

The Duties of the Heart, by Rabbi Bachye, tr. by Edwin Collins; London,
John Murray (Wisdom of the East) [1909]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/doth/index.htm>

The Wisdom of Israel, by Edwin Collins; London, John Murray (Wisdom
of the East) [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/wois/index.htm>

The Talmud, by Joseph Barclay, London: John Murray [1878]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/bar/index.htm>

The Wisdom of the Talmud, by Ben Zion Bokser; New York:
Philosophical Library [1951]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/wott/index.htm>

Ancient Jewish Proverbs, by Abraham Cohen; London: John Murray
[1911] [MEC]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/ajp/index.htm>

The Union Haggadah, ed. by The Central Conference of American
Rabbis, illus. by Isidore Lipton [1923]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/uh/index.htm>

The Original Hebrew of a Portion of Ecclesiasticus, Together With the
Early Versions and an English Translation, Followed by The Quotations
From Ben Sira in Rabbinical Literature, by A. E. Cowley and A.
Neubauer; Oxford, at the Clarendon Press [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/ohpe/index.htm>

Tractate Sanhedrin, Mishnah and Tosefta, by Herbert Danby; London,
Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, New York, The Macmillan
Company [1919]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/tsa/index.htm>

The Kabbalah, or The Religious Philosophy of the Hebrews, by Adolphe
Franck; Revised and Enlarged Translation by I. Sossnitz; New York, The
Kabbalah Publishing Company; First French edition 1843; Second
French edition 1889; English translation [1926, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/rph/index.htm>

Selected Religious Poems of Solomon ibn Gabirol; tr. by Israel Zangwill;
from a critical text edited by Israel Davidson; Philadelphia, The Jewish
Publication Society of America [1923]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/sig/index.htm>

The Fountain of Life (Fons Vitae), by Solomon ibn Gabirol; tr. by the
Latin by Harry E. Wedeck; with an introduction by Theodore E. James;
New York: Philosophical Library [1962]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/fons/index.htm>

Judah Hallelevi's Kitab al Khazari, Translated from the Arabic by Hartwig
Hirschfeld; New York, E. P. Dutton [1905]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/khz/index.htm>

The Sacred Books and Early Literature of the East, Vol. IV: Medieval
Hebrew; Various authors, introduction by Charles F. Horne; Parke,
Austin, and Lipscomb, Inc., New York and London [1917]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/mhl/index.htm>

Sepher Yezirah; A Book On Creation; or The Jewish Metaphysics of
Remote Antiquity; translated by Isidor Kalisch (includes Unicode
transcription of pointed Hebrew text); New York, L.H. Frank & Co.
[1877]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/sy/index.htm>

A Rabbi's Impressions of the Oberammergau Passion Play, by Joseph
Krauskopf; Philadelphia: Rayner, Publishers [1901]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/rio/index.htm>

The Golden Mountain, by Meyer Levin, New York: Behrman House Inc. Publishers [1932]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/gm/index.htm>

The Great March, by Rose G. Lurie; Illustrations by Todros Geller; The Union of American Hebrew Congregations, New York [1931, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/tgm/index.htm>

Jewish Fairy Tales and Legends, by Aunt Naomi (pseud. Getrude Landa); New York; Bloch Publishing Co., Inc. [1919]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/jftl/index.htm>

Guide for the Perplexed, by Moses Maimonides, translated by M. Friedländer, 2nd edition; London: Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd. [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/gfp/index.htm>

The Zohar: Bereshith to Lekh Lekha, by Nurho de Manhar (pseud.) New York, Theosophical Publishing Company [1900-14]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/zdm/index.htm>

The Kabbalah Unveiled by S.L MacGregor Mathers; New York: Theosophical Pub. Co., [1912]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/tku/index.htm>

The Cabala, Its Influence on Judaism and Christianity, by Bernhard Pick; Chicago and London: The Open Court Publishing Company [1913]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/cab/index.htm>

The Talmud: Selections from the Contents of that Ancient Book, Its Commentaries, Teachings, Poetry, and Legends. Also, Brief Sketches of the Men who made and commented upon it. Translated from the Original By H. Polano, Philadelphia: Leary's Book Store, [1876]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/pol/index.htm>

Tales and Maxims from the Midrash, by Samuel Rapaport; London, George Routledge and Sons; New York: E.P. Dutton & Co. [1907]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/tmm/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 1.: Tract Sabbath: Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t01/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 2.: Tracts Erubin, Shekalim, Rosh Hashana: Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t02/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 3.: Tracts Pesachim, Yomah and Hagiga: Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t03/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 4.: Tracts Betzh, Succah, Moed Katan, Taanith, Megilla and Ebel Rabbathi or Semahoth; Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t04/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 5.: Tracts Aboth, Derech Eretz-Rabba, Derech Eretz-Zuta, and Baba Kama (First Gate); Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t05/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 6.: Tract Baba Kama (First Gate), Part II and Tract Baba Metzia (Middle Gate); Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t06/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 7.: Tract Baba Bathra (Last Gate); Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t07/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 8.: Tract Sanhedrin; Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t08/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 9.: Tracts Maccoth, Shebuoth, Eduyoth, Abuda Zara, and Horiouth; Michael L. Rodkinson, tr.; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t09/index.htm>

Babylonian Talmud, Book 10.: History of the Talmud; by Michael L. Rodkinson; Boston, The Talmud Society; [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/t10/index.htm>

The Standard Prayer Book, tr. by Simeon Singer; New York: Bloch Publishing Company [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/spb/index.htm>

Eighteen Treatises from the Mishna, by D.A. Sola and M.J. Raphall; London: Sherwood, Gilbert and Piper [1843]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/etm/index.htm>

Sayings of the Jewish Fathers (Pirke Aboth); Charles Taylor, tr.; Cambridge University Press; [1897]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/sjf/index.htm>

Jewish Magic and Superstition: A Study in Folk Religion, by Joshua Trachtenberg, New York: Behrman's Jewish Book House [1939]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/jms/index.htm>

Tractate Berakoth, by A. Lukyn Williams; London, Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, New York, The Macmillan Company [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/tbr/index.htm>

Midrash Tanhuma
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/midrash.htm>

Freemasonry

The Dionysian Artificers, by Hippolyto Joseph Da Costa, London [1820]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/dart/index.htm>

Shibboleth: A Templar Monitor, by George Cooper Connor; Fifth Edition; Nashville, Tennessee: Order of the Red Cross [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/shib/index.htm>

Duncan's Masonic Ritual and Monitor, by Malcolm C. Duncan, 3rd ed.; New York: Dick & Fitzgerald [1866]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/dun/index.htm>

Symbolical Masonry, by H.L. Haywood, New York: George H. Doran Company [1923]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/syma/index.htm>

Illustrations of Masonry, by William Morgan; Chicago: Ezra A. Cook Publications [1827]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/morgan/index.htm>

The Builders, A Story and Study of Masonry, by Joseph Fort Newton; Cedar Rapids, Iowa; The Torch Press [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/bui/index.htm>

Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, by Albert Pike; Charleston, [1871]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/md/index.htm>

The General Ahiman Rezon and Freemason's Guide; by Daniel Sickels; Masonic Publishing and Manufacturing Co., New York [1868]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/gar/index.htm>

The Official Monitor of the Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, State of Texas; Waco, TX [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/omtx/index.htm>

The Meaning of Masonry, by Walter Leslie Wilmshurst, P. Lund, Humphries & Co.; W. Rider & Son: London [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mas/mom/index.htm>

Legendary Creatures

The Evolution of the Dragon, by Grafton Elliot Smith, London: Longmans, Green & Company [1919]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lcr/eod/index.htm>

Fictitious and Symbolic Creatures in Art, by John Vinycomb; London: Chapman and Hall Limited [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lcr/fsca/index.htm>

Abominable Snowmen: Legend Come to Life, by Ivan T. Sanderson; Philadelphia and New York: Chilton Company Book Division [1961]
[MEC]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lcr/abs/index.htm>

Miscellaneous

Forty Modern Fables, by George Ade; R.H. Russell, New York [1901]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/fmf/index.htm> [EY]

Ophiolatrea, by Anonymous; London [1889]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/index.htm> [NV]

The Unicorn, A Mythological Investigation, by Robert Brown; London, Longmans, Green, and Co. [1881]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/tu/index.htm>

The Book of Noodles; by W. A. Clouston; Elliot Stock, London; [1888]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/bon/index.htm> [BT]

Orpheus, Myths of the World, by Padraic Colum; Illustrations by Boris Artzybasheff; The Macmillan Company, New York [1930, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/omw/index.htm>

The Worship of the Serpent, by John Bathurst Deane, London: J. G. & F. Rivington, [1833]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/wos/index.htm>

A Christmas Carol, by Charles Dickens; London: Chapman and Hall [1843]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/xmas/acc/index.htm>

Famous Men of the Middle Ages, by John Henry Haaren, American Book Company, New York, etc. [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/fmma/index.htm>

The Book of Nature Myths, By Florence Holbrook; Houghton Mifflin Company; The Riverside Press; Cambridge [1902]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/bnm/index.htm> [EY]

The Grateful Dead, The History of a Folk Story, by Gordon Hall Gerould; London: Published for the Folk-Lore Society by David Nutt [1908]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/gd/index.htm>

Dragons and Dragon Lore, by Ernest Ingersoll; Payson & Clarke Ltd., New York [1928, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/ddl/index.htm> [EY]

The Wandering Host, by David Starr Jordan, Boston, American Unitarian Association [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/twh/index.htm>

A Study of Fairy Tales, by Laura F. Kready; Houghton Mifflin Company; Boston, etc.; The Riverside Press; [1916]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/sft/index.htm> [EY]

Tower Legends, by Bertha Palmer Lane, illustrated by Rosamond Lane Lord; Beacon Press, Boston [1932, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/tl/index.htm>

The Magic of the Horse-Shoe, with other Folk-Lore Notes, by Robert Means Lawrence; Boston and New York; Houghton, Mifflin and Company; The Riverside Press, Cambridge [1898]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/mhs/index.htm> [EY]

Mazes & Labyrinths, A General Account of Their History and Development, by W. H. Matthews; London: Longmans, Green and Co. [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/ml/index.htm>

A Visit from St. Nicholas, by Clement C. Moore [1823]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/xmas/vsn/index.htm>

Funeral Customs, Their Origin and Development by Bertram S. Puckle; London [1926]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/fcod/index.htm> [EY]

Bygone Beliefs: Being A Series of Excursions in the Byways of Thought, by Herbert Stanley Redgrove; London, William Rider & Son, Ltd. [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/bb/index.htm> [EY]

The Lore of the Unicorn, by Odell Shepard; London: George Allen & Unwin; Boston: Houghton Mifflin [1930, copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/lou/index.htm> [EY]

Festivals of Western Europe, by Dorothy Gladys Spicer; The H. W. Wilson Company, New York [1958, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/fwe/index.htm> [EY]

The New Word: An Open Letter Addressed to the Swedish Academy in Stockholm on the Meaning of the Word Idealist, by Allen Upward; Mitchell Kennerly, New York [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/tnw/index.htm>

Manners, Customs, and Observances: Their Origin and Significance, by Leopold Wagner, London: William Heinemann [1894]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/mco/index.htm> [EY]

Mormonism

History of Utah, 1540-1886, by Hubert Howe Bancroft, San Francisco, History Co. [1889]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mor/hou/index.htm>

Tenderfoot Days, by George Robert Bird [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mor/tfd/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

Under the Prophet in Utah, by Frank J. Cannon and Harvey J. O'Higgins; Boston, Mass.; The C. M. Clark publishing Co. [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mor/upu/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

The Angel of the Prairies; A Dream of the Future, by Parley Parker Pratt, A. Pratt, Publisher. Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret News Printing and Publishing Establishment. [1880]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mor/aofp/aofp.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

The Book of Abraham. Its Authenticity Established as a Divine and Ancient Record. With Copious References to Ancient and Modern Authorities; by George Reynolds; Salt Lake City, Utah; Deseret News Printing and Publishing Establishment. [1879].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/mor/tboa/index.htm> [Some Dude (BT)]

Ancient Near East

Descent of the Goddess Ishtar Into the Lower World, from "The Civilization of Babylonia and Assyria" by M. Jastrow [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/ishtar.htm>

The Seven Tablets of Creation by L.W. King; Luzac and Co., London; Luzac's Semitic text and translation series, vol. xii-xiii. [1902].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/stc/index.htm>

Enuma Elish, The Epic of Creation, from "The Seven Tablets of Creation" translated by L.W. King [1902]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/enuma.htm>

Sumerian Mythology, by Samuel Noah Kramer; University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia PA [1944, revised 1961, not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/sum/index.htm>

Ishtar and Izdubar, by Leonidas Le Cenci Hamilton. London, New York, W.H. Allen & Co. [1884] (Scanned from "Babylonian and Assyrian Literature" pp. 3-156, New York; The Colonial Press [1901])
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/iai/index.htm>

Myths of Babylonia and Assyria, by Donald A. Mackenzie; Gresham Publishing Company, London [1915]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/mba/index.htm>

The Philistines, Their History and Civilization, by R.A. Stewart Macalister; The Schweich Lectures [1911]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/phc/index.htm>

Adapa and the Food of Life, from "Cuneiform Parallels to the Old Testament" by R.W. Rogers [1912]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/adapa.htm>

The Chaldean Account of Genesis, by George Smith; London: Thomas Scott [1876]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/caog/index.htm>

The Seven Evil Spirits from "The Devils and Evil Spirits of Babylonia" by R.C. Thompson [1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/seven.htm>

The Epic of Gilgamish, by R. Campbell Thompson; Luzac & Co.; London [1928]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/eog/index.htm>

Records of the Past, ed. A.H. Sayce; London: Samuel Bagster and Sons

[1888-90]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ane/rp/index.htm>

Neo-Pagan / Wicca / Family Traditions / Ceremonial Magic

The Magus, by Francis Barrett; London [1801]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/grim/magus/index.htm>

Irish Druids and Old Irish Religions by James Bonwick; London: Griffith, Farran [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/idr/index.htm>

Dæmonologie by King James I [1597] and Newes from Scotland [1591]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/kjd/index.htm>

The Book of Hallowe'en, by Ruth Edna Kelley; Boston, Lothrop, Lee and Shepard Co. [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/boh/index.htm> [EY]

Etruscan Roman Remains in Popular Tradition, by Charles G. Leland; New York, C. Scribner's Sons, and London, T. F. Unwin; [1892]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/err/index.htm>

Aradia or the Gospel of the Witches by Charles G. Leland; London, David Nutt; [1899]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/aradia/index.htm>

The Sorceress, by Jules Michelet, as translated by Alfred Richard Allinson from the French (original title "La Sorcière"; Paris: E. Dentu [1862]. Originally published as "Satanism and Witchcraft", New York: Citadel Press [1939], Also reprinted unaltered as "Witchcraft, Sorcery and Superstition", New York: Citadel/Carol Publishing [1995]) [1939]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/sor/index.htm>

The Witch-Cult in Western Europe by Margaret Alice Murray [1921]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/wcwe/index.htm>

The Key of Solomon The King (Clavicula Salomonis) S.L. MacGregor Mathers, tr. [1888]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/grim/kos/index.htm>

The Lesser Key of Solomon, by S.L. MacGregor Mathers, and Aleister Crowley [1904]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/grim/lks/index.htm>

The Book of the Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage, translated by S.L. MacGregor Mathers. London, John M. Watkins. [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/grim/abr/index.htm>

The Veil of Isis; or, Mysteries of the Druids by W. Winwood Reade. [1861]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/motd/motd.htm>

Pagan Prayers, by Marah Ellis Ryan; Chicago, A.C. McClurg & Co. [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/ppr/index.htm>

Irish Witchcraft and Demonology, by St. John D. Seymore; Baltimore: Norman, Remington [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/iwd/index.htm>

The Book of Ceremonial Magic, by Arthur Edward Waite; London, [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/grim/bcm/index.htm>

Pacific

Hawaiian Mythology, by Martha Beckwith, Yale University Press [1940, copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/hm/index.htm>

The Kumulipo: A Hawaiian Creation Chant. translated with commentary by Martha Warren Beckwith [1951, copyright not renewed].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/ku/index.htm>

Oceanic Mythology, by Roland B. Dixon; Marshall Jones Company, Boston; [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/om/index.htm>

Unwritten Literature of Hawaii: The Sacred Songs of the Hula; by Nathaniel B. Emerson; Smithsonian Institution, Bulletin of the Bureau

of American Ethnology, no. 38; Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/ulh/index.htm>

The Samoan Story of Creation by John Fraser (Journal of the Polynesian Society, Vol. 1 164-88) [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/jpolys/ssc.htm> [CW]

Noa Noa, by Paul Gauguin, translated by Otto Frederick Theis, New York: Nicholas L. Brown [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/noa/index.htm>

Polynesian Mythology & Ancient Traditional History of the New Zealanders by Sir George Grey [1854]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/grey/index.htm>

An Account of the Creation of the World according to the Hawaiian Tradition...., [The Kumulipo], translated by Queen Liliuokalani; Lee and Shepard, Boston [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/lku/index.htm>

Baloma; the Spirits of the Dead in the Trobriand Islands, by Bronislaw Malinowski; Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Volume 46. [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/baloma/index.htm>

Maori Religion and Mythology by Edward Shortland; London: Longmans, Green, and Co. [1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/mrm/index.htm>

The Lore of the Whare-Wananga, by S. Percy Smith; New Plymouth, N.Z., [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/lww/index.htm> [CW]

Te Pito Te Henua, or Easter Island, by William J. Thomson; Washington D.C., Government Printing Office, [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/ei/index.htm>

Hawaiian Folk Tales, A Collection of Native Legends, Collected by Thomas G. Thrum, Chicago, A.C. McClurg & Co. [1907]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/hft/index.htm>

Legends of Maui, A Demi God of Polynesia and of His Mother Hina. by W. D. Westervelt. [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/maui/index.htm>

Hawaiian Legends of Old Honolulu, by W.D. Westervelt. Boston, G.H. Ellis Press [1915]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/hloh/index.htm>

Hawaiian Legends of Volcanoes, by W.D. Westervelt. Boston, G.H. Ellis Press [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/hlov/index.htm>

Hawaiian Legends of Ghosts and Ghost-Gods, by W.D. Westervelt. Boston, G.H. Ellis Press [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/hlog/index.htm>

Hawaiian Historical Legends, by W.D. Westervelt, Fleming H. Revell Co., New York [1923]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/hhl/index.htm>

Prophecy

Mother Shipton, the Yorkshire Sibyl Investigated; by William H. Harrison [1881]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pro/msi/index.htm>

The Prophecies of Paracelsus, by J.K.; London; William, Rider and Son [1915]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pro/pop/index.htm>

Nostradamus, The Man Who Saw Through Time, by Lee McCann, Creative Age Press, New York [1941]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nos/mst/index.htm>

The Oracles of Nostradamus, by Charles A. Ward; London, The Leadenhall Press; New York, C. Scribner & Welford [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/nos/oon/index.htm>

Parapsychology

Clairvoyance, by Charles Webster Leadbeater, Adyar, Madras, India: Theosophical Pub. House [1899]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/psi/clrv/index.htm>

Mental Radio, by Upton Sinclair, introduction by William McDougall; New York: Albert & Charles Boni [1930]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/psi/mrad/index.htm>

Extra-Sensory Perception, by Joseph Banks Rhine; Boston: Society for Psychic Research [1934]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/psi/esp/index.htm>

Roma (Gypsy)

Gypsy Folk Tales, by Francis Hindes Groome; London: Hurst and Blackett, Ltd. [1899]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/roma/gft/index.htm>

Gypsy Sorcery and Fortune Telling by Charles G. Leland; London: T. Fisher Unwin; [1891]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/pag/gsft/index.htm>

Sacred Sexuality

The Ananga Ranga, Translated by Sir Richard F. Burton [1885]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/ar/index.htm>

The Priapeia, translated by L.C. Smithers and Sir Richard Burton [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/priap/index.htm>

Love's Coming-of-Age: A Series of Papers on the Relations of the Sexes, by Edward Carpenter; London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. Ltd., Fifth Edition (Enlarged) [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lgbt/lca/index.htm>

Ioläus, An Anthology of Friendship; by Edward Carpenter; New York, Mitchell Kennerley [1917]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lgbt/iol/index.htm>

Intermediate Types among Primitive Folk: a Study in Social Evolution, By Edward Carpenter; London: George Allen & Co. [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lgbt/itp/index.htm>

The Royal Museum at Naples, Being Some Account of the Erotic Paintings, Bronzes, and Statues Contained in That Famous "Cabinet Secret"; by Colonel Fanin. (Stanislas Marie César Famin); London; [1871]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/rmn/index.htm>

The Sacred Fire, by Ben Zion Goldberg; New York, Horace Liveright [1930]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/tsf/index.htm>

A Discourse On The Worship of Priapus, by Richard Payne Knight; London, [1786]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/dwp/index.htm> [EY]

The Karezza Method or Magnetation: The Art of Connubial Love, by J. William Lloyd; Privately Printed for the Author, Roscoe, CA [1931]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/krz/index.htm> [MR]

Male Continence, by John Humphrey Noyes; Published by the Oneida Community Office of the Oneida Circular, Oneida, N.Y. [1872]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/mc/index.htm> [MR]

Karezza, Ethics of Marriage, by Alice B. Stockham (2nd e.d); Stockham Publishing, Chicago [1903]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/eom/index.htm> [MR]

The Masculine Cross and Ancient Sex Worship, by Sha Rocco (pseudonym of Hargrave Jennings); New York, A.K. Butts & Co. [1874]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/asw/index.htm>

A Problem in Modern Ethics, by John Addington Symonds; London, (no publ.) [1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lgbt/pme/index.htm>

A Problem in Greek Ethics, by John Addington Symonds; London, (no publ.) [1901]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/lgbt/pge/index.htm>

The Worship of the Generative Powers: During the Middle Ages of Western Europe; by Thomas Wright, assisted by J. E. Tennent and George Witt; London, J. C. Hotten; [1865]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sex/wgp/index.htm> [EY]

Shamanism

Shamanism in Siberia [Excerpts from] Aboriginal Siberia, A Study in Social Anthropology by M. A. Czaplicka [1914]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sha/sis/index.htm>

Shaman, Saiva And Sufi; A Study of the Evolution of Malay Magic by R. O. Winstedt [1925]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sha/sss/index.htm>

Animism or, Thought Currents of Primitive Peoples, by George William Gilmore [1919]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sha/anim/index.htm>

Shinto / Japan

The Nihongi, translated by W.G. Ashton [1896]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/index.htm>

Specimens of Ainu Folk-lore, by John Batchelor; Tokyo; [1888-93] [CW]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/safl/index.htm>

Japanese Haiku, translated by Peter Beilenson, Peter Pauper Press, Mount Vernon, New York [1955]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/jh/index.htm>

A Translation of the "Ko-ji-ki", or "Records of Ancient Matters," translated by B.H. Chamberlain [1919]; Supplement to Vol. X of Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, Tokyo, Japan; (first printed 1882, second edition 1919).
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/kj/index.htm>

Aino Folk-Tales, by Basil Hall Chamberlain; London; [1888] [CW]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/aft/index.htm>

The Yengishiki, The Harvest Ritual
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/yengi.htm>

In Ghostly Japan, by Lafcadio Hearn; Little, Brown and Co, Boston [1899]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/igj/index.htm>

Japan, An Attempt at Interpretation, by Lafcadio Hearn; The Macmillan Company, New York, [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/jai/index.htm>

Genji Monogatari, by Murasaki Shikibu, tr. by Suematsu Kencho; New York: Colonial Press [1900] [MEC]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/gen/index.htm>

Bushido, The Soul of Japan; by Inazo Nitobe; New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons [1905]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/bsd/index.htm>

The Ideals of the East, with Special Reference to the Art of Japan, by Kakuzo Okakura; E.P. Dutton & Co., New York [1904]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/ioe/index.htm>

A Hundred Verses from Old Japan, being a translation of the Hyaku-nin-issui, by William N. Porter; The Clarendon Press, London [1909]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/hvj/index.htm>

Ancient Tales and Folk-lore of Japan, by Richard Gordon Smith; London, A. and C. Black [1918]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/atfj/index.htm>

The Story of Gio, from the Heike Monogatari, Retold by Ridgely Torrance; Japan Society, New York [1935, Copyright not renewed]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/gio/index.htm>

The Nō Plays of Japan, by Arthur Waley; Unwin; London [1921]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/npj/index.htm>

The Master-Singers of Japan, by Clara A. Walsh; London: John Murray, Wisdom of the East Series [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/msj/index.htm>

Japanese Fairy Tales, Second Series. By Teresa Peirce Williston, Illustrated By Sanchi Ogawa; Rand McNally & Co.; Chicago, New York [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/shi/jft2/index.htm> [EY]

Shakespeare

Folk-lore of Shakespeare, by T.F. Thiselton Dyer; London: Griffith & Farran [1883]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sks/flos/index.htm>

Sikhism

The Sikh Religion, by Max Arthur MacAuliffe, Volume 1. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/skh/tsr1/index.htm>

The Religion of the Sikhs, by Dorothy Field; London: John Murray, Wisdom of the East series [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/skh/rosi/index.htm>

Sky Lore / Astrology

Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos, trans. by J.M. Ashmand, London, Davis and Dickson [1822]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/ptb/index.htm>

Solar Biology, by Hiram E. Butler, Boston: Esoteric Publishing Company, [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/sb/index.htm>

Astrology and Religion Among the Greeks and Romans, by Franz Cumont, New York and London, G. P. Putnam's sons [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/argr/index.htm>

Moon Lore, by Timothy Harley; London; Swan Sonnenschein, Le Bas & Lowry [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/ml/index.htm>

Harmonies of the World (1619), by Johannes Kepler, tr. by Charles Glenn Wallis, Annapolis, MD: The St. John's Bookstore [1939]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/how/index.htm>

From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe, by Alexandre Koyré, Baltimore, Md.: The Johns Hopkins Press [1957]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/cwiu/index.htm>

An Introduction to Astrology, by William Lilly, edited by 'Zadkiel' (pseudonym); London, G. Bell [1852]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/aia/index.htm>

Sun Lore of All Ages, by William Tyler Olcott, New York and London: G.P. Putnam's Sons [1914]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/slaa/index.htm>

The Hindu Book of Astrology, by Bhakti Seva, New York: The New York Magazine of Mysteries [1902]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/astro/hba/index.htm>

Slavic, Eastern European, Baltic

The Key of Gold: 23 Czech Folk Tales, translated by Dr. Josef Baudis; London, George Allen & Unwin Ltd. [1917]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/kog/index.htm>

Folk Tales From the Russian, by Verra Xenophontovna Kalamatiano de Blumenthal, Rand, McNally & Company; Chicago, New York [1903]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/ft/index.htm> [BT]

Stories of Russian Folk-Life, by Donald A. Mackenzie; London, Blackie and Son, Limited. [1916]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/srf/index.htm>

The Tale of the Armament of Igor, by Leonard A. Magnus; London, Oxford University Press [1915]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/tai/index.htm>

Roumanian Fairy Tales and Legends, by E.B. Mawr; London, H.K. Lewis, [1881]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/rft/index.htm>

The Hero of Esthonia, by W.F. Kirby; London, John C. Nimmo (2 vols.) [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/hoel/index.htm> [SM]

Heroic Ballads of Servia, translated by George Rapall Noyes and Leonard Bacon; Boston, Sherman, French & Company [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/hbs/index.htm> [SM]

Wonder Tales From Baltic Wizards; by Frances Jenkins Olcott; Longmans, Green and Co. [1928]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/bw/index.htm> [EY]

The Songs of the Russian People, by W. R. S. Ralston; London, Ellis & Green (2nd ed.) [1872]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/srp/index.htm>

Sixty Folk-Tales From Exclusively Slavonic Sources, by A. H. Wratistlaw; Houghton, Mifflin and Company, Boston [1890]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/sfs/index.htm>

Spain and Portugal

Legends and Romances of Spain, by Lewis Spence; N. Y., F. A. Stokes Co. [1920]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/lrs/index.htm> [HG]

The Lusiad of Luis de Camoens, translated by William Julius Mickle. Fifth Edition, E. Richmond Hodges, editor. Originally published 1776, this edition published by G. Bell, London [1877].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/lus/index.htm>

Sub Rosa

The History of the Knights Templars, by Charles G. Addison; Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans; London [1842]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/hkt/index.htm>

(*Code of the Illuminati*, Part III of) Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism, by the Abbé Barreul, tr. by Robert Edward Clifford; London: 2nd ed. [1798]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/mhj/index.htm>

The Comte de St. Germain; The Secret of Kings: A Monograph, by Isabel Cooper-Oakley; Milano, G. Sulli-Rao [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/csg/index.htm>

Traces of a Hidden Tradition in Masonry and Medieval Mysticism, by Isabel Cooper-Oakley; London; Theosophical Publishing Society [1900]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/mmm/index.htm>

In the Pronaos of the Temple of Wisdom, by Franz Hartmann; Boston and London, by The Theosophical Society and Occult Publishing Company [1890]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/ptw/index.htm>

With the Adepts: An Adventure Among the Rosicrucians, by Franz Hartmann; William Rider and Son; London [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/wta/index.htm>

The Rosicrucians, Their Rites and Mysteries, by Hargrave Jennings; fourth edition, revised, E.P. Dutton and Co., New York 1907; Originally published London, J.C. Hotten, [1870]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/rrm/index.htm>

Secret Societies of the Middle Ages, by Thomas Keightley, Charles Knight & Co., London [1837]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/sma/index.htm>

The Secret Doctrine of the Rosicrucians, by Magus Incognito (pseud. William Walker Atkinson), Chicago, Ill., Advanced Thought Publishing Co. [1918]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/sdr/index.htm>

Proofs of a Conspiracy Against all the Religions and Governments of Europe, Carried on in the Secret Meetings of Free Masons, Illuminati, and Reading Societies, Collected from Good Authorities, by John Robison; Fourth Edition, to which is added a postscript; New York, George Forman [1798]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/pc/index.htm>

The Real History of the Rosicrucians, by Arthur Edward Waite, George Redway, London [1887]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/rhr/index.htm>

The Hidden Church of the Holy Graal, Its Legends and Symbolism, by Arthur Edward Waite, Rebman Limited, London [1909]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sro/hchg/index.htm>

Symbolism

The Migration of Symbols, by Goblet d'Alviella; London, A. Constable and Co. [1894]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sym/mosy/index.htm>

The Book of Talismans, Amulets and Zodiacal Gems, by William Thomas and Kate Pavitt; Second and Revised Edition; London; William Rider & Son, Ltd. [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/sym/bot/index.htm>

Taoism

Taoist Texts: Ethical, Political, and Speculative, by Frederic Henry Balfour; Shanghai and London, [1884]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/ttx/index.htm> [CW]

Yang Chu's Garden of Pleasure; Translated by Anton Forke, Introduction by Hugh Cranmer-Byng London, J. Murray (The Wisdom of the East) [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/ycgp/index.htm> [CW]

Kung-Fu, or Tauist Medical Gymnastics, by John Dudgeon. pp. 67-291 in *The Beverages of the Chinese; Kung-fu; or, Tauist medical gymnastics; the population of China; a modern Chinese anatomist; and a chapter in Chinese surgery*. Tientsin, Tientsin press [1895]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/kfu/index.htm>

Musings of a Chinese Mystic, by Lionel Giles, London: John Murray [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/mcm/index.htm>

Taoist Teachings Translated from the Book of Lieh-Tzü. Translated by Lionel Giles [1912].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/tt/index.htm>

The Sayings of Lao Tzŭ, by Lionel Giles; E. P. Dutton and Company, Inc., New York [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/salt/index.htm>

Sun Tzu on the Art of War, the Oldest Military Treatise in the World, tr. Lionel Giles; London: Luzac and Co. [1910]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/aow/index.htm>

Taotzu's Tao and Wu Wei, by Dwight Goddard and Henri Borel; New York, Brentano's [1919]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/lw/index.htm>

Taotzu's Tao and Wu Wei, by Dwight Goddard, et al (2nd edition); Thetford VT, privately printed [1939]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/lw2/index.htm>

The Texts of Taoism, vol. 1 of 2 (Sacred Books of the East vol. 39). Translated by James Legge. Includes *The Tao te Ching* by Lao-tzu and Part One of *the Writings of Chuang-tzu*. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/sbe39/index.htm>

The Texts of Taoism, vol. 2 of 2 (Sacred Books of the East vol. 40). Translated by James Legge. Includes Part Two of *the Writings of Chuang-tzu*, as well as the Tai Shang Tractate and the index for SBE vols. 39 and 40. Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1891]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/sbe40/index.htm>

The Tao Teh King: A Short Study in Comparative Religion, translation and commentary by C. Spurgeon Medhurst; Chicago: Theosophical Book Concern [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/mt/index.htm>

Tao, The Great Luminant, Essays from the Huai Nan Tzu; by Evan S. Morgan; Shanghai, [1933]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/tgl/index.htm> [CW]

The Canon of Reason and Virtue (Lao-tze's Tao Teh King); Chinese and English; Translated by D.T. Suzuki & Paul Carus; Open Court; La Salle, Illinois [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/crv/index.htm>

T'ai-Shang Kan-Ying P'ien, Treatise of the Exalted One on Response and Retribution; Translated by Teitaro Suzuki and Paul Carus; La Salle, Illinois, The Open Court Publishing Co. [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/ts/index.htm>

Yin Chih Wen, The Tract of the Quiet Way; Translated by Teitaro Suzuki and Paul Carus; La Salle, Illinois, The Open Court Publishing Co. [1906]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/ycw/index.htm>

Tarot

Fortune Telling by Cards, by P.R.S. Foli; R.P. Fenno & Company, New York [1915]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tarot/ftc/index.htm>

The Symbolism of the Tarot, by P. D. Ouspensky; Philosophy of Occultism in Pictures and Numbers; Translated by A. L. Pogossky; Trood Print. and Pub. Co., St. Petersburg, Russia; [1913]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tarot/sot/index.htm>

Absolute Key to Occult Science; The Tarot of the Bohemians, The Most Ancient Book in the World. For the Exclusive Use of Initiates, by Papus (Gérard Anacleto Vincent Encausse). Original Title: Clef absolue de la science occulte; Translated from the French by A. P. Morton; London, Chapman and Hall, Ltd., [1892]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tarot/tob/index.htm>

General Book of the Tarot, by A.E. Thierens, Introduction by A.E. Waite, D. McKay Co., Philadelphia [1930, not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tarot/gbt/index.htm>

The Pictorial Key to the Tarot, by Arthur Edward Waite; Illustrated by Pamela Coleman Smith; London, W. Rider [1911]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/tarot/pkt/index.htm>

Theosophy

A Textbook of Theosophy, by C. W. (Charles Webster) Leadbeater. Adyar, Madras, India, Theosophical Publishing House [1912]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/the/tot/index.htm> [BT]

Tolkien

The Worm Ouroboros, by E. R. Eddison; London, Jonathan Cope [1922]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ring/two/index.htm>

Time

The Stories of the Months and Days by Reginald C. Couzens; New York, Frederick A. Stokes & Co. [1923, Copyright not renewed]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/time/smd/index.htm> [EY]

Fifty Christmas Poems for Children: An Anthology Selected by Florence B. Hyett. D. Appleton-Century Company Incorporated, New York [1923]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/time/50x/index.htm> [EY]

UFOs

The Secret of the Saucers, by Orfeo M. Angelucci, edited by Ray Palmer; Amherst Press [1955]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/sos/index.htm>

In Days To Come, by Ashtar (pseud. Ethel P. Hill), Los Angeles: New Age Publishing Co., [1957?]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/idtc/index.htm>

The Flying Saucers Are Real, by Donald Keyhoe; New York, Fawcett Publications [1950, Copyright lapsed from non-renewal].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/fsar/index.htm>

My Trip to Mars, by William Ferguson; Saucerian Publications, Clarksburg, WV [1955]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/mars/mttm/index.htm>

From India to the Planet Mars, by Théodore Flournoy, tr. by Daniel B.

Vermilye; New York and London: Harper & Brothers Publishers [1900]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/ipm/index.htm>

We Met the Space People; the story of the Mitchell Sisters, by Helen and Betty Mitchell; Saucerian Books, Clarksburg, West Virginia [1959]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/wmsp/index.htm>

The Report on Unidentified Flying Objects, by Edward J. Ruppelt; Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc. [1956]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/rufo/index.htm>

I Remember Lemuria and The Return of Sathanas, by Richard S. Shaver; Evanston, Ill.: Venture Books [1948]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/irl/index.htm>

Other Tongues--Other Flesh, by George Hunt Williamson; Amherst Press, Amherst, WI [1953, copyright lapsed from non-renewal].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/otof/index.htm>

Vyamaanika-Shaastra Aeronautics; by Maharshi Bharadwaaja; Propounded by Venerable Subbaraya Shastry; Translated into English and Edited, Printed and Published by G.R. Josyer; Mysore, India [1973: not public domain]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/ufo/vs/index.htm>

Utopia & Dystopia

Cæsar's Column, by Ignatius Donnelly. writing as Edmund Boisgilbert; Chicago, F.J. Shulte & Co. [1890]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/utopia/cc/index.htm>

The Story of Utopias, by Lewis Mumford; New York, Boni and Liveright, Inc. [1922]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/utopia/sou/index.htm>

Garden Cities of To-morrow, by Ebenezer Howard; London: S. Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. (Second ed.) [1902]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/utopia/gcot/index.htm>

Women

Religious Cults Associated with the Amazons, by Florence Mary Bennett; New York, Columbia University Press [1912].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/rca/index.htm>

Woman, Church and State, by Matilda Joslyn Gage; The Truth Seeker Company, New York, [1893].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/wcs/index.htm>

Clothed With The Sun, by Anna Bonus Kingsford; Prefaces and Footnotes by Edward Maitland and Samuel Hopgood Hart; John M. Watkins, London [1889].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/cws/index.htm>

Unveiling a Parallel, A Romance, by Alice Ilgenfritz Jones and Ella Merchant; Boston: Arena Publishing Company [1893]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/uap/index.htm>

The Amazons, by Guy Cadogan Rothery; Francis Griffiths; London [1910]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/ama/index.htm>

The Woman's Bible, by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and the Revising Committee. [1898]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/wb/index.htm>

Woman and the New Race, by Margaret Sanger. [1920]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/wnr/index.htm>

Folk-Lore of Women, by Thomas Firminger Thiselton-Dyer; A.C. McClurg & Co., Chicago and Elliot Stock, London; [1906]
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/fow/index.htm> [EY]

The Garden of Eden; or The Paradise Lost & Found, by Victoria Claflin Woodhull, London [1890].
<http://www.sacred-texts.com/wmn/tge/index.htm>

Zoroastrianism

The Zend-Avesta, Part I, by James Darmesteter: The Vendidad. (Sacred Books of the East Vol. 4); Oxford, The Clarendon Press;

[1880].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe04/index.htm>

The Zend-Avesta, Part II, by James Darmesteter: The Sirôzahs, Yasts and Nyâyis (Sacred Books of the East Vol. 23); Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1882].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe23/index.htm>

The Teachings of Zoroaster and the Philosophy of the Parsi Religion, by S.A. Kapadia, London: John Murray, Wisdom of the East [1905]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/toz/index.htm>

The Zend-Avesta, Part III, by L.H. Mills: The Yasna, Visparad, Âfrînaġân, Gâhs and Miscellaneous Fragments (Sacred Books of the East Vol. 31); Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1887].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe31/index.htm>

Pahlavi Texts, Part I, by E.W. West: The Bundahis, Bahman Yast and Shayâst Lâ-Shâyast. (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 5); Oxford, The Clarendon Press; [1880].

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe05/index.htm>

Pahlavi Texts, Part II, by E.W. West: The Dâdîstân-î Dînik and the Epistles of Mânûskîhar; (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 18); Oxford University Press [1882]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe18/index.htm>

Pahlavi Texts, Part III, by E.W. West: Dînâ-î Mainôġ-î Khirad, Sikand-gûmânîk Viġâr, and the Sad Dar; (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 24); Oxford University Press [1885]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe24/index.htm>

Pahlavi Texts, Part IV, by E.W. West: Contents of the Nasks. (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 37); Oxford University Press [1892]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe37/index.htm>

Pahlavi Texts, Part V, by E.W. West: Marvels of Zoroastrianism. (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 47); Oxford University Press [1897]

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/zor/sbe47/index.htm>



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Sacred-texts.com Credits

This page has links to businesses who supply goods or services to this website. You can assume that we recommend them.

Unless otherwise noted, all of these businesses are in the Santa Cruz, CA area.



[Cruzio.com](#) provides managed hosting for sacred-texts' website. Just one hop off the Internet backbone. they keep sacred-texts online 24/7 with no noticeable downtime. even

though the site uses hundreds of gigabytes of bandwidth a month. They have been in business since 1989 and have hosted sacred-texts.com from its inception in 1999, scaling flawlessly as the site traffic doubled every 18 months. They provide excellent broadband and dialup in Santa Cruz and dialup nationally. They also do a lot of good for the Santa Cruz community.



[Mastertrack](#) is sacred-texts' principal contractor for CD-ROM replication and assembly. They also do short run Audio and CD-ROM

duplication on CDR, among other things, so if you are in a garage band and want a short stack of your demo, by all means check them out.

University Copy Service, at 428 D Front St. Santa Cruz, CA 95060 (831-458-9600), provides book debinding and bulk scanning services for sacred-texts. This is an independent home-town copy shop two blocks from a Kinkos, so they deserve your support.

Topics

[Home](#)
[World Religions](#)
[Traditions](#)
[Mysteries](#)
[What's New?](#)
[About](#)
[Abuse](#)
[Books](#)
[Bibliography](#)
[Contact](#)
[Credits](#)
[Copyrights](#)
[Donate](#)
[Downloads](#)
[FAQ](#)
[Links](#)
[Map](#)
[Press](#)
[Privacy](#)
[Search](#)
[Top Level](#)
[Terms of Service](#)
[Translate](#)
[Standards](#)
[Unicode](#)
[Volunteer](#)
[Wishlist](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necromicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

Scanner

FROM

₹ 1,500



Tablet

FROM

₹ 5,000



Compaq Laptop

FROM

₹ 7,000

amazon.com
and you're done™



[The Sacred](#)

Lauren Brown, Jord...

New \$5.24

Best \$2.48

[Black Elk Speaks](#)

Nicholas Black Elk...

Best \$1.14

[The World's Wisdom](#)

Philip Novak

New \$10.98

Best \$4.00

[The Sacred](#)

Peggy V. Beck, Ann...

Best \$4.09

[Reinventing the Sacred](#)

Stuart A. Kauffman...

New \$9.81

Best \$3.02

[Sacred](#)

Elana K. Arnold

New \$12.78

Best \$0.01

[Privacy Information](#)

*Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site*



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Copyrights

This page is a 'plain English' explanation of the copyright issues at this site. This can be considered a continuation of the [Terms of Service](#) file.

Using public domain files at this site

Most of the files at this site are in the public domain *in the United States*. This is because they were originally *printed in the US* and:

- Their copyright has expired normally (they were published in or prior to 1922), or
- They were published between 1923 and 1964 (inclusive) and the copyright was not renewed, or
- They were published by the US Government.

In addition, books printed outside the US in or before 1922 are in the public domain in the US.

Books and other content become public domain in different ways in different countries. *So if you reside outside the US, you will have to use different criteria to determine if a text is in the public domain.* In some countries, this is determined by the date of death of the author. For instance, in the United Kingdom or European Union books become public domain 70 years after the death of the author. This means that some books are in the public domain in the US but not the UK. For instance, the book 'The Tarot Unveiled' was published in 1910 in England. This means that it is in the public domain in the US (it was published prior to 1922). However, the author, A.E. Waite, died in 1942. For this reason this book will not enter the public domain in the UK or the EU until 2012.

Public domain files from this site can be used for *any* purposes. **You may:**

- Download, print and make copies of them for personal purposes
- Email them to a friend
- Use them for your class or study group
- Link your website to them
- Post copies of them on your website
- Embed the copy at sacred-texts in a frame at your website
- Use them in a paper for school
- Quote them in part or entirety in print: in a book, magazine, etc.
- Create derivative works: edited versions, anthologies, software products which use quotes from them, etc.
- Translate them into other languages
- etc. etc. etc.

without asking anyone (including sacred-texts) for permission.

In fact, we encourage these activities. It is considered good netiquette (but not absolutely required) to identify sacred-texts as the source of the file. Therefore we request that leave any notices of attribution in the file intact, and add a link to sacred-texts if possible.

The public domain files at this site have been prepared for free distribution at great labor and expense. Public domain files prepared at sacred-texts *may* be licensed for commercial use as a way of supporting the Internet Sacred Text Archive and the production of additional etexts. These files are listed in the [Bibliography](#). Some other public domain files at this site may have some trivial commercial-use restrictions, particularly files from Project Gutenberg. Most other public domain files at this site can be used in commercial projects without any payment. [Email us if you have any questions.](#)

Note that this doesn't restrict you from using these books for commercial use if you are willing to make your own transcription of



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your
Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow
'[sacredtexts](#).'

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)

[SHARE](#) [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [...](#)

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



Topics

Home

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

them. We have no objection to this as we do not claim to own these works.


Copyrighted files at this site

Some texts are copyrighted but released by their copyright holders for *non-commercial* use. Most of these files also have stipulations that the file must be distributed in entirety and intact, including any copyright and usage messages.

In other cases the file may be copyrighted and posted in error. If this is the case, and you are the copyright holder, please contact us and we will promptly remove it.

Some texts which are copyrighted or have unknown copyright status



have the following icon next to their index listing: . When this icon is present on a page, or added after a given file, it indicates that the file has copyright issues which you need to consider before using it (particularly for commercial purposes). The absence of this icon indicates that we believe that the file is in the public domain.

Files marked [External Site] may be copyrighted and have other restrictions on their use. Consult the particular sites' policy before using these files.

Some files are copyrighted because they are original material produced especially for sacred-texts. This includes index files, the sub-section graphics and any of the descriptive material. These files, graphics and text may not be reproduced in any form without the permission of the copyright holder, J.B. Hare. These files will have explicit copyright notices.

All copyrighted images at this site have explicit copyright notices, either directly underneath the graphic or at the bottom of the page. If you want to use any of these files, you **must contact J.B. Hare** to obtain copyright clearance.

If an image does *not* have such a notice, it *may* be in the public domain.

Note: the Javascript Tarot reader and all associated HTML files is likewise copyrighted material. You must obtain permission from the copyright holder, J.B. Hare, if you wish to include this program in another website or a commercial product.

If you have any other questions about copyright issues at this site, [please email us](#).

The [Sacred Texts FAQ](#) has more information about copyright issues at this site. We recommend that you read it before email us, as it may answer your questions.

How do you determine if a file is in the public domain in the United States?

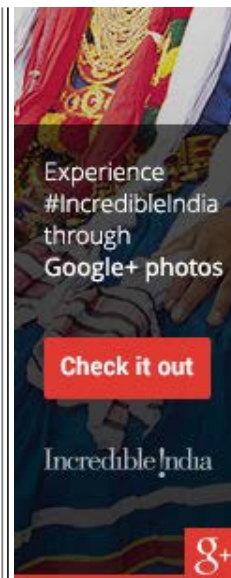
Since my site is located in the United States, I follow US Copyright law.

This is my criteria for determining whether a work is in the public domain or not. First of all:

1. Anything prior to 1922 inclusive (i.e. published in 1922 or prior to 1922) is in the public domain.
2. Anything published in the US between 1923 (inclusive) and 1963 (inclusive) is in the public domain if it was not renewed at the US copyright office 28 years after the date of publication.

Anything else is not in the public domain, particularly books published outside the US after 1922.

So first you need to do some research. You need to answer two questions: 1) was it published first in the United States? 2) What year was it published? This is not always apparent from the copyright page of a book, particularly if you are looking at a modern reprint of an older work.



amazon.com
and you're done.™

[Internet Sacred Text Archive 5.0](#)
John B. Hare
New \$38.77
Best \$34.75

[Wisdom of the East Magnetic Mini Des...](#)
Andrews McMeel
New \$22.96
Best \$22.96

[Foundations of Ajax](#)
Nathaniel T. Schut...
New \$37.61
Best \$0.01

[Talmud And The Internet](#)
Jonathan Rosen
Best \$24.43

[Wisdom of the East](#)
Elisabeth Deane
Best \$0.15

[Wisdom of the East 2013 Day-to-Day C...](#)
LLC Andrews McMeel...
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



First I go to the MELVYL catalog (the University of California library catalog, which has practically every book ever published--even the Dee Necronomicon!). Their web address is <http://melvyl.cdlib.org/>.

I fill in the form and get the earliest publication for the book I'm trying to locate.

If it's not there (or I don't see an early entry for it) I also check the Library of Congress (<http://catalog.loc.gov/>). If it's not there I check Alibris (www.alibris.com) and ABEbooks (www.abebooks.com) for information about used copies.

If it was first published in the US in or before 1922, it's in the public domain.

If it was first published in the US after 1922, but in or before 1963, then I go to the Catalog of Copyright Renewals (<http://www.kingkong.demon.co.uk/ccer/ccer.htm>).

This has a table with each year that something could be renewed (the year of publication plus 28 years) between 1922 and 1963.

You pick a year (say 1931) go to that page and find the particular pages with the authors' name organized alphabetically. Works from 1931 could be renewed in 1958 and 1959. There are two pages for each alphabetic range. So there are four pages total to download (they are in TIF format, so you can't view them in your browser, you need to download them to your hard drive and use a image editor to view them). These TIFs have been now been converted into searchable text by Distributed Proofing and Project Gutenberg. This is broken down into files for each six-month period which can be downloaded via links at the CCR site. However, it's still a good idea to check the page images as well.

If you find the book listed as renewed in one of these TIFs, then it's not in the public domain.

If you don't find it in the TIFs for that particular renewal year, it is in the public domain.

If there are no TIFs for that particular year at the Catalog of Copyright Renewals, then there is one last stop, the US Copyright Office search form (<http://www.copyright.gov/records/>). This only has renewals after 1978, so it is only conclusive for books published after 1950 or so (since the book needed to be renewed in the 28th year after publication). There are some entries that go back further. So consulting this database can be inconclusive.

If it was published mid-50s to 1963 and not listed here at all then it's probably public domain.

If there is a listing at the copyright office, you have to scrutinize it a bit.

In some cases a book has an entry in the database because some overzealous publisher filed a claim on some new material on an older public domain book, in that case the record will state that the application only applies to NEW MATERIAL. If you omit that from the etext, you're probably in good shape. This is why I check for the earliest date of publication first. It's usually apparent what is 'New Material'.

If you want to get a conclusive determination, I recommend that you contact Thompson and Thompson, 1-800-356-8630, a legal firm in Washington DC which specializes in intellectual property. Ask for their \$90 special renewal searches. They go to the copyright office on foot, and about a week later will email (and/or fax and send by postal mail, if you wish) you a comprehensive report of any traces they find of a registration or renewal. You *can* have the copyright office do this but it will cost you quite a bit more and it takes months. If this search turns up a renewal, it's not in the public domain, otherwise, it's in the public domain. For instance, this is how I nailed down the public domain status of 'The Flying Saucers are Real' and 'The Kumulipo'.

However, if it was first published between 1923 and 1964 inclusive, and renewed in a timely fashion, it's locked up for a good 95 years by current copyright law. Forget about it appearing on the Internet unless you can track down the author and their heirs and get permission; obviously this could be expensive and time consuming.



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

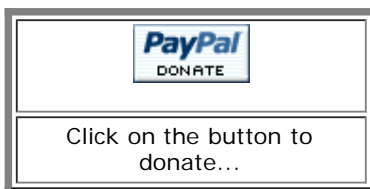
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Make a Donation



Okay, listen up. It's not cheap running a site like this. In fact you could buy a new luxury car outright for what it costs yearly to run sacred-texts. Instead we walk everywhere...

Mostly, the [Sacred-texts Disk](#) pays the bills around here, and to a lesser extent, advertising provided by Amazon and Google. We typically get less than a \$100 a year in donations. That's all right, because this isn't a formal non-profit organization, even though it *does* have an altruistic mission.

If you *do* want to give us money out of the kindness of your heart, that's great.

Please note that donations are non-refundable, and not tax deductible.

We suggest a minimum donation of \$10. You can make a PayPal donation using your credit card or checking account.

To donate, please press the button above.

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow **'sacredtexts.'**

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)



search powered by **Google**

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done™



[The Russian Donation](#)

Christoph Spielber...
New \$8.97
Best \$4.74

[Etón American Red
Cross ARCFR360R
So...](#)

Grundig/Eton
New \$37.80
Best \$9.98

[Sacred Texts of the
World](#)

Ninian Smart, Rich...
New \$28.96
Best \$10.00

[The Donation](#)

M.D. Myles Edwin L...
New \$14.36
Best \$6.49

[World Scripture](#)

Andrew Wilson
New \$16.70
Best \$7.68

[Purple Donation Box .
Coin Collectio...](#)

sourceone.org

[Privacy Information](#)

*Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site*



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Downloads

The following are locations of important downloadable files at this site.

File	Path	Zip file size	Online
The Internet Book of Shadows	bos/ibos.zip	2.57 Mb	* —
Bible Data Files	bib/osrc/index.htm	6.71 Mb total	* —
The Mahabharata (text format)	hin/maha/mahatxt.zip	3.37 MB	* —

The following ebooks are available for download. All these files are in single text file format, compressed using GZ.

1. [Notes on the Folklore of the Fjort](#)
2. [At the Back of the Black Man's Mind](#)
3. [Woman's Mysteries of a Primitive People](#)
4. [Stolen Legacy](#)
5. [Origin of Species](#)
6. [Common Sense](#)
7. [Myths and Legends of our Own Land](#)
8. [The Amish](#)
9. [Myths of Babylonia and Assyria](#)
10. [The Philistines](#)
11. [The Seven Tablets of Creation](#)
12. [the Babylonian Legends of Creation](#)
13. [The Chaldean Account of Genesis](#)
14. [Records of the Past, 2nd series, Vol. I](#)
15. [Records of the Past, 2nd series, Vol. II](#)
16. [Records of the Past, 2nd series, Vol. III](#)
17. [Records of the Past, 2nd series, Vol. IV](#)
18. [Moon Lore](#)
19. [The Hindu Book of Astrology](#)
20. [Astrology and Religion Among the Greeks and Romans](#)
21. [Sun Lore of All Ages](#)
22. [A Journey in Southern Siberia](#)
23. [Georgian Folk Tales](#)
24. [The Laughable Stories of Bar-Hebraeus](#)
25. [Folk-lore of the Holy Land](#)
26. [Tibetan Folk Tales](#)
27. [The Oera Linda Book](#)
28. [Atlantis, the Antediluvian World](#)
29. [The Lost Continent](#)
30. [A Dweller on Two Planets](#)
31. [The Treasure of Atlantis](#)
32. [Atlantida \(L'Atlantide\)](#)
33. [Selestor's Men of Atlantis](#)
34. [The Forgotten Books of Eden](#)
35. [The Lost Books of the Bible](#)
36. [Chronicles of Jerahmeel](#)
37. [The Book of Enoch](#)
38. [The Life and Morals of Jesus of Nazareth \(the Jefferson Bible\)](#)
39. [The Complete Sayings of Jesus](#)
40. [The Biography of the Bible](#)
41. [Prolegomena to the History of Ancient Israel](#)
42. [Pagan Christs](#)
43. [Self-Contradictions of the Bible](#)
44. [Amitabha. A Story of Buddhist Theology](#)
45. [The Buddhist Catechism](#)
46. [The Creed of Buddha](#)
47. [The Life of Buddha](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by
Google™

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

switch
to




Topics

Home
[World Religions](#)
[Traditions](#)
[Mysteries](#)
[What's New?](#)
[About](#)
[Abuse](#)
[Books](#)
[Bibliography](#)
[Contact](#)
[Credits](#)
[Copyrights](#)
[Donate](#)
Downloads
[FAQ](#)
[Links](#)
[Map](#)
[Press](#)
[Privacy](#)
[Search](#)
[Top Level](#)
[Terms of Service](#)
[Translate](#)
[Standards](#)
[Unicode](#)
[Volunteer](#)
[Wishlist](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)




[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

48. [Sacred Books of the East, Vol. 10: The Dhammapada and Sutta Nipata](#)
49. [The Buddha's Way of Virtue](#)
50. [The Jataka, Volume I](#)
51. [The Jataka, Vol. II](#)
52. [The Jataka, Vol. III](#)
53. [The Jataka, Vol. IV](#)
54. [The Jataka, Vol. V](#)
55. [Jataka Tales](#)
56. [Esoteric Teachings of the Tibetan Tantra](#)
57. [The Gateless Gate](#)
58. [Chinese Buddhism](#)
59. [The Religion of the Samurai](#)
60. [Shinran and His Work](#)
61. [The Creed of Half Japan](#)
62. [Principal Teachings of The True Sect of Pure Land](#)
63. [Buddhist Psalms](#)
64. [Zen for Americans](#)
65. [Gleanings in Buddha-Fields](#)
66. [The Cattle Raid of Cualnge](#)
67. [Cuchulain of Muirthemne](#)
68. [Gods and Fighting Men](#)
69. [Legends and Stories of Ireland](#)
70. [True Irish Ghost Stories](#)
71. [The Candle of Vision](#)
72. [The Mabinogion](#)
73. [The Feuds of the Clans](#)
74. [Scottish Fairy and Folk Tales](#)
75. [Folk Tales of Brittany](#)
76. [Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall, Vol. 1](#)
77. [Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall, Vol. 2](#)
78. [The Fairy-Faith in Celtic Countries](#)
79. [Celtic Fairy Tales](#)
80. [Carmina Gadelica Vol. 1](#)
81. [Carmina Gadelica Vol. 2](#)
82. [Pistis Sophia](#)
83. [The Confessions of Saint Augustine](#)
84. [The Love Letters of Abelard and Heloise](#)
85. [The Writings of St. Francis of Assisi](#)
86. [Little Flowers of St. Francis](#)
87. [The Adornment of the Spiritual Marriage](#)
88. [The Cloud of Unknowing](#)
89. [The Imitation of Christ](#)
90. [The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius of Loyola](#)
91. [Foxy's Book of Martyrs](#)
92. [The Works of Stephen Charnock](#)
93. [Pilgrim's Progress](#)
94. [The Interior Castle](#)
95. [The Dolorous Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ](#)
96. [The Man of Sorrows](#)
97. [Hymns of the Eastern Church](#)
98. [The Unknown Life of Jesus Christ](#)
99. [The Baltimore Catechism](#)
100. [Lives of the Saints](#)
101. [The Didache](#)
102. [Jesus An Essene](#)
103. [The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus Christ](#)
104. [Pageant of the Popes](#)
105. [The Trial of Christ](#)
106. [Summa Theologica](#)
107. [The History of Herodotus, parallel English/Greek](#)
108. [The Discourses of Epictetus](#)
109. [The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries](#)
110. [Myths of Crete and Pre-Hellenic Europe](#)
111. [Pagan Regeneration](#)
112. [Five Stages of Greek Religion](#)
113. [Greek Popular Religion](#)
114. [The Iliad of Homer](#)
115. [The Odyssey of Homer](#)
116. [Euripides and His Age](#)
117. [Plutarch's Morals: Theosophical Essays](#)
118. [The Roman and Greek Questions](#)
119. [The Syrian Goddess](#)
120. [On the Migration of Fables](#)
121. [The Book of Poetry](#)
122. [The Book of Odes](#)
123. [The Book of Filial Duty](#)
124. [A Feast of Lanterns](#)
125. [Sacred Places in China](#)



**experience
blazing fast
internet!**

get it now

[The Bible Book by Book](#)
Josiah Blake Tidwe...
New \$26.09
Best \$26.09

[Early Church History](#)
Verlyn Verbrugge
New \$6.29
Best \$0.01

[The Books of the Bible, NIV](#)
Zondervan
New \$17.31
Best \$7.24

[The Vedanta-Sutras with the Commenta...](#)
George Thibaut
New \$9.38
Best \$9.38

[Books of the Bible, The](#)
John H. Sailhamer
New \$6.29
Best \$1.33

[Sacred Books of the East](#)
Various, Epiphaniu...
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site

126. [Myths and Legends of China](#)
127. [Chinese Occultism](#)
128. [Symzonia, Voyage of Discovery](#)
129. [Journey to the Center of the Earth](#)
130. [The Smoky God](#)
131. [At the Earth's Core](#)
132. [Pellucidar](#)
133. [A Miracle in Stone: The Great Pyramid](#)
134. [The Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid](#)
135. [The House of the Hidden Places](#)
136. [Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt](#)
137. [Egyptian Myth and Legend](#)
138. [Ancient Egyptian Legends](#)
139. [The Canterbury Tales and Other Works of Chaucer \(Middle English\)](#)
140. [Tales from Chaucer](#)
141. [Songs of Innocence and of Experience](#)
142. [Stonehenge, A Temple Restor'd to the British Druids](#)
143. [The Divine Pymander](#)
144. [The Virgin of the World](#)
145. [The Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme](#)
146. [The Art of Worldly Wisdom](#)
147. [A Wanderer in the Sprit Lands](#)
148. [Cosmic Consciousness](#)
149. [Science of Breath](#)
150. [The Cloud Upon the Sanctuary](#)
151. [Numbers, Their Occult Power and Mystic Virtues](#)
152. [The Kybalion](#)
153. [The Confessions of Jacob Boehme](#)
154. [The Philosophy of Natural Magic](#)
155. [Occult Science in India](#)
156. [Initiation, Human and Solar](#)
157. [Tertium Organum](#)
158. [Knowledge of the Higher Worlds and Its Attainment](#)
159. [History of the Devil](#)
160. [The Evil Eye](#)
161. [Devil Worship in France](#)
162. [The Devils of Loudun](#)
163. [The Book of the Damned](#)
164. [New Lands](#)
165. [Lo!](#)
166. [Wild Talents](#)
167. [Illustrations of Masonry](#)
168. [Duncan's Masonic Ritual and Monitor](#)
169. [General Ahiman Rezon](#)
170. [Morals and Dogma](#)
171. [Shibboleth: A Templar Monitor](#)
172. [The Builders](#)
173. [The Meaning of Masonry](#)
174. [Symbolical Masonry](#)
175. [The Vampire, His Kith and Kin](#)
176. [The Book of Were-Wolves](#)
177. [Frankenstein, or The Modern Prometheus](#)
178. [Dracula](#)
179. [Fragments of a Faith Forgotten](#)
180. [The Gnostics and Their Remains](#)
181. [Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 1](#)
182. [Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 2](#)
183. [Thrice-Greatest Hermes, Vol. 3](#)
184. [Vedic Hymns, Part I \(SBE32\)](#)
185. [Vedic Hymns, Part II \(SBE46\)](#)
186. [Atharva Veda](#)
187. [The Upanishads, Part 1 \(SBE01\)](#)
188. [The Upanishads, Part 2 \(SBE15\)](#)
189. [Thirty Minor Upanishads](#)
190. [From the Upanishads](#)
191. [The Vishnu Purana](#)
192. [The Garuda Purana](#)
193. [Kundalini, The Mother of the Universe](#)
194. [The Ramayana and Mahabharata](#)
195. [Srimad-Bhagavad-Gita](#)
196. [Brahma Knowledge](#)
197. [Select Works of Sri Sankaracharya](#)



198. [The Yoga Sutras of Patanjali](#)
199. [Dakshinamurti Stotra](#)
200. [Hymns of the Tamil Saivite Saints](#)
201. [The Songs of Kabir](#)
202. [Yoga Vashisht or Heaven Found](#)
203. [The Gospel of Ramakrishna](#)
204. [Hindu Mythology, Vedic and Puranic](#)
205. [Karma-Yoga](#)
206. [Thirty Minor Upanishads](#)
207. [The Qur'ân, Rodwell edition](#)
208. [The Meaning of the Glorious Qur'ân.](#)
209. [The Holy Quran](#)
210. [Oriental Mysticism](#)
211. [Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans](#)
212. [The Mesnavi and The Acts of the Adepts](#)
213. [The Masnavi](#)
214. [Salaman and Absal](#)
215. [The Bustan of Sadi](#)
216. [The Diwan of Zeb-un-Nissa](#)
217. [The Secret Rose Garden](#)
218. [The Diwan of Abu'l-Ala](#)
219. [The Religion of the Koran](#)
220. [Arabian Poetry](#)
221. [Arabian Wisdom](#)
222. [The Poetic Edda](#)
223. [The Norse Discovery of America](#)
224. [The Children of Odin](#)
225. [Jaina Sutras, Part I \(SBE22\)](#)
226. [Jaina Sutras, Part II \(SBE45\)](#)
227. [Eighteen Treatises from the Mishna](#)
228. [The Wisdom of the Talmud](#)
229. [The Talmud: Selections](#)
230. [The Babylonian Talmud in Selection](#)
231. [The Standard Prayer Book](#)
232. [Guide for the Perplexed](#)
233. [The Duties of the Heart](#)
234. [Ancient Jewish Proverbs](#)
235. [The Golden Mountain](#)
236. [The Myth of the Birth of the Hero](#)
237. [Teutonic Myth and Legend](#)
238. [Roumanian Fairy Tales and Legends](#)
239. [Sixty Folk-Tales from Exclusively Slavonic Sources](#)
240. [Folk Tales From the Russian](#)
241. [Old Peter's Russian Tales](#)
242. [The Kalevala](#)
243. [Fairy Tales of Modern Greece](#)
244. [Popular Tales from the Norse](#)
245. [Abominable Snowmen](#)
246. [Fictitious and Symbolic Creatures in Art](#)
247. [Evolution of the Dragon](#)
248. [Intermediate Types among Primitive Folk](#)
249. [The Varieties of Religious Experience](#)
250. [Mazes and Labyrinths](#)
251. [Lore of the Unicorn](#)
252. [Dragons and Dragon Lore](#)
253. [Festivals of Western Europe](#)
254. [Doctrine and Covenants](#)
255. [History of Utah, 1540-1886](#)
256. [Mysticism](#)
257. [The Path on the Rainbow](#)
258. [The Myths of Mexico and Peru](#)
259. [The Dawn of the World](#)
260. [Creation Myths of Primitive America](#)
261. [Yana Texts](#)
262. [The Traditions of the Hopi](#)
263. [Apu Ollantay](#)
264. [Spider Woman](#)
265. [The Algonquin Legends of New England](#)
266. [The Thunder Bird](#)
267. [The Old North Trail](#)
268. [Dancing Gods](#)
269. [Songs of the Tewa](#)
270. [The Edinburgh Lectures on Mental Science](#)
271. [The Dore Lectures on Mental Science](#)
272. [In Tune with the Infinite](#)
273. [Science of Getting Rich](#)
274. [Your Forces and How to Use Them](#)
275. [The Master Key System](#)
276. [The Quimby Manuscripts](#)

277. [The Secret of the Ages](#)
278. [Think and Grow Rich](#)
279. [The Secret Science Behind Miracles](#)
280. [Self-Suggestion and the New Huna Theory of Mesmerism and Hypnosis](#)
281. [The Witch-Cult in Western Europe](#)
282. [Gypsy Sorcery and Fortune Telling](#)
283. [Letters on Demonology and Witchcraft](#)
284. [The Sorceress](#)
285. [Irish Witchcraft and Demonology](#)
286. [Oracles of Nostradamus](#)
287. [Unwritten Literature of Hawaii](#)
288. [Hawaiian Folk Tales](#)
289. [Legends of Maui, A Demi-God of Polynesia](#)
290. [Mental Radio](#)
291. [Gypsy Folk Tales](#)
292. [The Hollow Land](#)
293. [The Roots of the Mountains](#)
294. [The House of the Wolfings](#)
295. [The Story of the Glittering Plain](#)
296. [Child Christopher and Goldilind the Fair](#)
297. [The Well at the World's End](#)
298. [The Water of the Wondrous Isles](#)
299. [The Sundering Flood](#)
300. [The Celtic Twilight](#)
301. [The Gods of Pegana](#)
302. [Time and the Gods](#)
303. [The Sword of Welleran and Other Stories](#)
304. [A Dreamer's Tales](#)
305. [Selections from the Writings of Lord Dunsany](#)
306. [The Book of Wonder](#)
307. [Fifty-one Tales](#)
308. [Tales of Wonder](#)
309. [Plays of Gods and Men](#)
310. [Don Rodriguez](#)
311. [The Blue Fairy Book](#)
312. [The Brown Fairy Book](#)
313. [The Crimson Fairy Book](#)
314. [The Green Fairy Book](#)
315. [The Grey Fairy Book](#)
316. [The Lilac Fairy Book](#)
317. [The Olive Fairy Book](#)
318. [The Orange Fairy Book](#)
319. [The Pink Fairy Book](#)
320. [The Red Fairy Book](#)
321. [The Violet Fairy Book](#)
322. [The Yellow Fairy Book](#)
323. [The Kama Sutra of Vatsyayana](#)
324. [Folk-lore of Shakespeare](#)
325. [Shamanism in Siberia](#)
326. [The Kojiki](#)
327. [Genji Monogatari](#)
328. [Bushido, the Soul of Japan](#)
329. [A Hundred Verses from Old Japan \(The Hyakunin-isshu\)](#)
330. [Ancient Tales and Folk-lore of Japan](#)
331. [The Migration of Symbols](#)
332. [The Book of Talismans](#)
333. [Proofs of a Conspiracy, by John Robison](#)
334. [Code of the Illuminati: Part III of Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism](#)
335. [The Comte de St. Germain](#)
336. [Masonry and Medieval Mysticism](#)
337. [Secret Societies of the Middle Ages](#)
338. [The History of the Knights Templar](#)
339. [The Real History of the Rosicrucians](#)
340. [With the Adepts](#)
341. [The Tao Teh King: A Short Study in Comparative Religion](#)
342. [Laotzu's Tao and Wu Wei](#)
343. [The Sayings of Lao-Tzu](#)
344. [The Art of War](#)
345. [Musings of a Chinese Mystic](#)
346. [Kung-Fu, or Tauist Medical Gymnastics](#)
347. [The Pictorial Key to the Tarot](#)
348. [Fortune Telling by Cards](#)
349. [The Wood Beyond the World](#)
350. [The Worm Ouroboros](#)
351. [The Flying Saucers Are Real](#)



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



Links

We routinely trash 'link exchange' emails without reading them. In fact, our spam filter is set to delete any email with the words 'link' and 'exchange' in it.

This issue is more than adequately explained in the [FAQ](#).

The only way that we will link to your site based on your initiative is if you [volunteer](#) to create some significant content for sacred-texts. So if you want a link from sacred-texts, get busy and do something for this site. That's how it works.

We do add links to other sites occasionally but that is usually because they have a mission and content which dovetails with sacred-texts. Usually these sites show up on our radar long before anyone contacts us about them. And those sites are very rare.

Topics

[Home](#)

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your
Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow
'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on
Facebook

[+](#) SHARE [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) ...

search powered by

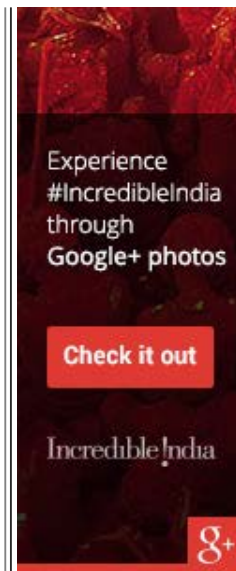
Google

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done.

[Wisdom of the East 2013 Day-to-Day Calendar](#)
LLC Andrews McMeel...
New

[The World's Wisdom](#)
Philip Novak
New \$10.98
Best \$4.00

[The Message and the Book](#)
John Bowker, an im...
New \$20.49
Best \$16.49

[World Scripture](#)
Andrew Wilson
New \$16.70
Best \$7.68

[Wisdom of the East Magnetic Mini Des...](#)
Andrews McMeel
New \$22.96
Best \$22.96

[Sacred Texts of the World](#)
Ninian Smart, Rich...
New \$28.96
Best \$10.00

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



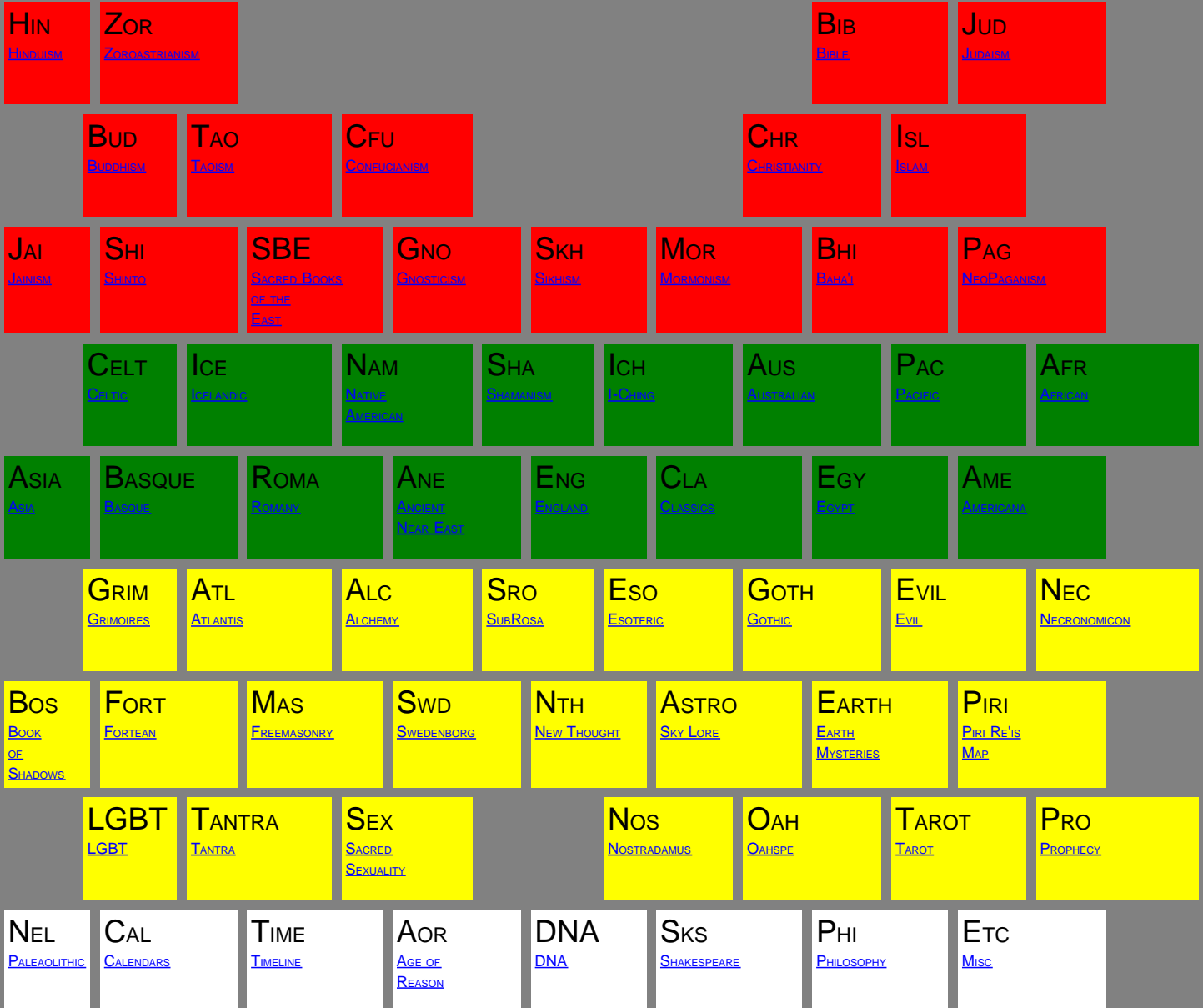
**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul

SACRED-TEXTS SITE MAP





Press

Most of the publicity for this site is from search engines and word of mouth. With all of the traffic this site gets, there is very little attention from the press. I predict that at some point someone will write an article which proclaims the site 'an overnight success.' -- J.B. Hare

8/25/2009: Repost of 8/11/2009 Sentinel article: [at Religion Compass Exchanges.](#)

8/11/2009: Article in Santa Cruz Sentinel

11/25/2004: New York Times

4/24/2002: Sacred-texts.com selected by USA Today as a 'Hot site'

4/3/2002: Article in Santa Cruz Metro

3/26/2002: Press release: German Hacker foiled.

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- Press**
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow **'sacredtexts.'**

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by
Google

sacred-texts
Web

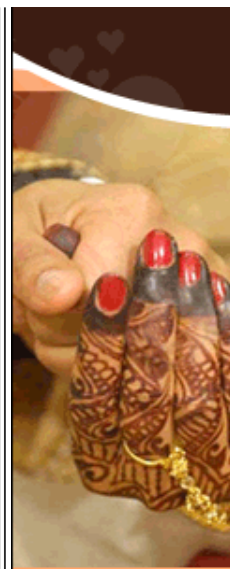
Sponsored Links

Divorcee
Matrimony.com
A part of
CommunityMatrimony.com

Register NOW

Exclusive Matrimony Portal for Divorcees

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



[Mine, All Mine](#)

Ella J. Quince
New

[Troubled Sea](#)

Jinx Schwartz
New

[Last-Minute Love](#)

Romi Moondi
New

[Shameless](#)

Jennifer Blake
New

[Secret Seduction](#)

Jill Sanders, Eric...
New

[Redwood Violet](#)

Robin Mahle
New

[Privacy Information](#)

*Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site*



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Privacy Policy

The Internet Sacred Texts Archive is committed to the privacy and anonymity of its viewers. This page answers questions about the level of privacy you can expect at our site. Recent events on the web have created an atmosphere of paranoia which can only be dispelled by factual information. Viewers of this site are entitled to full disclosure concerning exactly what information is tracked here, what that information is used for, and who it is shared with. These policies are subject to change. If we change them we will update this page.

[There is a page for privacy issues specific to purchasing the Sacred Texts CD-ROM at this link.](#)

Topics

Home

[World Religions](#)
[Traditions](#)
[Mysteries](#)
[What's New?](#)
[About](#)
[Abuse](#)
[Books](#)
[Bibliography](#)
[Contact](#)
[Credits](#)
[Copyrights](#)
[Donate](#)
[Downloads](#)
[FAQ](#)
[Links](#)
[Map](#)
[Press](#)
[Privacy](#)
[Search](#)
[Top Level](#)
[Terms of Service](#)
[Translate](#)
[Standards](#)
[Unicode](#)
[Volunteer](#)
[Wishlist](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)

Who runs this site?

Sacred-texts.com is owned, maintained and funded by [J.B. Hare](#) and is not sponsored by, or affiliated with, any religious (or other) organization, corporation or academic institution.

What information is collected by this site?

This site uses a standard web server provided by our ISP, [www.cruzio.com](#), which monitors your IP address, the page you were referred by, which pages you visit at the site, the time you visited them, and other information about web traffic at this site. The server also logs incorrect URLs sent by browsers, which help us find broken links at the site. This information is made available to sacred-texts in the form of log files, which are deleted after an interval. These log files are not accessible via an http address (i.e., cannot be viewed by third parties). The log files are available for inspection only by the proprietor of this site; in general we only view a digest of the information once a day by an automatic email.

How is this information used?

The information is used to determine billing by our ISP; find problems with the site; give us an idea of which parts of the site are most heavily viewed so we can improve the site; and to track search engine programs which index the site (robots).

What information is provided to third parties?

We do not sell or exchange any specific or general information about our viewers with any third party. We do not attach any hidden information to our pages to monitor your page views (cookies).

In some cases our pages contain an embedded view of a third party site (frameset) or link to a third party site. These links are labelled [external site]. Some of these sites collect additional information about your page visits or set cookies in your browser, particularly amazon.com. We cannot be responsible for their privacy policies.

Some of the pages here have hidden indexing information embedded in them, (META tags) for instance, the main index page. This hidden information can be viewed in your browser by selecting the menu items 'View|Page Source' (Netscape) or 'View|Source' (Internet Explorer). This information is provided so that search engines can categorize pages at this site. It does not allow us or anyone else to track individual browsing behavior.

What information is provided to this site by third parties?

Sacred-texts has a standard affiliate account at Amazon.com, and



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your
Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow
'[sacredtexts](#).'

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)

SHARE

search powered by

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

OLX.in
[www.olx.in](#)
SAB KUCH BIKTA HAI
Find used Items

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)


receives a percentage of sales from click-throughs from this site. Income from the amazon.com affiliate program is used to defray costs of this site. Amazon.com provides us with a list of specific books and other items purchased by customers who visited amazon.com through links from our site. Amazon.com does **not** disclose to us the name of the person who purchased the item or any other personal information about them (e.g. credit cards, home addresses, etc.). The information is used to improve our bookstore and to audit our account at amazon.com.

Sacred-texts also has an account with Google AdSense. Ads served by Google are clearly marked 'Sponsored links.' These ads appear on certain top level pages as well as on search pages generated from searches from the 'search' boxes. Google monitors the quantity of click-throughs on ads in order to reimburse sacred-texts, and to bill the linked site. Sacred-texts does not receive any information as to who clicked on these ads, nor how much the linked site was compensated for the click-through. The only information we receive about AdSense click-throughs is the amount of compensation to sacred-texts and the total number of clickthroughs in a given calendar day. Note that we have no control over which ads run on a particular page and that the advertised sites have different privacy policies which we are not responsible for.


About information *not* collected by this site.

We can't monitor individuals' browsing history (i.e. how many times a particular viewer comes back to the site); we don't know your email address or actual name (unless you provide this information by sending us email); and rest assured that we can't track what you do with the information provided here or what you think about it.

Bullet Electra
FROM
₹ 50,000




Mitsubishi Lancer
FROM
₹ 1,50,000



Audi
FROM
₹ 7,00,000

amazon.com
and you're done™



[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)
Kasey Michaels
New

[FINAL ARRANGEMENTS](#)
Donna Huston Murra...
New

[Everybody Wants You Dead](#)
Ben Mulhern
New

[Redwood Violet](#)
Robin Mahle
New

[Shameless](#)
Jennifer Blake
New

[Troubled Sea](#)
Jinx Schwartz
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Top Level Files

This is a list of the principal top level index files at Sacred Texts. If you don't see what you want here, check out the [Site Map](#).

- [African](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australian](#)
- [Bahai](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classical Paganism](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [Esoteric and Occult](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic Texts](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends and Sagas](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)
- [Pacific](#)
- [Paleolithic](#)
- [Wicca and Neopaganism](#)
- [Sacred Books of the East](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)
- [Shamanism](#)
- [Shinto](#)
- [Sikhism](#)
- [Tantra](#)
- [Taosim](#)
- [Tarot](#)
- [Thelema](#)
- [Zoroastrianism](#)

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)**
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

Muslim Matrimony.com
World's No.1 Islamic Matrimony Portal
Register NOW

Most Successful Muslim Matrimony Portal

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necromicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



amazon.com
and you're done™

[The World's Wisdom](#)
Philip Novak
New \$10.98
Best \$4.00

[Wisdom Of The East](#)
Shinran Shonin
New \$13.46
Best \$9.00

[A History of the Ancient Near East c...](#)
Marc Van De Mieroo...
New \$31.96
Best \$21.18

[Wisdom of the East 2013 Day-to-Day C...](#)
LLC Andrews McMeel...
New

[Wisdom of the East Magnetic Mini Des...](#)
Andrews McMeel
New \$22.96
Best \$22.96

[Wisdom of the East](#)
Elisabeth Deane
Best \$0.15

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Terms of Service

1. The Internet Sacred Text Archive ('ISTA'), Sacred-texts.com ('This site') is intended to provide, anonymously and free of charge over the Internet, access to certain documents ('the texts'). Sacred-texts.com is run by John B. Hare, dba Internet Sacred Text Archive ('the proprietor'), and is not affiliated with any religious organization or institution. ISTA is located in Santa Cruz, California, USA, and can be contacted [via email or postal mail](#). By accessing this site you agree to the following terms of service.

2. The texts are presented for entertainment and research purposes only, and should not be considered a source of medical or legal information. This site and its proprietor shall not be held responsible for any damages, direct or indirect, caused by the use of the texts.

3. The site does not guarantee or warrant that these texts are free of defect or factually accurate. Should you believe you have discovered a defect in any of the texts, or factual inaccuracies, you are requested to provide information about this to the proprietor of the site. Any changes to the site based on this information are made solely at the discretion of the proprietor.

4. The texts at this site are believed to be in the public domain in the United States, or freely redistributable for non-commercial purposes. **For a discussion of what this means in plain English, please refer to [the copyrights page](#).** If any of the texts are in violation of a copyright, the copyright holder may, if they wish, contact the proprietor of the site and have the text removed from the site, or request that the text be altered, or to correctly identify the terms under which it can be distributed, or to attribute the author correctly. The proprietor agrees to promptly address any such requests.

5. Certain texts at this site were produced by or for the site ('ISTA produced texts') at great labor and expense. This includes but is not limited to files listed at <http://www.sacred-texts.com/stbib.htm>. ISTA produced texts are clearly identified by a notice of attribution. ISTA produced texts are believed to be in the public domain. These texts may be copied electronically for any non-commercial purpose, provided the notice of attribution is left intact in the text, and a link or reference back to sacred-texts.com is provided in the copy in a location visible to anyone accessing the file. *You are explicitly forbidden to claim a new copyright on ISTA produced texts.*

6. Commercial uses of ISTA produced texts *in their entirety* are prohibited without a written licensing agreement and payment of a licensing fee to ISTA. The licensing fee may be waived at the discretion of the proprietor. Commercial use includes any product for sale which incorporates ISTA produced texts *in their entirety*, or any use where customers must pay money to view said texts.

7. Copyrighted content at this site developed at or for ISTA, not derived from public domain texts or images may not be used without explicit permission of the copyright holder. Said copyrighted content includes, but is not limited to any page named 'index.htm', any graphic with an explicit or embedded copyright message or a copyright message in its ALT tag, and any introductory material to the public domain content with a byline, as well as all javascript programs at this site (e.g. the Calendars, Ephemeris programs, and Tarot Card javascripts). In addition, a collection copyright is claimed on the selection and arrangement of the material at this site. Thus, copying the top level files of this site to another site *without permission* is forbidden.

8. Certain recently authored material, including but not limited to the Internet Book of Shadows is covered by active copyrights, but has been permitted either passively or explicitly by the copyright holders to by



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your
Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow
'[sacredtexts](#).'

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)

[SHARE](#) [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [...](#)

search powered by

[Google](#)

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

Muslim Matrimony.com
World's No.1
Islamic Matrimony Portal

Register NOW

Most Successful Muslim Matrimony Portal

Topics

Home

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

Terms of Service

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

posted at this and other sites on a non-commercial basis. Reuse of this material in commercial projects, without permission of the respective copyright holder, is a violation of Federal and International copyright laws.

9. You are permitted to link your website to the home page of this site or any file or files at this site. You may embed (frameset) text content from this site at your website, provided that the material is clearly identified as not being affiliated with your site. Linking directly to an image at this site is not permitted (for instance, the tarot card images, or the I Ching hexagrams), unless a link to the page that image is embedded in at this site is provided as well. Unattributed direct links to images at this site, either on a webpage or in a weblog ("Blog") may result in that image being taken offline or labelled temporarily.

10. Use of software designed to access the site automatically ('web robots') is permitted for the following purposes: 1. To create or update a search engine's database index of the site. 2. To download one copy of one text from the site per day for permitted uses per the terms of service. Any robots accessing the site shall abide by the robots.txt protocol. All other use of web robots at this site are considered to be in violation of the terms of service, including but not limited to downloading the entire site multiple times in one day, accessing the site for the sole purpose of extracting email addresses, repeatedly accessing a file or files at the site at high speeds, or probing the site for 'formmail', Microsoft FrontPage files, or other scripts. The proprietor reserves the right to disable such excess usage, and may contact the administrator of hosts who use web robots to abuse the site, particularly if it slows down or disables the normal use of the site.

11. You are permitted to copy portions of this site at another website provided 1) you retain all 'NOTICE OF ATTRIBUTION' text in the copied files 2) you do not represent that sacred-texts.com or the proprietor of sacred-texts.com endorses or is a contributor to your website, 3) you strip out all material which is covered by copyright (see section 7 and 8 for a definition of what is covered by copyright).

12. Notwithstanding any other statements at this site, the following entities may freely use any of the material derived from public domain books for any purpose without restriction, and, if needed, without attribution:

- Project Gutenberg
- Distributed Proofreading
- Wikipedia, Wikisource, Wikimedia Commons and other websites run by the Wikimedia foundation, Inc.
- Christian Classics Ethereal Library (CCEL)



amazon.com
and you're done™

[Internet Sacred Text Archive 5.0](#)
 John B. Hare
 New \$38.77
 Best \$34.75

[From Sacred Text to Internet](#)
 Gwilym Beckerlegge...
 New \$35.96
 Best \$35.96

[Sacred Texts of the World](#)
 Ninian Smart, Rich...
 New \$28.96
 Best \$10.00

[The World's Wisdom](#)
 Philip Novak
 New \$10.98
 Best \$4.00

[Talmud And The Internet](#)
 Jonathan Rosen
 Best \$24.43

[World Scripture](#)
 Andrew Wilson
 New \$16.70
 Best \$7.68

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Translate Sacred-texts

The link below is to Altavista's babelfish page. This is a very limited on-line translation service. To use it, click on the link below, select one of the "English to..." choices in the drop down menu and click on 'translate'. You can then navigate the translated version of the site in the large frame at the bottom of the page more or less normally.

Keep in mind that only the first 16Kb or so of each page is translated. Since the pages are translated automatically, they will have errors in them. Sacred-texts is not responsible for these errors, and we have no way to correct them, so please don't ask us to fix them.

The babelfish seems to have trouble matching link labels with their corresponding links: the left to right links at the top of most sacred-texts pages sometimes seem to get translated in reverse order: note that conventionally the leftmost one in the list is the link to the main site index.

Abuse of this service will probably cause it to go away, so please use this only if you need to.

Translate a Web page

Select language

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- Translate**
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

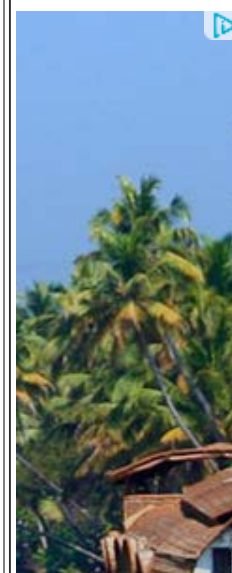
SHARE [Facebook] [Twitter] [Email] ...

search powered by

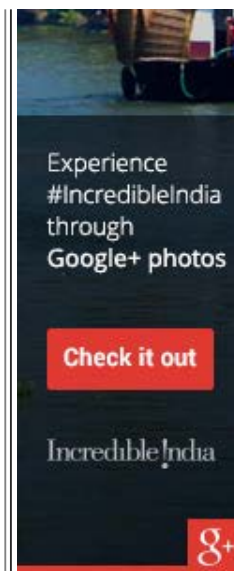


sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links





[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)




Experience
#IncredibleIndia
through
Google+ photos

Check it out

Incredible India



amazon.com
and you're done.



[Sacre Blues](#)
Taras Grescoe
Best \$13.46

[Việt nam. musique bouddhique de huê...](#)
Various Artists
New \$7.99
Best \$7.99

[Great View on Sacre Coeur on Montmar...](#)
WallMonkeys.com
New \$24.99
Best \$24.99

[Andrea Bocelli](#)
George Frideric Ha...
New \$12.26
Best \$0.01

[Du Sacre Au Saint](#)
Levinas
Best \$19.94

[Three Florentine Sacre Rappresentazi...](#)
Michael O'Connell
New \$53.00
Best \$18.00

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



Document Encoding Standards

These coding standards apply to *new* files scanned at sacred-texts. [There is a bibliography of all files scanned at this site here.](#) Because these conventions have evolved over time, not all texts will have all of the markup specified here, particularly the page numbering and footnote conventions. We are constantly refining our methods of document preparation and production. However, there are still quite a few files at this site which were scanned prior to these features being added, and many texts were developed elsewhere. These files are incrementally being upgraded to reflect the newer standards; this process is likely to take quite a while.

Topics

[Home](#)
[World Religions](#)
[Traditions](#)
[Mysteries](#)
[What's New?](#)
[About](#)
[Abuse](#)
[Books](#)
[Bibliography](#)
[Contact](#)
[Credits](#)
[Copyrights](#)
[Donate](#)
[Downloads](#)
[FAQ](#)
[Links](#)
[Map](#)
[Press](#)
[Privacy](#)
[Search](#)
[Top Level](#)
[Terms of Service](#)
[Translate](#)
Standards
[Unicode](#)
[Volunteer](#)
[Wishlist](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australia](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)

General Standards

The text is, as far as practically possible, transcribed letter for letter from the original book. The etext includes all of the original illustrations and graphics, where possible.

The etext includes a transcription of the title page, all prefatory material, a linked table of contents, and all footnotes and other apparatus, except (in most cases) for the index. We omit the index because it is sometimes impossible or difficult to convert to etext, and once the text is on the Internet, every word is indexed by multiple search engines. We reproduce italics and bold text using standard HTML markup.

Etexts are posted in HTML format (and sometimes plain ASCII text) due to open source concerns. PDF and other ebook formats are vendor-specific, and it is often difficult to migrate text out of them, particularly with regard to formatting.

The etexts are uncensored and uncut. In no case is any text omitted from the transcription, even in case of egregious factual errors or language which might be considered offensive.

Non-English passages are reproduced verbatim, and no translation is supplied (unless the translation is part of the original text).

Each text is carefully checked against a specific printed copy of the book. We attempt to find an early edition of the book, (if possible the first edition). If that is not practical, a photographic reproduction of an early edition is used. In some cases a later printing may be used, if we have a high degree of confidence that it accurately reflects the complete, uncut original text, with no major editing. If a later edition is used, that will be noted. We do not normally use multiple editions of the book to prepare the text.

Page numbers are included in the transcription. We feel that is important to indicate page numbers so the etexts can be cited in academic and other publications.

Use of Unicode

Characters not within the standard ISO-8859-1 HTML coding are represented using the closest or exact equivalent in the [Unicode character set](#). In older files, these were transcribed systematically using close 8 bit equivalents. Such substitutions and omissions are noted on a case by case basis.

Unicode is inserted using extended character entities, rather than UTF-8, since this is documents the character more clearly. In some cases UTF-8 may be employed for longer files for reasons of space.

In some cases vowel diacritics may be omitted from the transcription,



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your
Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE

search powered by

Google

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

Download
Browser

MoboGenie.com/...

Use Mobogenie to
Install Browser
Apps & Save Data
Cost. Try Now!



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

particularly in the case of well-known words such as 'Sufi' or 'Nirvana'. This will be noted.

Macron Vowels

Where vowels with a 'macron' (a straight line above the vowel, usually indicating a 'long' vowel) in a text are used consistently, these may be transcribed using the 'circumflex' (the 'hat' diacritic, such as â, ê, etc.).

In-text commentary

It is the policy of this site to not add any commentary in the body of the text. Editorial matter written at sacred-texts about the text is reserved for the index page, and will have a byline. Where it is necessary to add *brief* in-text commentary, it is printed in a **green font**. Such editorial annotations may also be italicized and the initials of the transcriber (normally, 'jbh') noted. In-text commentary is usually limited to technical notes about the source book, such as notes of illegible or ambiguous type, missing pages, or the redactors' attribution paragraph on the title page.

Errata

Each text is spell-checked during the proof-reading stage using the standard MS Word spell-check dictionary. Specialized vocabulary is added to a custom dictionary on a per-text basis. The text is also vetted for known 'OCR bums'--words that are OCR'd incorrectly, but spell-check as valid words, such as 'burn' and 'bum', 'bad' and 'had', 'arid' and 'and'.

British, archaic and dialect spelling has been retained where it occurs. If an idiosyncratic spelling occurs more than twice in a given text, it is normally not marked as errata.

Typos are corrected and those corrections are noted. For instance, if 'Greenland' is spelled 'Greeenland', that is considered a typo. In such cases, the word (correctly spelled) is linked to an errata file which documents the original spelling. This file is named 'errata.htm' in the same directory as the text.

In some cases minor punctuation errors have been silently corrected. However, care has been taken to preserve as closely as possible the original punctuation, particularly in the case of older books. Some books (for instance the Ganguli translation of the Mahabharata) have major problems with punctuation, particularly nested dialog, and this has been corrected where it was deemed necessary for comprehension.

Poetry

Poetry often requires complex indentation to transcribe its appearance on the printed page. This is simulated using nested DIR tags and non-breaking spaces at the start (and in some cases the middle) of the line. Where possible, each block of poetry has line breaks (BR) between each line, and paragraph breaks at the end of each stanza. Page numbers are placed within the body of a block of poetry to avoid breaking up the layout.

Quotation Marks

Where a space appears on both sides of a double or single quote, the inner space is deleted:

" Look at the size of that thing! ", said Wedge.

is transcribed

"Look at the size of that thing!", said Wedge.

For the most part, only 'straight' quotes are used, except where it may be required to resolve ambiguity such as

'til Tuesday', she said.

Very rarely, curved quotes will be used in specialized transcriptions, (typically indicating a glottal stop), and the straight quote is reserved for an accent mark. Backquote (`) is only used in specialized transcriptions of non-English texts.

Ready to
Publish a
Book?

Free Books to
Read Online

German
Language in
Jaipur

amazon.com
and you're done.



[The Friday Edition](#)
Betta Ferrendelli
New

[Can't Take My Eyes Off
Of You](#)
Kasey Michaels
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
Laurie Stevens
New

[A Flicker of Light](#)
Roberta Kagan
New

[DOMINATUS](#)
D.W. Ulsterman
New

[Mine, All Mine](#)
Ella J. Quince
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by
Amazon.com and are
not necessarily
endorsed by this site



Page Breaks, Numbering and Continuations

Page breaks are indicated as **p. NNN**, where NNN is the page number. The HTML page markup is as follows:

```
<P><A NAME="page_91"><FONT SIZE=1 COLOR=GREEN>p.
91</FONT></A></P>
```

Thus you could link to this specific page using the HTML anchor 'page_91'. For instance, if the name of the file was 'foo42.htm' in the directory 'http://www.sacred-texts.com/bar' you could link to it using the following HTML markup:

```
<A HREF="http://www.sacred-
texts.com/bar/foo42.htm#page_91">On page 91</A> we are
warned not to run with scissors...
```

No attempt is made currently to add indentation to the start of paragraphs, due to the limitations of vanilla HTML. We have a system for resolving whether a paragraph that begins at the start of a page is a new or continued paragraph.

The page number is placed in a paragraph by itself, left indented. If the page break occurs within or between paragraphs, it looks like this:

Fred was sure it wouldn't

p. 45

rain that afternoon.

The Queen was pacing back and forth.

p. 45

In the next paragraph, a shot rang out.

If the page break occurs between two sentences in the same paragraph, or if the first word on the successive page does not begin with a lower case letter (including numbers, quotation marks and so on), a continuation is noted as follows:

This paragraph continues on the next page.

p. 45

[paragraph continues] This sentence is part of the paragraph on the previous page.

"Now wait just one minute", said

p. 45

[paragraph continues] Fred, emphatically.

There are

p. 45

[paragraph continues] 17 reasons not to run with scissors...

The Queen commanded Fred,

p. 45

[paragraph continues] "Don't run with scissors!"

The continuation is added even if a human being could recognize the paragraph continuation from context. This is so that the text could be

broken down into paragraphs correctly by a computer program.

If a paragraph continues midpage after a blockquote or an illustration (that is, it is not indented in the book and doesn't begin with a lowercase letter), the continuation is noted in the same way.

There was a young lady named Bright
Who travelled much faster than light...

[paragraph continues] This is one of the best limericks about relativity.

Hyphenation

An em hyphen is transcribed as two successive ASCII hyphens (--).

In general, hyphenated words in the original text which appear because of line breaks are joined. This is to facilitate search engines. If a page break occurs in the middle of a word, any words hyphenated across the page boundary are concatenated on the prior page. For instance, if the word 'abracadbra' appears on page 42 hyphenated as 'abra-' and continued on page 43 as 'cadabra', it is transcribed as:

abracadabra,

p. 42

The one exception to this standard is if a hyphenated word is footnoted, and the footnote is on the successive page, then the word is concatenated and moved to the successive page, to avoid moving the footnote.

A paragraph continuation is inserted if the concatenation creates one.

Footnotes

The following terms are used in this document to describe footnotes. The location in the body of the text is called a 'footnote reference' or just 'footref'. The term 'footnote' means the actual text of the footnote.

Footrefs are hyperlinked to the corresponding footnote. All footnotes in a chapter are moved to the end of the chapter. They are anchored using the concatenated page number and footref on that page. The number next to the footnote is linked back to the *first* instance of the footref that references it. If a footnote continues over more than one page, a page number is inserted into the body of the footnote text in small green text. This does not have an HTML anchor markup.

In the case where asterisk, virgule, dagger, etc. are used for footnotes, these are retranscribed silently as simple numerals.

In older files, footnotes are indicated using square brackets, as in etext produced by Project Gutenberg. This was abandoned because it is difficult or impossible to distinguish between a footref and a footnote marked in this way using a computer program and it makes the text clumsy to read.

In some cases, books have footnotes placed in another logical chapter than the footref ('endnotes'). Normally these are not relocated in the etext. In this case, the footrefs will appear as normal, but the footnote will be in a separate file, in the sequence it was found in the book. The endnote footnote numbers are not currently linked back to the footref; to get back to the original location after reading the footnote, you will need to use the 'back' button on your browser.



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Unicode

Many files posted at sacred texts since the spring of 2002 have embedded Unicode. Unicode is a multi-byte alphabet which can represent all major world scripts, and many obscure ones as well. This solves a major problem for creators of etexts, as it is now possible to fully transcribe texts in multiple languages without requiring ASCII transliterations, special fonts or browsing software. Unicode enabling also takes care of right-to-left scripts more-or-less automatically.

All modern web browsers support Unicode if you have a decent Unicode font installed, provided you designate that font as your default font.

That said, this is definitely still on the cutting edge, and you may need to tweak your browser settings to get the full character set. And there are some features which are buggy in particular browsers, although support seems to be getting better in newer versions; having an up-to-date version of your operating system also helps.

For instance, some browsers have a few problems displaying some subscript and superscript characters such as Hebrew vowel points (they get displayed to the left of where they should be, with a space above them). Some older versions of Internet Explorer do not display medial and final forms when displaying Arabic (which makes it unusable for this purpose). Firefox 3, on Windows XP, with Code2000 doesn't display the entire Quran character set, particularly some more obscure ones. IE8 on Windows XP, with Code2000 renders all but three of the archaic Quranic characters correctly. We haven't tested every browser/OS/font combination. For this reason, we have also posted a version of the Quran which uses gif images to display Arabic. But this is an exception. And this may have been fixed in more recent versions of the browser.

It appears that Firefox does not render Devanagari 'i' correctly: it places it after the associated consonant, not before.

IE and Safari do not display the correct presentation forms for Unicode Cyrillic italics: Safari does not even allow Cyrillic to be italicized, whereas IE shows italicized forms of the base graphemes, which is incorrect. Opera and Firefox display these presentation forms correctly. Strangely enough, the italic Cyrillic presentation forms are displayed correctly in MS Word 2003.

Some problems viewing some polytonic Greek files on the 5.0 CD-ROM under Mac OS-X have been reported. These have been fixed on the website and the 6.0 DVD-ROM, but not on the 5.0 CD-ROM.

We welcome any comments or questions about the visibility of Unicode on this site in various browsers, and we will add advisories on this page. Extensive Unicode resources can be found at unicode.org [External Site].

Recommended Unicode Fonts

If you need a Unicode font, we recommend the Code 2000 shareware font [External Site]. This is a very extensive Windows font, and the one which we use to test the site with.

We also recommend the site <http://www.alanwood.net/unicode/fonts.html>, which lists dozens of Unicode fonts for a variety of platforms.

A Unicode font, Arial Unicode MS, comes with Windows XP. It has some good points: it seems to have better coverage of some of the more obscure Arabic characters than Code2000. That said, Arial Unicode MS is not pretty, and if reading everything in a sans serif font isn't your cup of tea, you may want to look elsewhere. Note that this font may not be installed on your XP system by default. If you have XP and don't



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your
Email

[Preview](#)
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow
'[sacredtexts](#).'

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)

[SHARE](#) [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [...](#)

search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

intuit.

Owner
Sales
Finance

As a business owner,
I wear many hats
But I have one problem

Topics

Home

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)

[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

see Arial Unicode MS as one of your available fonts, you may need to dig out your Windows disk. You also can buy it from Microsoft, but they charge an exorbitant \$99 for it. With so many free and inexpensive Unicode fonts, there is no reason to pay that much!

There is also a page about [font issues regarding the Unicode Hebrew Bible](#) at sacred-texts which includes a specialized redistributable font.

Enabling Unicode in Your Browser

The most common complaint is 'I downloaded and installed Code2000 but I still see little boxes in your files'. This is because **you also have to tell your browser that you want to view Unicode content using that font.**

First of all, we recommend that if you have an older browser, you should obtain the most recent version. If you are using AOL or another ISP which has a bundled browser, you may wish to get the most recent version of Internet Explorer or Netscape and use it for browsing Unicode content; the bundled browsers are notoriously buggy, particularly when it comes to cutting-edge features such as Unicode.

Here's how to get Unicode working in Internet Explorer using Code2000. The procedure is very similar for other browsers.

1. Download and Install the Unicode Font

First of all you need to download the font and install it. For instance, if you are using Windows XP, you start the Control Panel 'Fonts' program, and then select 'Install New Font' from the 'File' menu.

2. Make the Unicode Font Your Default Web Page Font

Let's assume you have downloaded and installed the 'Code2000' font. Start Internet Explorer and go into 'Tools | Internet Options' and select the 'Fonts' dialog.

On the 'Web Page Font', Code2000 should show up in the scrolling listbox, if you downloaded it and installed it correctly. Select it.

Unless you do this, some Unicode characters (such as the accented Greek characters and some Hebrew characters) may not show up.

I'm still seeing little boxes! What to do?

The most common problem is skipping [step two](#) in the previous section. If you don't designate a full Unicode font as your default 'Web Page Font', you will still only have whatever minimal Unicode support is built into your operating system.

Typically this will include some of the simplest extended Latin accented characters, as well as basic Greek and Hebrew characters. However, you won't be able to view specialized accented Latin characters, polytonic Greek, or pointed Hebrew. You won't be able to see any Arabic or Devanagari characters, astrological symbols, and so on. *These will show up as the dreaded 'boxes' (or question marks in some browsers).*

The web pages with heavy Unicode dependencies at this site don't have embedded font information because that would greatly inflate their size; and in the case of sections such as the Hebrew Bible and Sanskrit/Transliterated Rig Veda, that adds up to some serious extra baggage. Therefore I leave it up to you to tell your browser which font to use. You can always switch it back easily if you aren't reading specialized Unicode content.

Manually Selecting Unicode Encoding

You may need to also manually select 'Unicode (UTF-8)' in certain browsers. For instance, under Internet Explorer, you can select 'View | Encoding', and 'Unicode (UTF-8)'. Under Netscape, this is 'View | Character Coding'.

Technically, some of these pages don't use the UTF-8 encoding

But I have one problem

amazon.com
and you're done™



[Unicode Explained](#)
Jukka K. Korpela
New \$48.22
Best \$27.75

[Punjabi - English Keyboard](#)
SikhLink.net
Best \$24.95

[Penpower Diamond Chinese Handwriting...](#)
PenPower
Best \$35.82

[Fonts & Encodings](#)
Yannis Haralambous...
New \$49.55
Best \$25.95

[Tutorial Lady's Guide to Alt Key Sym...](#)
Barbara Casey
New

[Unicode Demystified](#)
Richard Gillam
New \$44.05
Best \$18.39

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



scheme. However this seems to be the only way to specify that you are viewing Unicode content for some browsers. I've started to add UTF-8 META tags to all files which have any amount of Unicode. This seems to have helped.

Unicode Implementation

Technically speaking, the Unicode characters are embedded in 8 bit HTML using 'character entities', for instance:

```
&#2384; =
&#1488; = □
&#937; = Ω
```

If your browser is Unicode-enabled, you should see the Sanskrit letter for 'Aum' ([see this image](#)); the Hebrew letter Aleph, and a Greek capital Omega above.

For disk space and bandwidth reasons, I've also started to use the UTF-8 encoding scheme in the files which are predominantly Unicode, such as the Greek and Hebrew portions of the Bible and the Rig Veda. This is a variable-length binary compression scheme which encodes Unicode efficiently. Instead of the 6 bytes per character that the HTML entity requires, UTF-8 requires one to three bytes to represent the 16 bit Unicode character set. Most modern browsers handle UTF-8 automatically, assuming you have installed a complete Unicode font.

In some cases Unicode has been used to transcribe Latin characters with accents outside the ISO-8859-1 HTML character set. In other cases complete texts or extensive portions of the text are in Unicode. Among the Unicode character sets in use currently are Arabic, Chinese, Extended Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Tibetan, Runic and Sanskrit.

Some of the Unicode-enabled files at sacred-texts include:

- [The Hebrew Bible](#) (Tanakh) [Hebrew]
- [The Septuagint](#) [Greek]
- [The Greek New Testament](#)
- [The Qur'an](#) [Arabic]
- [The Rig Veda](#) [Sanskrit]
- [The Poems of Sappho](#) [Greek]
- [The Confucian Classics](#) in Chinese and English [Chinese]
- [The Gnostic John the Baptizer](#) [Greek, Extended Latin]
- [She-rab Dong-bu](#) [Tibetan]
- [The Kebra Nagast](#) [Ethiopian, Extended Latin]
- [The Rune Poem](#) [Runic]
- [Introduction to Astrology](#) [Astrological Signs]
- [The Tale of the Armament of Igor](#) [Cyrillic, Extended Latin]



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



HOW TO PREPARE CONTENT FOR SACRED-TEXTS.COM



Sacred-texts.com is the largest free access repository of copyright-free (public domain) and copyrighted but redistributable electronic texts (etexts) on Religion, Mythology, Folklore and the Esoteric.

We are actively seeking new content for this website. The principal need is for original electronic transcriptions of public domain books in entirety. We cannot offer monetary compensation—the rewards of preparing texts for this site are intangible. Each book unearthed from the enormous set of untouched public domain books and lovingly transcribed is a service for humanity as a whole.

We encourage you to take on material in a religion or field which is new to you--we do this all the time. Doing a transcription of one of these books is normally the equivalent of a college-level seminar on the subject. It can only broaden your understanding of other viewpoints.

If you are stumped as to where to begin, there is a whole list of books which we'd like to see transcribed [on the wishlist page](#). This only scratches the surface, however.

Submitting original material

If you have *book-length* original content to submit (you must be the author or have clearance from the copyright holder) please contact us for more information. We are *not* interested in publishing original off-topic books, short articles, opinion or advocacy pieces, rants, poetry, fiction, etc. etc. Original content must be primarily in English (unless they are presentations of texts in their original language such as Latin, Hebrew, Arabic, etc.) You must give sacred-texts.com the right to post the file at our site for free worldwide distribution. While you retain the copyright on your file, please be aware that once it is posted at our site, we have no control over how it is used or copied and cannot be held responsible for any violations of your copyright.

Please do not send unsolicited original material: please contact us first to establish our level of interest first.

Preparing public domain material

The rest of this page describes how to prepare public domain texts for the site.

Content at this site is presented in HTML only: PDF, DOC and other formats must be converted to HTML and marked up for this site's content management system before submission. To reiterate, it must be on the topic of Religion, Mythology, Folklore or the Esoteric.

Topics

Home

[World Religions](#)

[Traditions](#)

[Mysteries](#)

[What's New?](#)

[About](#)

[Abuse](#)

[Books](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Contact](#)

[Credits](#)

[Copyrights](#)

[Donate](#)

[Downloads](#)

[FAQ](#)

[Links](#)

[Map](#)

[Press](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Level](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Translate](#)

[Standards](#)

[Unicode](#)

[Volunteer](#)

[Wishlist](#)

[Catalog](#)

[African](#)

[Age of Reason](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Americana](#)

[Ancient Near East](#)

[Astrology](#)

[Asia](#)

[Atlantis](#)

[Australia](#)

[Basque](#)

[Baha'i](#)

[Bible](#)

[Book of Shadows](#)

[Buddhism](#)

[Celtic](#)

[Christianity](#)

[Classics](#)

[Comparative](#)

[Confucianism](#)

[DNA](#)

[Earth Mysteries](#)

[Egyptian](#)

[England](#)

[Esoteric/Occult](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email

Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
[FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow '[sacredtexts](#).'

Sacred-texts on
[Facebook](#)

SHARE [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [...](#)

search powered by

[Google](#)

sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links

[Download Browser](#)

[MoboGenie.com/...](#)

Use Mobogenie to Install Browser Apps & Save Data Cost. Try Now!



[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

We prefer that you not submit material that has appeared at other sites, unless there are extenuating circumstances. If you are planning to start a project for eventual submission to this site, please contact us *first* to determine whether it is suitable and not already being prepared.

The transcriptions of the books at sacred-texts are intended to be used by scholars who are studying the texts and want to be able to cite them. In other words, the etexts at sacred-texts should retain as much information as possible from the paper book. They should be able to be referenced as though the printed copy was in front of you. For this reason we include page numbers, index, front matter, footnotes and so on. We preserve as much formatting as possible within the limitations of HTML, and include as much significant information from the original book as possible.

Here is how to prepare a book for sacred-texts.

1. Select the book.
2. Clear the copyright status.
3. Scan, OCR, proof and markup the text.

The following is a walk-through of this process:

1. Select the book.

Please select a book that has not yet been transcribed electronically. To verify that there is no existing transcription, visit Online Books (<http://digital.library.upenn.edu/books/>) and Project Gutenberg (<http://www.gutenberg.org/catalog/>) and search their catalog. You should also conduct a search using Google or other search engines for the book title and author, and visit the Wikipedia page for the author to locate existing transcriptions on the web which may not be indexed at Online Books or Project Gutenberg.

The exception to this would be if the existing transcriptions are incomplete, heavily edited, or of poor quality, in which case we'll be happy to publish a better transcription prepared from scratch.

Next you need to obtain the physical copy of the book which you will be scanning: this is called the *copytext*. Unlike some etext providers, we use a specific edition of a book to prepare the etext. This edition is identified clearly, and, when possible, we post page images of the *title page* and *verso*—the page on the reverse of the title page, normally where the copyright notice is located. This is also called the 'TP&V.' Providing these images is considered proof that you have completed 'due diligence' in verifying the copyright status of the book.

You should obtain an original first edition of the book, or a photographic reproduction of it. We use libraries, inter-library loans, and used books from sites such as Alibris.com and ABEBooks.com. Photographic reproductions of public books are available from Kessinger Publications, although these may be more difficult to OCR, as they are low-resolution images and bound in a format which is clumsy to scan. Dover Publications sells a line of inexpensive, high-quality reproductions of public domain books.

If you use a later republication, you will have to verify that it has not been edited extensively, and omit any new material such as introduction, editorial footnotes etc. This is a last resort if no first editions or reproductions are available.

2. Clear the copyright status.

This site has very firm criteria for which books we can publish and which we must exclude. In some cases (books published prior to January, 1st, 1923) it will be easy to determine whether a given book meets the copyright criteria. At the other extreme there may be grey areas where the status of the book may be impossible to determine, in which case we will probably have to decline publishing it.

Acceptable	Acceptable Under Certain Conditions	Not Acceptable
Any book published prior to January 1st, 1923.	Books originally published in the United States between 1923 and 1963 inclusive.	Books originally published outside the United States after 1922. Any book published after 1963.

[Free Books to Read Online](#)

[Download a Free Audiobook](#)

[The Book of Truth](#)

amazon.com
and you're done™



[Can't Take My Eyes Off Of You](#)
Kasey Michaels
New

[The Dark Before Dawn](#)
Laurie Stevens
New

[Close to Home](#)
Jeremy Asher
New

[Mine, All Mine](#)
Ella J. Quince
New

[American Midnight](#)
B.R. Snow
New

[FINAL ARRANGEMENTS](#)
Donna Huston Murra...
New

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site

If the book falls into the middle category in the above table we have resources to check whether it is acceptable and can conduct this investigation for you.

3. Scan, OCR, proof and markup the text.

3.1 Scanning and OCRing

You will need a computer, a flat bed scanner, OCR (Optical Character Recognition) software and a word processor with a customizable spell checker. A sturdy book lectern is a cheap but excellent investment. These can be found in any office supply store. In addition, you will need a high-intensity lamp if you don't have good overhead or natural light: do not attempt this without good lighting.

Scanning is the least time consuming part of any etext project. It will take about half an hour to an hour to complete a hundred pages, which means that you can scan an average 200-300 page book in an evening. It is, frankly, an extremely boring task; fortunately you can listen to music or watch TV at the same time!

Any consumer-grade flatbed scanner, (these normally cost less than \$100) will be fine.

We recommend that you use a commercial OCR package such as OmniPage (which we use), ReadIris, FineReader, PaperPort, TextBridge etc. These software packages can be purchased online at Amazon.com, and cost less than \$100.

We use Microsoft Word but any word processor will do.

We first select a two or three letter abbreviation for the book which we will use consistently through the project. This must be different than any other book in the particular category. This is usually the first letters of the book title, although sometimes we use the authors initials (if there is no other book by that author).

After scanning, we save both the page images and the text in batches of about a hundred pages at a time. The pages are scanned 'two-up' which means that they are scanned two facing pages per image: most books will fit onto a standard 8 1/2 by 11 inch scanner plate. This reduces the labor of scanning.

We save the page images so that we can use them to proof the book (we use a two-monitor setup). This reduces the wear on the copytext and allows extraction of images easily at a later time. However, to keep the page images you will need a lot of disk space.

We scan the pages to grayscale, 300 dpi images, unless the particular page has a color illustration. We save the files as JPGs: even though this is a 'lossy' format, it saves disk space. These end up being 3300 X 2550 pixel files, and each one is a bit larger than one megabyte. Scanning to monochrome (black and white) will mean lower quality OCR and more work in the proof pass and we don't recommend this.

We save each OCR into a plain text file: although most OCR packages can recognize formatting, this can be a bit uneven. After we're done we concatenate each file into a single text file in the correct order. Then we load this into Microsoft Word, and save it as an HTML file. This is the 'Proof file'. If you are using a Macintosh with Microsoft Word, it may be better to use RTF format to save the proof file.

Some older books have a condition which we call 'bowing.' This is where the facing pages become misaligned after sitting on a shelf for many years. The problem is that one or both of any given pair of facing pages will be skewed, which reduces the OCR quality. This is particularly noticeable at the page signature boundaries. In this case it may be necessary to scan the facing pages separately. Most OCR packages can automatically straighten a skewed image and we recommend turning this feature on.

Many of the books at sacred-texts use accents and non-Latin characters. Some of these are part of the HTML 8-bit character set.



[Buy a mug.](#)
[Support this site!](#)

Others are presented using Unicode. Your OCR package may be able to recognize accented characters automatically, which saves the trouble of inserting them by hand. We've found that adding recognition for French and German in OmniPage will enable automatic recognition of the most common accents, particularly acute, grave, umlaut and circumflex. In other cases you can use the 'training' feature found in most OCR packages to recognize additional accents.

Standard OCR packages cannot automatically recognize Greek, Hebrew, Arabic, Sanskrit, and other non-Latin alphabets. These parts of the text will either have to be entered by hand or recognized using specialized OCR packages. It is acceptable to use inline image files for small blocks of non-Latin alphabets if you cannot transcribe them by hand. We have an in-house system to transliterate Greek, Hebrew and Cyrillic, but this requires specialized knowledge of these alphabets.

3.2 Proofing

This is the part which is the most time consuming. However, even a novice should be able to proof and markup 20-50 pages in about two to four hours of a moderately difficult book, and with a bit of practice, even more. This means that it should take about ten sittings to complete an average 200-300 page book.

After scanning and OCRing the book you will need to sit down and go through the proof file to check that it matches the printed text exactly, including typographic errors in the original. Please observe the following:

Eliminate spaces before commas, semicolons, colons, exclamation marks and question marks.

Eliminate tabs, page breaks, soft hyphens, and other characters which are not supported in HTML.

Either convert em-hyphens (—) to two standard hyphens (--) or leave all of the em-hyphens in the file intact.

Either convert all curved quotes to straight quotes or leave them intact. Turn off 'Auto-quote' in your word processor.

Change any instance of a digit followed by a lower-case 'o' to an actual zero. That is, change any instance of '4o' to '40' and so on.

These can be accomplished by global search and replace before starting to proof the file.

You will need to have the copytext handy while proofing, even if you are using the page images to proof the file. Sometimes pages are accidentally omitted from the scan and you'll have to go back and do them. And sometimes you'll need to take a look at the physical book to find details which you can't see in the grayscale page image.

Generally we proof with Microsoft Word's 'Check spelling as you type' option on. This can be accessed from the Tools/Options dialog, on the 'Spelling and Grammar' tab. We turn off all of the other options on this dialog, particularly the grammar check. Turn off any 'Autocorrect' features as this may inadvertently 'fix' spelling that should be retained, or change non-English words into English words they resemble. Finally, we turn off the 'smart quotes' feature.

Take note, it is easy to 'crash' Word's spell-checker. This behavior has been consistent for every version of Word from 2.0 through the latest: you think that they would have fixed it by now, but...it's Microsoft. The key is that the spell-check apparently only runs on the text on screen. We've found that it helps to view as little of the text as possible, by carefully editing one screen at a time and then scrolling down when you're done. It also helps to edit at 200 percent, even if you don't have bad eyesight: this also cuts down on how much text is on screen at any given time. If you are going to do a global search and replace, turn the spell-checker off temporarily: this can also trigger a Word spell-check melt-down. Lastly, take note that the spell-checker doesn't like Unicode. It will happily allow you to enter words with Unicode values higher than 256, but it will promptly forget them!

Be advised. If the spell-check crashes, you will see anything from a 'helpful' dialog advising you that 'there are too many spelling errors' in the current document, all the way to a Blue Screen of Death. The way to recover from this is to save your document and close it, then reopen it, and go back to the spelling tab and turn off 'Hide Spelling Errors in this Document.' Of course, you should always save your work early and

often. You should also regularly back up the spell check dictionary (see below)--sometimes a spell-check crash **will completely erase the contents of the current custom spell-check dictionary**. Hey Microsoft: FIX YOUR SPELLCHECKER!

Many of the books at sacred-texts, since they were published prior to the 20th century use idiosyncratic spelling, and many use 'British' spelling variants: all of these must be preserved in the electronic version.

Set up a custom spell-check dictionary. To do so in Microsoft Word 2003 or later, go to the Tools/Options Spelling and Grammar tab and click on the 'Custom Dictionaries' button. Click on 'New' and type in the book abbreviation you've selected. Then (important) you must find the dictionary in the list box on the Custom Dictionaries dialog, select it and click on the 'Change Default' button. Otherwise all of your custom words will go into 'USER.DIC.'

Under Windows XP, Microsoft Word's custom dictionaries are stored in C:\Documents and Settings\\Application Data\Microsoft\Proof. These are all just text files with one entry per line. You can manage the files from the 'Custom Dictionaries' dialog, but sometimes it is easier just to go into these files and edit them by hand. Don't worry about sorting them, they will be re-sorted when Word loads them again. Note: back up this directory often, as Word can sometimes completely erase the contents of your current dictionary during a hard crash. Technically, it truncates the dictionary file to a zero length file. The files aren't that large, so backing it is no problem.

Now we are ready to proof. We generally mark-up (see [STML](#)) the file at the same time as proofing, but for the purpose of exposition, the proofing process is discussed separately in this document.

While it is possible for a really experienced proof-reader to correct a text without a spell-checker active, a text cannot be proofed to the highest level without one. Even the best proof-readers get distracted or tired and miss errors occasionally.

In addition, proofing an electronic transcription is not exactly the same as proofing an original text. You are not trying to correct errors, but instead you are trying to get the electronic transcription to match the original text exactly, 'warts and all.'

With either the page images or the copytext at hand, go through the file from start to end. Where there is a word flagged by the spell-checker (in Microsoft Word these are underlined in red), compare it with the copytext. If it matches the copytext, add it to the custom dictionary. You do this in Microsoft Word by right-clicking on the word and selecting 'Add to Dictionary.' If it does not match the copytext, correct it so that matches the copytext.

Some words will not be flagged by the spell-checker but they do not match the copytext. *These are OCR errors and can only be corrected by an **attentive** human being, that is, YOU.* Some of these errors are because the OCR software attempts to match a word to the closest English word. Others are due to poor typography in the copytext, or a low-resolution copytext, or artistic but ambiguous fonts, particularly those with fancy ligatures.

Some instances of OCR errors are substituting certain letters with similar shape, where both the error and the original are valid English, notoriously 'b' and 'h.' This results in 'he/be,' 'band/hand' and many others. Certain early versions of OmniPage did this consistently and this will often turn up in older Project Gutenberg etexts.

Sometimes broken, skewed, or poorly printed type can result in one letter being split into two, most notably 'n' and 'ri,' e.g. 'arid' for 'and;' or 'd' mistaken for 'cl' e.g. 'down' and 'clown.' Another similar problem is where 'e' is turned into 'c,' resulting in the embarrassing error of 'seat' turning into 'scat.'

Some techniques for doing this are to read each page on the screen for comprehension, and to scan through the page on the screen backwards. Eventually you will develop a feel for potential OCR errors.

Punctuation must be also be retained from the original book, *even if it is incorrect*. Also be on the lookout for missing or incorrect punctuation: OCR packages have trouble with this issue to this day.

The letters 'l,' 'I' and the number '1' often get confused by even the most advanced OCR programs. Some 19th century books use a small

letter which looks like 'l' for '1' which must be corrected by hand. Add to this the confusion between upper case 'O' and the digit zero, and 101 can easily turn in to 'LOL'!

There are specialized STML tags to indicate errata and punctuation errors, but in general the original text of the book must be able to be reconstructed from the electronic version.

3.3 STML Markup

We use a markup system named 'STML' (Sacred Texts Markup Language) to prepare documents for sacred-texts.

STML markup is piggybacked on top of the proof file's format (typically HTML or RTF). In other words, STML tags are written in plain text and can be edited using a Word Processor, rather than embedded in the document format (as with an XML markup language).

STML is read ('parsed') by a computer program which we have written. The output of this program is the 'book' as it appears online at the site. Typically each book is split into a series of files, normally at the chapter level. Each file is linked to an 'index' file (not to be confused with the book index). That is:

<i>source</i>	<i>parser</i>	<i>output</i>
Proof file ->	STML Parser ->	index.htm file000.htm file001.htm etc.

The file which you submit to sacred-texts is the 'Proof file.' This is normally a single HTML file. We use the STML parser to generate the output files. These files are then uploaded to the site for viewing by the public.

Most STML markup is enclosed in wavy brackets { }.

This is because these brackets are rarely used in pre-20th century books. Where brackets occur verbatim in the copytext, you need to 'escape' them using a backslash: \{ and \}.

The following is a primer of the most useful STML tags. It doesn't include everything in the STML language, but just the tags which volunteers should be conversant with and insert into transcribed texts. While using STML is not required, it will greatly improve the presentation of the file at the website and allow scholars to cite the text reliably.

3.3.1 file

```
{file "title"}
```

```
{file "title" "filename"}
```

This indicates where a file break occurs. This tag has either one or two string arguments, both of which must be enclosed in double straight quotes.

The first string is the title of the file. This is what is displayed on the index page, at the bottom of the previous page link, and in the HTML TITLE tag for the file.

Usually the files are numbered sequentially automatically. In some cases it may be desirable to specify a specific file name for the file (including the '.htm' suffix), for instance {file "Chapter Four" "chap04.htm"}.

3.3.2 page

```
{p. NNN}
```

It is important to preserve the page numbers from the original book. This is because it is difficult to proof the book unless you have the original page numbers in the etext, as well as locate and fix errors after the book is posted. In addition, scholars need the page numbers to cite the text properly.

The page number is specified by the 'NNN' argument, e.g. {p. 42}. Note that there must be a period after the 'p' and exactly one space

between the period and the number. NNN must not have any spaces in it, nor can there be a space between NNN and the closing wavy bracket.

Strictly speaking the NNN argument does not have to be a decimal number: it could be a roman numeral e.g. {p. xlii}, or some other text {p. title}, if the page does not have a specific number in the book. But, again, it must not have any spaces in it: {p. the end} is not correct, nor is {p. fred }.

If a word is hyphenated at the end of a page, join the portion of the word after the hyphen with the part on the first page, unless the word is footnoted on the successive page, in which case the word is concatenated on the second page. This is so that search engines can index the word intact.

If a paragraph is split between two pages and the start of the paragraph on the second page does not begin with a lowercase letter (i.e. 'a' through 'z'), put the continuation tag on the second page: {cont}. This is so that the paragraph structure can be analyzed correctly. This means that if the continuation paragraph starts with an uppercase letter, a punctuation mark, a digit, etc. you must insert a {cont} tag.

Each page number in the entire book must be unique. If you need to indicate a page number in footnote, or insert a page number which is not otherwise unique, use the {fp. NNN} variation, where NNN can be any text.

A page reference can be indicated using the {pr. } and {pr. } tags. {pr. NNN} gets converted into a reference into page NNN in the format "p. NNN," while {pr. NNN} gets converted into a simple link to the page with the text NNN: this is useful if the page number in the text is in the form "Page NNN" (mark this up as PAGE {pr. NNN}).

3.3.3 Footrefs and Footnotes.

{fr. NNN}

{fn. NNN. text...}

Footnotes consist of a matching footref (the footnote in the text) and footnote (the footnote itself).

The footref tag is used to mark a footnote reference. NNN must be a single word, number, or punctuation mark (e.g. asterisk {fr. *}).

The footref tag must have a period after the 'fr' followed by exactly one space. Do not put any space after the NNN.

The footnote tag encloses the entire text of the footnote. It begins with fn., one space, the matching NNN for the footref, a period and at least one space, followed by the text of the footnote.

For instance:

This is some text with a footnote at the end of the sentence{fr. 2}.

:

:

{fn. 2. This is the text of footnote number two...}

The footnote reference and footnote 'numbers' must be unique on the particular page (that is the page indicated by the {p. }) tag.

Note that a footref can be *inside* a footnote, as long as it is also unique on that page. Sometimes footnotes have footnotes!

If there are no page numbers in the book, the footnote 'numbers' must be unique in the entire text.

It is acceptable (but not desirable) to renumber footnotes to follow the above rules of uniqueness.

A footnote can be referenced using the {frr. page:note} tag. The page argument is separated from the note 'number' by a colon with no intervening spaces, e.g "See note {frr. 42:3} on page 42"

3.3.4. Images


```
{img basename}
```

```
{img basename "Caption"}
```

```
{thumb basename}
```

```
{thumb basename "Caption"}
```

It is important to include images in the text. The {img} tag inserts an image 'inline' in the text, that is, at the exact location of the tag.

{thumb } inserts a placeholder graphic in the text which the user can click on to view the full-sized image. The "Caption" string is an optional title for the image. The caption is important because it assists search engines, and the caption is also automatically embedded in the HTML IMG 'ALT' attribute for the benefit of sight-impaired visitors to the site.

For instance:

```
{img 22004 "This is figure four, a picture of a balloon"}
```

Usually the {thumb } tag is used for most images to reduce bandwidth load on the site visitors and the costs of hosting the image at the site. This way, if a page with a lot of graphics is loaded, only the small thumbnail files are fetched from the server. Then if the visitor wants to view the full sized image, they can click on the thumbnail.

The 'basename' argument is the name of the file without the 'jpg' extension. That is, if the file is named 33000.jpg, the full sized image will be in the 'img' subdirectory and referenced {thumb 33000}. The equivalent thumbnail file is named 33000.jpg in the 'tn' subdirectory.

Images are stored in the directory 'img' and thumbnails in 'tn' under the main directory for the project. All files are stored in JPG format. To generate the 'img' version, cut out the image at 300 dpi, and then reduce the horizontal dimension of the image file by half, while leaving the aspect ratio intact. This can be easily done in any image processing software program using the 'resize' operation. In other words, if the 300 dpi version of the image is 600 X 300 pixels, resize it to 300 X 150. This effectively reduces the size of the file by 75%. To create the equivalent thumbnail file, reduce it to 100 pixels wide, unless it is much wider than it is high, in which case reduce the vertical dimension to 100 pixels.

Conventionally, we number the images by a three digit page number and a two digit sequence number per page, that is 32004 is the fourth image on page 320. This helps when trying to manage a lot of image rather than using descriptive titles such as "balloon.jpg." If the images have been already assigned a figure or plate number, that can be used instead, e.g. fig04 or pl5.

It helps reduce the size of the file and to make it more legible on the web to run a 'contrast' filter on it, particularly if it is simply line art. This is because there is often 'bleed-through' from the other side of the page, as well as paper speckles in the original image. This usually, but not always, cleans up the image without eliminating any information from it. It is not as desirable with half-tone photographs or color images.

When reducing the size of some images, particularly woodcuts or illustrations with a lot of fine lines, running a 'sharpen' filter will help make the result look better.

When scanning large maps, it may be helpful to do two scans, one a large one of the map at a reduced size, and a second or third full-sized cutout scan of areas with a lot of details.

To make a left or right aligned image, prefix 'r' or 'l' to the tag, e.g. {lthumb fig40 "Figure 40"}. This aligns the image on the left hand side of the page and lets the text flow around it.

To create an HTML link in the output text which references a specific image, you can use the {ir. } tag. This requires two arguments: the image basename, and the tag text, e.g. {ir. front "Frontispiece"} create a link to the location of front.jpg, with the HTML tag labeled Frontispiece.



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Topics

- [Home](#)
- [World Religions](#)
- [Traditions](#)
- [Mysteries](#)
- [What's New?](#)
- [About](#)
- [Abuse](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Bibliography](#)
- [Contact](#)
- [Credits](#)
- [Copyrights](#)
- [Donate](#)
- [Downloads](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Links](#)
- [Map](#)
- [Press](#)
- [Privacy](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Top Level](#)
- [Terms of Service](#)
- [Translate](#)
- [Standards](#)
- [Unicode](#)
- [Volunteer](#)
- [Wishlist](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)
- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)



SACRED-TEXTS WISHLIST

This is a partial list of titles which would be appropriate scan candidates for sacred-texts.com. In order for a book to be a scan candidate for sacred-texts.com, it needs to be 1) In the public domain in the US 2) on the topic of Religion, Mythology, Folklore, the Esoteric/Occult, or have a large amount of related content (such as a travel or anthropology book). It includes titles gleaned from bibliographies and some that were suggested by readers of the site.

Information on how to volunteer to transcribe books for this site can be found on the [Volunteer](#) page.

If you'd like to volunteer to do one of these books, please contact me first to find out whether it would be a suitable project.

This list does not include some works in progress such as the Sacred Books of the East, the Jataka, etc., nor does it include many books which I've already purchased and plan to scan personally at some point.

The items on this list vary widely in terms of how easy they would be to OCR and proof, how rare they are, and so on. Some may be unobtainable, while others may be obtained through interlibrary loan, and some are currently in print. Some are currently online in a non-open source format (such as PDF) and I wish to create an HTML version of them, which may mean scanning them from scratch.

Some of these have notes 'Check .c.r.' This means 'check copyright'; it means that I haven't yet verified the public domain status of the book.

Last name	First name	Title	Publisher	Location	Date	Notes	Category
		Mythology of All Races (MOAR). 12 vols.	Archaeological Institute of America, Marshall Jones	Boston	1916-1932		
		Robin Goodfellow his Mad Prankes and Merry jests		London	1628		
		Waifs and Strays of Celtic Tradition, vols. I - V, Argyllshire Series	Nutt	London	1889		
----		The Folk-Lore Record, 5 vols.	printed for the Folk-Lore Society by Nichols & Sons	London	1878-82		
Abbot	G. F.	Macedonian Folklore		Cambridge	1903		
Allen	R.	Star-Names and their Meanings		New York	1899		
Allies	Jabez	On the Ancient British, Roman and Saxon Antiquities and Folk-Lore of Worcestershire	Marshall	London	1840		
Andrews	E.	Ulster Folklore			1913		
Aston	W.G.	Shinto		London	1921		
Atkinson	James	Laili ad Majnun, a poem...from the Persian of Nazami, Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain and Ireland, Publication no. 44	A.J. Valpy	London	1836	Johnson Reprint, New York 1968	
Aubrey	John	Hypomnemata Antiquaria	Bodleian Ms. Aubrey III				
Aubrey	John	Natural History and Antiquities of the County of Surrey, 5 vols.	Curll	London	1718-19		
Aubrey	John	Remaines of Gentilisme and Judaisme, edited by James Britten, first full edition	Folk-Lore Society	London	1881		
Aubrey	John	Miscellanies, 5th	Reeves &	London	1890		



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview Powered by FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook

SHARE [social media icons]

search powered by Google

sacred-texts Web

Sponsored Links

Subway Surf Game Download
MoboGenie.com/...

1000s of Android Games. Install by MoboGenie. Save Mobile Data Cost!



[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

		edition	Turner				
Balfour	Mrs	Folklore Society County Publications, vol. IV					
Balfour	Mrs	'Legends of the Cars'			1891	Folk-Lore, II,	
Balfour	M. C. and Northcote W. Thomas	County Folk-Lore, vol. IV: Northumberland	Folklore Society County Publications		1903		
Banerjea	Krishna Mohan	Purana Sangraha, no. 1 Markandeya Purana	Encyclopedia Press	Calcutta	1851		
Barton	G.A.	A Sketch of Semitic Origins		New York	1902		
Beaumont	JOHN	An Historical, Physiological and Theological Treatise of Spirits	D. Browne	London	1705		
Beck	B.F.	Honey and Health		New York	1938	check c.r.	
Billson	C. J.	County Folk-Lore, vol. I: Leicestershire and Rutland	Folklore Society County Publications		1895		
Black	G. F. and Northcote W. Thomas	County Folk-Lore, vol. III: Orkney and Shetland Islands	Folklore Society County Publications		1901		
Blagden	C.O.	Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula		London	1906		
Blinkenberg	C.	The Thunderweapon in Religion and Folklore		Cambridge	1911		
Bottrell	William	Traditions and Hearthside Stories of West Cornwall, Three Series (The title of the third volume in the series was Stories and Folk-Lore of West Cornwall.)	Bottrell	Penzance	1870-90		
Bourclzier, Lord Berners	Sir John	The Boke of Duke Huon of Bordeuxe done into English	Early English Text Society	London	1883-7		
Bovet	Richard	Pandaemonium, or The Devil's Cloyster	J. Walthoe	London	1684		
Bowker	James	Goblin Tales of Lancashire	Swan Sonnenschein	London	1883		
Brand	J.	Observations on the Popular Antiquities of Great Britain		London	1810		
Bray	Mrs A. E.	The Borders of the Tamar and the Tavy. Their Natural History, Manners, Customs, Superstitions, etc., new edition, 2 vols.	John Murray	London	1879		
Briggs	C.A. and E.G.	A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Book of Psalms, 2 vol.		New York	1914-17		
Brinton	Daniel Garrison	The Lenape and Their Legends (Walum Olum)	Brinton	Philadelphia	1885		
Brinton	Daniel Garrison	Nagualism: A Study in Native American Folklore and History	McCall and Co.	Philadelphia	1894		
Brinton	Daniel Garrison	Myths of the New World		Philadelphia	1896		
Budge	E.A.W.	The Book of Governors		London	1893		
Budge	E.A.W.	Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great		London	1896		
		Gods of the					

amazon.com



- [Electronics](#)
- [Books](#)
- [Music](#)
- [DVD](#)
- [Video](#)
- [Toys & Games](#)
- [Today's Deals](#)
- [Kitchen & Housewares](#)
- [Tools & Hardware](#)
- [Computer & Video Games](#)
- [More...](#)

Shop Now & Save

[Click here](#)

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



Buy a mug. Support this site!

Budge	E. A. W.	Egyptians		London	1904		
Budge	E. A. W.	Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection		London	1911		
Burkhardt	J. L.	Bedouins and Wahabys		London	1831		
Burne and Jackson, G. F.	C. S.	Shropshire Folk-Lore	Trübner & Co	London	1883		
Burney	C. F.	Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Book of Kings		Cambridge	1903		
Campbell	J. G.	The Fions		London	1891		
Campbell	J. G.	Superstitions of the Highlands and Islands of Scotland	J. MacLehose	Glasgow	1900		
Campbell	J. G.	Witchcraft and Second Sight in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland	MacLehose	Glasgow	1902		
Carleton	T. Crofton	Traits and Stories of the Irish Peasantry			1830		
Chambers	Robert	Popular Rhymes of Scotland	W. & R. Chambers	Edinburgh	1870		
Chenery	Thomas	The Assemblies of Al-Hariri, Translated from the Arabic	Williams and Norgate	London	1896-98		
Clayton	A. C.	The Rig-Veda and Vedic Religion		London and Madras	1913		
Codrington	R. H.	The Melanesians		Oxford	1891		
Comfort	W. W.	Geoffrey of Monmouth, Histories of the Kings of Britain	Dent	London	1914		
Courtney	Margaret	Cornish Feasts and Folk-lore	Beare & Son	Penzance	1890		
Craig	R. T.	The Shamash Religious Texts		Chicago	1901		
Crane	Thomas Frederick	Italian Popular Tales	Houghton Mifflin and Company	New York	1895		
Crawley	A. E.	The Idea of the Soul		London	1909		
Cromek	R. H.	Remains of Nithsdale and Galloway Song	Cadell & Davies	London	1810		
Curtin	Jeremiah	Hero-tales of Ireland		London	1894		
Davids	C. A. F. Rhys	Kindred Sayings		London	1918		
Dennys	N. B.	The Folklore of China		London	1876		
Doughty	C. A.	Travels in Arabia Deserta, 2 vols.		Cambridge	1888		
Edmonston	Arthur	A View of the Ancient and Present State of the Zetland Islands, 2 vols.		Edinburgh	1809		
Erman	A.	Handbook of Egyptian Religion		London	1907	tr. F. Griffith	
Ewald	H.	History of Israel, 6 vols.		London	1878-86		
Ewald	H.	Commentary on the Prophets of the Old Testament, 5 vols.		London	1875 ff.	tr. J. F. Smith	
Farnell	L. R.	Cults of the Greek States, 6 vols.		Oxford	1896-1909		
Fehlinger	H.	Sexual Life of Primitive People		London	1921		
Fox	W. S.	Greek and Roman Mythology		Boston	1916		
Frazer	J. G.	Pausanias' Description of Greece		London	1898		
Frazer	J. G.	Folk-Lore in the Old Testament, 3		London	1919		

		vols.					
Frazer	J. G.	Apollodorus, The Library	Loeb Classics		1921		
Fulong	Alice	Tales of Fairy Folks, Queens and Heroes	Browne and Nolan	Dublin	1907	pp. 212. [from BLIC]	
Garnett	Lucy Mary Jane	The Women of Turkey and their folk-lore, 2 vols.	D. Nutt	London	1890-1		
Garnett	Lucy Mary Jane	Mysticism and Magic in Turkey	I. Pittman	London	1912	AMS reprint New York, 1979	
Gaster	M.	The Book of Prayer, according to the Custom of the Spanish and Portuguese Jews		London	1901		
Gervase of Tilbury		Otia Imperialia, III		Hanover	1856		
Gibbings	W. W.	Folk-Lore and Legends: Scotland		London	1889		
Glanvill	Joseph	Saducismus Triumphatus		London	1681		
Gollancz	I., ed.	Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight	Early English Text Society	London	1920		
Gomme	Alice	Children's Singing Games		London	1894		
Gomme	Alice	A Dictionary of British Folk-Lore, Part I: Traditional Games, 2 vols.	Nutt	London	1898		
Gould	S. Baring	Lives of the Saints, 16 vols.	Nimmo	London	1897-8		
Graham	Patrick	Sketches Descriptive of Picturesque Scenery on the Southern Confines of Perthshire		Edinburgh	1806		
Gray	L.H.	Baltic Mythology, (Mythology of all races. vol. 3)		Boston	1918		
Griffin	Gerald	Tales of the Jury-Room		Dublin	1857		Celtic
Gurdon	Lady E. C.	County Folk-Lore, vol. I: Suffolk	Folklore Society County Publications		1893		
Gutch	Mrs	County Folk-Lore, vol. II: North Riding of Yorkshire, York and the Ainsty	Folklore Society County Publications		1899		
Gutch	Mrs, and Mabel Peacock	County Folk-Lore, vol. V: Lincolnshire	Folklore Society County Publications		1908		
Gutch	Mrs	County Folk-Lore, vol. VI: Concerning the East Riding of Yorkshire	Folklore Society County Publications		1911		
Haigh	A.H.	The Tragic Drama of the Greeks		Oxford	1896		
Halliwell-phillipps	J. O.	Illustrations of the Fairy Mythology of the Midsummer Night's Dream	Shakespeare Society	London	1845		
Hardy	James	The Denham Tracts, 2 vols.	Folk-Lore Society	London	1892		
Harland	J. A., and Wilkinson, T. T.	Legends and Traditions of Lancashire	Routledge	London	1873		
Harris	J. Rendell	The Cult of the Heavenly Twins		Cambridge	1906		
Harris	J. Rendell	Picus who is also Zeus		Cambridge	1916		
Harrison	W.	A Mona Miscellany	Manx Society	Douglas	1869		
Harrison	Jane	Epilegomena to the Study of Greek Religion		Cambridge	1921		
		Prolegomena to					

Harrison	Jane	the Study of Greek Religion		Cambridge	1922		
Harrison	Jane	Themis		Cambridge	1922		
Hartland	E. S.	The Legend of Perseus, 3 Vols.		London	1894-96		
Hartland	E. S.	County Folk-Lore, vol. I: Gloucestershire	Folklore Society County Publications		1892		
Haxthausen	August Freiherr Von	Transcaucasia, Sketches of the nations and races between the Black Sea and the Caspian	Chapman and Hall	London	1854		
Hazlitt	W. Carew	Fairy Tales, Legends and Romances Illustrating Shakespeare	F. & W. Kerslake	London	1875		
Hazlitt	W. Carew	Dictionary of Faiths and Folklore, 2 vols.		London	1905		
Henderson	William	Folk-Lore of the Northern Counties	Folk-Lore Society	London	1879		
Henderson	George	Survivals in Belief Among the Celts	MacLehose	Glasgow	1911		
Heslop	R. O.	Northumberland Words: English Dialect Society, Nos. 66, 68, and 71		London	1892-4		
Heywood	Thomas	The Hierarchie of the Blessed Angels	Adam Islip	London	1635		
Hochmann	J.	Jerusalem Temple Festivities		London	1908		
Hodson	T.C.	The Nāga Tribes of Manipur		London	1911		
Hoernle	August Friedrich Rudolf	The Uvāsagadasāo, or, The Religious profession of an Uvāsanga expounded in ten lectures: being the Seventh Anga of the Jains, 2 vols. , Bibliotheca Indica no.105.	Baptist Mission Press	Calcutta	1888-1890		
Holberg	U.	Finno-Ugric Mythology		Boston	1927	check c.r. MOAR	
Hollis	A. C.	The Nandi, their Language and Folklore		Oxford	1909		
Hone	W.	Ancient Mysteries Described, especially in English Miracle Plays		London	1823		
Hull	Eleanor	The Cuchullin Saga in Irish Literature	Nutt	London	1898		
Hutchinson	William	A View of Northumberland, 2 Vols.		Newcastle	1778		
Im Thrum	E.F.	Among the Indians of Guiana		London	1883		
Ispirescu	Petre	The Foundling Prince and other tales	Houghton Mifflin Company	Boston	1917	Children's	
Jacobson	D.	The Social Background of the Old Testament		Cincinnati	1942	check c.r.	
Jastrow	M.	Babylonian-Assyrian Birth-omens and their Cultural Significance		Giessen	1914		
Jeremias	A.	The Old Testament in the Light of the Ancient East, 2 vols.		London	1911	tr. C.L. Beaumont; ed. C.H.W. Johns	
		The Folk-takes of	publ. for the Folk-lore				

Jones	W. Henry	the Magyars	society by E. Stock	London	1889		
Joyce	P. W.	Old Celtic Romances, 2nd edition	Nutt	London	1894		
Keightly	T.	Tales and Popular Fictions		London	1824		
Keith	A.B.	Indian Mythology		Boston	1917	MOAR?	
King	L.W.	Babylonian Magic and Sorcery		London	1896		
King	L.W.	Chronicles concerning early Babylonian Kings		London	1917		
Kosegarten	John Godfrey Lewis	Poems of the Hazailis, Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain and Ireland, Publication No. 66		London	1854		
Krappe	A.H.	Balor with the Evil Eye		New York	1927	check c.r.	
Kúnos	Ignác	Turkish Fairy Tales and folk tales	Stokes	New York	1896	tr. from the Hungarian by R. Nisbet Bain, Illustrated by Celia Levetus (Dover reprint)	
Lane	E.	Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians	Minerva Library	London	1890		
Langdon	S.	Tammuz and Ishtar		Oxford	1914		
Larminie	W.	West Irish Folk-tales and Romances		London	1893		
Layard	A.H.	Monuments of Nineveh		London	1853		
Leamy	Edmund	Irish Fairy Tales			1894		
Leather	E. M.	The Folk-Lore of Herefordshire	Sidgwick & Jackson	London	1912		
Leslie	D.	Among the Zulus and Amatongas		Edinburgh	1875		
Lichtenstein	H.	Travels in South Africa		London	1812-5		
Lorimer	David Lockhart Robertson, and Emily Overend	Persian Tales	Macmillan and Co., Ltd.	London	1919		
Mac Ritchie	David	The Testimony of Tradition	Kegan Paul	London	1890		
Macalister	R.A.S.	The Philistines		London	1914		
Macanally	D.R.	Irish Wonders			1888		
Macdonell	A.A.	Vedic Mythology		Strassburg	1897		
Macdougall	J., and Calder, G.	Folk Tales and Fairy Lore	Grant	London	1910		
Macmanus	Seamus	Donegal Fairy Stories			1902		
Mccullough	J.	Celtic Mythology		Boston	1918	MOAR	
Mijatović	Elodie Lawton	Serbian Folk-lore; popular tales	Ibister & Co.	London	1874	selected and translated by Madam Csedomille Mijatovics. Edited with an Introduction by the Rev. W. Denton	
Miller	Hugh	The Old Red Sandstone		Edinburgh	1841		
Mitra	Rajendra Lal	Gopath Brahmana of Arthava-veda., Biblioteca Indica no. 69, new ser. 215, 252	Asiatic Society of Bengal		1872	Reprint Delhi, Indiological Book House, 1971	
Mitra	Rajendra Lal	Aitareya Āra.nyaka, Biblioteca Indica no. 82		Calcutta	1876		

Morrison	Sophia	Manx Fairy Tales	Nutt	London	1911		
Müller	W. Max.	Egyptian Mythology		Boston	1918	MOAR?	
Munch	P.A.	Norse Mythology		New York	1926	Check c.r.	
Murray	Gilbert	Euripides and His Age		London	n.d.	Check c.r.	
Murray	Gilbert	The Rise of the Greek Epic		Oxford	1907		
Myhrman	D.W.	Babylonian Hymns and Prayers		Philadelphia	1911		
Neumann	C.F.	The History of Vartan and of the Battle of the Armenians, Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain and Ireland Publication No. 14		London	1830		
Nicholson	Reynold A.	The Tarjumán al-ashwáq, a Collection of mystical odes, by ... Ibn Al-Arabi, Oriental Translation Fund n.s., vol. xx	Royal Asiatic Society	London	1911		
O'curry	Eugene	Lectures on the Manuscript Materials of Ancient Irish History	Hinch & Traynor	London	1878		
Oesterley	W.O.E.	The Sacred Dance		New York	1923	Check c.r.	
O'Grady	Standish H.	Silva Gadelica	Williams & Norgate	London	1892		
O'Hanlon	J.C.	Irish Folklore			1870		
O'Hanlon	J.C. (pseud. Lageniensis)	Irish Local Legends			1896		
Peacock	Mabel	see Folklore Society County Publications, vol. V. Ralph of Coggeshall, Rolls Series 66			1857		
Playfair	A.	The Garos		London	1909		
Preston	Theodore	Makamat, or Rhetorical anecdotes of Al Hariri of Basra	J. Deighton	Cambridge	1850		
Randsome	Arthur	Old Peter's Russian Tales	Nelson	London	1916	Illustrated by Faith Jacques (Children's)	Slavic
Redfield	R.	Tepoztlan		Chicago	1930	Check c.r.	
Roer	E. and Cowell, eds.	The Sanhitá of the Black Yajur Veda, 4 vols. Biblioteca Indica no. 219, 221, 224, 228	Baptist Mission Press	Calcutta	1860-81	(English tr.?)	
Ross	J.	History of Corea		Paisley	1897		
Sâmaśramî	Ācharya Satyavrata	The Çatapatha Brâhmana of the White Yajurveda	Asiatic Society	Calcutta	1903-11	(English tr.?)	
Śâstri	Hîshikesá	The Varâha Purana, 14 vols.	Asiatic Society	Calcutta	1887-93	(English tr.?)	
Scot	Reginald	The Discoverie of Witchcraft	Brome	London	1584	'Discourse on Devils and Spirits' (anon.) inserted in 1665 edition.	
Scott	J.G.	Indo-Chinese Mythology		Boston	1918	MOAR	
Scott	Sir Walter	Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border, revised and edited by T. F. Henderson, 4 vols.	Oliver & Boyd	Edinburgh	1932	reprint, list original	
Seligman	C.G.	The Melanesians of British New Guinea		Cambridge	1910		

Shooter	J.	The Kaffirs of Natal and the Zulu Country		London	1857		
Simpkins	John Ewart	County Folk-Lore, vol. VII: Fife, with Some Notes on Clackmannan and Kinross-Shires	Folklore Society County Publications		1912		
Simpson	E. B.	Folk Lore in Lowland Scotland	Dent	London	1908		
Smith	G. and Sayce, A.H.	The Chaldean Genesis		London	1880		
Smythe-Palmer	A.	Babylonian Influence in the Bible and Popular Beliefs: Hades and Satan		London	1897		
Smythe-Palmer	A.	Jacob at Bethel		London	1899		
Spence	John	Shetland Folklore	Johnson & Greig	Lerwick	1899		
Spence	Lewis	An Introduction to Mythology		New York	1921		
Spencer	W.B. and Gillen, F.J.	The Native Tribes of Central Australia		London	1899		
Steel	Flora Annie Webster, and Temple, Richard Carnac	Wide-awake stories, (...Punjab and Kashmir)	Trübner	London	1884	Republished as 'Tales of the Punjab.'	
Sternberg	W.	The Dialect and Folk-Lore of Northamptonshire		London	1851		
Stewart	W. Grant	Popular Superstitions of the Highlanders of Scotland	Archibald Constable	London	1823	Ward Lock reprint, London, 1970	
Sykes	A.A.	Nature, Design and Origin of Sacrifices		London?	1748		
Thistleton-dyer	T.F.	British Popular Customs		London	1876		
Thompson	J.	Through Masai Land		London	1887		
Thompson	Reginald Campbell	The Devils and Evil Spirits of Babylonia. 2 Vols.	Luzac's Semitic text and translation series vol. 14 and 15	London	1903-4	[AMS Reprint]	
Thompson	Reginald Campbell	Reports of the Magicians and Astrologers of Nineveh and Babylon		London	1900		
Thompson	Reginald Campbell	Semitic Magic	Luzac's Semitic text and translation series vol. 3	London	1908		
Thoms	W. J.	Early English Prose Romances	Routledge (Routledge's Library of Early Novelists)		1907		
Thorpe	B. (ed.)	Ancient Laws and Institutes of England		London	1840		
Thurston	E.	Omens and Superstitions of South India		London	1912		
Toland	J.	History of the Druids		London	1726		
Topsell	Edward	The Historie of Foure-Footed Beastes	William Taggard	London	1607		
Turner	G.	Samoa a Hundred Years ago and long before		London	1884		
Tylor	E.B.	Primitive Culture, 3rd ed.		London	1891		
Urlin	Ethel	Festivals, Holidays and Saint's Days		London	1915		
Waldron	George	A Description of		London	1731		

		the Isle of Man					
Wardrop	Marjory Scott	Life of St. Nino	Clarendon Press	Oxford	1900		
Weekes	J.H.	Among the Primitive Bakongo		London	1914		
Weston	Jessie L.	The Legend of Sir Lancelot du Lac	Nutt	London	1901		
William of Malmesbury		Chronicle of the Kings of England	Bohn Library	London	1841		
Wood-Martin	W. G.	Traces of the Elder Faiths of Ireland, 2 vols.	Longmans	London	1902		
Wratislaw	Albert Henry	Lyra Czecho-slovanská, Bohemian Poems, Ancient and Modern	J. W. Parker	London	1849	reprint New York, Kraus 1971	
Wratislaw	Albert Henry	The Native Literature of Bohemia in the fourteenth century	G. Bell and Sons	London	1878		
Wright	Thomas	Essays on Subjects Connected with the Literature, Popular Superstitions and History of England in the Middle Ages, 2 vols.	J. R. Smith	London	1846		
Wright	Thomas	Giraldus Cambrensis, The Historical Works	Bohn Library	London	1863		
Wright	E. M.	Rustic Speech and Folk-Lore	Oxford University Press		1913		



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site

not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.

See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul



Sacred Texts



Library (c) 2003 J.B. Hare

Sacred-
Texts
Site
Catalog

Topics

- [Home](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)
- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Necronomicon](#)
- [New Thought](#)
- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)
- [Pacific](#)

- [Titles by Keyword](#)
- [Authors by Keyword](#)
- [Subjects by Keyword](#)
- [Title List](#)
- [Author List](#)

This is an automatically generated searchable catalog of all electronic texts at sacred-texts.com. It currently indexes over 1,200 separate books at this site. It does not include links to the copyrighted collections, in particular, the Internet Book of Shadows, the Zen and Tibetan files and the UFO files. Most of the works in this catalog are public domain in the US. However, the fact that a book is listed in this catalog is no indication of its copyright status, or lack thereof: some copyrighted items are listed here, and some files based on public domain material have specific restrictions on reuse. For more information on copyrights, please refer to the site [Terms of Service](#) and [Copyright](#) pages.

If you notice anything *at this site* that hasn't been cataloged here but should, please feel free to [contact us](#). (If so, please indicate which file you think should be cataloged by specifying its URL: there are tens of thousands of files at the site and we may or may not be able to guess which one you are referring to).

The catalog has two kinds of listings. The first three sections are alphabetical lists of keywords from each title, author and subject listing. If you only know the first name of an author, or a couple of words from the title, or want to find a books on a particular topic which doesn't have an index page at this site (e.g. fairies, mysticism, poetry, etc.), you can look it up here. The keywords are split at white space and punctuation, so occasionally there are fragmentary entries in this section. We have also excluded a few common words such as 'the,' 'and,' and 'this.'

The last two sections are alphabetical lists of titles and authors. The titles are collated without initial articles, and the authors are collated last name first. This will be useful if you know the last name of an author, want to find all books by a particular author at the site, or know



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
Enter your Email

Preview
Powered by
FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on Facebook



search powered by



sacred-texts
Web

Sponsored Links



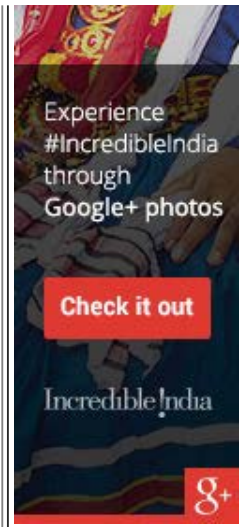
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)

the exact title of a book.

Note that the subject keywords are extracted from data manually supplied by the etext preparer. It is not a comprehensive listing of keywords, nor is it a full-text index of the site. To search the full text of the site, you will need to use [the search page](#), (or the box at the upper right hand corner of this page).

The term 'Author' here, for convenience, includes principal authors, translators, illustrators, editors, pseudonyms and authors of prefaces, etc. Please refer to the specific linked book for complete bibliographic information.

NOTES ON CATALOG SEARCH: The catalog search is case insensitive. The results show hits for all words (technically an 'OR' search) in the left hand column, and only matches for all words (an 'AND' search) in the right hand column. A short list of common words such as 'the' and 'and' are skipped.



amazon.com
and you're done.™

[BUDDHISM and BUDDHIST TEACHINGS](#)
Paul Carus, Buddha...
New

[The Tibetan Book of Living and Dying...](#)
Sogyal Rinpoche, P...
New \$13.98
Best \$2.49

[The Bhagavad Gita](#)
Eknath Easwaran
New \$8.56
Best \$4.47

[Proof of Heaven](#)
Eben Alexander
New \$8.21
Best \$3.92

[Bible Doctrine](#)
Wayne Grudem, Jeff...
New \$20.89
Best \$11.99

[The Nag Hammadi Scriptures](#)
Marvin W. Meyer, J...
New \$15.79
Best \$13.00

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred-texts home](#)

[OCRT: Santeria](#) [OCRT: Vodun](#) [Australian](#) [Native American](#)
[Buy CD-ROM](#) [Buy Books on African Spirituality](#)



AFRICAN RELIGION

[South Africa](#) [The Bantu](#) [West and Central Africa](#)
[Comparative](#) [African-American](#) [Caribbean](#) [Rastafarianism](#) [Vodun](#)
[History](#)

Ultimately, we are all Africans. Studies of mitochondrial DNA have proven that all human beings are descended from a small population (less than a hundred individuals) that emerged from Africa about 60,000 years ago. The earliest written religious texts as well as the first documented monotheistic religion also developed in Africa. During the European dark ages, many ancient manuscripts were preserved in African libraries in places such as Ethiopia and Timbuctoo.

This section has texts on the traditional spirituality of Sub-Saharan Africa, as well as their descendants in the New World.

Finding books about African religion and spiritual beliefs in the public domain was not difficult. These books have a great amount of useful information on this topic, some of it written before colonialism destroyed or greatly modified aspects of traditional culture. The problem with these works is that they were for the large part written by Europeans with their particular biases and agendas. For this reason, we encourage you to 'read between the lines'.

The texts here are provided for scholarly purposes. They may contain racist characterizations, errors of interpretation, or misrepresentations of traditional culture. For instance, the term 'Kaffir', which is used in many of these texts to refer to the Xhosa (Nelson Mandela's tribe), is now considered derogatory.

This page also has texts and books with alternate views, primarily written by African-Americans, which, in our opinion, also deserve consideration.

Africa is home to a rich religious tradition. Refer to [Ancient Egypt](#), [Islam](#), and [Christianity](#).

South Africa



[THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU](#)

by *Henry Callaway* [1870]



[SPECIMENS OF BUSHMAN FOLKLORE](#)

by *W.H.I. Bleek* and *L.C. Lloyd* [1911]



[SOUTH AFRICAN FOLK-TALES](#)

by *James A. Honey* [1910]



[KAFFIR \(XHOSA\) FOLK-LORE](#)

by *George McCall Theal* [1886]

Topics

[Home](#)
[Catalog](#)
[African](#)
[Age of Reason](#)
[Alchemy](#)
[Americana](#)
[Ancient Near East](#)
[Astrology](#)
[Asia](#)
[Atlantis](#)
[Australa](#)
[Basque](#)
[Baha'i](#)
[Bible](#)
[Book of Shadows](#)
[Buddhism](#)
[Celtic](#)
[Christianity](#)
[Classics](#)
[Comparative](#)
[Confucianism](#)
[DNA](#)
[Earth Mysteries](#)
[Egyptian](#)
[England](#)
[Esoteric/Occult](#)
[Evil](#)
[Fortean](#)
[Freemasonry](#)
[Gothic](#)
[Gnosticism](#)
[Grimoires](#)
[Hinduism](#)
[I Ching](#)
[Islam](#)
[Icelandic](#)
[Jainism](#)
[Journals](#)
[Judaism](#)
[Legends/Sagas](#)
[Legendary Creatures](#)
[LGBT](#)
[Miscellaneous](#)
[Mormonism](#)
[Mysticism](#)
[Native American](#)
[Necronomicon](#)
[New Thought](#)
[Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
[Nostradamus](#)
[Oahspe](#)
[Pacific](#)



Now Shipping! The
 Sacred Texts DVD-ROM
 9.0: own the wisdom of
 the ages!

Sign up for
 sacred-texts
 updates by email

Enter your
 Email

Preview
 Powered by
 FeedBlitz

On Twitter, follow
 'sacredtexts.'

Sacred-texts on
 Facebook

SHARE

search powered by



sacred-texts
 Web

Sponsored Links

Prosthetic &
 Orthotic.

[www.palficrehab....](http://www.palficrehab.com)

Best Prosthetic &
 Orthotic service
 Contact us for free
 consultation



- [Paleolithic](#)
- [Parapsychology](#)
- [Philosophy](#)
- [Piri Re'is Map](#)
- [Prophecy](#)
- [Roma](#)
- [Sacred Books of the East](#)
- [Sacred Sexuality](#)
- [Shakespeare](#)
- [Shamanism](#)
- [Shinto](#)
- [Symbolism](#)
- [Sikhism](#)
- [Sub Rosa](#)
- [Swedenborg](#)
- [Tantra](#)
- [Taoism](#)
- [Tarot](#)
- [Thelema](#)
- [Theosophy](#)
- [Time](#)
- [Tolkien](#)
- [UFOs](#)
- [Utopia](#)
- [Women](#)
- [Wisdom of the East](#)
- [Zoroastrianism](#)

The Bantu

 **MYTHS AND LEGENDS OF THE BANTU**

by *Alice Werner* [1933]

THE RICH TRADITIONS OF THE BANTU.

Most of the books below also have material on the Bantu of West Africa.

West and Central Africa

The West African area is important because this is where the majority of slaves departed for the New World. Hence large elements of West African, particularly Yoruba, religion (blended with Catholicism) can be found in religions such as Vodun (also known as Voodoo) (Haiti), Candomblè (Brazil) and Santeria (Carribbean). For more information on New World African-derived religions, refer to the [The Santeria page](#) at Ontario Consultants for Religious Tolerance.

 **MYTHS OF IFE**

by *John Wyndham* [1921]

 **NOTES ON THE FOLKLORE OF THE FJORT**

by *R. E. Dennett* [1898]

STORYTELLING FROM THE CONGO, A KEY SOURCE FOR WEST AFRICAN FOLKLORE.

 **AT THE BACK OF THE BLACK MAN'S MIND**

by *R. E. Dennett* [1906]

REVEALS A COMPLEX SYSTEM OF SACRED LANDS, RIVERS, TREES, AND OMENS AMONG THE WEST AFRICANS.

 **FOLK STORIES FROM SOUTHERN NIGERIA**

By *Elphinstone Dayrell*, Introduction by *Andrew Lang*. [1910]

 **FETICHISM IN WEST AFRICA**

by Rev. *Robert Hamill Nassau*. [1904]

 **HAUSA FOLKLORE**

by *Maalam Shaihu*, translated by *R. Sutherland Rattray*. [1913]

NIGERIAN FOLKLORE FROM AN INDIGENOUS STORYTELLER, WITH A RICH ISLAMIC BACKGROUND.

 **WOMAN'S MYSTERIES OF A PRIMITIVE PEOPLE**

by *D. Amaury Talbot* [1915]

A WOMAN ETHNOGRAPHER'S UNIQUE PERSPECTIVE ON A WEST AFRICAN TRIBE.

 **THE YORUBA SPEAKING PEOPLES**

by *A.B. Ellis* [1894]

 **YORUBA LEGENDS**

by *M. I. Ogumefu* [1929]

Comparative

 **RELIGION AND MYTH**

by *James Macdonald* [1883]

ONE OF THE FIRST COMPARATIVE STUDIES OF AFRICAN SPIRITUALITY.

African-American

 **DRUMS AND SHADOWS**

Georgia Writer's Project; Work Projects Administration, *Mary Granger* supervisor [1940]

COASTAL GEORGIA FOLKLORE FROM THE 1930S AND CONNECTIONS TO AFRICAN SPIRITUAL PRACTICES.

Caribbean

 **JAMAICA ANANSI STORIES**

by *Martha Warren Beckwith* [1924].

JAMAICAN FOLKLORE, MUSIC AND RIDDLES, FEATURING AN INDOMINABLE TRICKSTER HERO.

Rastafarianism

amazon.com
and you're done.™



[World Scripture](#)

Andrew Wilson
New \$16.70
Best \$7.68

[Religions of the World](#)

Lewis M. Hopfe, Ma...
Best \$0.01

[The Message and the Book](#)

John Bowker, an im...
New \$20.49
Best \$16.49

[Sacred Texts of the World's Religion...](#)

Mary Pat Fisher
Best \$0.01

[The World's Wisdom](#)

Philip Novak
New \$10.98
Best \$4.00

[Sacred Texts of the World](#)

Ninian Smart, Rich...
New \$28.96
Best \$10.00

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



THE KEBRA NAGAST

translated by *E. A. Wallis Budge* [1922]

THE LEGENDARY HISTORY OF ETHIOPIA.



THE HOLY PIBY

by *Robert Athlyi Rogers* [1924-8]

A CLASSIC--AND VERY RARE--AFROCENTRIC RELIGIOUS TEXT FROM THE EARLY 20TH CENTURY, ACCLAIMED BY MANY RASTAFARIANS AS A FORERUNNER OF THEIR BELIEFS.



THE ROYAL PARCHMENT SCROLL OF BLACK SUPREMACY

By *Fitz Balintine Pettersburg* [1926?]

A RARE PROTO-RASTAFARIAN TEXT FROM JAMAICA.



THE PROMISED KEY

By *G.G. Maragh (Leonard Percival Howell)* [1935?]

HOWELL ADVANCED IDEAS SIMILAR TO LATER RASTAFARIAN BELIEFS, PARTICULARLY CASTING HAILE SELASSIE AS THE BLACK MESSIAH.

A heavily edited version of the Royal Parchment Scroll.

THE WISDOM OF RASTAFARI

by *Haile Selassie*

A SHORT ANTHOLOGY OF QUOTES FROM HAILE SELASSIE COMPILED BY A RASTAFARIAN GROUP.

Vodun

Two short articles by *Lafcadio Hearn* about New Orleans Voodoo. Hearn, a New Orleans native, also wrote extensive works about Japan, available in the [Shinto](#) section.



LAST OF THE VOODOOS [1885]



NEW ORLEANS SUPERSTITIONS [1886]

Here are two books relating to Haitian Voodoo (Vodun). They were written by an outsider to the religion who was ultimately unable to penetrate its inner mysteries; however both of these books has strengths as historical and ethnographic background on the topic:



VOODOO AND OBEAHS

By *Joseph J. Williams* [1932]

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL CONTEXT FOR VODUN, WITH EXTENSIVE QUOTES FROM CONTEMPORARY ACCOUNTS.



PSYCHIC PHENOMENA OF JAMAICA

By *Joseph J. Williams*. [1934]

A STUDY OF SUPERNATURAL ACTIVITY IN JAMAICA, INCLUDING THE ABUSIVE DUPPY...

Afrocentric Historians



THE NEGRO

by *W.E.B. Du Bois* [1915]

A GREAT INTRODUCTION TO BLACK HISTORY BY A NOTED AFRICAN-AMERICAN ACTIVIST AND SCHOLAR.



WONDERFUL ETHIOPIANS OF THE ANCIENT CUSHITE EMPIRE

by *Drusilla Dunjee Houston* [1927]

A PIONEERING WORK OF AFROCENTRIC HISTORY.



STOLEN LEGACY

by *George G.M. James* [1954]

DID THE GREEKS STEAL CLASSICAL PHILOSOPHY FROM AN ANCIENT EGYPTIAN MYSTERY TRADITION?



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

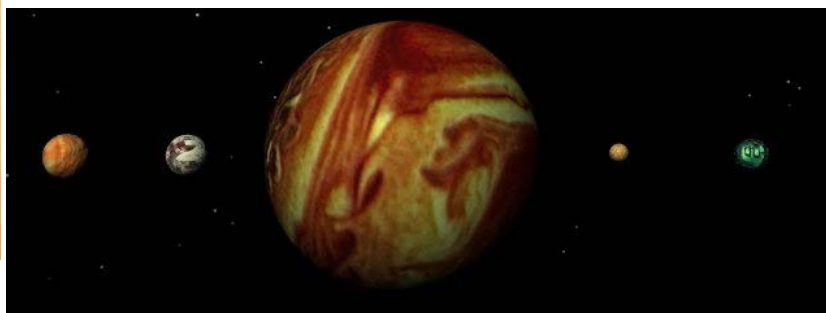
Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)
Open Source for the Human Soul



[Sacred-texts home](#)
[Buy CD-ROM](#) [Buy Books: 'Age of Reason'](#)

THE AGE OF REASON



What if God doesn't exist? What if humanity is not the center of the universe? What if there is no absolute truth? Here are some texts by free-thinking pioneers of our era that address these questions.

 [Critical Views of the Bible](#)

 [ROGER BACON](#)

 [FRIAR BACON: HIS DISCOVERY OF THE MIRACLES OF ART, NATURE, AND MAGICK](#)
 by Roger Bacon [1659].

 [GIORDANO BRUNO](#)

 [THE HEROIC ENTHUSIASTS](#)
 (*GLI EROICI FURORI*)
 L. Williams, tr. [1887 and 1889]
 BRUNO'S HERMETIC MASTERPIECE.

 [THE DA VINCI NOTEBOOKS](#)
 by *Leonardo Da Vinci*, tr. by *Jean Paul Richter* [1883]

FIRST PUBLICATION ON THE INTERNET OF ALL OF DA VINCI'S NOTEBOOKS WITH ALL OF THE IMAGES IN CONTEXT. Get an insight into the real Da Vinci.

 [WORKS OF SPINOZA](#)
 SPINOZA WAS ONE OF THE FIRST PHILOSOPHERS OF THE ENLIGHTENMENT


 [THOMAS PAINE](#)


 [COMMON SENSE](#) [1776]

 [RIGHTS OF MAN](#) [1791]

 [AGE OF REASON](#) [1794]


 [CHARLES DARWIN](#)

 [ORIGIN OF SPECIES](#) [1872]

 [THE DESCENT OF MAN](#) [1871]

 [VOYAGE OF THE BEAGLE](#) [1909]

 [MARK TWAIN](#)

 [WHAT IS MAN](#)

 [THE WAR PRAYER](#)

 [THOU SHALT NOT KILL](#)

- [Topics](#)
- [Home](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Darwin](#)
- [Paine](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)
- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Necronomicon](#)
- [New Thought](#)
- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)



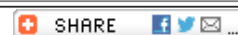
[Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!](#)

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
 Enter your Email

[Preview](#)
 Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow 'sacredtexts.'

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)



search powered by 

sacred-texts
 Web

[Sponsored Links](#)



[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re's Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



[THE FLY](#)



[LETTERS FROM THE EARTH \[1909\]](#)



[ROBERT G. INGERSOLL](#)



[VOLUME I: LECTURES](#)



[VOLUME II: LECTURES](#)



[CLARENCE DARROW](#)



[FACING LIFE FEARLESSLY](#)



[ABSURDITIES OF THE BIBLE](#)



[WHY I AM AN AGNOSTIC](#)

[ALBERT EINSTEIN](#)

[ON PRAYER; PURPOSE IN NATURE; MEANING OF LIFE; THE SOUL; A PERSONAL GOD](#)

[CONVERSATION ON RELIGION AND ANTISEMITISM](#)

[RELIGION AND SCIENCE](#)



[Elizabeth Cady Stanton: The Woman's Bible](#)

About the graphic: When Galileo turned his telescope on Jupiter, he discovered that it has four moons which revolve around it. From this he inferred that the Earth and the other planets could revolve around the Sun. This was one of the key discoveries which started an intellectual revolution which resonates to this day.

amazon.com
and you're done.™



[The World's Wisdom](#)

Philip Novak
New \$10.98
Best \$4.00

[Four Views on the Apostle Paul](#)

Michael F. Bird, S...
New \$12.70
Best \$8.68

[World Scripture](#)

Andrew Wilson
New \$16.70
Best \$7.68

[The Ancient Mysteries](#)

Marvin W. Meyer
New \$16.21
Best \$9.00

[The Sacred](#)

Lauren Brown, Jord...
New \$5.24
Best \$2.48

[Sacred Texts of the World](#)

Ninian Smart, Rich...
New \$28.96
Best \$10.00

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul




[Sacred-texts home](#)
[Esoteric](#)
[Buy CD-ROM](#) [Buy Books on Alchemy](#)

- [Topics](#)
- [Home](#)
- [Catalog](#)
- [African](#)
- [Age of Reason](#)
- [Alchemy](#)
- [Hermetic Museum](#)
- [Americana](#)
- [Ancient Near East](#)
- [Astrology](#)
- [Asia](#)
- [Atlantis](#)
- [Australia](#)
- [Basque](#)
- [Baha'i](#)
- [Bible](#)
- [Book of Shadows](#)
- [Buddhism](#)
- [Celtic](#)
- [Christianity](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Comparative](#)
- [Confucianism](#)
- [DNA](#)
- [Earth Mysteries](#)
- [Egyptian](#)
- [England](#)
- [Esoteric/Occult](#)
- [Evil](#)
- [Fortean](#)
- [Freemasonry](#)
- [Gothic](#)
- [Gnosticism](#)
- [Grimoires](#)
- [Hinduism](#)
- [I Ching](#)
- [Islam](#)
- [Icelandic](#)
- [Jainism](#)
- [Journals](#)
- [Judaism](#)
- [Legends/Sagas](#)
- [Legendary Creatures](#)
- [LGBT](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Mormonism](#)
- [Mysticism](#)
- [Native American](#)
- [Necronomicon](#)
- [New Thought](#)
- [Neopaganism/Wicca](#)
- [Nostradamus](#)
- [Oahspe](#)





ALCHEMY












Although the alchemists' fundamental goal of elemental transmutation was flawed, on a deeper level the work of alchemy (cloaked in allegorical images) also represented the transformation of the soul. Modern science has accomplished the transmutation of elements using means that the alchemists never dreamed of. And there is still a small group of occult researchers who persist in trying to continue the work. The documents of alchemy make fascinating reading for historians of science and the esoteric.

 [THE HERMETIC MUSEUM:](#)
[Volume I](#)
[Volume II](#)

tr. by *Arthur Edward Waite* [1893]
 A COMPLETELY NEW SCAN OF THIS KEY COLLECTION OF **ALCHEMICAL TRACTS**.

 [ALCHEMY REDISCOVERED AND RESTORED](#) by *A. Cockren* [1941]
 A MODERN ALCHEMIST WHO CLAIMS TO HAVE BEEN ABLE TO REPRODUCE THE PROCESS OF CREATION OF THE PHILOSOPHER'S STONE.

 [COLLECTANEA CHEMICA](#)
 ed. by *A. E. Waite* [1893]
 A SAMPLING OF CURIOUS ALCHEMICAL LITERATURE.

-  [TRIUMPHAL CHARIOT OF ANTIMONY](#) by *Basil Valentine*
-  [GOLDEN CHAIN OF HOMER](#)
-  [EMERALD TABLET OF HERMES](#)
-  [GLORY OF THE WORLD](#)
-  [THE SIX KEYS OF EUDOXUS](#)
-  [FREHER'S PROCESS IN THE PHILOSOPHICAL WORK](#)
-  [THE GOLDEN TRACTATE OF HERMES TRISMEGISTUS](#)
-  [THE HERMETIC ARCANUM](#)
-  [HORTULANUS' COMMENTARY ON THE EMERALD TABLET](#)
-  [THE STONE OF THE PHILOSOPHERS](#) by *Edward Kelly*
-  [MARY THE PROPHETESS](#)



Now Shipping! The Sacred Texts DVD-ROM 9.0: own the wisdom of the ages!

Sign up for sacred-texts updates by email
 Enter your Email

[Preview](#)
 Powered by [FeedBlitz](#)

On Twitter, follow **'sacredtexts.'**

[Sacred-texts on Facebook](#)



search powered by 

sacred-texts
 Web

Sponsored Links



[Pacific](#)
[Paleolithic](#)
[Parapsychology](#)
[Philosophy](#)
[Piri Re'is Map](#)
[Prophecy](#)
[Roma](#)
[Sacred Books of the East](#)
[Sacred Sexuality](#)
[Shakespeare](#)
[Shamanism](#)
[Shinto](#)
[Symbolism](#)
[Sikhism](#)
[Sub Rosa](#)
[Swedenborg](#)
[Tantra](#)
[Taoism](#)
[Tarot](#)
[Thelema](#)
[Theosophy](#)
[Time](#)
[Tolkien](#)
[UFOs](#)
[Utopia](#)
[Women](#)
[Wisdom of the East](#)
[Zoroastrianism](#)



[AN ALCHEMICAL MASS](#)



[THE MIRROR OF ALCHEMY](#)



[ON THE PHILADELPHIAN GOLD](#)



[TRACT ON THE TINCTURE AND OIL OF ANTIMONY](#) by *Roger Bacon*



[TURBA PHILOSOPHORUM \(PART 1\)](#)



[TURBA PHILOSOPHORUM \(PART 2\)](#)

The Hermetic and Alchemical Writings of Paracelsus

A.E. Waite, Translator (Excerpts)

[1894]



[COELUM PHILOSOPHORUM](#) by *Paracelsus*



[THE BOOK CONCERNING THE TINCTURE OF THE PHILOSOPHERS](#) by *Paracelsus*



[THE TREASURE OF TREASURES FOR ALCHEMISTS](#) by *Paracelsus*



[THE AURORA OF THE PHILOSOPHERS](#) by *Paracelsus*



[ALCHEMICAL CATECHISM](#)

amazon.com
and you're done.™



[Sacred Texts of the World](#)

Ninian Smart, Rich...
New \$28.96
Best \$10.00

[The Alchemy Index, Vols. 1 & 2](#)

Thrice
New \$4.42
Best \$0.17

[Real Alchemy](#)

Robert Allen Bartl...
New \$13.36
Best \$10.67

[The Path of Alchemy](#)

Mark Stavish
New \$11.30
Best \$8.99

[Whiteness of a Different Color](#)

Matthew Frye Jacob...
New \$26.39
Best \$9.50

[The World's Wisdom](#)

Philip Novak
New \$10.98
Best \$4.00

[Privacy Information](#)

Books are selected by Amazon.com and are not necessarily endorsed by this site



**This is a quiet place in cyberspace
devoted to religious tolerance and scholarship**

Non-public domain contents of this site
not otherwise copyrighted are © copyright 2010, John Bruno Hare, All Rights Reserved.
See [Site copyrights](#), [Terms of Service](#) for more information.

[Index](#) | [FAQ](#) | [Contact](#) | [Search](#) | [Buy Disk](#)

Open Source for the Human Soul